www.boimate.com

ADVANCED LEARNER'S

HSC

COMMUNICATIVE ENGLISH

GRAMMAR & COMPOSITION

With

MODEL QUESTIONS

Second Paper

For the Students of XI-XII Classes
[According to the NCTB'S New Syllabus]

Exam 2022

নকল এড়াতে
Advanced Publications
এর বইয়ের cover -এর উপরে
নম্বরসহ হলোগ্রাম দেখে
বই কিনুন

CHOWDHURY & HOSSAIN

ADVANCED PUBLICATIONS

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Written in accordance with the syllabus for the students of HSC Class of all colleges in Bangladesh

ADVANCED LEARNER'S

HSC

COMMUNICATIVE ENGLISH GRAMMAR & COMPOSITION

With

MODEL QUESTIONS

Second Paper

www.boimate.com

For the Students of XI-XII Classes

[According to the NCTB'S New Syllabus]

MD. YUSUF ALI CHOWDHURY
B.A. (Hons). M.A. in English
Professor of English (Retd.)
Dhaka City College, Dhaka
Formerly Lecturer in English.
Teachers' Training College for Girls, Libya
Notre Dame College, Dhaka
Mirzapur Cadet College, Tangail
Rampura Ekramunnessa College, Dhaka
Govt. Murapara College, Rupgonj, Narayangonj.

MD. MOFAZZEL HOSSAIN
B. A. (Hons) M. A. in English
Professor of English
Dhaka City College, Dhaka
Formerly Lecturer in English
M. M. City College, Khulna
M. A. Majeed College, Khulna.

DISTRIBUTOR

Advanced Publications
38/3 Banglabazar, Books & Computer Complex (1st Floor)
Dhaka-1100, Phone: 02-9533155
E-mail : advancedpublications@gmail.com

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Published By

HALIMA HOSSAIN

SAYMA CHOWDHURY

[Copyright reserved by the authors and Advanced Publications. Copyright registration No. 14624]

No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means-electronic, mechanical, photocopying or otherwise, without the prior permission of the copyright owners.

First Edition	:	April 2008
Second Edition	:	May 2009
Third Edition	:	April 2010
Fourth Edition	:	May 2011
Fifth Edition	:	April 2012
Sixth Edition	:	April 2013
Seventh Edition	:	April 2014
Eighth Edition	:	April 2015
Ninth Edition	:	April 2016
Tenth Edition	:	May 2017
Eleventh Edition	:	June 2018
Twelfth Edition	:	June 2019
Thirteenth Edition	:	September 2020

Printed by:

Fahim Printing & Publications
39, Hemonta Das Lane
Sutrapur, Dhaka-1100

Computer Compose & Design:

Rafin Computers
274/2, Elephant Road (Majumder House)
Newmarket, Dhaka-1205

বাংলাদেশ পুস্তক প্রকাশক ও বিক্রেতা সমিতি কর্তৃক গৃহীত
সর্বোচ্চ খুচরা বিক্রয় মূল্য (M.R.P) :

৪২০.০০ টাকা মাত্র।

[Solution সহ]

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Dedicated to

Our respectable parents

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Discussion on Question Items

English Second Paper
100 Marks; 3 Hours
Part A : Grammar (60 Marks)

Question no. 1 : **(Gap filling with articles)** : প্রথম প্রশ্নে ১০টি শূন্যস্থান সম্বলিত একটি text দেওয়া থাকবে। **A, An, The** article-গুলো প্রয়োজন অনুযায়ী ব্যবহার করতে হবে। যেসব শূন্যস্থানে article বসবে না, সেসব ক্ষেত্রে zero article অর্থাৎ (x) চিহ্ন বসাতে হবে। উত্তরপত্রে পুরো text লিখতে হবে না। শিক্ষার্থীরা শূন্যস্থানগুলোতে প্রশ্নপত্রে প্রদত্ত number (a–j) ব্যবহার করে সঠিক article লিখবে। প্রতিটি gap-এর জন্য নম্বর থাকবে ০.৫। এভাবে ১০টি gap-এর জন্য মোট নম্বর থাকবে ০.৫×১০=৫।

Question no. 2 : **(Gap filling with prepositions)** : এ অংশে ১০টি শূন্যস্থান সম্বলিত একটি text দেওয়া থাকবে। সঠিক preposition দ্বারা শূন্যস্থান পূরণ করতে হবে। উত্তরপত্রে পুরো text লিখতে হবে না। প্রশ্নপত্রে প্রদত্ত number (a–j) ব্যবহার করে সঠিক preposition লিখতে হবে। প্রতিটি gap-এর জন্য নম্বর থাকবে ০.৫। এভাবে ১০টি gap-এর জন্য মোট নম্বর থাকবে ০.৫×১০=৫।

Question no. 3 : **(Gap filling with words/phrases with special use)** : এ অংশে শূন্যস্থানসহ ১০টি ছোট ছোট text দেয়া থাকবে এবং তা পূরণ করার জন্য উপরের box-এ ১০টি Word/phrase দেওয়া থাকবে। Box থেকে সঠিক Word/phrase নিয়ে শূন্যস্থানগুলো পূরণ করতে হবে। উত্তরপত্রে পুরো text লিখতে হবে না। প্রশ্নপত্রে প্রদত্ত number (a–j) ব্যবহার করে সঠিক Word/phrase লিখতে হবে। প্রতিটি gap-এর জন্য নম্বর থাকবে ০.৫। এভাবে ১০টি gap-এর জন্য মোট নম্বর থাকবে ০.৫×১০=৫।

Question no. 4 : **(Gap filling with clauses/phrase)** : এ প্রশ্নে ১০টি ছোট ছোট text দ্বারা context তৈরি করা হবে। প্রতিটি context-এ একটি করে gap থাকবে। শিক্ষার্থীরা সঠিক clause/phrase দ্বারা gap গুলো পূরণ করবে। এক্ষেত্রে পুরো sentence টি লিখে উত্তর অংশটি underline করতে হবে। প্রতিটি gap-এর নম্বর হবে ০.৫। এভাবে ১০টি gap-এর জন্য মোট নম্বর হবে ০.৫×১০=৫।

www.boimate.com

Question no. 5 : **(Gap filling with right form of verbs)** : এ অংশে ১০টি শূন্যস্থান সম্বলিত একটি text দেওয়া থাকবে। প্রদত্ত Verb-এর right form ব্যবহার করে শূন্যস্থানগুলো পূরণ করতে হবে। Subject-verb-agreement, person, number ও tense-এর পরিবর্তন ছাড়াও voice-এর passive form ব্যবহার করে right form of verbs-এর উত্তর দিতে হবে। প্রয়োজনে verb-এর negative form ব্যবহার করতে হবে। উত্তরপত্রে শুধুমাত্র সঠিক Verb লিখলেই চলবে। পুরো text লিখতে হবে না। প্রতিটি gap-এর জন্য নম্বর থাকবে ০.৫। এভাবে ১০টি gap-এর জন্য মোট নম্বর থাকবে ০.৫×১০=৫।

Question no. 6 : **(Changing sentences)** : এ অংশে শিক্ষার্থীদেরকে ৫টি sentence কে transform করতে বলা হবে। পাঁচ বা ততোধিক sentence সম্বলিত একটি text থাকবে। এক্ষেত্রে যে sentence-গুলোকে পরিবর্তন করতে বলা হবে সে sentence-গুলোর পাশে ব্র্যাকেটের ভেতরে প্রদত্ত নির্দেশনা অনুসারে sentence-গুলোর রূপান্তর করতে হবে। এখানে voice, sentence pattern ও degree of adjective পরিবর্তন করতে হবে। প্রতিটি Sentence-এর জন্য নম্বর থাকবে ১। এভাবে ৫টি Sentence-এর জন্য মোট নম্বর থাকবে ১×৫=৫।

Question no. 7 : **(Changing speech)** : এ অংশে কমপক্ষে ৫টি Direct / Indirect Speech সম্বলিত একটি text দেওয়া হবে। শিক্ষার্থীদেরকে প্রশ্নপত্রের নির্দেশনা অনুযায়ী Direct Speech সমূহকে Indirect অথবা Indirect Speech সমূহকে Direct Speech এ রূপান্তরিত করতে হবে। এ item-টির জন্য নম্বর থাকবে ৫।

Question no. 8 : **(Pronoun referencing)** : এ অংশে ত্রুটিপূর্ণ এবং অস্পষ্ট pronoun-সম্বলিত একটি text দেওয়া থাকবে। প্রদত্ত text-টিতে pronoun-এর ব্যবহারের বিভিন্ন ধরনের ৫টি ভুল থাকবে। ত্রুটিপূর্ণ ও অস্পষ্ট pronoun-গুলোর সঠিক ব্যবহার করে উত্তর লিখবে। ত্রুটিপূর্ণ বা অস্পষ্ট

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

pronoun-টি সঠিক ব্যবহার দ্বারা অথবা প্রয়োজনে ত্রুটিপূর্ণ বা অস্পষ্ট pronoun-টির পরিবর্তে noun বা noun phrase ব্যবহার করে পুরো text টি লিখতে হবে। ত্রুটিপূর্ণ বা অস্পষ্ট pronoun টির পরিবর্তে যে সঠিক pronoun টি লেখা হবে সেখানে underline করতে হবে। প্রতিটি pronoun referencing-এর জন্য নম্বর থাকবে ১। এভাবে ৫টি pronoun referencing-এর জন্য নম্বর থাকবে ১×৫=৫।

Question no. 9 : **(Use of modifiers)** : এ অংশে modifier-এর ব্যবহার মূল্যায়নের জন্য ১০টি বা এর থেকে বেশি sentence দ্বারা একটি text দেওয়া থাকবে। Text টিতে ১০টি gap থাকবে যেখানে ব্র্যাকেটের মধ্যেকার নির্দেশনা অনুযায়ী noun অথবা verb-কে pre-modify অথবা Post-modify করতে হবে। প্রতিটির জন্য নম্বর থাকবে ০.৫। এভাবে ১০টি এর জন্য নম্বর হবে ০.৫×১০=৫।

Question no. 10 : **(Use of sentence connectors)** : এই অংশে ১০টি শূন্যস্থান সম্বলিত একটি text দেওয়া থাকবে। শূন্যস্থানে সঠিক sentence connector বসাতে হবে। উত্তরপত্রে পুরো text লিখতে হবে না। শিক্ষার্থীরা gap গুলোতে প্রশ্নপত্রে প্রদত্ত number (a–j) ব্যবহার করে সঠিক connector লিখবে। প্রতিটি gap-এর জন্য নম্বর থাকবে ০.৫। এভাবে ১০টি gap-এর জন্য মোট নম্বর থাকবে ০.৫×১০=৫।

Question no. 11 : **(Antonym and synonym)** : এ অংশে antonym ও synonym এর ব্যবহার করার ১০টি শব্দ underline করা text থাকবে। text-টির নিচে underline করা শব্দের পাশে ব্র্যাকেটের ভেতরের নির্দেশনা অনুযায়ী শব্দগুলোর antonym ও synonym লিখতে হবে। প্রতিটি সঠিক উত্তরের জন্য নম্বর হবে ০.৫। এভাবে ১০টি সঠিক উত্তরের জন্য মোট নম্বর হবে ০.৫×১০=৫।

Question no. 12 : **(Punctuation)** : এ অংশে ১০টি punctuation marks ভুলসহ একটি text দেওয়া থাকবে। নিয়মানুযায়ী punctuation marks -এর ভুলগুলো সংশোধন করে সম্পূর্ণ text-টি শুদ্ধরূপে লিখে উত্তর করতে হবে। এই Item টির জন্য নম্বর থাকবে ০.৫×১০=৫।

www.boimate.com

Part-B : Composition (40 Marks)

Question no. 13 : **(Formal Letter/e-mail writing)** : এই অংশে একটি Formal Letter অথবা e-mail দেওয়া থাকবে। প্রশ্নে প্রদত্ত নির্দেশনা অনুযায়ী Formal Letter অথবা e-mail লিখতে হবে। প্রশ্নপত্রে word limit দেয়া থাকতে পারে। এই প্রশ্নটির জন্য নম্বর হবে ৮।

Question no. 14 : **(Report Writing)** : এ অংশে প্রশ্নপত্রের নির্দেশনা অনুযায়ী নির্দিষ্ট শব্দের মধ্যে একটি report লিখতে হবে এবং report-এর শিরোনাম দিতে হবে। প্রশ্নপত্রে word limit দেয়া থাকবে। এই প্রশ্নটির জন্য নম্বর হবে ৮।

Question no. 15 : **(Paragraph writing)** : এ অংশে প্রশ্নপত্রের প্রদত্ত নির্দেশনা অনুযায়ী নির্দিষ্ট শব্দের মধ্যে একটি Paragraph লিখতে হবে। এই প্রশ্নটির জন্য নম্বর হবে ১০।

Question no. 16 : **(Short Composition)** : এ প্রশ্নে ২০০-২৫০ শব্দের একটি Short Composition লিখতে হবে। শিক্ষার্থীদের ব্যক্তিগত অভিজ্ঞতা, পরিচিত কোনো বিষয়, স্থান, দৈনন্দিন সমস্যা, সাম্প্রতিক বিষয়, ভবিষ্যৎ পরিকল্পনা– যেকোনো একটি সম্পর্কে একটি Short Composition লিখতে হবে। এই প্রশ্নটির জন্য নম্বর হবে ১৪।

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

MODEL QUESTIONS

PART-A

Applied Grammar

- Use of Articles
- Use of Prepositions
- Special Use of Words/Phrases
- Completing Sentences
- Use of Verbs
- Transformation of Sentences
- Changing Speech
- Pronoun Reference
- Use of Modifiers
- Use of Sentence Connectors
- Use of Synonyms & Antonyms
- Punctuation

www.boimate.com

BASIC GRAMMAR

- Sentence
- Clause
- Study of Verb
- Verbals
- Tense
- Modal Auxiliaries
- Conditional
- Phrases

ADVANCED AP PUBLICATIONS

HSC

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Part-A : Applied Grammar

Unit-1 Articles

A, An এবং The কে article বলে। কার্য ও উৎপত্তি অনুযায়ী ইহারা সাধারণতঃ adjective হিসেবে পরিগণিত হয়। কারণ ইহারা Noun কে quality (নির্দেশ) করে। তবে adjective এর সাথে article এর পার্থক্য রয়েছে। যেমনঃ
(i) adjective এর degree of Comparison আছে কিন্তু article এর degree of comparison নেই।
(ii) অধিকাংশ adjective predicate verb এর পরে বসতে পারে। কিন্তু article predicate হিসেবে বসতে পারে না।

Article দুই প্রকার। **(i) Indefinite (ii) Definite**

Indefinite Article: A এবং An কে Indefinite Article বলে কারণ তারা কোন অনির্দিষ্ট ব্যক্তি, প্রাণী ও বস্তুকে বুঝায়। Singular Countable Noun এর পূর্বে a/an বসে। অর্থগত দিক থেকে a এবং an এর মধ্যে কোন পার্থক্য নেই। তবে ব্যবহারের দিক থেকে ইহাদের মধ্যে পার্থক্য রয়েছে। যেমনঃ
He bought a pen, The boy took an egg.

Definite Article: The কে Definite Article বলে কারণ ইহা এক বা একাধিক বস্তু বা প্রাণীকে নির্দিষ্ট করে বুঝায়। Definite Article, Singular এবং Plural উভয় প্রকার Noun এর পূর্বে বসে।

Uses of A and An

1. সাধারণতঃ শব্দের শুরুতে consonant থাকলে তার পূর্বে a এবং vowel (a, e, I, o, u) থাকলে তার পূর্বে an বসে। a hen, a boy, a pen, an egg, an apple.
2. যদি শব্দের প্রথম অক্ষর h থাকে এবং তা যদি উচ্চারিত হয় তবে তার পূর্বে a বসে এবং h উচ্চারিত না হলে তার পূর্বে an বসে। যেমনঃ a horse, a historian, an honest man, an hour.
3. শব্দের শুরুতে যদি vowel বা vowels থাকে এবং তা যদি ইউ (u) এর মত উচ্চারিত হয় তারপূর্বে a বসে। a cwe, a European, a unifonn, a university, a useful metal, a unique position.
4. O দিয়ে গঠিত সমস্ত শব্দের পূর্বে an বসে। ওয়ান one যুক্ত শব্দের পূর্বে a বসে। যেমনঃ
an open field, an open heart surgery, an opera, an orange, a one-taka note, a one-eyed man
5. সংক্ষিপ্ত শব্দের (abbreviation) প্রথম অক্ষর Vowel এর মত উচ্চারিত হলে তার পূর্বে an বসে। যেমনঃ
an M. A., an F. R. C. S., an F. C. P. S.
কিন্তু সংক্ষিপ্ত শব্দের (abbreviation) প্রথম অক্ষর Consonant এর মত উচ্চারিত হলে তার পূর্বে a বসে। যেমনঃ a B. A., a B. A. G., a B. Sc.

Other uses of A and An

1. এক জাতীয় সকলকে বুঝাতে singular common noun-এর পূর্বে indefinite article (a/an) বসে। যেমনঃ A dog is a faithful animal. An ant is industrious.
এভাবে singular common noun-এর পূর্বে ব্যবহৃত a/an কে Generalising A বা An বলে।
2. নির্দিষ্ট কোন ব্যক্তি বা বস্তুকে না বুঝিয়ে একটি ব্যক্তি বা বস্তুকে বুঝায় এমন noun-এর পূর্বে indefinite article (a/an) বসে। যেমন ঃ He bought an ice-cream. I live in a tiny room.
3. The same (একই), a certain (কোন এক) ইত্যাদি অর্থ প্রকাশ করতে singular common noun এর পূর্বে a/an বসে। যেমনঃ
Criminals are of a (the same) character.
They are men of a (the same) profession.
There lived a (a certain) king.
4. কখনও কখনও Preposition অর্থে a ব্যবহৃত হয়, তখন সেই 'a' কে Disguised Preposition বলে। যেমন ঃ The king went a (on) hunting.
5. Plural Noun এর পূর্বে few, little, good many, lot of, great many, good deal ইত্যাদি ব্যবহৃত হলে তাদের পূর্বে 'a' বসে। যেমনঃ He earns a lot of money. There is a little water in the glass. There are a few apples on the table. He lived a great many years. King Solomon had a great deal of money.
6. সংখ্যাবাচক expression যেমনঃ couple, dozen, score (20), hundred, thousand, million, এর পূর্বে 'a' বসে। যেমনঃ He earns a hundred taka a day. They sold a dozen pens. At least a million of people attended the meeting.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

7. Exclamation বুঝাতে what, how, such ইত্যাদির পরে a বা an বসে। যেমনঃ Such a long queue! What a pretty girl! How nice a bird! ইত্যাদি।
8. কিছু কিছু Phrase এর পূর্বে a/an বসে। যেমনঃ In a body, in a hurry, in a nutshell, in a fix, in a temper, to take an interest.
9. Singular common noun এর পূর্বে quite, many, rather, but, more, not বা বহুত হলে সে noun-এর পূর্বে a/an বসে। যেমনঃ Gulliver's Travels is quite an interesting book. Mr. Khan is rather a gentleman. You are but a child. Not a rickshaw is seen on the road.
10. Adjective এর পূর্বে so, too ইত্যাদি থাকলে ইহাদের পরে a/an বসে। যেমনঃ This is too serious a matter for him to overlook. Iron is so useful a metal. The horse is faithful an animal.
11. তুলনা অর্থে Proper Noun যখন Common Noun হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন ইহার পূর্বে a/an বসে। যেমনঃ Nelson Mendela is an Abraham Lincoln in his ideals. I see you are a Wordsworth.
12. Abstract Noun যখন Common Noun-রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন তার পূর্বে a/an বসে। যেমনঃ Helen was a beauty.
13. many এবং such এর পরে singular Common Noun ব্যবহৃত হলে ইহার পূর্বে a/an বসে। যেমনঃ Many a boy was present in the meeting.
14. Mr/Mrs/Miss এর পূর্বে a বসে যেমনঃ A Mr. Rahman called at my office. A Mrs. Shamima sought his help.

Ommission of A/An

1. খাবারের (meals) পূর্বে a/an বসে না। তবে খাবারের (meals) পূর্বে Adjective বসলে a/an বসে।
   Incorrect: We have a breakfast at 7 a. m.
   Correct: We have breakfast at 7 a. m.
   Incorrect: We had good breakfast yesterday.
   Correct: We had a good breakfast yesterday.
2. Plural Noun-এর পূর্বে a/an বসে না। যেমনঃ Roses are beautiful. Horses are useful.
3. Uncountable Noun হিসেবে গণ্য advice, information, news, baggage, luggage ইত্যাদি এর পূর্বে a/an বসে না। যেমনঃ My teacher gave me good advice. The police failed to get correct information regarding the murder.
4. water, milk, oil, ink, hydrogen, tea, paper ইত্যাদি uncountable noun-এর পূর্বে a/an বসে না। যেমনঃ We write on paper. We take tea. Milk is nutritious food.
   তবে Uncountable Noun-এর সঙ্গে কিছু measure words (পরিমাপ করা যায় এমন শব্দ) যোগ করা হলে তাদের পূর্বে a/an বসে। যেমনঃ Give me a glass of water.
5. Abstract Noun-এর পূর্বে a/an বসে না। Kindness is a great virtue.

Uses of Definite Article: The

1. নির্দিষ্ট করে বুঝায় এমন Common Noun-এর Singular ও Plural উভয় Number-এর পূর্বে The বসে। যেমনঃ The boys are playing. The girl is reading. এক্ষেত্রে ব্যবহৃত The কে Defining "The" বলে।
2. এক জাতীয় সকলকে বুঝাতে Singular Common Noun-এর পূর্বে the বসে। যেমনঃ The cow is a useful animal. The rose is a nice flower. এ অর্থে ব্যবহৃত the কে Generalising "The" বলে। এ অর্থে The-এর পরিবর্তে প্রদত্ত Common Noun-টির Piural ব্যবহার করা যায়। The horse is a faithful animal or A horse is a faithful animal or Horses are faithful animals.
   মানবজাতি বুঝাতে Man ও Woman এর পূর্বে the বসে না।
   Incorrect: The man is mortal.
   Correct: Man is mortal.
3. নদী, সাগর, উপসাগর, মহাসাগর, পর্বতশ্রেণী, দ্বীপপুঞ্জ, জাহাজ ইত্যাদি নামের পূর্বে The বসে। যেমনঃ The Andamans, the Himalayas, The Pacific ইত্যাদি।
   কিন্তু একটি মাত্র পর্বত ও দ্বীপ বুঝালে তার পূর্বে The বসে না। যেমনঃ Sandwip, Hatia, Mount Everest.
4. ধর্মগ্রন্থ ও পত্রিকার নামের পূর্বে The বসে। যেমনঃ The holy Quran, the Observer.
5. একক বস্তু যেমন- পৃথিবী, সূর্য, চন্দ্র, পূর্ব, পশ্চিম, উত্তর, দক্ষিণ ইত্যাদি শব্দের পূর্বে The বসে। যেমনঃ The sun, The earth, the moon, The polestar. এক্ষেত্রে ব্যবহৃত the কে Familiar "The" বলে।
   বর্ণনামূলক বা অর্থপূর্ণ ভৌগলিক নামের পূর্বে The বসে। যেমনঃ The U. S. A. The Punjab, the U.S. S. R.
   তারিখের নামের পূর্বে "The" বসে। যেমনঃ The 10th of November, the 26th March.
   Possessive Adjective-এর পরিবর্তে Common Noun-এর ক্ষেত্রে The ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমনঃ He struck me on the (my) head. The teacher pulled the boy by the (his) ear.
   জাতি ও সম্প্রদায়ের নামের পূর্বে The বসে। যেমনঃ The English, the rich, the poor, the pious, the Muslims.
   Note: জাতি ও সম্প্রদায় Plural Common Noun হয় এবং তার পরে Plural Verb ব্যবহৃত হয়।

10. Superlative Degree-এর Adjective-এর পূর্বে The বসে। He is the best boy in the class.
11. দুইয়ের মধ্যে তুলনা বুঝাতে Adjective এর Comparative Degree-এর পূর্বে The বসে। যেমনঃ Ruba is the better of the two girls.
12. যত তত বুঝাতে Adverb রূপে ব্যবহৃত Comparative Degree-এর পূর্বে the বসে। যেমনঃ The sooner, the better.
13. যে সকল Noun দ্বারা বৃত্তি বা পেশা বুঝায় সেই Noun-এর পূর্বে the বসে। যেমনঃ He joined the army.
14. Ordinal Number যখন অক্ষর দ্বারা লেখা হয় তখন তার পূর্বে the বসে। যেমনঃ Edward the seventh, George the sixth.
   Note: ordinal number যখন Roman figure দ্বারা লেখা হয় তখন ordinal number-এর পূর্বে the লিখতে হয় না। কিন্তু পড়ার সময় the পড়তে হয়। যেমনঃ Omar II (Omar the second)
15. কোন Abstract quality বুঝাতে উক্ত adjective-এর পূর্বে the বসে। যেমনঃ People love the brave.
16. কোন নির্দিষ্ট ব্যক্তি বা বস্তুর গুণ বুঝাতে Abstract Noun-এর পূর্বে the বসে। যেমনঃ The courage of Richard is known to all.
17. Common Noun বা Adjective যখন Abstract idea বুঝায় তখন উক্ত commbn Noun বা Adjective-এর পূর্বে the বসে। যেমনঃ The mother (motherly affection) rose in her.
    The fox (cunningness) was found in him.
18. একই গুণসম্পন্ন দুই ব্যক্তি বা বস্তুর সহিত তুলনা করা হলে যার সাথে তুলনা করা হয় তার পূর্বে the বসে। যেমনঃ Nazrul is the Shelly of Bengal.
19. Material Noun-এর পূর্বে the বসে না। তবে কোন নির্দিষ্ট স্থানের বা নির্দিষ্ট প্রকারের পদার্থ বুঝালে Material Noun এর পূর্বে the বসে। যেমনঃ The perfume of Saudi Arabia is famous.
20. প্রসিদ্ধ ঐতিহাসিক নামের পূর্বে the বসে। যেমনঃ Ibrahim Lodi was defeated in the battle of Panipath.
21. Proper Noun-এর পূর্বে Adjective থাকলে উক্ত Adjective-এর পূর্বে the বসে। যেমনঃ The great Omar was the second Caliph of Islam.
22. Singular designation (পদবী/উপাধি এর পূর্বে the বসে। যেমনঃ The President, the Prime Minister, the Headmaster.
23. কোন Noun যখন Superlative-এর গুরুত্ব বুঝায় তখন তার পূর্বে the বসে। যেমনঃ
    Michael Jackson is the singer of the day.
    Humayun Ahmed is the novelist of the day.
24. Plural পরিবারের নামের পূর্বে the বসে। যেমনঃ The Mughals, The Pathans, The Khans.
25. কোন Adjective/Adjective Phrase বা Adjective Clause দ্বারা কোন Common Noun কে নির্দিষ্ট করা হলে তার পূর্বে the বসে। যেমনঃ The man who came here yesterday is my friend. The man in white dress is known to me.
26. সংখ্যা প্রকাশক যে word একটা unit অর্থে বসে; যেমনঃ He sells mangoes by the hundred. The man buys eggs by the score.
    বিঃদ্রঃ By the dozens, by the scores, by the hundreds বলা ভুল।
27. Proper Noun-এর পরে কোন epithet (গুণবাচক শব্দ) যুক্ত হলে সেই epithet এর পূর্বে the বসে। যেমনঃ Alexander the great was a brave warrior.
28. Musical instruments-এর পূর্বে the বসে। যেমনঃ He plays the piano.
29. Choir, orchestra এবং pop group এর পূর্বে the বসে। The Miles, The Abba.
30. দুই বা ততোধিক অবিবাহিত বোনের নিকট লিখিত চিঠির উপর একত্রে সম্বোধন করলে তার পূর্বে the বসে। Structure: The Misses + Surname: The Misses + Khan.
31. কিছু Phrase-এর পূর্বে the বসে। যেমনঃ He is on the brink of ruin. I am in the wrong.
32. কতিপয় Collective Noun-এর পূর্বে the বসে। যেমনঃ The elite, the peasantry, the audience ইত্যাদি।
33. Adjective-যুক্ত কতিপয় Proper Noun বা Noun + of + Proper Noun-এর পূর্বে The বসে।
    The national zoo at Mirpur, the National Science Museum, the fort of Lalbag.

Omission of Article

1. বিখ্যাত গ্রন্থের ক্ষেত্রের লেখকের নাম গ্রন্থের পূর্বে থাকলে the বসে না। কিন্তু লেখকের নাম পূর্বে না থাকলে the বসে। যেমনঃ The Agnibina of Nazrul or Nazrul's Agnibina.
2. bed, mosque, church, hospital, prison, school, college, university, court ইত্যাদি স্থানসমূহ যদি সাধারণ অর্থে (primary purpose) ব্যবহৃত হয় বা পরিবর্তন করা হয় তখন এদের পূর্বে the বসে না।
   After I leave school, I want to go to college (as a student). Mr. Rahim is in prison for a murder (as a prisoner). Mr. Karim goes to mosque on Friday (normally a muslim goes to mosque), কিন্তু

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

উপরোক্ত স্থানগুলো যখন বিশেষ উদ্দেশ্যে পরিদর্শন করা বা ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন এদের পূর্বে the বসে। যেমনঃ Mr. Khan went to the school to meet his son's teacher (not as a pupil). Mr Rahim went to the prison to see Karim. (as a visitor, not as a prisoner.)

3. Home এর পূর্বে যদি descriptive word বা phrase না থাকে তাহলে তার পূর্বে the বসে না। যেমনঃ We went home. He is at home.
কিন্তু home শব্দটির পূর্বে description word বা phrase ব্যবহৃত হলে home এর পূর্বে the বসে।
We arrived at the bride's home. For some four or five years this was the home for the queen.

4. ঋতুর নামের পূর্বে the বসালেও চলে না বসালেও চলে। যেমনঃ The rain has set in. It dews in winter.

5. রাস্তা এভিনু, ব্রিজ, পার্কের নামের পূর্বে the বসে না। যেমনঃ In the morning I go to the Bahadurshah park.
He bought a shop in park street.
কিন্তু রাস্তার নামের শেষে road শব্দটির উল্লেখ থাকলে তার পূর্বে the বসে। যেমনঃ He bought a shop on the Mirpur Road.

6. সাধারণতঃ Proper, Abstract Material ও Plural Common Noun-এর পূর্বে the বসে না। Dhaka is a populous city. Forgiveness is a great virtue. Iron is a useful metal. Cows give us milk.
কিন্তু Plural Common Noun নির্দিষ্ট করে বুঝালে তার পূর্বে the বসে। যেমনঃ The women in the hall are all in red sharee. The flowers in his garden (not flowers in general) are fine.
Note: Proper Noun-এর পূর্বে পদবীবাচক শব্দ থাকলে তার পূর্বে the বসে। The poet Nazrul is our pride. The caliph Omar was a great ruler.
Abstract Noun দ্বারা গুণ না বুঝিয়ে এ গুণ বিশিষ্ট ব্যক্তি বুঝালে অথবা ঐ গুণের ধরণ বুঝালে উক্ত Abstract Noun-এর পূর্বে the বসে এবং তার Plural-ও হতে পারে। যেমনঃ Nazrul is the glory of Bangladesh. The crimes committed by the rulers are unpardonable.

7. Proper Noun-এর পূর্বে Common Noun বসে যদি তা Adjective-রূপে কাজ করে তবে তার পূর্বে Article বসে না। যেমনঃ Principal Jalaluddin was a man of strict principles.

8. Pronominal Adjective ও Numeral Adjective যখন কোন Common Noun-কে qualify করে তখন উক্ত Common Noun-এর পূর্বে the বসে না। যেমনঃ This is my book. Each boy has a separate room.

9. Rank (পদবী)/ Profession (পেশা) জাতীয় Common Noun যখন কোন Proper Noun-এর Apposition-রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন তার পূর্বে the বসে না। যেমনঃ Dr. Enamul Haque, Vice-Chancellor of Jahangir Nagar University, was a scholar.

10. সম্বোধন পদরূপে ব্যবহৃত Common Noun-এর পূর্বে the বসে না। যেমনঃ Boys, you are the future leaders of the country.

11. ভাষার নামের পূর্বে the বসে না। যেমনঃ English is an international language. কিন্তু ভাষার পরে Language শব্দটি থাকলে উক্ত ভাষার পূর্বে the ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমনঃ The English language is very interesting to learn.

12. হ্রদের নামের পূর্বে the বসে না। যেমনঃ Lake Superior, Lake Baikal, Lake Caspian.

13. দিন বা মাসের নামের পূর্বে the বসে না।

14. রোগের নামের পূর্বে the বসে না। যেমনঃ Cholera has broken out in the village.
ব্যতিক্রমঃ The gout, the measles, the mumps.

15. Factitive verb যেমনঃ nominate, elect, select, make, appoint, crown, choose প্রভৃতি Verbগুলোর Complement-এর পূর্বে article বসে না। যেমনঃ We made him chairman. They elected me captain.
কিন্তু Complement-টি নির্দিষ্ট করে বুঝালে তার পূর্বে the বসে। যেমনঃ We made him the captain of the team.

16. Allah or God-এর নামের পূর্বে article বসে না। যেমনঃ Allah has created this earth.

17. শরীরের অঙ্গ-প্রত্যঙ্গ এবং পোশাক-পরিচ্ছদ ইত্যাদির পূর্বে the বসে না। কারণ তারা Possessive Adjective। যেমনঃ Raise your left hand. He took off his shirt.

18. খেলার নামের পূর্বে the বসে না। He plays football.

19. Possessive Case-এর পরে কোন Noun থাকলে তার পূর্বে the বসে না। যেমনঃ It is my book.

20. ভ্রমণ সম্পর্কিত যানবাহন বা ভ্রমণ পথের পূর্বে article বসে না। যেমনঃ by bus, by train, by launch, by air, by sea, by water, by river ইত্যাদি।

21. Phrase-এ ব্যবহৃত কোন কোন singular common noun-এর পূর্বে article বসে না। যেমনঃ learn by heart, take offence ইত্যাদি।
He went there on foot. A begger begs from door to door.

Repetition of Articles

1. দুই বা ততোধিক Adjective যদি একই Noun-কে qualify করে তখন প্রথম Noun-টির পূর্বে article বসে। যেমনঃ He has a red and white horse. (লাল সাদা একটি ঘোড়া)

কিন্তু দুই বা ততোধিক Adjective যদি একই Noun কে qualify না করে ভিন্ন ভিন্ন Noun-কে qualify করে, তাহলে প্রত্যেকটি Noun-এর পূর্বে a/an বসে। যেমনঃ I have a red horse and a white horse. (আমার দু'টি ঘোড়া আছে, একটি লাল এবং একটি সাদা)।

2. দু'টি Noun and দ্বারা যুক্ত হয়ে একই ব্যক্তি বা বস্তুকে নির্দেশ করলে প্রথম Noun-টির পূর্বে the বসে। কিন্তু যদি Noun দুটি দ্বারা ভিন্ন ভিন্ন ব্যক্তি বা বস্তু বুঝায় তাহলে উভয় Noun-এর পূর্বে the বসে এবং তখন Verb Plural হয়। যেমনঃ The Headmaster and secretary is present in the meeting (একই ব্যক্তি)।
The Headmaster and the secretary are present in the meeting. (ভিন্ন ব্যক্তি)।

3. Singular Noun-এর পূর্বে দুই বা ততোধিক Adjective থাকলে ইহাদের প্রত্যেকটির পূর্বে the বসে। কিন্তু Noun-টি Plural হলে শুধু প্রথম Adjective-টির পূর্বে the বসে।
I have read the fourth and the fifth chapter of the book.

4. **A.** অনেক সময় article প্রয়োগে অর্থের পরিবর্তন হয়ে যায়। যেমনঃ few বলতে প্রায় কিছুই বুঝায় না। a few বলতে অল্প সংখ্যক বুঝায় এবং the few বলতে খুব অল্প সংখ্যক তবে সবগুলো বুঝায়।
I have few books. (বই নাই বললে চলে)
I have a few books. (অল্প সংখ্যক বই)
I have the few books. (অল্প সংখ্যক বই তবে তার সবগুলো)
B. আর little বলতে প্রায় কিছুই (পরিমাণ) বুঝায় না। a little বলতে সামান্য পরিমাণ বুঝায় এবং the little বলতে সামান্য পরিমাণ তবে তার সবটুকু বুঝায়।
I have little rice. (ভাত নাই বললে চলে)
I have a little rice. (সামান্য চাউল)
I have the little rice. (সামান্য চাউল তবে সবটুকু)।

5. তুলনা বুঝাতে দুটি Noun যদি একই ব্যক্তিকে নির্দেশ করে তাহলে প্রথম Noun-টির পূর্বে article বসে। কিন্তু Noun দুটি যদি দুটি ভিন্ন ব্যক্তিকে নির্দেশ করে, তবে প্রত্যেকটি object-এর পূর্বে article বসে। যেমনঃ She is a better singer than dancer. (একব্যক্তি) She is a better singer than a dancer. (ভিন্ন ব্যক্তি)।

Exercise

(According to NCTB'S sample question no. 1)

1. Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks :— [D. B. 2019]

(a) ---------- parliament house of Bangladesh is (b) ---------- exquisitely designed building. In fact, it is (c) ---------- wonder of modern architecture and technology. It is one of (d) ---------- largest and most spectacular parliament buildings in (e) ---------- world. It is (f) ---------- highly expensive building. (g) ---------- maintenance cost of the parliament house is about 50 million taka per year. An American architect (h) ---------- Louis I Kahn designed this (i) ---------- building. Everyday many (j) ---------- visitor comes to visit the building.

2. Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks :— [C. B. 2019]

An honest man is true to his (a) ---------- words. He does not deviate from (b) ---------- path of honesty. He knows that true happiness consists of (c) ---------- honesty. He does not fall victim to (d) ---------- greed. He does not hanker after (e) ---------- worldly property. (f) ---------- honest man abstains him from corruption. He does not mix with (g) ---------- corrupted people. He is (h) ---------- man who tries to get pleasure from good deeds. (i) ---------- greed for wealth does not touch him. People should follow the path of (j) ---------- honest people of the society.

3. Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks :— [R. B. 2019]

The national flag represents (a) ---------- independence of (b) ---------- country. Ours is (c) ---------- independent country. Hence, we have a national flag symbolizing our independence. (d) ---------- cloth of a national flag is made of (e) ---------- cotton, silk or linen. Our flag is rectangular in shape maintaining (f) ---------- ratio of its length and breadth 10:6. There are different sizes of national flag. The background of our flag is green which symbolizes our life and energy. In the middle point of the flag there is (g) ---------- blood red

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

circle representing our hard struggle and blood shed. (h) ---------- red circle also represents the heroic blood shed of (i) ---------- martyrs. The national flag plays (j) ---------- vital role in the life of a nation.

4. **Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks :- [J. B. 2019]**

Industry is (a) ---------- key to success in our life. (b) ---------- industrious can prosper in life. (c) ---------- man who does not undertake (d) ---------- hard work can never go (e) ---------- long way in (f) ---------- world. Many (g) ---------- man is not aware of (h) ---------- significance of (i) ---------- diligence for which they cannot reap (j) ---------- benefit of success.

5. **Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require articles. Put a cross (×) in those blanks :— [S. B. 2019]**

I have (a) ---------- uncle who has just retired from (b) ---------- army. He used to be (c) ---------- ABI agent, and everybody says he has been an honest man all his life. As a child, I loved him for his stories. He once told me that he met (d) ---------- one-eyed alien from (e) ---------- space. (f) ---------- alien did not need any oxygen. And it did not have (g) ---------- nose. I now understand that it was (h) ---------- hard story to believe. I am not sure he was telling me (i) ---------- truth. May be he is not so (j) ---------- honest, after all.

6. **Use articles where necessary. Put a cross (×) where article is not needed : — [B. B. 2019]**

Mr. Bright is (a) ---------- European. As he is (b)---------- Englishman, he knows (c) ---------- English well. He is (d) ---------- honourable to everyone though he is (e) ---------- one-eyed man. Oneday having (f) ---------- SOS, he went to (g)---------- USA. His brother, Johnson living there joined (h) ---------- Army last year. He is (i) ---------- younger of the two brothers. When Mr. Bright met his brother, he could not but shed (j) ---------- tears.

7. **Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks :— [Ctg. B. 2019]**

What is patriotism? It is (a) ---------- noble virtue. It inspires (b) ----------man to dedicate his life to the freedom and development of his (c) ---------- country. (d) ---------- man without patriotism is no better than (e) ---------- beast. A true patriot is honoured by (f) ---------- his countrymen. He thinks for (g) ---------- betterment of his country. On (h) ---------- contrary. (i) ---------- unpatriotic man thinks only of his own interest. Those who die for (j) ---------- country are true patriots.

8. **Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks: — [Dnj. B. 2019]**

Childhood or boyhood is (a) ---------- man's formative period. During this period (b) ---------- child receives training from its mother. (c) ---------- mother's tender heart always looks to (d) ---------- welfare and well-being of (e) ---------- child. If during this period (f) ---------- mother tries to bring (g) ----------child up carefully and according to her (h) ---------- best ideas (i) ---------- child is sure to grow with its superiors, parents and teachers and love (j) ---------- all irrespective of caste, creed and colour.

9. **Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks:— [HSC. Exan. 2018]**

Bangladesh is (a) ---------- independent country. We won freedom on (b) ---------- December 16, 1971. This freedom was won as (c) ---------- result of great sacrifice. (d) ---------- great many people laid down their lives for (e) ---------- freedom of the country. (f) ---------- man who loves his country is (g) ---------- patriot (h) --------- real patriot loves his country more than his life. Being patriot, we all should try to make (i) ---------- effort for the welfare and (j) ---------- progress of our motherland.

10. **Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks :— [HSC. Exam. 2018]**

William Shakespeare was born on April 23, 1564 in (a) ---------- village of Stratford-on-Avon in (b) ---------- country of Warwickshire. His father John Shakespeare was (c) ---------- farmer's son who came (d) ---------- Stratford about 1531, and began to prosper as (e) ---------- trader in corn, wheat, leather and agricultural products. His mother Mary Arden was

(f) ---------- daughter of (g) ---------- prosperous farmer, descended from (h) ---------- old family of mixed Anglo-Saxon and Norman blood. It is generally believed that neither (i) ---------- poet's mother nor his father could read or write. In 1582, Shakespeare married Anne Hathaway, the daughter of (j) ---------- peasant family. She was eight years older than Shakespeare.

11. **Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (x) in those blanks :— [D. B. 2017]**

Patriotism is (a) ---------- noble virtue. It inspires (b) ---------- man to dedicate his life for the freedom of his (c) ---------- country. (d) ----------man without patriotism is no better than (e) ---------- beast. A true patriot is honoured by (f) ---------- his countrymen. He thinks for (g) ---------- betterment of his country. On (h) ---------- the contrary (i) ---------- unpatriotic man thinks only of his own interest. Those who die for (j) ---------- country are true patriots.

12. **Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks:— [C. B. 2017]**

In (a) ---------- last 25 years (b) ---------- world has lost one-third of its natural wealth, according to (c) ---------- international conservation organization world wild fund. (d) ---------- earth's forest, wetlands, seas and coasts are in (e) ---------- worse state today than they were before. Forests are cut down. Moreover, they are being burnt indiscriminately resulting in (f) ---------- increase in carbon-di-oxide and ultimately in (g) ---------- water level rising as a consequence of global warming. It is anticipated that (h) ---------- new century will face (i) ---------- overwhelming environmental (j) ---------- catastrophe.

13. **Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks :— [R. B. 2017]**

Truthfulness is (a) ---------- greatest of all (b) ---------- virtues which makes (c) ---------- man really great. If we do not cultivate the habit of speaking (d) ---------- truth, we cannot command (e) ---------- confidence of others. (f) ---------- man whom nobody believes can never be great in life. We might succeed once or twice by telling (g) ---------- lie but it never brings a good result. (h) ---------- lie never lies hidden. Today or tomorrow it comes to light. Then (i)---------- real character of (j) ---------- liar is revealed and nobody believes him.

14. **Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles (a, an, the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (x) in each blank :— [J. B. 2017]**

The process of learning may very well be compared to (a) ---------- , undertaking of a journey. The learner or the student is (b) ---------- --- journey taker or traveller. Just as a traveller has to undergo all (c) ---------- botherations of buying his ticket, booking his baggage, showing up his ticket, taking core of things, boarding a train or a bus and suffering every other item of (d) ---------- tedious journey to reach his (e) ---------- destination, so a learner has to mange his learning affair himself. It is (f) - ---------- labourious process and no one can do (g) ---------- labour for him and no one else can undertake (h) ---------- --- journey for another. There is no trick or magic in it. It cannot be acquired at second hand. Just as a traveler he can enquire here and there in case of doubt and difficulty. However, the journey is (i) ---------- passenger's own concern. In (j) ---------- same way learning is entirely the concern of the student or the learner.

15. **Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks: — [S. B. 2017]**

Robi is (a) ---------- indigent boy. He comes of (b) ---------- needy family. But he is diligent and upright. He has (c) ---------- unique vision for life. He believes that honesty is (d) ---------- key to success. Moreover, he has (e) ---------- deep sense of patriotism. Being imbued with these ideals, he shapes (f) ---------- dream of his life. From (g) ---------- - dawn to dusk, he works hard. He never squanders time, wastes money and dissipates (h) ---------- energy. His only aim is to reach (i) ---------- apex of success. We need (j) ---------- ideal boy like Robi.

16. **Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require as article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks:— [B. B. 2017]**

Truthfulness is (a) ---------- greatest of all (b) ---------- virtues which makes (c) ---------- person really great. If we do not cultivate (d) ---------- habit of speaking (e) ---------- truth, we can not command (f) ---------- trust of others. The man whom nobody believes can never be famous in life. It may be that we may succeed once or twice by telling (g) ---------- lie but it never brings about (h) ---------- good result. A lie never lies hidden. Today or tomorrow it comes to light. Then (i) ---------- real character of (j) ---------- liar is revealed and nobody believes him.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

17. Fill in the blanks with articles. Use a cross (×) mark where an article is not necessary:— [Ctg. B. 2017]

Rifle Rott Amar is (a) ---- first Bengali novel on (b) ---- Liberation War of Bangladesh. This unique novel is written by Anwar Pasha (c) ---- professor of Bangla department at Dhaka university. He wrote this (d) ---- novel between April and June in 1971. The main characters in this novel is Sadipta Shaheen who shares his dream of (e) ---- new country. Professor Anwar Pasha was picked up from his Dhaka university residence two days before (f) ---- victory. Sensing imminent defeat, the member of (g) ---- notorious killing squad Al Badr picked up (h) ---- novelist Anwar Pasha and many other intellectuals and brutally killed them. According to (i) ---- Banglapedia around 991 academics, 13 journalists, 49 physicians, 42 lawyers, and 16 other intellectuals were killed during (j) ---- liberation war of Bangladesh.

18. Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (x) in those blanks :— [Duj. B. 2017]

What (a) ---- surprise it was! Robin got (b) ---- first prize in (c) ---- competition. I was really (d) ---- amazed at his success. Of course he was trained by (e) ---- expert coach (f) ---- time. He always obeyed (e) ---- instructions given by (h) ---- coach. Even he was not found outside (i) ---- camp during practice session. (j) ---- boy like him is always appreciated by the people.

19. Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (x) in those blanks. [D. B. 2016]

Michael Madhusudan Dutt was (a) ---- popular 19th century Bengali poet and dramatist. He was born in (b) ---- Sagardari on (c) ---- bank of (d) ---- Kopotaksho river. (e) ---- village in Keshobpur Upazilla under Jessore district. From (f) ---- early age, Dutt aspired to be (g) ---- Englishman in form and manner. Though he was born in (h) ---- sophisticated Hindu family, he took Christianity arousing (i) ---- anger of his family. He contributed much to (j) ---- development of Bengali literature.

20. Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (x) in those blanks:— [C. B. 2016]

My mother is (a) ---- ideal housewife. She is (b) ---- affectionate lady. She manages (c) ---- family very nicely. She hopes to see me happy at (d) ---- cost of her own life. She does not enjoy (e) ---- wink of sleep if I fall sick. She is very kind to (f) ---- poor. She is also (g) ---- very religious lady. She advises us to follow (h) ---- path of truth and honesty. (i) ---- woman like her is very rare. She bears a good moral (j) ---- character.

21. Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (x) in those blanks :— [R. B. 2016]

Every student wants to do better in (a) ---- examination. But it is not (b) ---- easy work. (c) ---- student has to do something for this. From (d) ---- very beginning he must be serious. He should read (e) ---- texts again and again. He must not memorize (f) ---- answer without knowing the meaning. He must not make notes from (g) ---- common source. He should have a good (h) ---- command over English. By doing all these things (i) ---- student can hope to make a good (j) ---- result.

22. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (x) in those blanks. [J. B. 2016]

Literacy as (a) ---- skill was first institutionalized in Mesopotamia, Syria, Egypt and China soon after (b) ---- art of writing was invented. Education then was not for (c) ---- general people but (d) ---- privilege for (e) ---- chosen (f) ---- few who took on strategic roles in (g) ---- running of (h) ---- state and in religion. In Greece, education became more widespread in about the 5th century BC. (i) ---- Greeks, however, sent only their (j) ---- male children to school.

23. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (x) in those blanks:— [S. B. 2016]

Kamal is (a) ---- HSC examinee this year. He is not (b) ---- attentive to his lessons. He is very weak in (c) ---- English. Moreover he is (d) ---- lazy. So his preparation in English is not good. (e) ---- month ago before his examination he managed (f) ---- short suggestion and learnt it. On (g) ---- day of examination he started for the examination hall (h) ---- bit earlier. He entered (i) ---- examination hall with (j) ---- trembling heart.

24. Fill in the blank with articles. Use cross (×) mark where an article is not necessary [B. B. 2016]

Once there lived (a) ---- poor Cobbler. He had (b) ---- rich neighbour. (c) ---- neighbour possessed (d) ---- ill health. So, he was (e) ---- angry man. He was always (f) ---- unhappy man. Once he used to think (g) ---- richest men to be (h) ---- happiest men in (i) ---- world. But his (j) ---- idea was wrong.

25. Fill in the blanks in he following text with articles (a, an, the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks. [Ctg. B. 2016]

There is a saying that sincerity is (a) ---- key to success. (b) ---- person can prosper in life by doing hard work. The man who does not follow (c) ---- rules of sincerity can never go (d) ---- long way in (e) ---- world. Many (f) ---- man is not conscious of (g) ---- importance of (h) ---- sincerity for which they don't have (i) ---- benefit of (j) ---- success. However, we should be sincere to run work if we want to achieve anything notable.

26. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross mark (×) in those blanks — [Duj. B. 2016]

(a) ---- morning walk is a good habit for all classes of people. It is (b) ---- simple exercise and good for health and (c) ---- mentality. In the morning (d) ---- air is fresh and free from any kind of noise and pollution. This pure (e) ---- environment makes an effect on (f) ---- walker's health and mind. When (g) ---- man enjoys (h) ---- beauties and solemnity of (i) ---- nature in (j) ---- morning.

27. Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not required an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks : [Ideal School & College, Motijheel, Dhaka]

Mr. John is (a) ---- European. Being (b) ---- English, he knows (c) ---- English well. He is (d) ---- honourable to everyone though he is (e) ---- one eyed man. Oneday having (f) ---- 50$, he went to (g) ---- USA. His brother Neil living there joined (h) ---- army last year. He is (i) ---- younger of the two brothers. When John met his brother, he could not but shed (j) ---- tears.

28. Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks. [Milestone College, Dhaka]

I was ten years old. My grandmother was sitting on (a) ---- string bed under (b) ---- mango tree. In (c) ---- afternoon, I ran out into the garden with (d) ---- old photograph and showed that to my grandmother. It was (e) ---- picture of a girl standing against a wall and behind (f) ---- wall there was nothing but (g) ---- blue behind. There were (h) ---- flowers around (i) ---- girl. "Granny!" I shouted. "Look at the picture! Whose picture is it?" "(j) ---- little girl's of course," said grandmother.

29. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks. [Dhaka Residential Model College, Dhaka]

Rana is a student of Dhaka University living with his family in (a) ---- Manik Miah Avenue. But his uncle lives in (b) ---- Mirpur Road. Rana passed (c) ---- HSC examination two years ago. His only younger brother Rajib is (d) ---- HSC examinee this year who is a brilliant student too. From the point of view of their merit, they are of (e) ---- same character. However, their uncle lives in (f) ---- U.K. and at times he also stays in (g) ---- America. Actually, he has been living there for 18 long years and has been habituated to the foreign culture. As a result, he looks like (h) ---- English who can speak (i) ---- English like (j) ---- English.

30. Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks. [Adamjee Cantonment College, Dhaka]

The process of globalization obviously requires (a) ---- common language for international (b) ---- communication. For many different reasons, English has achieved (c) ---- prestige of being that (d) ---- language because it is (e) ---- international language. It is no longer (f) ---- unique possession of the British or the American or other native speaker people, but (g) ---- language that belongs to (h) ---- world's people. This phenomenon has led to (i) ---- bewildering variety of (j) ---- English around the world.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

31. Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require the articles. Put cross (×) in those blanks. [Holy Cross College, Dhaka]

The process of learning may very well be compared to (a) ---------- undertaking of a journey. The learner or the student is (b) ---------- journey taker or traveller. Just as a traveller has to undergo all (c) ---------- botherations of buying his ticket, booking his baggage, showing up his ticket, taking care of things, boarding a train or a bus and suffering every other item of (d) ---------- tedious journey to reach his (e) ---------- destination, so, a learner has to manage his learning affair himself. It is (f) ---------- labourious process and no one can do (g) ---------- labour for him and no one else can undertake (h) ---------- journey for another. There is no trick or magic in it. It cannot be acquired at second hand. Just as a traveller, he can enquire here and there in case of doubt and difficulty. However, the journey is (i) ---------- passenger's own concern. In (j) ---------- same way, learning is entirely the concern of the student or the learner.

32. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require any article. Put a cross mark (×) in those blanks. [Shamsul Hoque Khan School and College, Dhaka]

Literacy as (a) ---------- skill was first institutionalized in Mesopotamia, Syria, Egypt and China soon after (b) ---------- art of writing was invented. Education was then not for (c) ---------- general people but (d) ---------- privilege for (e) ---------- chosen (f) ---------- few who took on strategic roles in (g) ---------- running of (h) ---------- state and in religion. In Greece, education became more widespread in about the 15th century BC. (i) ---------- Greeks, however, sent only their (j) ---------- male children to school.

33. Use articles where necessary. Put a cross (×) where an article is not needed: [SOS Hermann Gmeiner College, Dhaka]

The process of learning may very well be compared to (a) ---------- undertaking of a journey. The learner or the student is (b) ---------- journey taker or traveller. Just as a traveller has to undergo all (c) ---------- botherations of buying his ticket, booking his baggage, showing up his ticket, taking care of things, boarding a train or a bus and suffering every other item of (d) ---------- tedious journey to reach his (e) ---------- destination, so, learners has to manage his learning affair himself. It is (f) ---------- laborious process and no one can do (g) ---------- labour for him and no one else can undertake (h) ---------- journey for another. There is no trick or magic in it. It cannot be acquired at second hand. Just as a traveller, he can enquire here and there in case of doubt and difficulty. However, the journey is (i) ---------- passenger's own concern. In (j) ---------- same way, learning is entirely the concern of the student or the learner.

34. Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks :- [BAF Shaheen College, Dhaka]

(a) ---------- Mount Everest is in (b) ---------- Himalayas. It is situated in (c) ---------- north of India, (d) ---------- Tibet and Nepal. It is (e) ---------- highest mountain in (f) ---------- world. It was named after George Everest who was (g) ---------- first man to survey (h) ---------- Himalayas where (i) ---------- Mount Everest is located. It is very difficult and dangerous to climb mountains like (j) ---------- Everest.

35. Fill in the blanks in the following text with articles (a/an/the) as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks. [Birshreshtha Noor Mohammad Public College, Dhaka]

Unfair means in the examination is (a) ---------- offence. It degrades (b) ---------- standard of education. If the students of (c) ---------- country do not acquire true (d) ---------- education, there will no development for (e) ---------- country. (f) ---------- examinee should study seriously so that he/she can cut (g) ---------- good figure in the examination. To acquire true education should be the only aim in life of all (h) ---------- students. (i) ---------- educated man cannot support (j) ---------- unfair means in the examination at all.

36. Fill in the gaps with article (a/an/the) as necessary. Put a cross (×) where article is not necessary. [BCIC College, Dhaka]

My brother is (a) ---------- army officer. He is working in (b) ---------- UN mission in (c) ---------- African country. He is (d) ---------- physician. He is not only (e) ---------- MBBS but also (f) ---------- FRCS. We, (g) ---------- family members are looking for (h) ---------- suitable bride for him. Primarily, we have chosen two girls. Now, we will finalize either of (i) ---------- two who is (j)---------- prettier.

37. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks.

Mars, commonly referred to as 'the red planet,' is (a) ---------- fourth planet from the sun. Its reddish color comes from (b) ---------- high amounts of iron oxide on its surface. Mars has surface features similar to those found on (c) ---------- moon and on Earth. It has mountain ranges, volcanic fields, valleys, (d) ---------- ice caps, canyons and deserts. Mars is also home to Olympus Mons, (e) ---------- highest discovered mountain in (f) ---------- solar system. (g) ---------- person standing on the surface of Mars (in any location in which the mountain was visible) would have no (h) ---------- chance of viewing the top. With the peak at 88,600 feet, Olympus Mons is about three times as high as Mount Everest, (i) ---------- highest peak on Earth. Mars' Valles Marineris is the solar system's (j) ---------- largest canyon, measuring more than seven miles deep.

38. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks.

There was once (a) ---------- man who was being chased by (b) ---------- ferocious tiger across a field. At (c) ---------- edge of the field there was (d) ---------- cliff. In order to escape the jaws of the tiger, (e) ---------- man caught hold of a vine and swung himself over the edge of (f) ---------- cliff. Dangling down, he saw, to his dismay, there were more tigers on ground below him! And, furthermore, two little mice were gnawing on (g) ---------- vine to which he clung. He knew that at any moment he would fall to certain death. That's when he noticed a wild strawberry growing on the cliff (h) ---------- wall. Clutching the vine with one hand, he plucked (i) ---------- strawberry with the other and put it in his mouth. He never before realized how sweet (j) ---------- strawberry could taste.

39. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks.

Rainbows are often seen when the sun comes out after or during (a) ---------- rainstorm. Rainbows are caused when sunlight shines through drops of water in (b) ---------- sky at specific angles. When white (c) ---------- sunlight enters a raindrop, it exits (d) ---------- raindrop a different color. When light exits lots of different raindrops at different (e) ---------- angles, it produces the red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, and violet that you see in (f) ---------- rainbow. Together, these colors are known as (g) ---------- spectrum. These colors can sometimes be seen in waterfalls and fountains as well. In (h) ---------- double rainbow, light reflects twice inside water droplets and forms two arcs. In most double rainbows, the colors of (i) ---------- top arc are opposite from those in the bottom arc. In other words, the order of colors starts with the purple on top and ends with (j) ---------- red on bottom.

40. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks.

Ten old men decided to celebrate (a) ---------- New Year with (b) ---------- big crock of hot sake wine. Since none of them could provide for all, they each agreed to bring (c) ---------- one jug of wine for (d) ---------- large heating bowl. On (e) ---------- way to his (f) ---------- wine cellar, each old man thought, 'My wine is too valuable to share! No one will know. It'll never show. It'll still be fine. I'll bring (g) ---------- jug of water instead of the wine.' And so when they gathered with (h) ---------- jugs they brought, all ten old men poured the contents of their jugs ceremoniously into (i) ---------- big bowl and then looked sheepishly at one another as they heated and poured (j) ---------- hot water for all.

41. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks.

Hummingbirds are amazing little birds. They are (a) ---------- smallest of all birds. (b) ---------- Bee Hummingbird, at barely more than two inches long, is the smallest bird in (c) ---------- world! Unlike (d) ---------- most birds, hummingbirds have iridescent feathers. Iridescent feathers glitter and shine in (e) ---------- sun. Hummingbirds are often dazzling combinations of (f) ---------- greens and reds or greens and blues. (g) ---------- Others are violet, orange, golden, silver or other combinations only Mother Nature could dream up. All hummingbirds have long bills to insert into (h) ---------- flowers. Some hummingbirds have special bills to fit in specific flowers. Hummingbirds are (i) ---------- only birds that can fly backwards. Hummingbirds are also unique among bird (j) ---------- species in that they drink nectar from flowers.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

42. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks.

The King of Benares was out on (a) ——— hunting trip with his wise counselor. They stopped to feed their horses some peas. Suddenly (b) ——— young monkey darted down (c) ——— tree and scooped a huge handful of peas out of (d) ——— feeding trough. Halfway back up (e) ——— tree one pea fell from the monkey's furry (f) ——— hands and, in a desperate attempt to catch it, the monkey dropped all the peas he was carrying. Peas scattered on (g) ——— ground and the horses ate them. The monkey climbed back up the tree empty handed and sat sadly on (h) ——— branch. The King and his wise counselor watched this episode with (i) ——— amusement. The counselor chuckled. 'Great King, when far too greedy you be, remember that monkey and (j) ——— pea."

43. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks.

A woman named Truhana, who was not very rich, went one day to (a) ——— market carrying on her head (b) ——— jar of honey. Along (c) ——— road she was calculating how she could sell (d) ——— honey and buy eggs, these egga would produce chickens, and with (e) ——— produce of the sale of these latter she would buy lambs, and in this way was calculating how she would become (f) ——— richer than her neighbors, and looked forward with anxiety to well marrying her sons and daughters. Under (g) ——— influence of these pleasurable thoughts, she laughed heartily; when, suddenly striking (h) ——— jar with her hand, it fell to the ground and was broken. Seeing this she was in (i) ——— great grief at being so suddenly deprived of all her flattering anticipations; for, having fixed all her thoughts upon (j) ——— illusion, she lost that which was real.

44. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks.

A huge bull stood grazing in the field. (a) ——— tiny gnat buzzed about its (b) ——— ear and finally landed on one of his huge horns. After (c) ——— while, (d) ——— little gnat said loudly, "Dear bull, pardon me if I have disturbed your peaceful afternoon with (e) ——— weight of my body on your horns. I offer you (f) ——— one thousand apologies for I never meant to inconvenience you with my (g) ——— presence at all. I wouldn't want you to think I didn't care about your solitude and comfort." (h) ——— bull replied. "Little gnat, thank you for (i) ——— grandiose apology you felt such (j) ——— great need to share. But you think too highly of yourself. I didn't even notice you were there!"

45. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (✓) in those blanks.

A forest is actually (a) ——— food factory! The plants in (b) ——— forest are very busy making their own food. They do this through (c) ——— process known as (d) ——— photosynthesis. Photosynthesis is (e) ——— chemical reaction. It takes place in chlorophyll found in (f) ——— leaves. Plants absorb (g) ——— water and nutrients from (h) ——— soil. The leaves of the plants also take in carbon dioxide from (i) ——— air. Photosynthesis occurs when energy from the sun combines with the carbon dioxide and water. The result is (j) ——— glucose. Glucose is food for the plants.

46. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (✓) in those blanks.

Hera, (a) ——— Queen of Mount Olympus, cast (b) ——— spell over her servant Echo for talking too much. As (c) ——— punishment, Echo could henceforth only repeat what someone else said. Poor Echo! She was in love with (d) ——— handsome Narcissus, and yearned to tell him so! One day Echo saw Narcissus admiring himself in (e) ——— clear pond. Looking at his (f) ——— reflection, he vainly said to (g) ——— face in the water, "I love you." Echo repeated, "I love you," and meant it. But Narcissus thought it was his reflection that spoke and stood gazing at himself until he died and Hermes led him away to the Land of (h) ——— Dead. Echo pined for him till she, too, faded away. All that was left of her was her voice that can still be heard in (i) ——— certain hollow places, senselessly repeating (j) ——— words of others.

47. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (✓) in those blanks.

A book fair is (a) ——— attractive fair where different types of books are displayed. Nowadays it has become very popular. (b) ——— two books fair held in our country are (c) ——— Bandhey Boi Mela and the Dhaka Boi Mela. (d) ——— other small scale book fairs

are also held on (e) ——— some other occasions including (f) ——— Pahela Baishakh. I was very lucky to visit the Dhaka Boi Mela this year. When I entered (g) ——— main gate of the fair, I found (h) ——— different environment. It was clear to me that (i) ——— book fair is a world in itself and it is different from (j) ——— other fairs.

48. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (✓) in those blanks.

(a) ——— blood bank is (b) ——— place where blood is stored for future use in (c) ——— hospitals. It is similar to (d) ——— money bank where people deposit money and draw it when (e) ——— necessary. But in (f) ——— blood bank (g) ——— blood is not deposited in (h) ——— individual names. Mostly blood is donated voluntarily and those who donate blood are inspired by (i) ——— noble spirit of (j) ——— charity and fellow feeling.

49. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (✓) in those blanks.

(a) ——— leader of (b) ——— robbers became astonished. He said to (c) ——— boy, 'My boy why did you not tell (d) ——— lie?' (e) ——— boy said, 'How can I tell (f) ——— lie? When I left home, my mother, forbade me to tell (g) ——— lie. So I am speaking (h) ——— truth. Hearing this (i) ——— leader became astonished and gave up (j) ——— robbery.

50. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (✓) in those blanks.

(a) ——— Sangsad Bhaban of Bangladesh is situated at Sher E Bangla Nagar. It is (b) ——— wonder of modern architecture and technology. It is one of (c) ——— largest buildings in (d) ——— world. It was designed by (e) ——— famous architect Louis I Khan. He was (f) ——— American. The building is surrounded by (g) ——— artificial lake. It is called (h) ——— Crescent Lake. The main section is hidden behind (i) ——— strong outer (j) ——— covering.

51. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (✓) in those blanks.

Kamal is (a) ——— S.S.C. examinee. He has been suffering from fever. He wants to see (b) ——— experienced doctor. He has heard much about ——— name and (c) ——— fame of Mr. Islam. Mr. Islam is (d) ——— F.R.C.S. He is one of (e) ——— best doctors in our country. He had his degree from (f) ——— U.S.A. Therefore Kamal made (g) ——— appointment. On (h) ——— fixed date he reached (i) ——— doctor's chamber. The doctor's chamber was (j) ——— spacious room.

52. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (✓) in those blanks.

Ismail Hossain is (a) ——— affluent (b) ——— man now. Through hard work and devotion he has managed to turn (c) ——— wheels of fortune. He was (d) ——— unemployed youth of (e) ——— impoverished family from Ekdala village in Natore Sadar thana. Ismail Hossain, son of Zohur Ali studied up to class (f) ——— eight. Poverty then forced him to look for work. He worked as (g) ——— labourer before he joined (h) ——— training programme of (i) ——— Natore Horticulture (j) ——— Centre (NHC) and has remained associated with it since then.

53. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (✓) in those blanks.

Moh Moh gives (a) ——— introduction of her beautiful country to Karim. It is (b) ——— neighbouring country of Bangladesh. It got (c) ——— independence from Britain in 1948. In 1949 (d) ——— name of the country was changed from Burma to Myanmar. With a little exception most of (e) ——— people speak Myanmar Language. (f) ——— national dress for both men and women is the longyi. (g) ——— long tightly wrapped (h) ——— skirt is worn from (i) ——— waist to (j) ——— ankels.

54. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (✓) in those blanks.

A hungry man is (a) ——— angry man. Again (b) ——— angry man is compared to (c) ——— beast. So the rich should have sympathy for (d) ——— hungry. (e) ——— man who eats to his hearts content and keeps his (f) ——— neighbour hungry cannot be (g) ——— ideal man. We always notice (h) ——— gap between (i) ——— fed and (j) ——— naked.

55. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (✓) in those blanks.

There is no doubt that Bangladesh is (a) ——— agricultural country. (b) ——— economy of Bangladesh depends on agriculture. So (c) ——— agricultural plays (d) ——— vital role

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

in our (e) ---------- economy. But most of (f) ----------farmers are very poor. They lead a very poor life. But we should not forget that (g) ----------develpment of Bangladesh depends on (h) ---------welfare of these (i) ---------- farmers. So we should be kind to them. Otherwise there will be no development for (j) ---------- country.

56. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks.

(a) ------- earthquake is (b) --------- alarming incident. There are two schools of (c) ---------- experts regarding earthquakes. One school comprising of engineers and geologists is of (d) ------- view that (e) ---------- recurrence of quakes in the recent years should be taken as (f) ---------- signal for (g) ---------- major earthquake. Another school comprising of similar (h) ---- categories of experts, however, believes that (i) ------ concern should not be amplified because although there are (j) ---- number of fault lines in the geographical area comprising Bangladesh, none of them is active enough to pose a major threat.

57. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (×) in those blanks.

Dolphins communicate with their voices and have good (a) ---------- hearing. With these abilities they can catch food and speak with other dolphins. To find prey they make (b) ------ clicking sound. (c) ---------- sound of this clicking bounces off anything in its path. The dolphins hear the echo of (d) ---------- clicking and know where prey is located. This method of (e) ---------- finding prey is called echolocation. Dolphins can also communicate with their friends by (f) ---------- sounds. Certain sounds send different messages. Dolphins will go to help another dolphin if they hear (g) ---------- cry for aid. Each dolphin has its own specific sound. It can be identified by other (h) ---------- dolphins. Being able to communicate well with others is (i) ------ sign of great intelligence. Dolphins swim between three and seven miles (j) ------ hour. They can go as fast as twenty two miles per hour.

58. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (✓) in those blanks.

Once, a fisherman lived with his wife in (a) ---------- old hut near a sea. One day, while fishing, he caught (b) ---------- big fish. It was not a real fish, but (c) ---------- enchanted prince. The fish begged (d) ------- fisherman to let it go. The fisherman felt very sorry and let it go. However, his wife wanted him to ask the fish to give them (e) ---------- nice hut. The fisherman did so and the fish granted her (f) ---------- wish. Thereafter, the wife wanted a big castle. The fish granted that (g) ------ wish too. The wife next wanted to be the queen. So, the fish made her the queen. The wife then wanted to be the empress of (h) ------ empire. The fish fulfilled her wish. Then, the wife wanted to have (i) ------ power of God. When the fisherman went to the fish with that request, the fish became very angry. The fisherman returned disappointed and found his wife beside their (j) ------ old hut.

59. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (✓) in those blanks.

In 1928, Sir Alexander Fleming, from Scotland, made (a) ---------- chance discovery that changed (b) ---------- treatment of diseases. He was growing bacteria in (c) ---------- dish. He noticed that a mould had grown in a corner. He was surprised to find that it had killed (d) ---------- bacteria near it. He studied (e) ---------- mould and discovered that it made a substance that could kill (f) ---------- bacteria. He called the substance penicillin. It is now used to treat (g) ---------- number of diseases. Penicillin is called (h) ---------- antibiotic. Other such antibiotics made by other kinds of fungi are also available as (i) ---------- medicines. In 1945, Sir Alexander Fleming and two other scientists who had worked with him, were awarded (j) ---------- Nobel Prize for medicine.

60. Fill in the blanks in the following texts with articles *(a/an/ the)* as necessary. Some of the blanks may not require an article. Put a cross (✓) in those blanks.

Once, a King had (a) ---------- apple tree which bore golden apples, in his (b) ---------- royal garden. One day the King realized that somebody stole his apples every day. He told his elder son to guard (c) ---------- apples at night. However, (d) ---------- elder son fell asleep and another apple was stolen. Then, he sent his second son to guard (e) ---------- garden, who slept too and, again, an apple was stolen. Then one of his (f) ---------- ministers suggested that the King should send (g) ---------- youngest son. The King did not want to do so as he knew that the boy was good for nothing. Still, he wanted to give him (h) ---------- chance. The son kept awake all (i) ---------- night and caught the golden bird that stole apples every day. The King was delighted to see (j) ---------- beautiful Golden Bird and thanked his son.

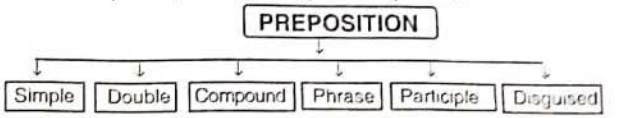
www.boimate.com

Unit-2 Use of prepositions

Pre শব্দের অর্থ পূর্বে এবং position শব্দের অর্থ অবস্থান। সুতরাং যে word Noun বা Noun-equivalent এর পূর্বে বসে Sentence-এর অন্তর্গত অন্য word-এর সহিত ঐ Noun বা Noun-equivalent-এর সাথে সম্পর্ক স্থাপন করে, তাকে Prepositionবলে।

Classess of Prepositions

Preposition-কে উহার গঠন ও কার্যের ভিন্নতা অনুসারে ছয় ভাগে ভাগ করা যায়।
1. Simple Preposition. 2. Double Preposition. 3. Compound Preposition. 4. Phrase Preposition. 5. Participle Preposition. 6. Disguised Preposition.



1. **Simple Preposition:** সাধারণতঃ একটি word দ্বারা Simple Preposition গঠিত হয়। যেমনঃ At, on, by, for, from, with, after, of, off.

2. **Double Preposition:** যখন দু'টি Simple Preposition একত্র বা যুক্ত হয়ে একটি Preposition এর মত ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন তাকে Double Preposition বলে। যেমনঃ
into (In+to), within (with+in), out of ইত্যাদি।

3. **Compound Preposition:** Noun বা Adjective বা Adverb এর পূর্বে Simple Preposition যুক্ত হয়ে যে Preposition গঠিত হয়, তাকে Compound Preposition বলে।
Compound Preposition গঠন করতে সাধারণতঃ on এর স্থলে a এবং by এর স্থলে b বা be হয়। যেমনঃ across (on+cross), about (on+by+out), behind (by+hind), before (by+fore), above (on+by+up), below (by+low), along (on+long), between (by+twin), beside (by+side), beyond (by+yond).

4. **Phrase Preposition:** যদি দুই বা ততোধিক Preposition একত্র হয়ে একটি একক Preposition রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন তাকে Phrase Preposition বলে। যেমনঃ on account of, by dint of, by means of, in front of, in stead of, look for ইত্যাদি।

5. **Participle Preposition:** Present Participle বা Past Participle যদি Preposition-এর মত ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন তাকে Participle Preposition বলে। যেমনঃ
He saw the people walking past him.
Considering his age, he was pardoned.
according, assuming, concerning, regarding, speaking ইত্যাদি।

6. **Disguised Preposition:** কোন কোন ক্ষেত্রে on, at, of, per (Preposition) এর পরিবর্তে a বা o ব্যবহৃত হয়। এরূপ a বা o কে Disguised Preposition বলে। যেমনঃ It is six o clock (o=of) He went a-hunting (on). He comes here thrice a week.

Detached Prepositions

অনেক সময় Interrogative Pronoun (বা Adverb) বা Relative Pronoun (বা Adverb) এর সাথে সম্পর্কযুক্ত Preposition উহাদের পূর্বে না বসে বিচ্ছিন্ন হয়ে উহাদের পরে বসে। এরূপ Preposition কে Detached Preposition বলে। যেমনঃ
Where has he come from? What is Jessore famous for? What are you looking for?

Other Parts of Speech Used as Prepositions

Noun: Despite his willingness, he could not attend the meeting.
Adjective: I live near my college.
Verb: All ran away save he.
Conjunction: None but the graduates should apply.
Participle: The old man saw the people walking past him.

The Same Word May be an Adverb or Preposition

কিছু কিছু Word কখনও Adverb কখনও Preposition রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয়। ব্যবহারের বিভিন্নতার জন্য মূলতঃ এদের পার্থক্য হয়ে থাকে। এরা যখন Object গ্রহণ করে তখন এদেরকে Preposition বলে। আর Object গ্রহণ না করে যখন Noun, Pronoun ও Interjection ব্যতীত অন্যান্য Parts of Speech-কে modify করে তখনকে Adverb বলে।

Up: { He went up (Adverb) / Jerry went up the hill (Preposition)

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

Down { I sat down. (Adverb) / Tears ran down her face. (Preposition)

On { I walked on. (Adverb) / He put the book on the table. (Preposition)

এ জাতীয় আরো কিছু গুরুত্বপূর্ণ **Preposition:** above, about, across, along, before, behind, below, besides, by, in, near, off, over, past, round, since, through, under.

Special Preposition

than ও but উভয়ই Conjunction কিন্তু কখনও কখনও Preposition রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয়। তখন তাদেরকে Special Preposition বলে।

than সাধারণতঃ তুলনা বুঝাতে Noun বা Pronoun এর পূর্বে Preposition রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমনঃ
I am older than her.
Nobody understands the situation better than he.
None but the virtuous are blessed.

Preposition With Verbs

অনেক সময় Preposition Verb এর পূর্বে সংযুক্ত হয়ে নতুন Verb গঠন করে। যেমনঃ Overlook (over+look), override (over+ride), overdraft (over+draft), overdue (over+due), overdose (over+dose), withstand (with+stand), withhold (with+hold), withdraw (with+draw), uphold (up+hold), upturn (up+turn)

অধিকাংশ ক্ষেত্রে Preposition Verb এর পরে বসে স্বতন্ত্রভাবে অবস্থান করে। যেমনঃ He hankers after money. I look upon him as my brother.

Objects To Prepositions

(a) সাধারণতঃ Preposition এর Object Noun বা Pronoun হয়ে থাকে। কিন্তু Preposition কখনো কখনো Adverb of time বা place কে গ্রহণ করতে পারে। যেমনঃ He will have reached home by the bus. How far is Dhaka from Khulna?

(b) কখনো কখনো Preposition কোন Adverbial Phrase বা কোন Clause কেও Object হিসেবে গ্রহণ করতে পারে। যেমনঃ A sound of cry came out from the hut. (Adverbial Phrase)
There is no truth in what you say. (object)

(c) Relative Pronoun, Preposition এর Object হলে তা উহ্য থাকতে পারে। যেমনঃ This is the orphan (whom) we called for.

Uses of Some Prepositions

1. **At, in:** বড় স্থান বা সময়ের পূর্বে in এবং ছোট স্থান বা সময়ের পূর্বে at বসে। যেমনঃ
He lives at Deana in Khulna. He went there at 7 o'clock in evening.
Note: সময়ের পূর্বে in ব্যবহার করলে তাপপর the বসে। কিন্তু at ব্যবহার করলে the বসে না।
Night, noon, dusk, dawn ইত্যাদির পূর্বে at বসে এবং morning, evening, afternoon ইত্যাদির পূর্বে in বসে।

2. **In, into:** কোন কিছুর ভিতরে অবস্থিত বা স্থিতিশীলতা বুঝালে in এবং ভিতরে গমনেশ বা গতিশীলতা এবং রূপান্তরিত হওয়া বুঝালে into বসে।
The students are in the room. They entered into the room. Water changes into vapour.

3. **On, in, at:** দিন বা তারিখের পূর্বে on, মাস বা বছরের পূর্বে in এবং নির্দিষ্ট সময়ের পূর্বে at বসে।
I shall meet you at 5 o'clock on Sunday in January.

4. **After, in:** অতীত কালের ব্যাপক সময় (period of time) বুঝাতে after এবং ভবিষ্যৎকালে ব্যাপক সময় (period of time) বুঝাতে in ব্যবহৃত হয়।
I returned to my native village after six months.
We shall finish the work in a week.

5. **In, within:** ভবিষ্যৎকালে ব্যাপক সময়ের শেষ মুহূর্ত বুঝাতে in এবং সেই সময় উত্তীর্ণ হবার পূর্বে বুঝাতে within ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমনঃ Mr. Ahad will come in a month. (একমাসের শেষ মুহূর্তে)
We will finish the work within a month. (এক মাস উত্তীর্ণ হবার পূর্বে)

6. **In, by, before:** ভবিষ্যৎকালের ব্যাপক সময়ের পূর্বে in, এবং নির্দিষ্ট সময়ের পূর্বে by বা before বসে। যেমনঃ I shall have finished reading the book by or before 5 p. m.
He will come in a month.

7. **In, on, to:** সীমার মধ্যে বুঝাতে in, সীমার বাহিরে বুঝাতে to এবং সীমার উপরে বুঝাতে on ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমনঃ
The Sunderban is to the south of the country.
Dhaka is on the Buriganga.
Dhaka City College is in the heart of the city.

8. **In, after:** Future Tense-এ in এবং Past Tense-এ after ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমনঃ
My father will come from the states in a week.
His father died after two months.

9. **Since, from, for:** নির্দিষ্ট সময়ের পূর্বে since বা from এবং ব্যাপক সময়ের পূর্বে for বসে। Since দ্বারা শুধু অতীতের নির্দিষ্ট সময় এবং from দ্বারা সব tense এর সময় বুঝায়। Since এর পূর্বে সর্বদা Perfect বা Perfect Continuous Tense বসে।
It has been raining since morning.
It has been raining for two hours.

10. **Beside, besides:** "পাশে" অর্থ বুঝাতে beside এবং "ইহা ছাড়া/অধিকন্তু" বুঝাতে besides ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমনঃ
He sat beside me.
Besides this pen I have two other pens.

11. **Between, among:** দু'য়ের মধ্যে between এবং দু'য়ের অধিক হলে among ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমনঃ
Divide the mangoes between the two boys.
Divide the mangoes among them.

12. **By, with:** যে করে তার পূর্বে by এবং যার দ্বারা (instrument) করে তার পূর্বে with বসে। যেমনঃ
The tiger was killed by the hunter with a gun.

13. **On, over:** লাগালাগি অবস্থায় উপরে হলে on এবং space রেখে উপরে হলে over ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমনঃ
The book is on the table.
The clock is over the cupboard.

Meaning of Some Prepositions

At

(i) স্থানঃ He lives at Kakrail. (ii) সময়ঃ He came at 3. p. m. (iii) মাত্রাঃ The coach runs at sixty miles an hour. (iv) দিকেঃ He came at me. (v) মূল্যঃ Rice sells at Tk. 20 per Kg. (vi) পরিণামঃ He did it at his own risk. (vii) লক্ষ্যঃ He aimed at the tiger. (viii) মুখ ভেংচানঃ He faced at me. (ix) বিদ্রূপ অর্থেঃ We should not laugh at the poor. (x) তাকানো অর্থেঃ He looked at the picture.

About

(i) বিষয়েঃ I told you everything about this matter. (ii) প্রায়ঃ The train is about to start. (iii) চারিদিকেঃ The news of his death spread all about. (iv) উপলক্ষেঃ I talked to him about the business.

Above

(i) উপরঃ The sky is above us. (ii) উচ্চাসনঃ He is above in the society. (iii) উৎকৃষ্টঃ He is above all corruptions. (iv) বেশীঃ Now the time is above 10 a. m. (v) অপেক্ষাঃ I value character above everything.

After

(i) পরেঃ He went away after having dinner. (ii) পিছু পিছুঃ They ran after the thief. (iii) সত্ত্বেওঃ After all he is a good man. (iv) অনুসারেঃ The shirt is after my choice. (v) মতঃ Make the dining table after the design.

Against

(i) বিরুদ্ধেঃ He is against me. (ii) পাশেঃ He kept the bag against the wall. (iii) প্রতিকূলেঃ He is swimming against the current. (iv) সংস্থানঃ We should save something against the rainy day. (v) স্থলেঃ Fifty students passed against seventy.

By

(i) পাশেঃ He sat by me. (ii) কাছাকাছি সময়েঃ He will come here by 4. p. m. (iii) অনুসারেঃ What is the time by your watch? (iv) শপথঃ He swore by Allah. (v) কাজের দ্বারাঃ I pulled him by the ear. (vi) পরিমাপঃ Our class room is 30 feet by 40 feet. (vii) মাধ্যমঃ The letter was written by him.
Note: যাতায়াত বা গমনার্থে By land (স্থল পথে), by air (আকাশ পথে), by water (জলপথে), by boat, by launch, by steamers, by bus, by train ইত্যাদি।

Behind

(i) পিছনেঃ He fell behind me. (ii) অসাক্ষাতেঃ We should not speak ill of one behind his back. (iii) বিলম্বঃ You are behind time.

Before

(i) সময়ঃ He went away before dinner. (ii) সম্মুখেঃ He stood before me. (iii) আগেঃ Prevention before cure.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

For

(i) পরিবর্তে: He acted for me. (ii) দিকে: He left for home. (iii) জন্যে: For all his wealth he is dissatisfied. (iv) সময় ব্যাপিয়া: I am reading for two hours. (v) পক্ষে: I will not speak for you. (vi) মনে করা: I took him for a good man. (vii) কারণবশত: I could not go to college for my illness. (viii) বিনিময়ে: Della sold her hair for twenty dollars. (ix) অনুপাতে: The boy was pardoned for his age.

From

(i) হতে: He has returned from abroad. (ii) পার্থক্য: What is the difference between red from orange. (iii) উৎস: We draw inspiration from our martyred soldiers.

In

(i) সময়: I will come in an hour. (ii) স্থান: I live in Dhaka. (iii) অবস্থা: He is not in good health. (iv) বৃদ্ধি বোধ: We should work in the interest of the country.

Of

(i) বংশ: He comes of a respectable family. (ii) সম্পর্কে: Do you know anything of this? (iii) অধিকারভুক্ত: It is the car of my uncle. (iv) উপকরণ: The house is made of brick. (v) সংযোগ: They live in the city of Khulna. (vi) অভাব: He is devoid of courtesy. (vii) কারণ: He died of heart failure.

On

(i) উপরে: The book is on the table. (ii) সম্বন্ধে: He wrote an essay on "Jute." (iii) কারণে: I congratulated him on his success. (iv) নির্ভরশীলতায়: The cow lives on grass. (v) সময়: He met me on Monday. (vi) অনুযায়ী: I acted on my teacher's advice. (vii) অব্যবহিত পরে: On hearing the news of his mother's death, he went home. (viii) জোরে: He was released on the ground of his argument.

Words Followed By Prepositions
(Reference: Wren & Martin)

1. নিম্নলিখিত **Noun** গুলির পর **Preposition "For"** বসে।

Affection, ambition, anxiety, apology, appetite, aptitude, blame, candidate, capacity, compassion, compensation, contempt, craving, desire, esteem, fitness, fondness, guarantee, leisure, liking, match, motive, need, opportunity, partiality, passion, pity, predilection, pretext, relish, remorse, reputation, surety.

2. নিচের **Noun**-গুলির পর **Preposition "with"** বসে।

Acquaintance, alliance, bargain, comparison, conformity, enmity, intercourse, intimacy, relations.

3. নিচের **Noun**-গুলির পর **Preposition "of"** বসে।

Abhorrence, assurance, charge, distrust, doubt, experience, failure, observance, proof, result, want.

4. নিচের **Noun**-গুলির পর **Prepositon "to"**বসে।

Access, accession, allegiance, alternative, antidote, antipathy, approach, assent, attachment, attention, concession, disgrace, dislike, encouragement, enmity, exception, incentive, indifference, invitation, key, leniency, likeness, limit, menace, obedience, objection, obstruction, opposition, postscript, preface, reference, repugnance, resemblance, sequel, submission, succession, supplement, temptation, traitor.

5. নিচের **Noun**-গুলির পর **Preposition "From"** বসে।

Destinence, cessation, deliverance, descent, digression, scope, exemption, inference, respite.

6. নিচের **Adjectives** ও **Participles**-এরপরে **Preposition "to'** বসে।

Abhorrent, acceptable, accessible, accustomed, addicted, adequate, adjacent, affectionate, agreeable, akin, alien, alive, amenable, analogous, applicable, appropriate, beneficial, callous, common, comparable, condemned, conducive, conformation, congenial, consecrated, contrary, creditable, deaf, derogatory, detrimental, devoted, disastrous, due, entitled, equal, essential, exposed, faithful, fatal, foreign, hostile, indispensable, indulgent, inimical, insensible, inured, irrelevant, favourable, hurtful, immaterial, impervious, indigenous, limited, lost, loyal, material, natural, necessary, obedient, obliged, offensive, opposite, painful, partial, peculiar, pertinent, pledged, preferable, prejudicial, prior, profitable, prone, reduced, related, relevant, repugnant, responsible, restricted, sacred, sensitive, serviceable, subject, suitable, suited, supplementary, tantamount.

7. নিচের **Adjective** ও **Participles** এর পরে **Preposition "in"** বসে।

Absorbed, abstemious, accomplished, accurate, assiduous, backward, bigoted, correct, defective, deficient, experience, diligent, enveloped, fertile, foiled, honest, implicated, interested, involved, proficient, remiss, temperate, versed.

8. নিচের **Adjectives** ও **Participles** এর পরে **Preposition "with"** বসে।

Acquainted, afflicted, beset, busy, compatible, complaint, consistent, contemporary, contented, contrasted, conversant, convulsed, delighted, deluged, disgusted, drenched, endowed, fatigued, fired, gifted, infatuated, infected, infested, inspired, intimate, invested, overcome, popular, replete, satiated, satisfied, touched.

9. নিচের **Adjectives** ও **Participles** গুলির পর **Preposition "of"** বসে।

Accused, acquitted, afraid, apprehensive, apprised, assured, aware, bereft, bought, cautious, certain, characteristic, composed, confident, conscious, convicted, convinced, covetous, defrauded, deprived, destitute, destitute, devoid, diffident, distrustful, dull, easy, envious, fearful, fond, greedy, guilty, heedless, ignorant, informed, innocent, irrespective, lame, lavish, negligent, productive, proud, regardless, sanguine, sensible, sick, slow, subversive, sure, suspicious, tolerant, vain, void, weary, worthy.

10. নিচের **Adjectives** ও **Participles** গুলির পর **"for"** Preposition যি বসে।

Anxious, celebrated, conspicuous, customary, designed, destined, eager, eligible, eminent, fit, good, grateful, notorious, penitent, prepared, proper, qualified, ready, sorry, sufficient, useful, zealous.

11. নিচের **Verb** গুলির পর **Preposition "to"** বসে।

Accede, adapt, adhere, allot, allude, apologize, appoint, ascribe, aspire, assent, attain, attend, attribute, belong, conduce, conform, consent, contribute, lead, listen, object, occur, prefer, pretend, refer, revert, stoop, submit, succumb, surrender, testify, yield.

12. নিচের **Verb**-গুলির পর **Preposition "from"** বসে।

Abstain, alight, cease, debar, derive, derogate, desist, detract, deviate, differ, digress, dissent, elicit, emerge, escape, exclude, preserve, prevent, prohibit, protect, recoil, recover, refrain.

13. নিচের **Verb**-গুলির পর **Preposition "with"** বসেঃ

Associate, bear, clash, coincide, comply, condole, cope, correspond, credit, deluge, disagree, dispense, expostulate, fill, grapple, intrigue, meddle, part, quarrel, demonstrate, side, sympathize, vie.

14. নিচের **Verb** গুলির পর **Preposition "of"** বসেঃ

Acquit, beware, boast, complain, despair, die, disapprove, dispose, divest, dream, heal, judge, repent, taste.

15. নিচের **Verb** গুলির পর **Preposition "for"** বসেঃ

Atone, canvass, care, clamour, feel, hope, mourn, pine, start, stipulate, sue, wish, yearn.

16. নিচের **Verb**-গুলির পর **Preposition "in"** বসেঃ

Acquiesce, dabble, delight, employ, enlist, excel, fail, glory, increase, indulge, involve, preserve, persist.

17. নিচের **Verb**-গুলির পর **Preposition "on"** বসেঃ

Comment, decide, deliberate, depend, determine, dwell, subsist, embark, encroach, enlarge, impose, insist, intrude, resolve.

www.boimate.com
www • boimate • com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Appropriate Prepositions

A

Abide by (মেনে চলা) —Students should abide by their teachers' advice.
Abide with (সঙ্গে থাকা) —He abides with me.
Abide in (বাস করা) —I abide in Dhaka.
Abound with (পূর্ণ থাকা) —The Padma abounds with fishes.
Abound in (প্রচুর পরিমাণে থাকা) —Fish abounds in the Padma.
Absorbed in (নিমগ্ন) —He is absorbed in deep studies.
Absent from (অনুপস্থিত) —He was absent from the meeting.
Absence from (অনুপস্থিত)—His absence from the function shocked me much.
Absolve মুক্ত করা) (one) from (blame) — I absolve you from blame.
Absolve মুক্ত করা) (one) of (sin)–The priest absolved him of sin.
Abstain from (বিরত থাকা)— Everyone should abstain from smoking.
Abhorance of (ঘৃণা) —A drunkard has no abhorance of wine.
Abhorent to (ঘৃণা) —Drinking is abhorent to me.
Accede to (রাজী হওয়া) —I accreded to his request.
Acclimatize to (নতুন কোন স্থানে/জলবায়ুতে খাপ খাওয়ানো)– I will need some time to get acclimatized to the new surroundings.
Accuse of (অভিযোগ করা) —He was accused of theft.
Access to (নিকটে যাবার অধিকার) – We have easy access to our headmaster.
Accessible to (অভিগম্য)– Mr. Aziz is accessible to all.
Acceptable to (গ্রহণযোগ্য) – Your offer is acceptable to me.
Accommodate (one) with (a loan) (সাহায্য করা) – He accommodated me with a loan.
Accommodate to (খাপ খাওয়ানো)– You should accommodate yourself to any circumstances.
Accompanied by (সাথে নিয়ে)— The politician joined the meeting accompanied by his supporters.
Accomplished in (দক্ষ) —The boy is accomplished in painting.
Accord to (প্রদান করা) – They accorded a grand reception to the leader.
According to (অনুসারে) — He acted according to my advice.
Account for (কোন কিছুর জন্য কৈফিয়ত দেওয়া) —We shall have to account to God for our deeds.
Account to (কারো কাছে কৈফিয়ত দেওয়া) —We shall have to account to God for our deeds.
Accountable to (কারো কাছে কোন কিছুর জন্য দায়ী)— We are accountable to Allah for our deeds.
Accrue (fall) to (one), from (a thing)– Great benefit will accrue to the country from the measure.
Acquiesce in (রাজী হওয়া) – They acquiesced in the proposal.
Acquit of (বেকসুর খালাস দেওয়া) —He was acquitted of the charge of murder.
Acquainted with (পরিচিত)— I am acquainted with him.
Accustomed to (অভ্যস্ত) —Jerry was accustomed to hard work.
Add to (যোগ দেয়া) – Add this to that.
Adhere to (লেগে থাকা) – I must adhere to my principles.
Adjourned to, for (মুলতুবী থাকা)– The meeting was adjourned to next (or for a week).
Admit of (excuse) – Your conduct admits of no excuse.
Addicted to (খারাপ কাজে আসক্ত) —He is addicated to gambling.
Addiction to (মন্দকাজে আসক্তি) —Addiction to gambling is very bad.
Adjacent to (সংলগ্ন)— His house is adjacent to mine.
Adapted from (গৃহীত)— The story is adapted from Gulliver's Travels.
Adequate to (পর্যাপ্ত) —This little amount of money is adequate to my purpose.
Adapted for (উপযোগী) —The story has been adapted for school boys from Gulliver's Travels.
Admit to (ভর্তি হওয়া) —I was admitted to Dhaka City College.
Advantageous to (সুবিধাজনক)– This rule is advantageous to us.
Adverse to (প্রতিকূল)– The new rule is adverse to our interests.

Affection for, towards (স্নেহ) – He has affection for or towards me.
Affectionate to, towards (স্নেহপরবশ) – He is affectionate to or towards me.
Affinity between (two things) (সাদৃশ্য) – There is an affinity between the two languages.
Affix to, on (এঁটে দেয়া) – Affix this stamp to or on the letter.
Afflicted with (কষ্ট ক্লিষ্ট) – He is afflicted with gout.
Afraid of (ভীত) – He is not afraid of anybody.
Agree with (কারুর সাথে রাজী হওয়া) —I agreed with him.
Agree to (কোন প্রস্তাবে রাজী হওয়া) — I cannot agree to your proposal.
Agree on (কোন বিষয়ে রাজী হওয়া) — I can agree with you on this point.
Argue with (তর্ক করা) — Students should not argue with their teachers.
Agreeable to (রুচিসম্মত) —The climate of the place is agreeable to me.
Agog with (প্রতীব আগ্রহে) – The boys were agog with excitement at the start of the match.
Ahead of (সামনে) – Mr. Amin reached here much ahead of the scheduled time.
Aim at (লক্ষ্য করা) —The police aimed at the robber.
Akin to (সাদৃশ্যপূর্ণ) – My feeling for him is akin to pity.
Alarmed at, by (ভীত সন্ত্রস্ত) – We are alarmed at (or by) the news.
Alarmed for (আতঙ্কগ্রস্ত) – He is alarmed for my safety.
Alight from (অবতরণ করা, নামা) (a vehicle), at, on – He alighted from the car at the park. The bird alighted on the house top.
Align with (সহযোগিতা করা)– The passers by aligned with the police to fight the dacoits.
Allegiance to (আনুগত্য) – One must show allegiance to one's leader.
Alliance with (মিত্রতা) – Bangladesh has formed an alliance with Thailand.
Allied with (মিত্রতাবদ্ধ) – Bangladesh is allied with Thailand.
Alive to (সজাগ) — A politican is always alive to his flatterers.
Alien to (বিরোধী) — Flattery is alien to my nature.
Alloted to (বন্টন কৃত) —The shares were alloted to the partners.
Allocate to (বরাদ্দ করা) – The money was allocated to the club for social work.
Allot to (বন্টন করা) – Fifty shares were allotted to me.
Allude to (উল্লেখ করা) – He alluded to the story in his writing.
Aloof from (দূরে থাকা) – Keep aloof from such friends.
Alternate with (পর্যায়ক্রমে ঘটে) – Light alternates with darkness.
Alternative to (পরিবর্তে) – This question is alternative to that.
Amazed at (বিস্মিত) —The authoress was amazed at Jerry's sense of duty.
Ambition for (উচ্চাকাঙ্ক্ষা) – I have no ambition for fame.
Amenable to (বাধ্য) — The lady is not amenable to reason.
Ambitious of (উচ্চাভিলাষী) – I am not ambitious of fame.
Amount to (পরিমাণ হওয়া) – What does the total amount to?
Amused at, by, with – I am amused (কৌতুক বোধ করা) at or by or with your story.
Analogy between (two things) (সাদৃশ্য/মিল) – The teacher drew an analogy between the human heart and a pump.
Angry with (রাগান্বিত হওয়া) (a person) for (having done something) – He is angry with me for my idleness.
Angry for (কোন কিছু করার জন্য রাগান্বিত) – He is angry for not getting any help from me.
Angry at, about (a thing) (রাগান্বিত) – He is angry at or about my failure.
Annex to (সংযোজিত করা)– Annex this slip to the letter.
Annoyed (কারো প্রতি বিরক্ত) with (a person) – He was annoyed with me.
Anxious about (চিন্তিত) —Students are anxious about their results.
Antidote to, for or against (প্রতিষেধক) —Paracetamol is antidote to/for/against fever and headache.
Annoyed for (কোন কিছু করার জন্য কারো প্রতি বিরক্ত) – He was annoyed with me for my going there.
Answer to (উত্তর দেয়া) –He answered to my questions.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

Answer for (কোন কিছুর জন্যে জবাবদিহি করা) —We are to answer to God for our actions.
Antecedent (adj.) **to** (পূর্ববর্তী) – Happenings antecedent to his disappearance are being examined.
Antecedent (noun) **of** (পূর্ব পরিচয়) – The antecedents of the person are not known to me.
Antipathy to (কোন কিছুর প্রতি বিদ্বেষ) **against** – I have an antipathy to smoking.
Antipathy against (কারো প্রতি বিদ্বেষ) – I have antipathy against him.
Anxious for (উদগ্রীব) – I am anxious for (earnestly desirous of) the prize.
Apathy towards (অনীহা) – He has a great apathy towards his studies.
Apologise to (কারো কাছে ক্ষমা চাওয়া) —The student appologised to the Principal for his misbehaviour.
Apologise for (কোন কিছুর জন্যে ক্ষমা চাওয়া) —The student apologised to the Principal for his misbehaviour.
Append to (সংযুক্ত করা)– A certificate from the Headmaster is appended to the application.
Appendix to (পরিশিষ্ট)– Please look at the appendix to the main chapter.
Apply for (দরখাস্ত করা)– I applied to him for the post.
Apply to (কারো কাছে আবেদন করা) – I applied to him for the post.
Apposition to (একটি বাক্যাংশ বা শব্দ রূপে ব্যবহৃত) with– This clause is in apposition to or with that clause.
Apprehensive of (ভীত) – I am apprehensive of failure.
Apprised of (জ্ঞাত) – We were duly apprised of the event.
Appear before (হাজির হওয়া) —It appears before me that he is innocent.
Appear to (প্রতীয়মান হওয়া) —It appears to me that he is innocent.
Appear in (প্রকাশিত হওয়া)— The news appeared in the Ittefaq.
Appeal to (কারো কাছে আবেদন করা) —I appealed to him for help.
Appeal for (কোন কিছু লাভের জন্য আবেদন করা) —I appealed to him for help.
Appeal to, against (পুনর্বার বিচার করা) —He appealed to the Supreme Court against the judgement.
Apply to (প্রযোজ্য হওয়া) —The rule does not apply to my case.
Apology for (ক্ষমা প্রার্থনা)— The student had to apology to the teacher for his misbehaviour.
Appropriate to (উপযুক্ত) — His remark was appropriate to the occasion.
Appetite for (ক্ষুধা) —I have no appetite for food.
Apprise of (জ্ঞাত করা) —I would like to apprise you of the fact.
Aptitude for (প্রবণতা)— The girl has a great aptitude for music.
Argue about (যুক্তি প্রদর্শন করা) or over(something)– I'do not want to argue with you about (or over) the decision.
Argue against or for (something) (যুক্তি প্রদর্শন করা) – He argued against (or for) the bill.
Ascribe to (আরোপ করা) – Don't ascribe any motive to my action.
Ashamed of (লজ্জিত)— I am ashamed of his conduct.
Astonished at (বিস্মিত) — The authoress was astonished at Jerry's integrity.
Assure of (নিশ্চিত করা) — I assured him of my help.
Ask (a person) **for** (চাওয়া) (a thing)– He asked me for a loan.
Ask (জিজ্ঞেস করা) **about, after**– He asked about or after you.
Aspirant to (উচ্চাকাঙ্ক্ষী)– My friend is an aspirant to the post of the Principal.
Aspiration for, after (উচ্চাকাঙ্ক্ষা)– I have no aspiration for (or after) riches.
Assent to (রাজী হওয়া) – I assented to the proposal.
Assign to (নির্দিষ্ট করে দেয়া) – He assigned the task to me.
Associated with (কারো সাথে জড়িত) – He was associated with you in the plot.
Associated in (কোন বিষয়ে জড়িত)– He was associated with you in the plot.
Attacked by (আক্রান্ত) (a person) with (fever)– He was attacked by robbers on the way. He has been attacked with fever.
Attain to (অর্জন করা, লাভ করা) – He attained to greatness by dint of perseverance.
Attribute (আরোপ করা) (a loss) (to a person)– He attributed the loss to me.
Attend to (মনোযোগ দেওয়া) —Students should attend to their lessons.
Attend at (গমন করা) —He does not attend at his office in time.
Attentive to (মনোযোগী) —Students should be attentive to their lessons.

Attach to (জুড়ে দেওয়া) —I attached the documents to the application.
Attend on (সেবা করা) —A nurse attends on patients.
Approve of (অনুমোদন করা) —I approved of his action.
Aspire after, to (আকাঙ্ক্ষা করা)— Man aspires after / to riches.
Appoint to (নিয়োগ করা) —The Principal appointed him to the post.
Ask for (কারো কাছে কোন কিছু চাওয়া)— I asked for a boy to chop wood.
Avenge on, for (কারো উপর কোন কিছুর প্রতিশোধ লওয়া)—I avenged on him for his rudeness.
Atone for (প্রায়শ্চিত করা) —A sinner has to atone for his sins.
Authority on (কিছুতে বিশেষজ্ঞ)— Dr. Shahidullah had authority on Bengali language.
Authority over (আধিপত্য) —He has no authority over his sons.
Authority for (অধিকার) –What is your authority for such a statement?
Authority to (ক্ষমতা) – Only the secretary has authority to make payments.
Attune to (নিমগ্ন)– Their minds were attuned to the music.
Aversion to (বিতৃষ্ণা)— I have a serious aversion to smoking.
Avail of (সুযোগ লওয়া) (oneself) of – I availed myself of the opportunity.
Available to – His help was available to me.
Aware of (অবগত) – He is aware of the fact.

B

Ban (noun) **on** (নিষেধ) – There is a ban on the play.
Ban (verb) **from** (নিষেধ করা) – He was banned from entering the club.
Bar to (বাধা) – There is no bar to your trying for the post.
Bare of (খালি/ন্যাড়া)– The field is bare of trees.
Bark at (ঘেউ ঘেউ করা) —The dog always barks at a stranger.
Based on (ভিত্তির উপর প্রতিষ্ঠিত) — His allegation was based on facts.
Bask in (রৌদ্র পোহান) — In winter people bask in the sun.
Behave towards (ব্যবহার করা) – Behave kindly towards the poor.
Belong to (অধিকারী হওয়া) – This book belongs to me.
Bent on (উদ্যত) – He is bent on taking revenge.
Beware of (সতর্ক হওয়া) —Beware of thieves.
Beg of (প্রার্থনা করা) — I beg mercy of the Principal.
Beg for (প্রার্থনা করা) —(Pray a person for a thing) The poor beg for alms of the rich.
Believe in (বিশ্বাস করা) —I do not believe in overloading my stomach.
Beneficial to (উপকারী) —Morning walk is beneficial to health.
Bereft of (বঞ্চিত) — Jerry was bereft of motherly affection.
Bent upon (সংকল্পবদ্ধ) —He is bent upon going to the meeting.
Bequeath to (উইলের দ্বারা দিয়ে যাওয়া) —My father bequeathed a portion of his land to my mother.
Bestow on (প্রদান করা) —God bestows His mercy on us.
Beset with (বেষ্টিত) —The Principal is beset with flatterers.
Bias (পক্ষপাতিত্ব, ঝোঁক) against, towards– I have no bias (prejudice) against him (or towards anything particular).
Blush with (অনুতাপে-লজ্জায় হওয়া) –He blushed with shame at his own mistake.
Blessed with (আশির্বাদপুষ্ট) – He is blessed with good health.
Blind of (অন্ধ) —The man is blind of one eye.
Blind to (দেখেও না দেখা) — He is blind to his son's fault.
Boast of (গর্ব করা) —He boasts of his riches.
Born in (জন্ম) —I was born in Khulna.
Born of (জাত)— I was born of a middle class family.
Born to (জন্ম দেওয়া) — A female child was born to her.
Borrow from (ধার লওয়া) — He borrowed a book from his friend.
Bound for (কোন স্থানের উদ্দেশ্যে যাত্রা)— The ship is bound for London.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Communicate to (বলা /জানা) — Please communicate the news to my mother.
Communicate with (কারো সঙ্গে আলাপ করা) — I shall communicate with my mother.
Coincide with (মিল হওয়া) — His opinion coincided with me.
Compare with (একই শ্রেণীর কিছুর তুলনা করা) — Naresh can be compared with Shelley.
Compare to (অন্য বস্তুর তুলনা করা) — Life may be compared to flowers.
Commit to (মুখস্থ করা) — I committed the poem to memory.
Comment on (মন্তব্য করা) — He commented on the lecture.
Commend to (প্রশংসা করা) — The teacher commended the boy to the students.
Common to (সাধারণ) — Youth is common to all.
Commence on (কবে হবে) — Our examination will commence on Monday.
Compensate for (ক্ষতিপূরণ করা) — He will compensate for my loss.
Competent for (উপযুক্ত) — He is competent for the post.
Compete with (প্রতিযোগিতা করা) — I shall not compete with you for the post of Principal.
Complain to (কারো কাছে অভিযোগ করা) — The teacher complained to the Principal against the unruly students.
Complain against (কারো বিরুদ্ধে অভিযোগ করা) — The teacher complained to the Principal against the unruly students.
Comply with (পূরণ হওয়া) — He complied with my request.
Composed of (গঠিত) — Water is composed of oxygen and hydrogen.
Complement on (বাহবা করা) — The Principal complimented the student on his brilliant success.
Conceive of (চিন্তা করা) —I could not conceive of dishonesty in him.
Concentrate on (মনোযোগ দেয়া) — At last the unruly boy concentrated on his studies.
Concerned in (সংশ্লিষ্ট) — He is not concerned in the plot.
Concerned for (উদ্বিগ্ন) — Students are concerned for their result.
Conclusion of (উপসংহার)- People clapped at the conclusion of the meeting.
Conclusion to (উপসংহার) - This is the conclusion to the story.
Conclusion from (উপসংহার)- You can draw some conclusions from the incident.
Concur with (একমত হওয়া) — The lawyer concurred with the decision of the client.
Condemn to (সাজা দেয়া) —The criminal was condemned to death.
Condole with on (সমবেদনা প্রকাশ করা) — I condole with my friend on his father's death.
Conducive to (উপকারী) — Early rising is conducive to health.
Confess to (স্বীকার করা) —He confessed to his guilt.
Confide in (বিশ্বাস করা) — I can confide in his honesty.
Confide to (বিশ্বাস করে বলা) —I confided the secret to him.
Confident of (আত্মবিশ্বাসী) — I am confident of my success.
Confined in (আবদ্ধ) — He was confined in prison for a murder case.
Confined to (শয্যাশায়ী) —He was confined to bed by an attack of dysentery.
Conform with (একমত হওয়া) —His words conform with his work.
Conform to (মানা করা) — We are to conform to social norms.
Conformity with (অনুসারে) — I did the work in conformity with the plan.
Confuse with (তালগোল পাকানো) — Don't confuse liberty with license.
Conceal from (গোপন) — The criminal concealed many things from the police officer.
Congenial to (উপযোগী) — The climate of new place is congenial to my health.
Congratulate on (অভিনন্দন জানান করা) — The teacher congratulated the students on their bright result.
Connive at (চোখ বন্ধ করা) —Sometimes a mother connives at her son's fault.
Conscious of (সচেতন)— I am conscious of my duties and responsibilities.
Consist of (গঠিত) — The committee consists of ten members.
Consist in (নিহিত থাকা) — True happiness consists in contentment.
Consideration for (বিবেচনা) —He was showed consideration for his old age.
Consistent with (সামঞ্জস্যপূর্ণ)— His words were not consistent with his actions.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Conspicous for (গুরুত্বপূর্ণ)- Once Dhaka was conspicious for Moslin.
Contemporary of (সমসাময়িক)- Nazrul was contemporary of Tagore.
Contend with (প্রতিযোগিতা করা)- He contended with a strong rival.
Contiguous to (নিকটবর্তী)- My residence was contiguous to my college.
Contrary to (বিপরীত ভাবে)- The student acted contrary to his teacher's direction.
Contrast to (বৈসাদৃশ্য)-His action is contrast to his profession.
Contrast with (বৈসাদৃশ্য দেখান)-He drew a contrast Nazrul with Tagore.
Contribute to (সাহায্য করা)- I contributed a good amount to the flood affected area.
Control of, over (নিয়ন্ত্রণ)-The man has no control over his sons.
Conversent with (পুরাপুরি অবগত)-The officer is conversent with all the facts.
Converse with (আলাপ-আলোচনা করা)-I conversed with him on our national problems.
Converted to (ধর্মান্তরিত)-He was converted to Islam.
Convict of (অপরাধী বলে রায় দেয়া)- The criminal was convicted of murder.
Convince of (বিশ্বাস জন্মান)-The writer was convinced of Jerry's honesty.
Cope with (এঁটে উঠা)-I failed to cope with the new environment.
Correspond with (চিঠি পত্রের আদান প্রদান করা)-I regularly correspond with my family.
Count for (বিবেচিত হওয়া)-His father's advice counts for nothing on him.
Covetous of (লোভী)-He is covetous of wealth.
Crave for or after (বাসনা করা)-I do not crave for or after money.
Credit to (জমা করা)-The manager credited the amount to my account.
Cure of (আরোগ্য হওয়া)-The patient has been cured of his disease.
Cure for (প্রতিকার)-Napa is cure for headache.
Confer on (অর্পণ করা) – I shall confer a prize on the boy.
Confer with (পরামর্শ করা) – I shall confer with him about your prayer.
Confer about (কোন বিষয় পরামর্শ করা) – I shall confer with him about your prayer.
Connected with (সম্পর্কিত) – I am connected with that matter.
Connection with (সম্পর্ক)– He has no connection with me.
Connection between (সম্পর্ক)- There is no connection between the two.
Consent (verb) to (সম্মতি প্রদান করা) – He consented to my proposal.
Consent for (সম্মতি) – He gave his consent for the marriage.
Conspire with (ষড়যন্ত্র করা) – His enemies conspired with his soldiers to ruin him.
Conspire against (somebody) (কারো বিরুদ্ধে ষড়যন্ত্র করা) – They conspired against the leader.
Consult with (a person) (কারো সাথে পরামর্শ করা) – I consulted with him on or about that matter.
Consult on or about (কোন বিষয়ে পরামর্শ করা) – I consulted with him on or about the problem.
Contact with (যোগাযোগ) – I have no contact with him.
Contempt for, of (ঘৃণা) – I have a great contempt for him.
Contempt of (ঘৃণা) – He was guilty of contempt of court.
Contented with (তৃপ্ত থাকা)- He is contented with what he has.
Contingent on or upon (নির্ভরশীল) – The success of the mission is contingent on or upon the reception it gets from the public.
Converge on (জড়ো হওয়া) –People converged on the parade ground.
Co-operate with (সহযোগিতা করা) – I hope you will co-operate with me in this matter.
Credence to (বিশ্বাস, প্রত্যয়) – I do not give much credence to his report.
Culminate in (সর্বোচ্চ সীমানায় পৌঁছান) –His fortune culminated in his promotion to the post of Managing Director.

D

Dawn on (প্রতিভাত হওয়া)-At last the truth dawned on him.
Deal in (ব্যবসা করা)-He deals in rice.
Debar (বঞ্চিত করা) from- He was debarred from voting.

Deal with (ব্যবহার করা)-He does not know how to deal with a gentleman.
Decide upon (স্থির করা)-The boy has not decided upon his programme.
Decide against (বিরুদ্ধে সিদ্ধান্ত দেয়া)-The judgement was decided against the innocent boy.
Dedicate to (উৎসর্গ করা)-Our Principal has dedicated his life to the service of the college.
Defend from (রক্ষা করা) One should defend oneself from evil temptations.
Defend against (নিরাপত্তা বিধান করা)-We should defend our country against all attacks.
Defer to (মূলতবী রাখা) – The discussion was deferred to the next meeting.
Delete from (বাদ দেয়া)- The book was deleted from the list.
Delegate to (নাস্ত করা) – The power was delegated to the subordinates.
Deliberate upon (discuss) (আলোচনা করা)– We deliberated long upon (considered) the matter.
Delight in (আনন্দিত হওয়া)- I delight in sports and games.
Deliver to (দেয়া)- I delivered his letter to his mother.
Delve into (গভীর গবেষণা করা)- You should delve into the matter.
Deficient in (অদক্ষ)- The boy is deficient in English.
Demand for (চাহিদা)- Jerry had no demand for high amount.
Demand from or of (দাবি করা)- I demanded the amount from him.
Depend upon (নির্ভর করা)- I depended upon his word.
Dependent on (নির্ভরশীল)- Our family is dependent on me.
Deprive of (বঞ্চিত হওয়া)- He was deprived of the property.
Derive from (পাওয়া)- Wordsworth derived much inspiration from his sister.
Deserving of (যোগ্য) His honesty is deserving of praise.
Desire for or of (আকাংখা)- I have no desire for riches.
Despair of (হতাশ হওয়া)- A lazy boy always despairs of success in life.
Descend from (বংশোদ্ভূত)- He claims to have descended from a noble family.
Desirous of (ইচ্ছুক)- My father is not desirous of wealth.
Destined for or to (নির্ধারিত)- I am destined for teaching profession.
Destitute of (শূন্য)- A street urchin is destitute of wealth.
Destructive of or to (ক্ষতিকারক)- Smoking is destructive of/to health.
Detach from (বিচ্ছিন্ন)- He is detached from his family.
Determined on (সংকল্প বদ্ধ)- I am determined on carrying on my studies.
Detrimental to (ক্ষতি জনক)- Smoking is detrimental to health.
Deviate from (চ্যুত হওয়া)- My father never deviated from the truth.
Devoid of (বর্জিত)- He is devoid of common sense.
Devote to (নিয়োজিত করা)- The Principal devoted all his energy to the welfare of the college.
Delighted at, with (আনন্দিত) – He is delighted at or with the result.
Demur to (আপত্তি করা) – I do not demur to your request.
Depute to (প্রতিনিধিত্ব করা)- He was deputed to attend the meeting.
Descendant of (জাত)- The Mughals claim to be descendants of the Mongahans.
Desist from (বিরত হওয়া) He desisted from (gave up) the temptation .
Die of (কোন রোগে মরা)- He died of cholera.
Die from (কোন কারণে মরা)- He died from over eating.
Die by (আকস্মিক বা ইচ্ছাকৃতভাবে মরা)- He died by suicide.
Die for (আত্মত্যাগ করা)- We are ready to die for our country.
Differ from (এক বস্তুর সহিত অন্যবস্তুর পার্থক্য করা)- The rose differs from marigold.
Differ with (ভিন্নমত পোষণ করা)- I differ with you on this point.
Different from (পৃথক)- This pen in different from that.
Diffident of (আত্মবিশ্বাসহীন)- A lazy boy is always diffident of success.
Disgrace to (লজ্জা)- A notorious boy is disgrace to his family.
Disgusted with, at (কারো প্রতি কোন কিছুতে বিরক্ত)- The teacher is disgusted with the student at his misconduct.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

Dislike to/for (অপছন্দ)- I have a dislike to evil company.
Displeased with (অসন্তুষ্ট)- The teacher is displeased with the student.
Dispose of (মুলতুবি করা)- The Principal ordered the clerk to dispose of the file.
Disqualified for (অযোগ্যতা)- You are disqualified for the post for your overage.
Dispute with, about or on (বিবাদ)- There is none to dispute with my right.
Dissimilar to (বিসদৃশ)- This pen is dissimilar to that.
Distinguish between (পার্থক্য নির্ণয়)- Distinguish between the two.
Distinguish from (এক জিনিস হতে অন্য জিনিসের পার্থক্য দেখান)- He tried to distinguish right from wrong.
Distract from (অমনোযোগী করা)- The music distracted my attention from my study.
Distrust of (অবিশ্বাস)- An honest man has no distrust of anyone.
Dispense with (বরখাস্ত করা)- The headmaster dispensed the clerk with his services.
Difference between (পার্থক্য)- What is the difference between the two?
Disappointed at (কোন কিছুতে হতাশ)- He was disappointed at your failure.
Disappointed of (কোন কিছুর জন্য হতাশ)- He was disappointed of the prize.
Disappointed with (কারো সাথে হতাশ)- I am disappointed with him.
Disagree with (কিছুতে দ্বিমত হওয়া) one on - I disagreed with him on that point.
Discriminate (one thing) from (another) (পৃথক করা) - You should discriminate good boys from bad ones.
Divide into (ভাগ করা) He divided the mangoes into two equal halves.
Doubt about or of (সন্দেহ)- I have doubt about his success.
Due to (কারণ/দায়ী)- I could not go to college due to my illness. The prize was due to me.
Dull of (শ্রবণ শক্তিহীন)- The boy is dull of hearing.
Dull at (বোকা) He is dull at English.
Divert from (পথ পরিবর্তন করানো) He diverted me from my purpose.
Duty to (কর্তব্য) We must do our duty to our parents.
Dwell in (বাস করা)- The manager dwells in a fine house.
Dwell upon (আলোচনা করা) The teacher dwelled upon the subject.

E

Expose to (অসুরক্ষিত রাখা)- Don't expose the syrup to babies.
Expert at (দক্ষ)- The girl is expert at drawing.
Expert in (দক্ষ)- Mr. Jalil is expert in English.
Excuse from, of (ক্ষমা করা)- The Headmaster excused him from fine.
Excuse for (কৈফিয়ত)- His excuse for his absence was not granted.
Expect from (আশা করা)- I expect a good result from my younger brother.
Exult over (আনন্দ করা)- Don't exult over a defeated foe (পরাজিত শত্রু)
Exclude from (বাদ দেয়া)- He was excluded from the list.
Exclusive of (বাদ দিয়ে)- The rent of the house is five thousand taka exclusive of current bill.
Exhausted with (ক্লান্ত)- I am exhausted with hard work.
Eager for (উদগ্রীব) A greedy man is eager for riches.
Earnest in (আগ্রহী) Students should be earnest in their studies.
Easy of (সহজ)- The problem is easy of solution.
Eligible for (যোগ্য)- He is not eligible for the post.
Emerge from (বের হওয়া) Suddenly a tiger emerged from the bush.
End in (পরিসমাপ্ত হওয়া)- All his attempts ended in smoke.
Endowed with (ভূষিত)- Sher E Bangla was endowed with many qualities.
Engaged to (আবদ্ধতা) She is engaged to a doctor.
Engaged in (নিযুক্ত)- He is engaged in writing a book.
Enveloped in (আচ্ছন্ন)- The sky is enveloped in black clouds.
Envy at, of (কোন কিছুতে ঈর্ষা) His heart was filled with envy at my grand success.

Envious of (ঈর্ষা পরায়ণ)- He is envious of my success.
Enquire of, about (অবস্থান)- He enquired of my whereabout.
Enter into (ঢোকা)- The thief entered into the room at dead of night.
Enlist in (তালিকা ভুক্ত হওয়া) He is enlisted in the party.
Equal in, with (সমকক্ষ)- I am equal in rank with you.
Equally with (সমান ভাবে)- The manager is to blame equally with the clerk.
Escape from (মুক্তি) Man has no escape from death.
Essential to (অত্যাবশ্যক) Sound health is essential to success in life.
Excel in (দক্ষ) The boy excels in painting.
Exception to (ব্যতিক্রম) There is an exception to every rule.
Exempt from (নির্ধারিত পাওয়া)- The poor student was exempted from tuition fees.
Exile from (নির্বাসিত) The king was exiled from the country.
Experience in (অভিজ্ঞতা) Professor Abdur Rashid has vast experience in English.

F

Faith in (বিশ্বাস)- I have faith in his honesty.
Faith with (বিশ্বস্ততা)- He has broken faith with me.
Faithful to (বিশ্বাসী)- The dog is a faithful animal to its master.
Failure of (অকৃতকার্যতা) The failure of my younger brother in the examination astonished me.
False to (অবিশ্বাসী)- The boy is false to his teacher.
Familiar with (পরিচিত)- I am familiar with him.
Famous for (বিখ্যাত) Mohsin is famous for his kindness.
Favourable for (অনুকূল)- The soil of Sylhet is favourable for growing oranges.
Favour of (পক্ষে)- His report was in favour of me.
Fear of (ভয়)- The rich are in fear of their lives.
Fear for (ভয় করা)- The rich fear for their lives.
Fearful of (ভীত)- I am fearful of enemies.
Feed on (খেয়ে বেঁচে থাকা)- The cow feeds on grass.
Fire at (গুলি করা) The police fired at the criminal.
Fire upon (গুলি করা) The police fired upon the mob.
Filled with (পূর্ণ)- The sailors were filled with fear.
Fine for (জরিমানা)- He had to pay a heavy fine for his misbehaviour.
Fit for (উপযুক্ত)- He is fit for the post.
Fix to (লাগান) Fix the stamp to the envelope.
Fond of (প্রিয়)- I am fond of meat.
Fondness for (পছন্দ)- I have fondness for sweets.
Foreign to (অজানা)- To tell a lie is foreign to an honest man.
Forgetful of (বিস্মরণশীল)- Man is forgetful of the past.
Free from (মুক্ত) Man is not free from cares and anxieties.
Free of (অতিরিক্ত)- The goods reached free of cost.
Frown at (ভ্রুকুটি করা) The teacher frowned at the boy who made noise in the class.
Full of (পরিপূর্ণ)- The glass is full of dirty water.
Furbish with (সাজানো) The college was furnished with fine furniture.

G

Glad of (খুশি)- I am glad of your help.
Glance at (তাকানো)- I glanced at the building.
Glance over(চোখ বুলানো) I glanced over the paper.
Glimpse of (এক পলক দেখা) The crowd were waiting to have a glimpse of the leader.
Glory in (গর্ব অনুভব করা)- My parents glory in my success.
Good at (দক্ষ) Emran is good at cricket.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com

Grateful to, for (কৃতজ্ঞ)- I am grateful to him for his kind help.
Grasp at (আঁকড়িয়ে ধরা)- He grasped at the shadow and lost the thing.
Greedy of or after (লোভী)- A saint is not greedy of or after riches.
Grieve at or for or about or over (দুঃখ করা)-My parents grieved at or for or about my unsuccess
Grumble at, about, over (অসন্তোষ প্রকাশ করা)-A coward grumbles at or about his lot.
Guard from (পাহারা দেয়া)- The watch guards our house from thieves.
Guard against (সতর্ক থাকা)- We must guard against our mistakes.
Guess at (অনুমান করা)- Wordsworth failed to guess at the reaper's song.
Guilty of (দোষী)-The servant was guilty of theft.

H

Hanker after (লালায়িত)-A saint does not hanker after riches.
Hatred of or for (ঘৃণা)- We should not have hatred of or for any body.
Heed to (মন দিয়ে শোনা)- The sons did not pay heed to their father's advice.
Heir of (উত্তরাধিকারী সূত্রে)- Muhsin has no heir of/to his property.
Hesitate at (দ্বিধাগ্রস্ত হওয়া)-A brave man does not hesitate at anything.
Hinder from (বাধা দেয়া)- My father hinderd me from going to cinema.
Hindrance to (বাধা)- Poverty is hindrance to my success.
Hint at (ইঙ্গিত দেয়া)-I hinted him at the matter.
Hope of, for (আশা)-A coward has no hope of success in life.
Hopeful of (আশাবাদী)-Kanta is hopeful of her success.
Hit upon (সন্ধান পাওয়া)-We hit upon a plan.
Hostile of (বিরোধী)-The pak armies were hostile to the Freedom Fighters.
Hunt after or for (হন্যে হয়ে খোঁজা)-Don't hunt after or for wealth.

I

Ignorant of (অজ্ঞ)-He is ignorat of the murder.
Ill with (পীড়িত)-It will go ill with me if do I not abide by my father's advice.
Immersed in (নিমজ্জিত)-One should not be immersed in debts.
Impatient of (অধৈর্য)- The workers are impatient of delay.
Impose upon (ধার্য করা)-The duty was imposed upon me.
Impress with (অভিভূত করা)-I was impressed with his stern sense of duty.
Incentive to (উৎসাহ সূচক)-Bonus is incentive to workers.
Include in (অন্তর্ভুক্ত করা)- My name was included in the list.
Inclination to, for (প্রবণতা, ঝোঁক)-She has a deep inclination to or for music.
Incumbent on (কর্তব্য)- It is incumbent on us to help the poor.
Indebted to (ঋণী)- I am greatly indebted to my teachers.
Indifferent to (উদাসীন)- Students should not be indifferent to their studies.
Indispensable to (একান্ত প্রয়োজন)-Sincere workers are indispensible to our country.
Influence over (প্রভাব)- The old man has no influence over his sons.
Influence on /upon (প্রভাব)- The advice of the teacher bore influence on/upon the students.
Influenced by (প্রভাবিত)- I am influenced by my father's honesty.
Inform against (কারোর বিরুদ্ধে অভিযোগ আনা)- The villagers informed the police against the murder.
Inform of (কোন কিছু সম্বন্ধে জানানো)- I informed him of his result.
Inherent in (সহজাত)- Honesty is inherent in Jerry.
Innocent of (নির্দোষ)- The officer is innocent of the charge.
Inquire of/about (জিজ্ঞেস করা)- The police inquired of him about the murder.
Insist on (জিদ করা)- He insisted on my going to cinema.
Inspire with (অনুপ্রাণিত করা)- The advice of the teacher inspired us with courage.
Instinct with (অনুপ্রাণিত)- Nazrul's poems are instinct with patriotic feelings.

Interest in (আগ্রহ)- Monira takes interest in music.
Interfere with, in (অনধিকার চর্চা করা)- He always interferes with me in my affairs.
Intimate with (ঘনিষ্ঠ)- Jerry was intimate with Jack.
Intimate to (জানানো)- Please intimate to him about the result.
Introduce to (পরিচয় করা)- I introduced my friend to my parents.
Intrude upon (অনধিকার প্রবেশ করা)- I don't want you to intrude upon our discussion.
Invest with (ভূষিত করা)- The captain was invested with new power.
Involve in (লিপ্ত হওয়া)- The boy is involved in the affair.
Irrelevent to (অপ্রাসঙ্গিক)- His remark is irrelevent to the subject.
Irrespective of (নির্বিচারে)- All are equal irrespective of caste and creed.

J

Jealous of (ঈর্ষাপরায়ণ)- He is jealous of my prosperity.
Jeer at (ঠাট্টা করা)- We should not jeer at the poor.
Jest at (তামাশা করা)- One should not jest at the poor.
Join to or with (সংযোগ করা)- The two families were joined with or to each other by marriage.
Judge by (বিচার করা)- We should not judge anyone by appearance.
Justification for(সমর্থন)- There is no justification for his saying so.

K

Key to (চাবিকাঠি)- Industry is the key to success.
Kind to (দয়ালু)- The rich should be kind to the poor.

L

Lack of (অভাব)- He has lack of money.
Lack in (অভাব হওয়া)- He lacks in courtesy.
Lame of (খোড়া)- The poor man is lame of one leg.
Lament for (অনুতাপ করা)- One should not lament for the past.
Laugh at (ঠাট্টা করা)- We should not laugh at the poor.
Lavish of (অমিতব্যয়ী)- He is lavish of money.
Level with (সমান করা)- Distinction between the rich and the poor should be levelled with.
Liable to (দায়ী)- Man is liable to error.
Liable for (দায়ী)- Jerry was not liable for the breaking of the axe handle.
Likeness to (সাদৃশ্য)- He recognised the girl by her likeness to her mother.
Liking for (পছন্দ)- I have no liking for him.
Live in (বাস করা)- Man lives in society.
Live on (খাইয়া জীবন ধারণ করা)- The cow lives on grass.
Long for (প্রত্যাশা করা)- Man longs for peace and happiness.
Lost in (নষ্ট হওয়া)- The building was lost in a storm.

M

Marry to (বিবাহিত)- Nurjahan was married to Jahangir.
Martyr to (শহীদ)- The freedom fighters were martyr to the independence of Bangladesh.
Match for (তুলনীয়)- The girl is no match for the man.
Meditate on/upon (গভীরভাবে চিন্তা করা)- One should not meditate upon the past actions.
Meet with (সম্মুখীন হওয়া)- The boy met with an accident.
Mindful of (মনোযোগী)- The student is mindful of his studies.
Mix with (মেশা)- He does not mix with other boys.
Merge with (মিলিত হওয়া)- They merged with bad boys.
Mourn for (শোক করা)- England mourns for the fallen.
Moved by (বিচলিত হওয়া)- I was moved by his sense of courtesy.
Muse on (গভীরভাবে চিন্তা করা)- He mused on his lot.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com

N

Natural to (স্বাভাবিক)- Death is natural to all.
Necessity for (আবশ্যকতা)- I have no necessity for the book.
Necessity to (প্রয়োজনীয়তা)- Rest is necessity to me now.
Necessary for (দরকারী)- Industry is necessary for success.
Need of (প্রয়োজন)- I am badly in need of a seat in the hostel.
Neglectful of (অমনোযোগী)- Students should not be neglectful of their studies.
Negligent in (অমনোযোগী)- Students should not be negligent in their duties and responsibilities.
Noted for (খ্যাত)- Mohsin was noted for his kindness.

O

Object to (আপত্তি করা)- I objected to his proposal.
Objection to/ against (আপত্তি)- I have no objection to/against his proposal.
Oblige to, for (বাধিত)- I am obliged to you for granting my prayer.
Obligatory on (কর্তব্যমূলক)- It is obligatory on sons to look after their old parents.
Oblivious of (বিস্মৃত)- Man is oblivious of the past.
Observant of (পর্যবেক্ষক)- The teacher is observant of the students, feelings.
Obstacle to (বাধা)- Poverty was obstacle to his success in life.
Occupied with (ব্যস্ত)- Mr. Khan is occupied with his books.
Occupied in (নিযুক্ত)- He is occupied in writing a grammar.
Offend against (অপরাধ করা)- You have offended against college discipline.
Offensive to (পীড়াদায়ক)- The smell of this scent is offensive to me.
Open to (উন্মুক্ত)- The national zoo is open to all.
Opportunity for (সুযোগ)- I have missed an opportunity for going abroad.
Opportunity of (সুযোগ)- I have no opportunity of going abroad.
Opposition to (বিরোধিতা)- Students raised a strong opposition to the order of the Principal.
Originate with/from (উৎপন্ন হওয়া)- All the rivers of Bangladesh originate from the Himalayas.
Originate in/from (শুরু হওয়া)- The fire originated in his shop.
Oust from (বহিষ্কৃত করা)- He was ousted from the College.
Overwhelmed with (অভিভূত)- The widow was overwhelmed with grief.
Owe to (ঋণী হওয়া)- I owe to my teacher.

P

Parallel to (সমান্তরাল)- This line is parallel to that.
Parody on/of (বিদ্রূপাত্মক অনুকরণ)- The poem is a parody on a poem of Nazrul.
Part from (কোন ব্যক্তি হতে বিচ্ছিন্ন হওয়া)- The writer parted from Jerry.
Part with (কোন বস্তু ত্যাগ করা)- I can not part with this pen.
Partial to (পক্ষপাতদুষ্ট)- We should not be partial to our relatives.
Partiality to, for (পক্ষপাতিত্ব)- I have no partiality for my relatives.
Passion for (আবেগ)- Sakila has a deep passion for music.
Patient of (সহিষ্ণু)- The sick man is patient of his sufferings.
Patience with (ধৈর্য)- The father lost all his patience with his son.
Permit of (অনুমোদন করা)- His conduct permits of no excuse.
Play at (খেলা করা)- Students should not play at cards.
Play on (বাজানো)- The third girl played on a tune.
Play with (খেলা খেলা করা)- Don't play with matches.
Plead for (আবেদন করা)- The poor plead for justice but in vain.
Plead against (পক্ষ সমর্থনে বাদানুবাদ করা)- I pleaded against his conduct.
Plunged in (নিমজ্জিত)- He is plunged in deep study.
Ponder over (গভীরভাবে চিন্তা করা)- The boy is pondering over the mistakes.

Popular with, for (জনপ্রিয়)- The principal is popular with the pupils for his politeness.
Possessed of (অধিকারী)- Muhsin was possessed of vast wealth.
Precaution against (সতর্কতা)- We should take precaution against disease.
Prefer to (পছন্দ করা)- He prefers reading to writing.
Preferable to (পছন্দনীয়) Milk is preferable to tea.
Prejudice against (পূর্ব-সংস্কার)- I have no prejudice against any religion.
Prejudicial to (ক্ষতি করা)- Smoking is prejudicial to health.
Prepare for (প্রস্তুতি নেওয়া)- Boby is preparing for the examination.
Preside over (সভাপতিত্ব করা)- The Principal presided over the meeting.
Pretend to (ভান করা)- Hamlet pretended to madness.
Pretext for (ছল)- His headache is a pretext for his not attending the class.
Prevent from (বিরত করা)- My father prevented me from going to cinema.
Previous to (পূর্ব)- Previous to that he was a typist.
Prey to (শিকার স্বরূপ)- One should not be prey to greed.
Pride in (গর্ব করা)- He takes pride in his wealth.
Proficient in (দক্ষ)- Our Principal is proficient in English.
Profit by (লাভবান হওয়া)- Students are profited by their teacher's instructions.
Profitable to (লাভজনক)- The co-operative shop was profitable to the students.
Prohibit from (বিরত রাখা)- I prohibited him from going to cinema.
Prompt in (তৎপর)- Jerry was prompt in doing his duties.
Proportionate to (সমানুপাতিক)- Punishment should be proportionate to crime.
Protect from (রক্ষা করা)- There was no cloud to protect the sailors from the burning sun.
Provide against (দুর্দিনের জন্যে সঞ্চয় করা)- Everyone should provide something against rainy days.
Provide with (সেবা)- He provided me with a loading.

Q

Qualified for (উপযুক্ত)- He is qualified for the post.
Quarrel with (কারোও সাথে ঝগড়া করা)- We should not quarrel with one another.
Quarrel about (বিষয়ে কলহ করা)-The two brothers quarrelled with each other about a piece of land.
Quick at (চটপটে)- Jerry was quick at his works.

R

Relevant to (প্রাসঙ্গিক)- His remark was not relevant to the point.
Relieved of (মুক্ত)- The servant was relieved of his works.
Rely on (নির্ভর করা)- The authoress relied on Jerry.
Remarkable for (বিখ্যাত)- Khan Jahan Ali is remarkable for his social work.
Remedy for (প্রতিকার)- There is no remedy for cancer.
Remind of (মনে করিয়ে দেয়া)- I reminded him of the accident.
Repent of (অনুতাপ করা)- The old sailor repented of his sin.
Repentence for (অনুতাপ)- The old man felt repentence for his sin.
Replace by (স্থানান্তরিত করা)- The bench was replaced by a new one.
Requisite for (প্রয়োজনীয় জিনিস)- A Hajj has to take many requisites for pilgrimage.
Resort to (গ্রহণ করা)- The authority resorted to force to put down anarchy.
Respect for (শ্রদ্ধা)- Students should have respect for their teachers.
Respond to (অন্তরে সেবা)- God can not but respond to the call of a man.
Responsible to (দায়ী)- We are responsible to Allah.
Restrict to (সীমাবদ্ধ)- Admission to Dhaka City College is restricted to only first division students.
Result of (ফল)- The result of dishonesty is terrible.
Result from (উদ্ভূত হওয়া)- Misery results from vice.
Result in (ফলে পর্যবসিত হওয়া)- Vice results in misery.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com

www.boimate.com

Retire from (অবসর গ্রহণ করা)- The Principal retired from service
Retire to (ফিরে যাওয়া)- He has retired to bed
Revenge upon (প্রতিশোধ গ্রহণ করা)- Immortal gods revenged upon the lady
Rich in (পূর্ণ)- Bangladesh is rich in natural gas
Rob of (চুরি করা)- The servant robbed me of everything
Ready at (পটু)- He is ready at passing running commentary
Ready for (প্রস্তুত)- They are ready to do anything for the country
Reason with (তর্ক করা)- Students should not reason with the teachers
Rebel against (বিদ্রোহ করা)- The workers rebelled against the mill owner
Reconcile with (মিলিয়ে নেয়া)- Samson reconciled with his wife
Reconcile to (মেনে নেয়া)- Samson has reconciled to his ex
Recover from (আরোগ্য লাভ করা)- The patient has recovered from his illness
Reduce to (পরিণত করা)- The old man has been reduced to poverty
Refer to (উল্লেখ করা)- The case was referred to police for inquiry
Reflect upon (চিন্তা করা)- Samson reflected upon his past life
Refrain from (বিরত থাকা)- Father refrained me from going to cinema
Regard for (শ্রদ্ধা)- Students should have regard for their teachers
Regard to (বিষয়ে)- In regard to his character I know nothing

S

Sanguine of (আশাবাদী)- I am sanguine of my success
Satisfied with (খুশী)- Man should be satisfied with what he has
Satisfied of (খুশী)- The authoress was satisfied of Jerry's honesty
Satisfaction in (আনন্দ)- The officer feels satisfaction in his conduct
Search for (অনুসন্ধান করা)- The police searched for the criminal
Secure from (নিরাপদ)- The village is secure from the attacks of wild animals
Seek for (খোঁজ করা)- Man seeks for bread
Sensible of (সচেতন)- The politician is sensible of the danger ahead
Sensitive to (অনুভবশীল)- Jerry was sensitive to motherly love and sympathy
Short of (অপ্রতুল)- The college is short of funds
Sick of (ঘৃণা)- Clarence was sick of idle life
Side with (পক্ষ গ্রহণ করা)- I sided with him
Similar to (সদৃশ)- Ignorance is similar to darkness
Sin against (পাপ করা)- The old sailor sinned against God
Slave to (দাস)- Man should not be slave to his passion
Smile upon (কৃপা দৃষ্টি)- Fortune smiles upon the brave
Smile at (উপহাস করা)- The rich should not smile at the poor
Sneer at (ঠাট্টা উপহাস)- Man should not sneer at anybody
Solicit for (আবেদন করা)- The flood affected people solicited the Government for help
Sorry for (দুঃখিত)- I am sorry for my rude behaviour
Stare at (এক দৃষ্টে তাকান)- Jim stared at Della
Startle at (আশ্চর্যান্বিত)- The writer was startled to see the fall of fare
Stick to (আঁকড়ে থাকা)- I shall stick to my principles
Subject to (অধীনস্থ)- The poor are subject to hardships
Submit to (নতি স্বীকার করা)- Man must submit to his fate
Subordinate to (অধীন)- The teaching staff of an academy is subordinate to the Principal
Subscribe to (চাঁদা দেয়া)- We must subscribe to the poor fund
Subversive of (ধ্বংসাত্মক)- He did not take part in any activity subversive of the state
Succeed in (সফল হওয়া)- He succeeded in his mission
Succeed to (উত্তরাধিকারসূত্রে)- Generally sons and daughters succeed to their parents' property

Sufficient for (যথেষ্ট)- The earning of Della was not sufficient for her purpose
Suffer from (কষ্ট করা)- The poor suffer from many troubles
Suitable for (উপযুক্ত)- He is suitable for the post
Suited to (উপযুক্ত)- The instrument was suited to the occasion
Supply with (কোন কিছু যোগান দেয়া)- The Lilliputians supplied Gulliver with meat
Supply to (কাউকে কোন কিছু যোগান দেয়া)- The Lilliputians supplied meat to Gulliver
Sure of (নিশ্চিত)- I am sure of my success
Susceptible of (গ্রহণযোগ্য)- Capable of- The poem is susceptible of secondary meaning
Susceptible to (সংবেদনশীল)- The baby is susceptible to cold
Suspicious of (সন্দেহজনক)- The police is suspicious of his movement
Sympathy for (সহানুভূতি)- The rich should have sympathy for the poor
Sympathise with (কারোর প্রতি সহানুভূতি দেখানো)- The authoress sympathised with Jerry
Synonym for (সমার্থবোধক)- He gave a synonym for the hard word

T

Talk to about or over (কারো সাথে আলোচনা করা)- The authoress did not talk to Miss Clark about Jerry a matter
Taste of (স্বাদ)- I have had taste of bitter experience of life
Taste for (পছন্দ)- I have no taste for music
Thankful for to (কৃতজ্ঞ)- We should be thankful to God
Thirst for (তৃষ্ণা)- Man has unquenchable thirst for knowledge
Tired with (ক্লান্ত)- I am tired with hard work
Tired of (বিরক্ত)- I am tired of his flattery
Tolerant of (সহনশীল)- Poets are tolerant of other's criticism
Triumph over (প্রাধান্য লাভ করা)- Truth triumphs over falsehood
True to (বাধ্য)- I am true to my word
Trust to (ন্যস্ত করা)- I trusted the work to him
Trust with (বিশ্বাস করা)- I trusted him with the money
Trust in (বিশ্বাস করা)- We trust in Allah

U

Unison with (মিলন)- Generally a husband seeks unison with his wife after a petty quarrel
Unite with (মিলন হওয়া)- Samson did not unite with his wife
Urge upon (পীড়াপীড়ি করা)- The people urged upon the politician for donation
Use for (প্রয়োজন)- I have no use for the book
Use of (প্রয়োজন)- There is no use of buying the book
Used to (অভ্যস্ত)- Jerry was used to hard work
Useful to (প্রয়োজনীয়)- Trees are useful to us in many ways

V

Vain of (গর্বিত)- The lady is vain of her dress
Vary from (পৃথক হওয়া)- Opinion varies from man to man
Versed in (দক্ষ)- Sher-e-Bangla was versed in politics
Vest in (অর্পণ করা)- The power has been vested in the minister
Vest with (অর্পণ করা)- The minister has been vested with power
Vexed with (বিরক্ত)- Tareq was vexed with the rude behaviour of other students
Victim of (শিকার)- The poor man was a victim of the circumstances
Victim to (শিকার)- Bangladesh falls a victim to flood every year
Vie with (প্রতিদ্বন্দ্বিতা করা)- The sycophants vied with one another to appease the leader
Visit to (পরিদর্শন)- The Inspector went on a visit to the college
Void of (বিহীন)- His words are void of meaning
Vote for (ভোট দেয়া)- He voted for me

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

www.boimate.com

W

Wait for (অপেক্ষা করা)- They waited for us at the station.
Wait upon (সেবা করা)- A nurse attends upon the patients.
Want of (অভাব)- I have want of money.
Warn against (কাহারও বিরুদ্ধে সতর্ক করা)- The vizier warned the Caliph against the drunkards.
Wink at (দেখেও না দেখা)- Parents should not wink at their sons' fault.
Wish for (বাসনা করা)- Man wishes for happiness.
Wonder at (অবাক হওয়া)- The porter wondered at the beauty of the three girls.
Worthy of (যোগ্য)- Jerry was worthy of praise.

Y

Yield to (নতি স্বীকার করা)- Man must yield to fate.
Yearn for, to (আকাঙ্খা করা) – People yearned for a glimpse of the popular leaders. You yearned to return to your home.

Z

Zealous for (উৎসাহী)- A slave is always zealous for freedom.
Zest for (অনুরাগ)- Nita has zest for music.
Zeal for (উৎসাহী)- Begum Rokeya had a great zeal for education.

Exercise

(According to NCTB'S sample question no. 2)

1. **Complete the text with suitable prepositions :— [D. B. 2019]**
Mr. Reza works (a) ---------- a clerk in a local school. He is poor but honest. His honesty is known (b) ---------- everyone in his locality. He often suffers (c) ---------- hunger. He is deprived (d) ---------- comfort and many other things. Nevertheless, he does not long (e) ---------- wealth. He never hankers (f) ---------- name and fame. He leads his life (g) ---------- honest means. He is satisfied (h) ---------- what he has. But sometimes he runs into debt and poverty is responsible (i) ---------- this debt. However, he does not like to depend (j) ---------- others.

2. **Complete the following text with suitable prepositions :— [C. B. 2019]**
Preposition connects all types (a) ---------- words together and supports them make better sense (b) ---------- the readers. They help us to understand the relationship (c) ---------- objects. (d) ---------- example, the book and the table are (e) ---------- the kitchen. This ensures you a basic understanding. If we add another preposition, it makes it even clearer. This book is (f) ---------- top of the table (g) ---------- the kitchen. We have a clear picture (h) ---------- our mind (i) ---------- the relation of those two objects and their relationship (j) ---------- each other.

3. **Complete the text with suitable prepositions :— [R. B. 2019]**
When the sun was setting (a) ---------- the treetops, the jailor came (b) ---------- the room of Socrates to bid him prepare (c) ---------- death. In those days, people were sentenced to death by giving a cup (d) ---------- poison in Athens. Socrates knew this and he nodded (e) ---------- the jailor. Bursting (f) ---------- tears the jailor went out of the room and returned (g) ---------- a cup of hemlock. Socrates lifted the cup to his lips. His pupils tried to keep back their tears but soon the room was filled (h) ---------- the sound of weeping. With the cup of poison (i) ---------- hand, Socrates said, "What is the strange sound? I have heard that a man should die (j) ---------- peace. So be silent and have patience."

4. **Complete the following text with suitable prepositions :— [J. B. 2019]**
Patriotism is the quality inherent (a) ---------- a man. This is why, he feels a natural attachment (b) ---------- his native land. Love (c) ---------- motherland is necessary for the betterment of a nation. The people who are patriotic are noted (d)---------- their patriotism. They are different (e) ---------- other people. Their contribution does not sink (f) ---------- oblivion. They are worthy (g) ---------- praise. They lay down their lives for the good of the country. They are not unaware (h) ---------- their status in the society. They are celebrated (i) ------ their patriotism. They should not be looked down (j) --------- in any way.

5. **Complete the text with suitable prepositions :— [S. B. 2019]**
Luna's cat was missing. So she started looking around (a) ---------- it. She opened her closet and looked (b) ----------. Then she went to the bedroom crawling (c) ---------- the floor to look (d) ---------- the bed. The cat was not there. In fact, it was nowhere inside the house. Therefore, Luna decided to go (e) ---------- to look for it. Just as she was (f) ---------- to

open the door, the door bell rang. It was her neighbour, Mrs. Haq. "Look, Luna! Your cat is (g)---------- the sunshade!" said Mrs. Haq pointing (h) ---------- a tall building opposite (i) ---------- her house. Luna smiled and thanked her friendly neighbour, saying that (j) ---------- her help she would not be able to find out her cat.

6. **Fill in the gaps with appropriate prepositions :— [B. B. 2019]**
The old grey bearded sailor sat (a) ---------- a stone (b) ---------- the church. The sailor watched the people walking (c) ---------- him. The marriage guest listened (d) ---------- him. He had a strange mad look (e) ---------- his eyes. The old man told him (f) ---------- his last journey (g) ---------- the sea. They had sailed away (h) ---------- the south (i) ------ ------ they arrived (j) ---------- cold grey seas.

7. **Complete the text with suitable prepositions:— [Ctg. B. 2019]**
What are the qualities of a good student? A good student is always attentive (a) ---------- his studies. He is never indifferent (b) ---------- his studies. He does not learn things (c) ---------- note. He is always curious and innovative. He does not hunt only (d)---------- traditional guide books. His thirst (e) ---------- knowledge knows no bounds. He does not confine himself (f) ---------- the traditional studies. He is aware (g) ---------- the current affairs (h) ---------- the world. He listens (i) ---------- his teachers and abides (j) ---------- their advice.

8. **Complete the text with suitable prepositions: — [Dnj. B. 2019]**
A craftwork in an applied form (a) ---------- art a social and cultural product reflecting the inclusive nature (b) ---------- folk imagination. A craftwork, which usually doesn't bear the signature of its maker, retains a personal touch. When we look (c) ---------- a thirty-year old nakshikantha, we wonder (d) ---------- its motifs and designs that point (e) ---------- the artistic ingenuity and the presence of the maker (f) ---------- it. The fact that we don't know her name or any other details (g) ---------- her doesn't take anything (h) ---------- from our appreciation (i) ---------- the artist. Indeed, the intimate nature (j) ---------- the kantha and the tactile feeling in it generates animate the work and make it very inviting.

9. **Complete the text with suitable prepositions :—[HSC. Exam. 2018]**
Trees are very useful (a) ---------- man. They are highly essential (b) ---------- our existence. They protect the rich top soil (c) ---------- getting washed away (d) -------- rain water and floods. We can see trees being grown along the mountain slopes (e) --------- the road sides (f) -------- the parks and gardens. They add beauty (g) -------- our lives. They provide us (h) ---------- food, wood, shade, shelter and so on. They take (i) ---------- carbon di-oxide and produce oxygen. So we should take care (j) ---------- trees.

10. **Complete the text with suitable prepositions :— [HSC. Exam. 2018]**
Do you have any idea (a) ---------- a cyber cafe? It is a place teeming (b) ---------- information. It is a network (c) ---------- all networks. It is a place (d) ---------- computers (e) ---------- which customers can use the internet and send e-mails and so on. A cyber cafe is closely associated (f) ---------- internet communication system. A customer sitting (g) ---------- the cafe can communicate (h) ---------- people (i) ---------- the world. In fact a cyber cafe is not prejudicial (j) ---------- our development.

11. **Complete the text with suitable prepositions :— [D. B. 2017]**
The environment plays an important role (a) ---------- our life. (b) ---------- short, what we have (c) ——— us including people, houses, air, water etc. is called environment. These are the main elements (d) ---------- our environment. (e) ---------- ensuring sound life the balance (f) ---------- the natural elements is very significant. Sometimes (g) ---------- lack of knowledge, we don't realise the importance (h) ---------- it. As a result, we are polluting our environment unknowingly. Living (i) ---------- a polluted environment is undoubtedly a matter (j) ---------- great regret.

12. **Complete the text with suitable prepositions :— [C. B. 2017]**
We got our freedom (a) ---------- the sacrifice of hundreds and thousands of (b) ---------- lives. The patriots (c) ---------- our land fought (d) ---------- the oppression of the West Pakistani rulers. Finally, the oppressors were bound to surrender (e) ---------- our freedom fighters. But a great number (f) ---------- the sons of the land died (g) ---------- the war. Soon (h) ---------- the war, the government (i) ---------- Bangladesh founded the National Memorial (j) ---------- memory of the martyrs.

13. **Complete the text with suitable prepositions :— [R. B. 2017]**
Ours is a riverine country. Rivers are everywhere (a) ---------- our life- literature, economy and culture. But are the rivers (b) ---------- good shape? Unfortunately they are not. A few are already dead and several are going (c) ---------- the pangs of death. The river Buriganga is an example (d) ---------- a dying river. A report published in 'The Daily Sun' describes what has happened (e) ---------- the river Buriganga and why. Its water is polluted and a perpetual stench fills the air (f) ---------- it. The report says that the river had a glorious past. Once it was a tributary (g) ---------- the Ganges and flowed (h) ---------- the Bay of Bengal (i) ---------- the river Dhaleswari. Gradually, it lost its link (j) ---------- the Ganges and got the name Buriganga.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

14. Complete the text with suitable prepositions :— [J. B. 2017]

It would be impossible (a) ____ us to continue living in this world if each of us knew exactly what fate had (b) ____ store for us. So Allah in His mercy conceals the future (c) ____ all His creatures, and reveals only the present. He hides from the animals what men know, and to He hides from men what the angels know. For example, if a lamb had reason (d) ____ a man, it could not gamble happily knowing it was destined to be killed (e) ____ human food. But being quite ignorant (f) ____ its fate, it is happy to the last moment of its short life contentedly grazing (g) ____ the flowery meadow, and even in its innocence licks the hands (h) ____ the butcher who is about to slaughter it. What a blessing it is that we are ignorant (i) ____ the future! Allah, to whom the death of a sparrow is of equal importance with the death of a hero, has, in His mercy, thus limited our knowledge so that we might fulfill our duty in the sphere (j) ____ which He has appointed us.

15. Complete the text with appropriate prepositions: — [S. B. 2017]

I caught sight (a) ____ him while crossing the road. I tried to talk (b) ____ him. But he was (c) ____ a hurry. He was one (d) ____ my best friends. Both of us studied (e) ____ the same school. I had an intimacy (f) ____ him. Both of us got separated (g) ____ each other after the completion (h) ____ S.S.C. Examination. Though my heart bleeds (i) ____ him, I hardly meet (j) ____ him. This is the go of the world.

16. Complete the text with suitable prepositions :— [B. B. 2017]

I am glad to receive your letter. You have wanted to know (a) ____ the picnic that we made. I am now writing (b) ____ you about it. It was winter vacation. Our college was closed. I (c) ____ some of my friends arranged a picnic. We selected Sonargaon (d) ____ the picnic spot. It is some twenty miles from Dhaka. We got (e) ____ the bus (f) ____ about 9 am (g) ____ all necessary utensils and materials. On (h) ____ reaching Sonargaon, we finished our breakfast (i) ____ about 9.30 am. We did not take any cook (j) ____ us.

17. Complete the text with suitable prepositions : — [Ctg. B. 2017]

Syed Shamsul Haq, a legendary literature, was born in Kurigram (a) ____ 1935. He received the Bangla academy award (b) ____ the age of twenty nine. It is noteworthy that he was the youngest (c) ____ all who got the Bangla academy award. He was awarded the Swadhinata Padak in 2000 (d) ____ his contributions (e) ____ Bangla literature. His literary works are included (f) ____ the curricula of secondary, higher secondary and graduation level (g) ____ Bangladesh. Syed Shamsul Haq was married (h) ____ Anwara Syed Haq who is a famous (i) ____ the Royal college of psychiatrists in London. This renowned intellectual passed away (j) ____ September in 2016 at the age of 81.

18. Complete the text with suitable prepositions : [Dn]. B. 2017]

Badal lived (a) ____ a village of Bangladesh. He was a school boy. There was a canal (b) ____ his way (c) ____ school. An old bridge was (d) ____ that canal. It was useful to one and all of the villagers. Yet none cared (e) ____ its repair. So one day it broke (f) ____ and caused a good deal (g) ____ hardship to the villagers. They were (h) ____ difficulty. They could not go to the town (i) ____ the other side of the canal to sell their fruits and vegetables profitably. They sold their production (j) ____ local market at a nominal price.

19. Complete the text with suitable prepositions. [D. B. 2016]

A good stock (a) ____ words is necessary (b) ____ anybody who wants to use a language. Vocabulary is an essential components (c) ____ successful communication. It is an integral part (d) ____ reading skill. While grammar is important a lack (e) ____ vocabulary may result (f) ____ complete failure to convey a message. Vocabulary includes conceptual knowledge (g) ____ words that go well (h) ____ an ordinary dictionary meaning. Students vocabulary knowledge is a building process that occurs (i) ____ time as they tend to make connections (j) ____ other words.

20. Complete the text with suitable prepositions:— [C. B. 2016]

A good student is never indifferent (a) ____ his studies. He always adheres (b) ____ his studies. He does not learn things (c) ____ rote. He does not hunt (d) ____ traditional guide books. Moreover he has great thirst (e) ____ knowledge. For this he does not confine himself (f) ____ the traditional studies. He is always aware (g) ____ the current affairs (h) ____ the world. He abides (i) ____ his teachers advice and jots (j) ____ their lectures.

21. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.— [R. B. 2016]

Once an English and a Bengalee gentleman were travelling (a) ____ the same train and they were in the same compartment. The Englishman was very proud (b) ____ himself because he was an Englishman. He looked (c) ____ upon the Bengalee gentleman who,

however, took no notice (d) ____ it and went to sleep (e) ____ peace. As soon as the Bengalee gentleman was asleep, the Englishman picked (f) ____ the gentleman's shoes and threw them (g) ____ the window and went to sleep. When the Bengalee gentleman woke up, he looked for his shoes and understood it. Then he took the Englishman's long coat (h) ____ the wall and threw it outside the window and returned (i) ____ bed laughingly. Next morning the Englishman became startled and shouted, 'Where's my coat gone?' 'Your coat has gone to fetch my shoes,' said the gentleman (j) ____ a smile. The Bengalee gentleman was Sir Ashutosh Mukherjee.

22. Complete the text with suitable prepositions. [J. B. 2016]

A teacher is an architect (a) ____ a nation. He plays an important role (b) ____ building up an educated nation. He dispels the darkness (c) ____ ignorance (d) ____ the lot of a nation. He is an actor, so to speak. He has to suit his act according (e) ____ the need of his audience which is his class. He is a clear speaker (f) ____ good strong and pleasing voice which is (g) ____ his control. He does not sit motionless (h) ____ his class. Everybody has something valuable (i) ____ him. A good teacher discovers the treasure hidden inside each student. He also wants the students happy and for this he keeps them busy. A good teacher never hankers (j) ____ money.

23. Complete the text with suitable prepositions :— [S. B. 2016]

The science fair held (a) ____ our college paved a new way for us to gather practical knowledge. Many of our friends took part (b) ____ the fair (c) ____ their projects. We showed genuine interest (d) ____ them. Most of the projects were made (e) ____ consistent (f) ____ the prevailing world situation. They were intended (g) ____ acquaint us (h) ____ the solutions (i) ____ some common problems we are facing specially in regard to the environment we live in. We were sanguine (j) ____ achieving success and we really achieved it.

24. Complete the text with suitable prepositions :— [B. B. 2016]

During holidays when my mother went to sleep (a) ____ noon, we went to the railway line. There, alongwith other children I watched how the trains passed (b) ____ innumerable unknown facts. My father got an appointment (c) ____ a town school and he moved (d) ____ the town immediately with all the members of the family. I was admitted (e) ____ my father's school. I felt that my school fellows had no feeling (f) ____ one another as we had in the village. However, I have gradually adjusted myself (g) ____ town life. I am happy with my new friends but my heart aches (h) ____ the happy childhood days. Childhood is free (i) ____ worries and has infinite capacity (j) ____ enjoyment.

25. Complete the text with suitable prepositions. [Ctg. B. 2016]

Flowers are the excellent gift of nature. They have existed (a) ____ the earth (b) ____ prehistoric time. Since then they have been treated (c) ____ the symbol of beauty. It is an undeniable fact that flowers are used (d) ____ various spheres (e) ____ our life. It is used mostly (f) ____ decoration. People (g) ____ all walks of life use flowers usually (h) ____ national occasion and (i) ____ wedding. Everyone prefers flowers (j) ____ expressing their love and devotion.

26. Complete the text with suitable prepositions :— [Dn]. B. 2016]

Greenhouse effect is the gradual warming (a) ____ the air surrounding the earth as a result of heat being trapped (b) ____ environment pollution. This is exemplified (c) ____ the destruction and burning (d) ____ of tropical rain forests. (e) ____ traffic that clogs (f) ____ city streets, (g) ____ the rapid growth of industry, the use of chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), (h) ____ packaging and manufacturing commercial products, the use of detergents like washing (i) ____ liquids and so (j) ____.

27. Complete the text with suitable prepositions : [Ideal School & College, Motijheel, Dhaka]

I taught for an American school (a) ____ Mexico in 2000. Most people did not have internet (b) ____ their homes (c) ____ that time and e mail was the easiest way (d) ____ communicate (e) ____ friends and families in other countries. My school decided (f) ____ help us (g) ____ offering us internet (h) ____ the school. Oddly, I found I would rather spend (i) ____ a dollar (j) ____ an hour of time in an internet cafe.

28. Complete the text with suitable prepositions. [Milestone College, Dhaka]

Patriotism is the quality inherent (a) ____ man. He feels a natural attachment (b) ____ his motherland. It is essential (c) ____ the progress of a country. The patriotic people are noted (d) ____ their patriotic zeal. They are different (e) ____ other people. Their memories don't sink (f) ____ oblivion. They are worthy (g) ____ praise. They lay (h) ____ their lives for the welfare of the country. They are not indifferent (i) ____ any interest of the country. So, we become shocked (j) ____ their sudden death.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

29. Complete the text with suitable prepositions. [Dhaka Residential Model College, Dhaka]

21 February is a red letter day (a) ---------- the history of Bangladesh. (b) ---------- this day in 1952, (c) ---------- half a dozen young souls sacrificed their lives (d) ---------- making Bangla one of the state languages (e) ---------- Pakistan. But the blood spilt was not (f) ---------- vain. In 1956, the first constitution (g) ---------- Pakistan recognized this demand. This day was observed (h) ---------- Shaheed Dibosh in Bangladesh (i) ---------- 1999. But now (j) ---------- many other international days, 21 February is observed worldwide as the International Mother Language Day.

30. Complete the text with suitable prepositions. [Adamjee Cantonment College, Dhaka]

The ship sailed out (a) ---------- the icy waters (b) ---------- another sea. Day after day, the sailors stayed (c) ---------- that silent sea. It was like a painted ship (d) ---------- a painted ocean. There was no cloud in the sky to guard them (e) ---------- the burning sun. The other sailors were very angry (f) ---------- the old man. They blamed him (g) ---------- their sufferings. So, they hung the dead Albatross (h) ---------- his neck. They were filled (i) ---------- fear and there was not a breath (j) ---------- wind.

31. Complete the text with suitable prepositions : [Holy Cross College, Dhaka]

Uluru is located (a) ---------- Central Australia. The place is also known (b) ---------- Ayers Rock. (c) ---------- honour (d) ---------- Sir Henry Ayers. Who was a premier (e) ---------- South Australia (f) ---------- 1873. Uluru is listed (g) ---------- a World Heritage Area (h) ---------- both its natural and cultural values. It is a sacred place (i) ---------- the Aboriginal people (j) ---------- the area.

32. Complete the text with suitable prepositions. [Shamsul Hoque Khan School and College, Dhaka]

It is known (a) ---------- all that one day all will pass away (b) ---------- this earth. So, we have no escape (c) ---------- death. One day, we all will roll down (d) ---------- the lap of death. Because death is common (e) ---------- all. So, we should not mourn (f) ---------- the dead. But those who die (g) ---------- the country are immortal. Their memories don't sink (h) ---------- oblivion. There is no medicine that can save a man (i) ---------- death. So, we should always be ready (j) ---------- death.

33. Read the following passage and fill in the blanks with suitable prepositions: [SOS Hermann Gmeiner College, Dhaka]

A good stock (a) ---------- words is necessary (b) ---------- anybody who wants to use a language. Vocabulary is an essential components (c) ---------- successful communication. It is an integral part (d) ---------- reading skill. While grammar is important, a lack (e) ---------- vocabulary may result (f) ---------- complete failure to convey a message. Vocabulary includes conceptual knowledge (g) ---------- words that go well (h) ---------- an ordinary dictionary meaning. Student's vocabulary knowledge is a building process that occurs (i) ---------- time as they tend to make connections (j) ---------- other words.

34. Complete the text with suitable prepositions. [BAF Shaheen College, Dhaka]

Man cannot escape (a) ---------- death. He dies (b) ---------- many ways. A man dies (c) ---------- diseases. He may die (d) ---------- over work. Sometimes, he dies (e) ---------- accidents. Moreover, he may die (f) ---------- suicide. Sometimes, he dies (g) ---------- hunger. Even he may die (h) ---------- over eating. It so happens that a man even dies (i) ---------- sleep. But, people who die (j) ---------- a noble cause are remembered for a long time.

35. Complete the text with suitable prepositions. [Birshreshtha Noor Mohammad Public College, Dhaka]

We know that smoking is detrimental (a) ---------- health. It causes many fatal diseases. There is no remedy (b) ---------- the diseases. People are aware (c) ---------- the matter. Yet they stick (d) ---------- this bad habit. Smoking is also injurious (e) ---------- the passive smokers. Unfortunately, the smokers don't think (f) ---------- these passive smokers. They become the victims (g) ---------- their whims. In this respect, children are the most sufferers. (h) ---------- some cases, they are made sufferers because (i) ---------- their parents. It is high time all people give (j) ---------- smoking as soon as possible.

36. Complete the text with suitable prepositions: [BCIC College, Dhaka]

A good student never learns things (a) ---------- rote. He is very cautions (b) ---------- his studies and always adheres (c) ---------- his lesson and texts. He does not learn (d) ---------- traditional guide books. He prepares notes (e) ---------- taking help (f) ---------- his teachers. He abides (g) ---------- his teachers' advice and jot (h) ---------- their lectures. He makes the best use (i) ---------- his time and concentrate (j) ---------- his studies according to his daily routine.

37. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

Time is invaluable. In fact, time is more valuable than money. Nothing can stop the flow (a) ---------- time. Time once past cannot be brought back (b) ---------- any means. However, some people do not realize the value (c) ---------- time and spend it unwisely. Instead of focusing (d) ---------- important tasks (e) ---------- hand, they waste their time, thinking that they would make up the loss (f) ---------- the future. They should realize that many of the future troubles can be avoided by taking prompt action (g) ---------- a timely manner.

The famous proverb, "a stitch in time saves nine", also highlights the importance of sorting out problem (h) ---------- early stage. Time management always remains the critical success factor. If anybody wastes his childhood, he will not be able to acquire and build (i) ---------- character in future and will suffer (j) ---------- the long run.

38. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

Patriotism is one of the best virtues of men. It is a noble feeling (a) ---------- the mind. It is said that mother and motherland are superior (b) ---------- heaven. Most men have got a love (c) ---------- their country. They wish to make their native land free. Some are ready to sacrifice their own interest (d) ---------- the good of the country. A selfish man cannot love his native country. A selfish man may be rich; he may be born (e) ---------- a noble family; he may have a big title, but nobody respects him. After his death, he is forgotten (f) ---------- all. He is sometimes an enemy (g) ---------- the country. He seeks his own interest. He can even do harm to the country (h) ---------- his own interest. But everybody, praises a patriot. A patriot is immortal. He is worshiped (i) ---------- his countrymen. He is honored all (j) ---------- the world.

39. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

Punctuality can be seen everywhere. Let us look (a) ---------- nature. The sun rises (b) ---------- a particular time every day with slight variation. Rain falls (c) ---------- a regular pattern every year. All the seasons punctually emerge every year. The flowers bloom (d) ---------- spring and the earth wears green apparel (e) ---------- the spring season. In this way, the moon and the stars appear (f) ---------- a particular time. The seasons change according (g) ---------- a set time-table. Thus, nature teaches us to be punctual. If we follow the course (h) ---------- nature, we will keep fit, healthy and strong. No school, college or institution can function (i) ---------- a proper way if punctuality is not observed there. Thus, punctuality is an important ingredient (j) ---------- all successful people.

40. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

Blood donation is one of the most significant contribution that a person can make (a) ---------- the society. It is not harmful (b) ---------- an adult person to donate blood. The body of the donor can regenerate the blood (c) ---------- few days. It poses no threat (d) ---------- the metabolism of the body. The World Blood Donor Day is observed (e) ---------- 14th June every year. An ailing body needs blood (f) ---------- various reasons. He may be attacked (g) ---------- anemia, undergone an operation or may meet (h) ---------- an accident. But such a patient may die (i) ---------- want of blood as it is not always available. Even a pregnant mother may need blood (j) ---------- case of emergency situation.

41. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

Electricity is a great boon (a) ---------- Modern Science. Electricity has removed darkness (b) ---------- the world and has illuminated every sphere of human activity. Today life (c) ---------- electricity is almost impossible. Modern life has become so modern and so mechanical that even (d) ---------- all small things in daily life we need electricity. The television, radio, grinder, tape-recorder, heater all that we are using (e) ---------- home are running only by electric power. Electricity is precious and should never be wasted. (f) ---------- the same time, there is need to exercise caution while using electricity. A slight touch (g) ---------- an open electric wire takes away human life (h) ---------- no time. Therefore we should be careful (i) ---------- that. A broken switch, a damaged plug, a damaged wire should be handled (j) ---------- care and should immediately be repaired or replaced.

42. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

'Cigarette smoking is injurious (a) ---------- health' This warning inscribed (b) ---------- the cigarette packets actually does not mean anything (c) ---------- smokers. This age old addiction still keeps staring (d) ---------- us with its evil eyes wide open. The habit (e) ---------- smoking or burning of tobacco has evolved quite curiously (f) ---------- hookah to 'biri' to cigarette or cigar etc. Those who undergo this habit are called direct smokers whereas those who have to swallow the venomous smoke coming out (g) ---------- the smoker's mouth are called the passive smokers. The latter are as affected as the former. We have to strongly deal (h) ---------- this problem. There is need (i) ---------- public awareness (j) ---------- the devastating destructive capability of smoking.

43. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

The pleasures of reading are indeed many and varied. They vary according (a) ---------- th taste and temperament of each reader. Those who are by nature intellectual, who find deligh in grappling (b) ---------- difficult problems, naturally derive a great joy (c) ---------- reading books dealing (d) ---------- serious problems. The exercise (e) ---------- the min that such reading affords is for them a source of infinite pleasure. Thought (f) ---------- the is a necessary exercise, and therefore their pleasure is great when books provide them (g) ---------- the substance of thinking. Reading also brings satisfaction (h) ---------- men emotional temperament. They read poetry and drama and fiction. Reading gives them all thrill and excitement of variety (i) ---------- which their emotional nature is forever hung Emotional pleasure is a permanent need (j) ---------- the human mind.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

44. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

The newspaper is the first thing that greets you (a) ---------- the morning. So much is happening every day that unless you keep yourself abreast (b) ---------- these changes you cannot adjust yourself (c) ---------- them or move (d) ---------- the times smoothly and easily. A modern newspaper is a chronicle and an encyclopedia (e) ---------- miniature. Reading a newspaper makes a person fit to participate usefully (f) ---------- a cultivated society. Newspaper also imparts patriotic feeling (g) ---------- the citizens of the country. The inspiring stories of our freedom fighters are vividly described (h) ---------- National festivals and other occasions. Newspapers have a trick (i) ---------- handling sensational news that excites national passions. This is a part of the means to increase circulation. A reader must be particularly on guard (j) ---------- this type of journalism. He must be critical and circumspect.

45. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

Women Empowerment refers (a) ---------- strengthening the social, economic and educational powers of women. It denotes an environment where there is no gender bias (b) ---------- community, society and workplaces. Women population is around 50% of the total population (c) ---------- the world. They have every right to be treated equally (d) ---------- men (e) ---------- every spheres of life and society. The empowerment (f) ---------- women would result overall development of society both (g) ---------- micro and macro level. Active participation of women in economic activities and decisions, would contribute (h) ---------- overall economic development. It is to be noted that because (i) ---------- the inherent superiority complex (j) ---------- the males, they often don't allow their female counter-part to rise as high as them.

46. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

All plants and animals need certain basic things to survive. Plants need water, minerals, sunlight and air. They also need protection (a) ---------- enemies. Animals need food and water, air, warmth, a place to live, and protection. Animals and plants live (b) ---------- many different places – in the plains, (c) ---------- mountains, in deserts, (d) ---------- lakes and rivers, in the oceans, and in other places. Weather, soil and other conditions (e) ---------- these different places are different. Plants and animals adapt themselves (f) ---------- these different conditions are – these conditions. That is why plants and animals living in these different conditions are often different (g) ---------- one other. In deserts, for example, there is very little water. The plants and animals living there are able to store water (h) ---------- their bodies. The cactus plant has a fleshy stem that stores water. Similarly, camels living in deserts have a hump (i) ---------- their backs, where food is stored (j) ---------- the form of fat.

47. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

A clever smuggler came (a) ---------- the border (b) ---------- a donkey. The donkey's back was heavily laden (c) ---------- straw. The official (d) ---------- the border was suspicious and pulled apart the man's bundles till there was straw all around, but not a valuable thing (e) ---------- the straw was found. "But I'm certain you're smuggling something," the official said, as the man crossed the border. Now each day (f) ---------- ten years the man came to the border (g) ---------- a donkey. Although the official searched and searched the straw bundles (h) ---------- the donkey's back, he never could find anything valuable hidden (i) ---------- them. Many years later, after the official had retired, he happened to meet that same smuggler (j) ---------- a marketplace and said, "Please tell me, I beg you. Tell me, what were you smuggling? Tell me, if you can." "Donkeys," said the man.

48. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

A traveller who stopped to rest (a) ---------- a nut tree noticed a huge pumpkin growing (b) ---------- a thin vine. "How foolish are the ways (c) ---------- nature," the traveler muttered. "If things were as they should be, this big, strong tree would hold the large pumpkins, and the spindly vine would hold the nuts. Now if I made the world, that is how I'd have done it!" (d) ---------- that moment, from high (e) ---------- in the tree, a small nut fell and hit him squarely (f) ---------- the head. He was (g) ---------- a loss and he looked (h) ---------- into the branches and thought, "Forgive my arrogance! If it were a big pumpkin that fell out (i) ---------- the tree (j) ---------- my head, it most certainly would have killed me!"

49. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

Clytie was a sea nymph who wore beautiful green gowns woven (a) ---------- seaweed. Her long, golden hair floated about her (b) ---------- the bottom of the sea. One day a mermaid sang her a song about a golden light (c) ---------- the water. Clytie wanted to see it! She swam (d) ---------- the surface and climbed (e) ---------- the shore. She saw the golden light described (f) ---------- the song. It was the sun! She stood happily gazing (g) ---------- it all day. When she at last turned (h) ---------- the water, she saw her reflection. Her golden hair had become yellow petals, her green gown had become leaves. Her tiny feet had become roots. She had become a sunflower, a small image (i) ---------- the sun she loved. To this day, the sunflowers turn on their stems all through the day so that they can gaze (j) ---------- the sun as it travels the sky.

50. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

Of all the planets, temperatures (a) ---------- Mars are most similar to those (b) ---------- Earth. Temperatures can range from about -220 F (c) ---------- a Mars (Martian) winter to a temperate 68 degrees F in summer, though (d) ---------- average the temperature is about -80 F. Unlike Earth, however, the thin atmosphere gives rise (e) ---------- fearsome dust storms that may envelop the entire planet and cause overall temperatures to rise. Mars has two moons, Phobos and Deimos. Both are small and irregularly shaped and may be former asteroids. Interestingly, Phobos orbits Mars (f) ---------- a distance (g) ---------- only about 5,600 miles away (h) ---------- its center, the closest any moon orbits its parent planet. Because Phobos has a particularly low orbit, scientists believe it will eventually crash (i) ---------- Mars, or, break up (j) ---------- pieces, possibly forming rings around the planet.

51. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

'Banks are places where people can keep their money. Most people use banks to save money (a) ---------- their savings accounts and to pay money (b) ---------- their checking accounts. Today, when a person earns money (c) ---------- their job, their paycheck is often electronically deposited (d) ---------- their savings or checking account. Then, he or she can pay their bills (e) ---------- writing checks from their checking accounts or pay online where their bills are electronically connected (f) ---------- their bank accounts. Banks also give loans to people. Banks use the money that their customers deposit to lend to people to buy new houses, cars, or to start businesses (g) ---------- other reasons. The bank makes money (h) ---------- lending by charging interest. In other words, people have to pay back more than they borrowed. This amount depends (i) ---------- how risky the bank thinks the borrower is and how fast the loan is paid back (j) ---------- other things.

52. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

Lightning is a streak of electricity that occurs (a) ---------- every thunderstorm. It is caused when the negative charge of electricity (b) ---------- the rain clouds meets the positive charge of electricity in the falling raindrops. Most lightning occurs (c) ---------- cloud-to-cloud, but some lightning occurs from cloud-to-ground, where it can start fires, melt metal, or be deadly (d) ---------- people. Thunder is caused (e) ---------- the rapid expansion of air and temperature inside and around a lightning strike. Such an expansion of air is known as a sonic shock wave. Thunder occurs (f) ---------- lightning because the light travels much more quickly than sound. (g) ---------- normal circumstances, lightning is 0.2 miles distant from a given location for every second that passes (h) ---------- the lightning and its thunder. Thus, if you see lightning (i) ---------- the sky and hear thunder five seconds later, the lightning is about one mile (j) ---------- your location.

53. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

There was once a poor man, who lived (a) ---------- a house next to a wealthy merchant who sold oil and honey. As the merchant was a kind neighbor, he one day sent a flask of oil (b) ---------- the poor man. The poor man was delighted, and put it carefully away (c) ---------- the top shelf. One evening, as he was gazing (d) ---------- it, he said half aloud, "I wonder how much oil there is (e) ---------- that bottle. There is a large quantity. If I should sell it, I could buy five sheep. Every year I should have lambs, and before long I should own a flock. Then I should sell some (f) ---------- the sheep, and be rich enough to marry a wife. Perhaps we might have a son. And what a fine boy he would be! So tall, strong, and obedient! But if he should disobey me," and he raised the staff which he held (g) ---------- his hand, "I should punish him thus!" And he swung the staff (h) ---------- his head and brought it heavily (i) ---------- the ground, knocking, as he did so, the flask off the shelf so that the oil ran over him (j) ---------- head to foot.

54. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

A peasant once went to the gardener's, to steal cucumbers. He crept up (a) ---------- the cucumbers, and thought, "I will carry (b) ---------- a bag (c) ---------- cucumbers, which I will sell: (d) ---------- the money I will buy a hen. The hen will lay eggs, hatch them, and raise a lot (e) ---------- chicks. I will feed the chicks and sell them: then I will buy me a young sow, and she will bear a lot of pigs. I will sell the pigs, and buy me a mare: the mare will foal me some colts. I will raise the colts, and sell them. I will buy me a house, and start a garden. (f) ---------- the garden I will sow cucumbers, and will not let them be stolen, but will keep a sharp watch (g) ---------- them. I will hire watchmen, and put them (h) ---------- the cucumber patch, while I myself will come (i) ---------- them, unawares, and shout, 'Oh, there, keep a sharp lookout!' And this he shouted as loud as he could. The watchmen hear it, and they rushed (j) ---------- and beat the peasant.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

55. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

One day a dog stole a piece (a) ..... meat (b) ..... a butcher's shop and ran away (c) ..... the way there was a stream. There was a plank (d) ..... the stream. The dog came (e) ..... the middle of the plank. He looked (f) ..... into the water. There he saw his own shadow. He thought that it was another dog (g) ..... a bigger piece of meat (h) ..... his mouth. 'I must have that piece also,' thought the greedy dog. So thinking, the dog barked and jumped (i) ..... the water. His own piece (j) ..... meat at once fell down into the water and was lost.

56. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

All the parts (a) ..... a tree work together to make it grow. Leaves make food (b) ..... using sunlight and gases in the air. The roots take water and minerals (c) ..... the soil. The leaves need water and the roots need food. The trunk carries water and sap (d) ..... and down the tree. Sap is the name for the tree's food. The water and sap channels are just (e) ..... the outer layer (f) ..... bark. The bark protects them. As a tree grows, the bark cracks open (g) ..... the outside. New bark grows on the inside. The leaves of broad-leaved trees are thin, flat, and often wide (h) ..... northern climates broad-leaved trees are usually deciduous. They lose their leaves (i) ..... the fall. The veins in a leaf carry food and water around the leaf. A leaf's shape can identify the type of tree. Young leaves are especially tasty (j) ..... deer and other animals. Some trees have thorns to keep the eaters away.

57. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

One day an ant came (a) ..... the bank of a stream to drink water. However, suddenly it slipped and fell (b) ..... the water. The force (c) ..... the stream was sweeping the ant away. The ant feared (d) ..... being drowned. However, a dove saw the ant and dropped a leaf (e) ..... the water. The ant climbed (f) ..... to it and floated safely back (g) ..... shore. Soon afterwards, a hunter came, saw the dove and aimed his arrows (h) ..... it. The ant noticed this and stung the hunter (i) ..... the foot. The man was startled and made a low sound. The dove heard the sound and flew away (j) ..... the tree.

58. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

Some trees have beautiful blossoms. Insects, birds or other objects carry the pollen (a) ..... male flowers (b) ..... female flowers of trees. On conifers the cones serve as the pollen. These may grow (d) ..... trees. On conifers the cones serve as (c) ..... the pollen. These may grow (d) ..... the female cones. Seeds blossoms. Male cones produce pollen. This is blown (e) ..... the female cones. Seeds begin to grow. The cone scales harden and protect the seeds. Seeds fall (f) ..... cones to grow into new trees. They have light wing type propellers (g) ..... them to blow them away (h) ..... the parent tree. They could not get sunlight under the tree. Some trees use their fruit as a means (i) ..... spreading seeds. They may rely on the animals who eat the fruit and then leave the seeds in their droppings. These may contain seeds which will grow into new trees. Other trees have a tasty seed or nut. Many of these are eaten (j) ..... animals. The trees which are not may grow into trees.

59. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

A rain forest is a thick jungle which gets an unusually large amount (a) ..... rain. Rain forests cover about 5% (b) ..... the earth's surface. They hold about one-half (c) ..... the world's plant and animal types. The four layers of a rain forest are the emergent layer, canopy layer, understory layer and forest floor. Rainforests are found (d) ..... five major areas (e) ..... the world. Central America is famous (f) ..... its brightly colored birds. The Amazon jungle (g) ..... South America is the world's largest rainforest. It has the greatest variety of plants and animals of any other place (h) ..... earth. Central Africa contains the world's second largest rainforest. The rainforests of Asia stretch (i) ..... India in the west to the islands of Java and Borneo in the Pacific Ocean (j) ..... the east. Australia's rainforests are very dense and lush.

60. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

A bear came (a) ..... a log where a swarm of bees had nested to make their honey. As he snooped around, a single little bee flew out (b) ..... the log to protect the swarm. Knowing that the bear would eat all the honey, the little bee stung him sharply (c) ..... the nose and flew back (d) ..... the log. This flew the bear (e) ..... an angry rage. He swatted (f) ..... the log with his big claws, determined to destroy the nest (g) ..... bees inside. This only alerted the bees and quick as a wink, the entire swarm (h) ..... been flew out of the log and began to sting the bear (i) ..... head to head. The bear saved himself by running to and diving (j) ..... the nearest pond.

61. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

Not very many people live (a) ..... desert areas. Some live at oases. These are spots (b) ..... the desert that have a supply (c) ..... water. The water comes from deep wells (d) ..... the sand. Small towns can grow up (e) ..... these oases. The residents keep farm animals and grow dates and olives. Nomads are farmers who wander (f) ..... place to place in the desert. They use camels to travel from one oasis (g) ..... another. The camels carry all of their possessions. Animals which live in the desert usually go out (h) ..... night when it is cooler. During the day they stay in the shade. The smaller ones dig burrows to stay in (i) ..... the hot part of the day. The kangaroo rat does this as well. Reptiles (j) ..... the desert can stand more heat than mammals. Their skin is waterproof and it helps them keep their body moisture.

62. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

Some boys were playing (a) ..... a pond when they spotted a group (b) ..... frogs hopping and swimming about (c) ..... the water. One (d) ..... the boys made a plan (e) ..... having fun (f) ..... the cost of the frogs. The boys began to throw rocks (g) ..... the frogs and even competed (h) ..... each other as to who could hit the most frogs. Sometimes the rocks hit the frogs so hard that they died. Finally one frog hopped (i) ..... a lily pad. "Please stop," he pleaded. "What may seem just fun to you is death (j) ..... us."

63. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

Money is what you use to buy things. You may earn money (a) ..... completing household chores, getting good grades, or (b) ..... your allowance. Money is very important (c) ..... our world and comes (d) ..... many different forms. People have been using money for hundreds (e) ..... years. Before money gave specific values for things, people simply traded items. (f) ..... Bangladesh, we use the taka as our currency or money, but people in different parts (g) ..... the world use different currencies. People earn money (h) ..... the jobs they work and use that money to save (i) ..... the future or pay for their [illegible]ars, goods, taxes, medical needs, and household items, among other things. Even things such as turning the lights (j) ..... using the air conditioning or heat, and connecting to the internet cost money.

64. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

One day a lion was wakened (a) ..... his afternoon nap (b) ..... a group (c) ..... mice scurrying all (d) ..... him. Swat! Went his huge paw (e) ..... one of the little creatures. The mouse pleaded (f) ..... mercy (g) ..... the stately beast. The lion took compassion (h) ..... the tiny mouse and released him. A few days later, the lion became trapped (i) ..... a hunter's net. His roars made the whole forest tremble. The little mouse whose life was spared approached the lion (j) ..... the snare and used his sharp little teeth to gnaw the strong ropes until the lion was free.

65. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

Honest people have high degree (a) ..... social acceptance. They are not confined (b) ..... a particular town but become the renowned personality (c) ..... the larger area. It is such a quality (d) ..... a human beings that uplift him (e) ..... such a height that cannot be achieved (f) ..... working very hard (g) ..... normal way. This is because (h) ..... the fact that honesty is the best policy. There are a number (i) ..... examples of honest persons (j) ..... the world. The invisible advantage of honesty is infinite. I said invisible because it can only perceived and cannot be seen.

66. Complete the text with suitable prepositions.

The word 'impossible' itself spells, 'I'm possible'. Napoleon Bonaparte once remarked, 'That the word 'impossible' is found only (a) ..... the dictionary (b) ..... fools'. (c) ..... this world, everything is possible (d) ..... the basis (e) ..... will power, dogged determination and sacrifice. To accomplish the most difficult task, you need to put in a lot (f) ..... hard work, extra perseverance and concentration (g) ..... a single objective. You should have patience and faith (h) ..... yourself. You should have determination, dedication and devotion to attain success. Never bother about the results. Keep (i) ..... going even if the pace is slow. Just ensure it remains steady. You are bound to face obstacles en route (j) ..... success, but with courage and perseverance you can master them.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Unit-3 Special Uses of Some Words and Phrases

Was born / be born

পৃথিবীতে জন্ম গ্রহণ করা অর্থে was born ব্যবহার করা হয়। এ phrase-টি passive mood এ ব্যবহৃত হয়।

(a) I was born in 1990.
(b) My parents were born in Tangail.
(c) Albert Einstein was one of the greatest scientists. He **was born** in Ulm, Germany on 14 March, 1879.
(d) Sir Jagadish Chandro Bose, a Bengali polymath, Physicist and Biologist, **was born** in 30 November 1858. He made some important discoveries in plant physiology.
(e) Bangladesh **was born** as an independent state on 16 December 1971 after nine month bloody war against the occupation Pakistan Army.
(f) Last year I went to Stratford-upon-Avon. I saw where William Shakespeare **was born**.
(g) Yesterday my friends went to our village home. I showed them the house where I **was born**.

Have to / has to

কোন কাজ করার বাধ্যবাধকতা, প্রয়োজনীয়তা ইত্যাদি বুঝাতে have to / has to ব্যবহার করা হয়। উপদেশ প্রদান করার অর্থেও have to বসে।

1. **Obligation (বাধ্যবাধকতা) বুঝাতে সকল Person-এঃ**

Present Tense: have to/has to, Past Tense-এ had to এবং Future Tense-এ shall have to/will have to বসে।

I have to look after my old parents.
He has to pass the examination to get a job.
He had to do the work.
He will have to do the work.

Note: Have to যুক্ত Sentence-কে Negative ও Interrogative করার সময় Tense ও Person অনুযায়ী Do/Does/ Did ব্যবহৃত হয়।

Negative: You don't have to help him.
Interrogative: Does she have to stay at home every night?

2. **Indicating advice:**

You have to learn English.

(a) English is an international language. If you want to go abroad for higher study, you **have to** learn English.
(b) The last date of submitting electricity bill is 15th of this month. So, I **have to** pay the bill by that time.
(c) Time is very valuable. We **have to** utilize time properly.
(d) Industry is the key to success. We **have to** work sincerely.
(e) Physical exercise is essential for maintaining good health. Everyone **has to** take physical exercise daily.
(f) People **have to** eat food to stay alive. They should choose healthy food.
(g) Tomorrow I have a class at 7.30 am. I **have to** get up early.

Would rather

Would rather একটি modal idiom. Preference অর্থাৎ দুটি কাজ বা অবস্থার মধ্যে কোনটি অধিক পছন্দনীয় তা প্রকাশ করার জন্য would rather ব্যবহৃত হয়।

Note : (i) Would rather এর পরে to উহ্য থাকে।
(ii) Would এর contracted form 'd
I would = I 'd
(iii) Negative বা interrogative sentence-এ would rather-এ idiom-টির প্রথম শব্দটি operator হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমন –
He wouldn't rather live here. (negative)
Would he rather live here?
Would rather এর দুই ধরনের negative হয়। "Not" would rather- এর পরেও বসতে পারে এবং would এর পরেও বসতে পারে।
I would rather **not** stay here.
I would **not** rather stay here.

Had Better

Modal অর্থে had better **unreal past**. তা present অথবা future tense এর অর্থ প্রকাশ করে।
কোন কিছু করা ভাল এমন ধারণা বুঝাতে সকল person-এ had better ব্যবহৃত হয়।

You had better meet him.
Negative-এর ক্ষেত্রে better এরপরে not বসে।
You had better not miss the train.
উপদেশ বুঝাতে Negative-interrogative Sentence-এ had better ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Hadn't you better ask him first?
Indirect speech-এ 1st and 3rd person-এ had better অপরিবর্তিত থাকে। 2nd person-এ অপরিবর্তিত থাকতে পারে বা advise + object + infinitive দ্বারা পরিবর্তন করা যায়।
He said, "I had better go there."
He said that he had better go there."
He said to me, "You had better hurry."
He said to me that I had better hurry.
He said to me, "You had better go there."
He said to me that I had better go there.
He advised me to go there.

Let alone

কোন কিছু "চিন্তা করা যায় না" বা "ভাবা যায় না" এরূপ অর্থ প্রকাশ করতে let alone ব্যবহৃত হয়। Negative statement এর পরে let alone বসে।
I cannot swim a kilometre **let alone** ten kilometres.
The old farmer cannot visit a small town, **let alone** a big city.

What if

কোন কিছু ঘটার ভয় প্রকাশ করতে What if ব্যবহৃত হয়।
I don't like to travel by this old car.
What if it disturbs on the way?
কোন বিষয়ে কারো মতামত জানার জন্য What if ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Son : You have invited all of our close relatives in the party. **What if** I invite Rafiq?
Mom : Of course. He is your close friend.
কোন একটি ঘটনা ঘটলে তার পরিণাম কি হতে পারে বুঝাতে **What if** ব্যবহৃত হয়।
I was supposed to go by the bus that made an accident last night. **What if** I had been in the bus.

What's --------- like/What does ---------- look like

কারো আচরণ, স্বাস্থ্য, মনের অবস্থা, কোন অদ্ভুত বা কাল্পনিক কিছু দেখতে কেমন ইত্যাদি সম্বন্ধে জানার জন্য What's ---------- like / What does ---------- look like ব্যবহৃত হয়।
A : What does a ghost look like?
B : Sorry, dear. I had never seen a ghost.

What's Roni **like?** (expression for health and character)
Ans. He's tall and dark, and a bit shy.
What does he look **like?**
Ans. Nice.
What was your exam **like**? (expressing experience)
What was the weather **like**? (expressing condition)
What is living in Dhaka **like**? (expressing experience)
What is being a president of a country **like**? (expressing experience)

As soon as

কোন একটি ঘটনা ঘটার সাথে সাথে আর একটি ঘটনা ঘটা বোঝাতে **As soon as** ব্যবহৃত হয়।
As soon as the teacher entered the class room, the students stood up.
As soon as the sun goes down, the temperature drops dramatically.

No sooner had ..... than, scarcely had ..... when, hardly had ..... when

No sooner had ..... than, scarcely had ..... when, hardly had ..... when এ জাতীয় structure দ্বারা "যেতে .....না যেতে" "খেতে ..... না খেতে", "পৌঁছাইতে ..... না পৌঁছাইতে" ইত্যাদি অর্থ প্রকাশ পায়।
উপরের structure গুলির when ও than এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত past perfect tense এবং when ও than এর পরের অংশ past indefinite.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

(ii) No sooner had I gone out .....
Ans : No sooner had I gone out than he came.
(iii) Scarcely had we reached the station .....
Ans : Scarcely had we reached the station when the train left.
(iv) Hardly had he reached the college .....
Ans : Hardly had he reached the college when the examination began.

Need

Need Principal ও Auxiliary উভয় Verb-রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Need যখন Auxiliary Verb-রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন তাকে Semi-modal বলে।
Need যখন modal হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন তা Negative অর্থ প্রকাশ করে। এর অর্থ দাঁড়ায় (প্রয়োজন নেই)।

Modal হিসেবে Need Present Indefinite Tense-এ ব্যবহৃত হয়। এক্ষেত্রে need-এরপর infinitive "to" উহ্য থাকে।

Present Indefinite Tense-এ Negative ও Interrogative Sentence গঠন করার সময় Singular Number ও 3rd Person-এ "need" এর সাথে s যোগ হয় না। Modal "need" দ্বারা গঠিত Interrogative Sentence-এর উত্তর সব সময় Negative হয়।

He need not do it.
Need he do it? = No, he needn't.

অতীতে কোন কাজ করার দরকার ছিল না এটা প্রকাশ করতে need not have + verb-এর Past Participle ব্যবহৃত হয়।

You need not have gone there.

Principal Verb হিসেবে need require/want (চাওয়া) অর্থে ব্যবহৃত হয়। ইহা যে কোন Tense-এ ব্যবহৃত হয়। Present Tense-এ Singular Number Third Person Singular Number-এ need-এর সাথে s যোগ হয়। এক্ষেত্রে infinitive এর 'to' উহ্য থাকে না।

He needs to know the exact amount.

Need—Passive infinitive এবং gerund এর সাথে ব্যবহৃত হয়।
My shoe needs to be mended. (Passive infinitive)
My shoe needs mending. (Gerund এর)

www.boimate.com

Dare

Dare- Principal ও Auxiliary উভয় Verb-রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয়। Dare যখন Auxiliary Verb-রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন তাকে Semi-modal বলে।

Modal হিসেবে Dare-এর ব্যবহার:

Modal হিসেবে dare কোন কিছু করার সাহস বা ধৃষ্টতা বুঝায়। ইহা শুধু Interrogative ও Negative Sentence-এ ব্যবহৃত হয়। Present Indefinite Tense-এর ক্ষেত্রে Singular Number 3rd Person-এর সাথে s/es যোগ হয় না। এ modal-টির পর সাধারণতঃ infinitive "to" উহ্য থাকে।

He dare not do it. (dares নয়)

Dare he do it? (dares নয়)

অন্যের কাজের প্রতি ক্ষোভ বা রাগ (indignation) প্রকাশ করতে How dare/dared you/ he/she/they ব্যবহৃত হয়।

How dare he say so? (I am angry with him for saying so.)

Principal Verb-রূপে "dare" এর ব্যবহার:

সাহস করা অর্থে (venture) dare Principal Verb-রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয়। এক্ষেত্রে dare-এর past form durst ও dared. Negative Sentence-এ দুটি form-ই ব্যবহৃত হয়। কিন্তু affirmative Sentence-এ শুধু dared ব্যবহৃত হয়। durst এরপর to উহ্য থাকে। কিন্তু dared এরপর infinitive 'to' উহ্য থাকতে পারে না থাকতে পারে।

He durst/dared not go there.
He dared go there.
He dared to go there.

Challenge অর্থ প্রকাশ করতে dare ব্যবহৃত হয়। এক্ষেত্রে structureটি দাঁড়ায় **Sub + dare+ object + full infintive (to + verb-এর present form)**
He dares/dared me to do the work.

Used To

Affirmative: Used to
Negative: Used not to/usedn't to

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

Interrogative: Used you/he/they? etc.
Negative-interrogative: Used you not/usedn't you ,

Note: Did ব্যবহৃত করেও Negative ও Interrogative Sentence গঠন করা যায়।
didn't use to, did you use to? didn't you use to?

1. অতীতের অনিয়মিত অভ্যাস **(discontinued habit)** বুঝাতে সকল **person-এ used to** ব্যবহৃত হয়।
I used to drink tea; now I drink coffee.

2. অতীতের নিয়মিত অভ্যাস বুঝাতে সকল **person-এ used to** ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Omar (R.) used to lead a very simple life.
Note: এক্ষেত্রে used to এর পরিবর্তে would ব্যবহার করা যায়। তবে অনিয়মিত অভ্যাসের ক্ষেত্রে used to এর পরিবর্তে would ব্যবহৃত হয় না।
Omar (R.) would lead a very simple life.

Modal হিসেবে be-এর ব্যবহারঃ
Be (am, is, are, was, were) + to

1. **Duty ও Necessity** (কর্তব্য ও আবশ্যকতা) বুঝাতেঃ
I am to look after my old parents. (duty)
I am to work hard to shine in life. (necessity)
He was to attend the function.
2. **Arrangement** বুঝাতেঃ The flood affected are to be rehabilitated. (arrangement)
3. **Possibility** (সম্ভাব্যতা) বুঝাতেঃ The pen was not to be found.
4. **Destiny** (নিয়তি) বুঝাতে **Past Indefinite Tense-**এঃ
He was never to see his country again.
5. **Command/order** বুঝাতেঃ
The workers are to obey their manager.
6. **Supposition** (অনুমান) অর্থে শুধু **"were to" modal** হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়।
If it were to rain, we would have to cancel the programme tomorrow.

It is time

কোন কাজ করার সঠিক সময় হয়েছে বুঝাতে It is time + infinitive + ... বসে।
অথবা It is time for + object + infinitive + ... বসে।

(i) It is time to .....
Ans : It is time to start the work.
(ii) It is time to .....
Ans : It is time to leave the place.
(iii) It is time for .....
Ans : It is time for us to attack the enemy.

It is time

কোন কাজ করার সঠিক সময় ইতিমধ্যে পার হয়ে গেছে। সুতরাং আর বিলম্ব না করে এ মুহূর্তেই কাজটি শুরু করা উচিৎ বুঝানোর জন্য It is time ব্যবহৃত হয়। এক্ষেত্রে Structure টি নিম্নরূপ ঃ
Structure : It is time + subject + past subjunctive + ...

(i) It is time we .....
Ans : It is time we went home.
(ii) It is time they .....
Ans : It is time they earned their livelihood.
তবে বেশি জোর দেওয়া বুঝাতে It is time এর পরিবর্তে It is high time ব্যবহৃত হয়। তবে উভয় ক্ষেত্রে subject এর পরে verb এর past tense ব্যবহৃত হয়। verb টি past tense এর হলেও sentence-টি মূলত: present tense এর অর্থ প্রকাশ করে।

(i) It is high time we .....
Ans : It is high time we changed our eating habits.
(ii) It is high time they .....
Ans : It is high time they started for the station.

4. **As if/ As though**
As if বা As though "যেন" অর্থ প্রকাশ করে। As if/ as though এর প্রথম অংশ Present Indefinite হলে পরের অংশ Past Indefinite হয়। আর প্রথম অংশ past tense হলে পরের অংশ past perfect tense হয়।

(i) He tells the matter as if he .....
Ans-: He tells the matter as if he knew it.
(ii) He told the matter as if he .....
Ans : He told the matter as if he had known it.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

(iii) She proceeds as though I _____
Ans : She proceeds as though I did not speak.

(iv) She proceeded as though I _____
Ans : She proceeded as though I had not spoken.

Note : কোন কিছু হওয়া বুঝাতে unreal past এর অর্থ প্রকাশ করতে as though/ as if এর পরে were বসে।

(i) He runs fast as though he _____
Ans : He runs fast as though he were a mad man.

(ii) He donates money as if he _____
Ans : He donates money as if he were a rich man.

Introductory There

Introductory শব্দের বাংলা অর্থ সূচনামূলক। শুধু Sentence শুরু করার জন্য 'There' ব্যবহৃত হয় বলে একে Introductory 'There' বলে।

1. Introductory **There** দিয়ে sentence শুরু হলে উক্ত sentence-এ verb, subject এর আগে বসে।
কোন Sentence যদি **There** দ্বারা শুরু হয় এবং তারপর যদি Singular Noun থাকে তবে Present Tense-এর ক্ষেত্রে be verb 'is' বসে। Past Tense এর ক্ষেত্রে be verb **'was'** বসে এবং মূল verb এর ক্ষেত্রে verb এর past tense বসে। অর There এর পরে plural number থাকলে Present Tense এর ক্ষেত্রে be verb **'are'** বসে এবং past tense এর ক্ষেত্রে be verb **'were'** বসে।

Example :
(i) There is a high school in our village.
(ii) There are two high schools in our village.
(iii) There was not a single lamp in the house.
(iv) There were five books on the table.

ব্যাখ্যা : উপরের ১ম Sentence-টিতে there এর পরের noun-টি Singular এবং তা Present Tense. তাই **there** এর be verb **'is'** বসেছে।
২য় Sentence-টিতে **there** এর পরের noun-টি plural এবং তা Present Tense. তাই **There** এর পর be verb **are** বসেছে।
৩য় Sentence-এ there-এর পরের noun-টি plural এবং Past Tense. তাই there এর পর be verb **"was"** বসেছে।
৪র্থ Sentence-এ **there** এর পরের Noun-টি Plural এবং Past Tense. তাই there এর পর be verb **"were"** বসেছে।

কোন কিছুর উপস্থিতি নির্দেশ করতে **'There'** ব্যবহৃত হয়।

Examples :
There is a big pond in front of our house. (i.e. a big pond is situated in front of our house.)
There are 25 classrooms in our school. (i.e. our school has twenty five classrooms)
There was once a man who was very strong. (introduces a subject of a story of a strong man existed in the past).
There will be no water tommorrow. (water will not be there)

2. **Questions tag**-এ **"There"** ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Example :
There is a garden in our school, **isn't there?**

3. **There is no point / there is no need /there is no sense / there is no use** ইত্যাদি অভিব্যক্তি প্রকাশ করতে **"There"** বসে।
Example :
There is no point in arguing about the problem.
There is no sense in making him angry.
There is no need to explain the matter to him.

Like, live, exist, remain, come, arise, appear, enter, follow, seem, happen ইত্যাদি **verb** -এর সাথে **"There"** ব্যবহৃত হয়।

Example :
There happened an accident.
There lives a rich man in our village.
There appeared nobody willing to help me.
There exists no good relation between the two brothers.
There seems to be no doubt about it.

5. **Modal verb** -এর সাথে **"There"** ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Example : There should be a solution to this problem.

Other uses of "there"

There	must should will might can has to	be a solution to this problem.

6. **Verb "to have" (have / has / had)** এর সাথে **"There"** ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Example :
There has been good relation between the two families
There has been an accident.

7. কোন **sentence** এর **subject** যদি **some, any, no, somebody, anybody, nobody, something, anything, nothing** হয় সেক্ষেত্রে অধিকাংশ সময় **"There is / There are"** দ্বারা **sentence** শুরু হয়।
There are some people outside.
There is nobody at home.
There is nothing in fridge.

8. **Wrong with something, anything, nothing** ইত্যাদি অভিব্যক্তি প্রকাশ করতে **"There is / are "** ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Example : There is something wrong. There is nothing wrong with him

'There' negative ও interrogative-এ দুই **form**-এই ব্যবহৃত হতে পারে।

Positive	There	are	many / some/a few	boys in the field.
		is	little	tea in the cup.
Negative	There	are not	any	students in the class.
		is not	any	ink in the pen.
Interrogative	Are	there	any	pen on the table?
		there	any	tea in the cup?

Other uses of 'there'

There	must should will might can has to	be a solution to this problem.

Note : Introductory there এর পরে is / are / was / were ছাড়াও আরো কয়েকটি verb ব্যবহৃত হয়। সে verb গুলো হলো **seem, happen, appear, remain, exist** ইত্যাদি। যেমন- There happened an accident.

Exercise Worked Out

Make sentences with there + be verb + N/P + adverbial of place.
Note : যে adverb জায়গা নির্দেশ করে তাহাই **adverb of place.**

a. lawn / in front / house.
= There is a lawn in front of the house.
b. kitchen garden / behind / the house.
= There is a kitchen garden behind the house.
c. cadet college / in Pabna.
= There is a cadet college in Pabna.
d. table / in the room.
= There is a table in the room.

Exercise

Make sentences with there + be verb + NP + adverbial of place using the following clues
book / on the table.
mosque / in front of the school.
university / in Dhaka.
some mangoes / in the basket.
some flowers / in the flower vase
many boys / in the field
five pens / in the box
fifty students / in the class.
palm trees / behind the house.
a tube well / in the public square
a museum / in Dhaka.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Introductory 'It'

There এর ন্যায় It ও যখন sentence-এর শুরুতে বসে তখন তাকে Introductory 'It' বলে।

1. **Subject-কে introduce** করতে 'it' বসে।
Examples : It was a nice picture. (means the picture is nice)
উপরের sentence-এর subject **picture**-কে introduce করতে **It** বসেছে।
একইভাবে
It is a good idea to walk in the morning. (means : walking in the morning is a good idea)
It took me an hour to reach my school. (means : to reach my school I needed an hour)

2. পূর্বে উল্লেখিত subject নির্দেশ করতে 'it' ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Examples : I forgot to give him to my address.
It was a mistake.
(means : not giving him my address was a mistake)
এখানে **It** উপরের sentence-এর subject **my address**-কে নির্দেশ করতে ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে।
We ate pizza last night. It was delicious.
(means : the pizza was delicious)

3. জড় পদার্থ, ছোট শিশু এবং ইতর বা নিম্ন শ্রেণীর প্রাণীর পরিবর্তে 'It' বসে।
Yesterday he bought a pen.
It was costly.
The cat was looking very weak.
It had not eaten for two days.
I saw a child.
It was crying.

4. পূর্বের বক্তব্যকে পরে উল্লেখ করতে এবং পরের বক্তব্যের পূর্বাভাস দিতে 'It' ব্যবহৃত হয়।
It is false that he is a thief.
It is a matter of great regret that his father is no more.

5. পরবর্তী কোন noun or pronoun-এর উপর জোর (emphasis) দিতে 'It' ব্যবহৃত হয়। এক্ষেত্রে It যে কোন number, gender ও person এর পরিবর্তে বসে।
It is you who have broken my glass.
It is the pen which I want.

6. Impersonal verb এর সাথে অনির্দিষ্ট subject হিসেবে 'It' বসে।
It seems he is poor.
It appears to me that you are interested in the matter.
It so happened that we were out then.

7. ঋতু বা আবহাওয়া ইত্যাদি বুঝাতে verb এর অনির্দিষ্ট subject হিসেবে 'It' ব্যবহৃত হয়।
It is winter.
It rained heavily yesterday.

8. সময় বা দূরত্ব বুঝাতে verb এর অনির্দিষ্ট subject হিসেবে 'It' ব্যবহৃত হয়।
It is now 10 pm.
It is time to go to bed.
It takes only five minitues to go there.

Structures with 'it'

Negative	It	is	not	a good decision.
Positive	It	is		a good decision.
Interrogative	Was	it		a good decision?
Negative Interrogative	Was	it	not	a good decision?

Note : "It" কখনও Plural subject-এর ক্ষেত্রে প্রযোজ্য হয় না।

Complete the following sentences by 'it or there'.
(a) ---------- is a flower garden in their house.
(b) ---------- is much water in the tank.
(c) ---------- is a story of the ancient age.
(d) ---------- are many fishes in the Padma.
(e) The baby is sad ---------- has lost a pen.
(f) ---------- is you who have done the work.
(g) ---------- is no doubt about it.
(h) ---------- lived a king.
(i) ---------- is very cold now.
(j) ---------- a few men in the house.
(k) ---------- our bounden duty to obey our parents.
(l) The dog is very strong. ---------- can run very fast.

Complete the following sentences with the given clues using 'It' or 'there'.
Example : This curry is very salty. (too much)
Ans. This curry is very salty. There is too much salt in it.
1 I need a sweater. (cold)
2 Sorry. I am late. (traffic jam)
3 This bag is empty. (nothing inside)
4 Don't be afraid about the broken dish. ---------- (not your fault)
5 Many trees got uprooted yesterday. ---------- (storm)
6 I could not find him at the party. ---------- (crowd)
7 Please switch on the light. ---------- (dark)
8 I need an umbrella. ---------- (raining havily)
9 The horse is very strong. ---------- (run)
10 He was afraid. ---------- (none)

Exercise

(According to NCTB'S sample question no. 3)

1. **Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/words given in the box :— [D. B. 2019]**

would you mind	there	as soon as	was born	it is high time
as if	would rather	unless	what does ... look like	have to

(a) Your enemies are looking for you ---------- you left this place.
(b) It is raining heavily ---------- closing the window?
(c) Rifat often behaves ---------- he were a prince. It becomes very difficult for me to tolerate him.
(d) Humayon Ahmed was a teacher, author, dramatist and filmmaker. He ---------- on 13 November 1948.
(e) ---------- you work hard, you will not make a good result.
(f) I ---------- resign my job than tolerate injustice. I have moral courage to raise voice against injustice.
(g) Son : ---------- a satellite ----------?
Father : I have heard of it but never got a chance to see it.
(h) We informed the police ---------- the incident took place. But the police didn't arrive even after two hours.
(i) Our society is full of bad persons. We ---------- remain aware of them.
(j) ---------- is a hue and cry on the road. Something must have happened.

2. **Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/words given in the box :— [C. B. 2019]**

what does ... look like	how to	in order that	it is high time	was born
had to	what's it like	let alone	unless	lest

(a) The child cannot walk ---------- run in the field.
(b) Tareq Ahmed is a renowned teacher. He ---------- in 1960.
(c) At present, the children do not know ---------- swim in water.
(d) Parents ---------- work hard to take care of their children.
(e) Rima studies hard ---------- GPA-5 should be missed.
(f) Father, ---------- a ghost ----------?
(g) Tanisha went to college ---------- she could learn something.
(h) ---------- people stopped corruption from society.
(i) ------- swimming in the river? For the first time, it seems new experience for all.
(j) You will not succeed in life ---------- you work hard.

3. **Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/ words given in the box : — [R. B. 2019]**

had better	let alone	what does ... look like	as soon as	as if
there	would you mind	would rather	it	was born

(a) Our spring is very charming. During spring various kinds of flowers bloom. ---------- seems that everything has got a new life.
(b) Baby : Mom, ---------- an owl ----------?
(c) Don't disturb me, you ---------- leave me alone at this moment.
(d) The poor man ---------- starve than beg.
(e) ---------- exists no life on Mars.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

(f) ---------- taking tea with me?
(g) Sir Walter Scott was both a poet and a novelist. He ---------- in 1771.
(h) She acts ---- ---- she were mad.
(i) ---------- we reached the station, the train started.
(j) He did not even see a hill, ---------- a mountain.

4. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/words given in the following box : - [J. B. 2019]

would you mind	was born	let alone	had better	there
what does ---------- look like	as if	would rather	as soon as	have to

(a) ---------- flying in the sky? I think you will enjoy a lot.
(b) ---------- was a king named Robert Bruce. He was very famous.
(c) I ---------- and brought up in Bangladesh. This is a very beautiful country.
(d) Bangladesh is an emerging power in the world cricket. But we ---------- struggle more to win the world cup.
(e) He cannot tell my name, ---------- my address. He is really a liar.
(f) ---------- the earth ----------? Its not completely round.
(g) We ---------- walk fast than got on the train. The train is very crowded.
(h) The class started ---------- I reached my college. I was really lucky.
(i) You look so weak. You ---------- go home as early as possible.
(j) The man pretended ------ he had been very poor. So, we disliked him.

5. Complete the sentences with suitable words/phrases from the list :- [S. B. 2019]

as if	it is about time	would rather	feel like	blow one's own trumpet
is used to	as far as	when it comes to	had better	needn't have

(a) "Can I smoke here?" "I---------- you didn't. It's a no smoking zone."
(b) This car is absolutely fine ---------- the engine is concerned.
(c) We rushed to the station lest we might miss the train. But the train was late and we had to wait for an hour. We ---------- hurried.
(d) It s well past 10 and Diba is still in bed. ---------- she got up.
(e) Nishi is a nice girl. But ---------- cooking, she is absolutely hopeless.
(f) Lima has always lived alone. She ---------- living alone.
(g) Well, you don t need to ----------. We know that you have some talent.
(h) Look at that building! It looks ---------- it's going to fall down!
(i) I am very tired. I don t ---------- going out this evening.
(j) "It's getting late. I have to go now." "You ---------- not. It's raining very hard."

6. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/words given in the box :— [B. B. 2019]

as though	was born	what -------- look like	it	had to
had better	would rather	there	as soon as	let alone

(a) We ---------- hire a rickshaw. It's already too late. We have to reach the exam hall in time.
(b) I can t remember the name of the story ---------- the details about the different characters. I read the story many years ago.
(c) Nobody likes Suborna at all. She talks ------ she knew everything in the world.
(d) Rabindranath Tagore is one of the greatest poets in world literature. He ---------- in the famous Tagore family.
(e) ---------- does a leopard ----------?
(f) The cricket match restarted ---------- the third umpire declared the decision. It was a great relief for the spectators.
(g) It was a terrible ship. ---------- was no crew in that ship of death.
(h) In ancient time, people ---------- fight against dangerous wild animals. Is it same in the present days?
(i) In our country, rainy season is very different. During this season ---------- rains heavily without any gap.
(j) Tarek ---------- sleep than watch such type of film. It's really boring.

www.boimate.com

7. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/words given in the box :— [Ctg. B. 2019]

No sooner had	unless	what does ------- look like	in order to	as if
what if	there	let alone	was born	it

(a) Accessibility to higher education in our country is very difficult. Students must work hard ---------- get themselves admitted into universities.
(b) Time is very important in our life. You cannot prosper in life ---------- you make the best use of time.
(c) The students were talking in the class. ---------- the teacher entered the class than they stopped talking.
(d) He proceeded ---------- he had never seen me. His behaviour shocked me.
(e) The man is very weak. He cannot walk a mile ---------- five miles.
(f) I'm in short of time. ---------- the train is late?
(g) Once ---------- lived a farmer. He had four sons.
(h) Have you seen a camel? ---------- it ---------- ?
(i) ---------- is unfortunate that many students spoil their time by using facebook.
(j) Joynul Abedin was a great artist. He ---------- in Kishoregonj.

8. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/words given in the box : — [Dnj. B. 2019]

there	was born	have to	let alone	what if
had better	as soon as	would rather	what's it like	as if

(a) I have never walked five miles at a stretch ---------- ten miles. The idea of walking so much distance frightens me.
(b) I have never visited Kuakata. ---------- visiting this place in the coming summer vacation?
(c) People do not like his way of behaviour. He always behaves ---------- he were a great leader.
(d) The price of mango is high in our country. ---------- we turn this land into a mango orchard?
(e) The criminal ran away ------- he saw the police. He was afraid of being arrested.
(f) Smoking tells upon the smoker's health greatly. You ----- give up this bad habit.
(g) Once ---------- lived a king named Solomon. He was very wise.
(h) Shimul ---------- work hard than beg. He is very industrious and painstaking.
(i) Tapan is somewhat backward in his preparation for the coming HSC exam. He ---------- study hard to get completely prepared before the exam.
(j) Albert Einstein was a great scientist of physics. He ---------- in 1879 and breathed his last in 1955.

9. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases words given in the box :— [HSC. Exam. 2018]

as if	have to	as soon as	it	was born
let alone	would rather	there	had better	what if

(a) We ---------- pay a visit to Cox's Bazar than the Sundarban. We have already visited the Sundarbans.
(b) The storm was raging violently. We got out ---------- it abated.
(c) Fardin is always boastful of his uncles. He talks ---------- they were the most powerful men in the country.
(d) My college is far away from our house. I ------ walk a long way to go to my college.
(e) Jasim Uddin is a rural poet. He ---------- in 1903 in a village named Tambulkhana in Faridpur.
(f) ---------- is very hot today. Load shedding is aggravating the situation.
(g) Maruf cannot earn 50 marks ------ 80 marks. He is a student of average standard.
(h) ------- are many mango trees around our home. They give us very sweet mangoes.
(i) Faiaz seems to be weak. He -------- consult an experienced doctor.
(j) The river is calm. --------- we swim in the river? To swim in the river is a nice experience.

10. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/words given in the box. [HSC. Exam. 2018]

would you mind	used to	as if	as soon as	let alone
had better	it	would rather	so that	what if

(a) He acts ---------- he were rich. So nobody likes him.
(b) ---------- eating sea fish? I think you will enjoy a lot.
(c) Aloka can't afford to buy a cellphone, -------- a laptop. Actually she is very poor.
(d) It may rain today. You ---------- leave earlier.
(e) Sometimes we become speechless remembering our childhood memories. We ---------- swim in the river.
(f) ---------- is many years since we first met. How time does fly!

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

(g) His mother being sick, he needs to go home ---------- possible.
(h) We ---------- develop our humanity than observe hartal and strike. Let us change o destructive culture.
(i) There started a heavy storm when I was about to go out, ----- I had been out there?
(j) He took a part time job -------- he could earn some money. He was very sincere.

11. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/words given in the box :— [D. B. 2017]

as soon as	what does ------- look like	what if	what's it like	it
had better	was born	let alone	have to	would rather

(a) Deforestation is a matter of great concern. We ---------- take immediate steps again cutting down trees at random.
(b) Too tell a lie is a great sin. We ------- die than tell a lie. Otherwise none will believe h
(c) Helmet should be used while driving a motorcycle.---------- you were driving yo bike and met a serious accident?
(d) ---------- swimming in the sea? It seems to be very heroic to me.
(e) ---- mother heard the news, she cried loudly. She lost her child in a car accident.
(f) Rome was not built in a day. --------- took a longtime and hard labour to build this city
(g) Rahman is a poor man. He cannot buy a shirt, ---------- a car.
(h) Kazi Nazrul Islam is our rebel poet. He ---------- in Churulia of West Bengal.
(i) Rina's dress looks very dirty. It is old enough. She ---------- buy a new dress.
(j) Rana : Hi, Robi ---------- a Pea-cock ---------- ?
Robi : It's a very nice bird. It knows how to dance.

12. Complete the sentences with suitable phases/words given in the box :— [C. B. 2017]

it is high time	in case	lest	as though	no sooner had
unless	would you mind	have to	used to	as long as

(a) There is foul smell in the room. ---------- opening the windows?
(b) Tomorrow I will be very busy. So, I'll say good bye now ----- I don't see you again.
(c) We ---------- educate all and work hard to develop our country.
(d) Nobody likes Karim at all. He talks ---------- he knew everything.
(e) The poor will continue to suffer ---------- they are illiterate.
(f) Nobody likes you here. ---------- you left this place.
(g) He saw bear coming towards him. So, he climbed up a tree -- the bear might attack him
(h) Everybody disliked Rakib. He ---------- do many harmful activities.
(i) Time is very important in our life. You cannot prosper in life ---------- you make prope use of time.
(j) The students were talking in the class. ---------- the teacher entered the class than the stopped talking.

13. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/words given in the box :— [R. B. 2017]

there	what if	have to	No sooner had	would rather
lest	as if	let alone	What does------ look like	be born

(a) The students were loitering in the corridor. ---------- they seen the teacher than the entered the classroom.
(b) Bangabandhu Sheikh Mujibur Rahman is the father of our nation. He ---------- in 1920 in Tungipara of Gopalganj district.
(c) I can't stand Rubel. He always acts ---------- he were smarter than everyone.
(d) The little girl was suddenly crossing the road. A bus was passing by. As it came near the girl, the driver halted it.---------- he wouldn't have stopped the bus?
(e) Shoma ---------- live in a hostel than live in her relative's home. She feels free and comfortable in the hostel.
(f) You started late. Now you are walking slowly. Walk fast ------- you should miss the bus.
(g) He is very poor. He can't afford to travel by an AC bus ---------- an aeroplane.
(h) Daughter: Mom, ---------- an albatross ----------?
Mother: My dear, an albatross is a very large white bird that lives in the Pacific and Southern Occeans.
(i) Long ago, ---------- lived a mighty warrior named Kubla Khan. He was the grandson of Chenghis Khan.
(j) I ----- seek advice from a doctor. I have been suffering from fever for a long time.

14. Complete the sentences with suitable words/phrase given in the box:— [J. B. 2017]

as if	let alone	what does ------- look like	was born	there
what's it like	have to	as soon as	had better	would rather

(a) In modern times, ----------has been a great change in the attitude of man regarding superstitious belief.
(b) Our learners develop a very poor writing skill. They cannot write fairly well even in Bangla ---------- in English.

(c) Some city dwellers' behaviour is often too formal. They speak in such a way ---------- - they were never in the village.
(d) I have never travelled by air. ---------- flying in the sky?
(e) Riaz :---------- the frozen mountain peak----------?
Purnima : It looks like a white dome.
(f) Sheela is suffering from tooth-ache . She ---------- see a dentist.
(g) Play is delayed due to rain. It will resume ---------- the rain stops.
(h) Sohel is a very good natured boy. He ---------- stay at home than mix with bad companies.
(i) Milton was a poet of versatile genius. He ---------- in 1608 in England. He used to believe that one should start a profession after taking necessary preparations.
(j) We have discussed for quite a long time. We can't take much time any more. We ------- ------ come to a conclusion.

15. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/words given in the box:— [S. B. 2017]

had better	let alone	as if	as soon as	was born
what does ------- took like	there	would you mind	it	Would rather

(a) The room appears to be suffocating. ---------- opening the windows?
(b) It is raining outside. You ---------- take an umbrella.
(c) He cannot read newspaper, ---------- edit a newspaper.
(d) ---------- lived a wise man but he was not well known to all.
(e) You look tired. ---------- appears to me that you have worked hard.
(f) Ismail is a symbol of versatile genius. He ---------- in a needy family.
(g) ---------- a dinosaur ---------- ? Have you ever seen it?
(h) He proceeded ---------- he had never seen me. His defiant behaviour offended me.
(i) Panic seized me ---------- I heard his roaring voice.
(j) Though I am in dire need of money, I------ - die than seek any financial help from him.

16. Complete the sentence with suitable phrases/words given in the box :— [B. B. 2017]

let alone	As if	As soon as	had better	what's like
If	It	would rather	have to	there

(a) I met him ten years ago. I can hardly recall his name, ---------- his address.
(b) ---------- , has been many years since I saw him. So, I can not recognize him.
(c) Don't behave -------- you knew everything. Remember all others here are senior to you.
(d) You ---------- build your own house than live in a rented house. House rent has increased much nowadays.
(e) Give him the good news ---------- you meet him.
(f) --------- are many rivers in Bangladesh. The rivers abound with plenty of fishes.
(g) ---------- I had a typewriter, I would type well.
(h) You -------- consult with a doctor. The condition of your health may deteriorate.
(i) ---------- he ---------- ? He is friendly and he can help you.
(j) Time is over. I ---------- go now.

17. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/words given in the box : — [Ctg. B. 2017]

There	As soon as	What does ------- look like	was born	What if
Has to	As if	What's it like	Let alone	would rather

(a) It was 45 years ago when a new country named Bangladesh in the world map ---------- at the cost of million of lives. (b) During the liberation war of Bangladesh ---------- was a great American singer George Harison who sang for Bangladesh. (c) ---------- living in Bangladesh? You seem to be very happy with your life in Bangladesh. (d) My foreign friend told me you ---------- leave this country than live here. I replied "This is my motherland." (e) In 1971 the Pakistani army did terrible atrocities against the Bangladeshis. Pakistan ------ apologize for this to Bangladesh. (f) Pakistan always plays a role against Bangladesh. We can not expect any co-operation from them ---------- apology. (g) The elements of anti-liberation forces came out of their cocoons ---------- the father of the nation Bangabandhu Sheikh Mujibur Rahman was killed. (h) Some persons living in Bangladesh always try to make conspiracy against the country ---------- Bangladesh were not their own country. (i) The authority of Dhaka university cut ties with Pakistan. ---------- the government of Bangladesh takes initiatives to cut of diplomatic relation with Pakistan? (j) Teacher : Learners. ---------- the national flower of Bangladesh ---------- ?

18. Complete the sentences with suitable phrase/words given in the box :— [Dnj. B. 2017]

there	let alone	it	as if	what ---------- look like
have to	as soon as	was born	had better	would rather

(a) We ---------- not go out today. A riot has broken out in our locality.
(b) ---------- is a good idea to walk in the morning. One can take it as an important form of physical exercise, because it refreshes both the body and mind.
(c) Do you often ------- travel on business? You are always seen travelling abroad.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

(d) Long ago, ---------- lived a very pious man. His name was Hatem Tai and he was very kind hearted.
(e) ---------- does a clown -------- ? You've seen a clown in the circus many a time.
(f) ----- I see my father coming my heart fills up with joy. I am very much fond of my father.
(g) I got a job at a bar. But I hate working at a bar. I ------- be a waiter than a barman.
(h) Kazi Nazrul Islam ---------- in an impoverished family. He had to earn even when he was a small boy.
(i) The economical condition of Robi is very poor. He can not afford one meal per day ---- -------- square meals.
(j) After the final match of the FIFA World Cup 2014. Messi looked ---------- he was completely routed. His cherished dream had been shattered.

19. Complete the sentences with suitable phrase or words given in the box :- [D. B. 2016]

unless	let alone	it	there	would you mind
as if	neither will	had better	as fast as	the older ---------the more

(a) When my brother was a child, he wouldn't look at all like my father. ---------- he gets ---------- he looks like him.
(b) ---------- are hundreds of languages spoken regularly by human beings. But everywhere of the world people speak English.
(c) A : They won't be enjoying a holiday this year. B: ---------- We.
(d) It is admitted by all that a deer can run fast. But it can not run ------ a Cheetah.
(e) He loves his garden very much. He does not allow his sons to pluck any flower, ------ -- other children.
(f) I can not carry the box on my back. ---------- taking the box into the room?
(g) ---------- is very difficult to get good grade in Bengali and English.
(h) It is getting dark. You ---------- go home right now.
(i) The man was seriously injured in an accident. He would have died ---------- he had been taken to a nearby hospital.
(j) The boy talks too much of himself. He talks --------- he knew everything.

20. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/words given in the box. [C. B. 2016]

as if	was born	as soon as	it	what does ------- look like
there	have to	let alone	would rather	had better

(a) Manners make a man. Students -------- practice good manners in everyday life.
(b) Most students in our country are weak in English. They ---------- follow the advice of their teachers for improvement.
(c) He tries to show off his knowledge in English. He speaks English ---------- he were an Englishman.
(d) Cox's Bazar is a popular tourist hub. ---- are many nice hotels there for tourists.
(e) The other day I met an old rickshaw puller. He told me that he ---------- pull a rickshaw than beg.
(f) A poor man struggles hard to survive in our country. He can hardly earn Tk. 200 a day, ---------- Tk. 2000.
(g) In Dhaka city, traffic jam is very common. ------- may occur anywhere anytime.
(h) Smoking is one of the major causes of heart attack and cancer. ---------- a smoker stops smoking, he can avoid the risk of any danger.
(i) Have you ever heard the name of William Shakespeare? He ---------- on 23rd April, 1564 in England. He was one of the greatest dramatists of the world.
(j) Son : Dad, ---------- an alien----------?
Father: Well. Aliens are believed to come from another planet by UFOs. Films and science fiction tell us about them. They are really awesome.

21. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/words given in the box :— [R. B. 2016]

had better	was born	would rather	as soon as	let alone
in order to	has to	as if	whenever	there

(a) The students were making a noise in the class. But ---------- the teacher entered the class, they kept quiet.
(b) It was a hot summer day. A crow felt very thirsty. So it was flying here and there -------- find water.
(c) Panna was a criminal. So he was always on his toes. ---------- he saw the police, he hid himself.
(d) The man is so weak that he cannot walk. He cannot walk even a kilometer ---------- five kilometers.
(e) ---------- is a nice kitchen garden just behind our house. So we can get fresh vegetables from there.

(f) I am too tired to talk. I can no longer give you company. You ---------- leave me and let me take rest.
(g) Though I am poor, I hate begging. Begging is most disreputable. I ------- die than beg.
(h) Michael Madhusudan Dutt was a popular Bengali poet. He ---------- in a sophisticated Hindu family, but he took Christianity when he was young.
(i) My friend Ratul talks ---------- he were a millionaire. But he comes of an impoverished family. Moreover, he is good for nothing.
(j) Rana is a meritorious student. He is the first boy in our class. He ---------- study hard and work more to maintain his position in the class.

22. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/words given in the box. [J. B. 2016]

but for	used to	was born	no sooner had	had better
as if	it	what do you mean	has to	what's the matter

(a) Shamsur Rahman ------ in Dhaka in 1929. He is famous both as a poet and a novelist.
(b) ---------- Diamond jumped upon the table than the lighted candle fell on the papers. It caused a great damage to Newton's research works.
(c) You ---------- apply to the principal of your college for granting you a stipend. He will surely see on it.
(d) Thomas Alva Edison was very inquisitive in his childhood. He ---------- do many harmful activities. However, he made a lot of inventions.
(e) One evening I returned home groaning with a bad headache. My mother asked me, "---- ------- with you? Why do you look so pale?"
(f) ---------- your timely intervention, I would have been assaulted by them. I was just a victim of circumstances.
(g) ----------? how can a rope bite a man? It is quite unbelievable.
(h) He tells the matter ---------- he knew it. Actually, he is quite ignorant of it.
(i) ---------- is a good idea to walk in the morning. Morning walk is very healthful.
(j) A good citizen ---------- perform a lot of things. These things will enable him to become a true patriot.

23. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/words given in the box. [S. B. 2016]

was born	what's-------- like	it	let alone	there
would rather	as soon as	had better	as if	what is

(a) ---------- your family -------? Our family is not so big. It's comparatively small.
(b) Today is a raining day. You ---------- not go to office today.
(c) I have a bad headache. I ---------- go to doctor.
(d) ---------- lived an old man in a village. He was very wise.
(e) My sister is acting ---------- she were all in all. She always acts like this way.
(f) I'll call you ---------- I arrive. Then we will go to market.
(g) Prabha can't afford to buy a cell phone, ----- a laptop. Actually she is very poor.
(h) Punctuality is the habit of doing things exactly in time. ----- is, of course, a good habit.
(i) Tajuddin Ahmed, the first Prime Minister of Bangladesh, ---------- in 1925. He was a wise man.
(j) Rina : ---------- we miss the bus? Mina : We will take a taxi then.

24. Complete the following sentences with suitable phrase/words given in the box :— [B. B. 2016]

there	what if	was born	had better	as long as
let alone	have to	as if	it	as soon as

(a) ---------- is really unfortunate for a boy like him to fail in the exam.
(b) He cannot score a goal, ---------- a hattrick.
(c) His mother being sick, he needs to go home ---------- possible.
(d) The manager says alone; it seems ---------- other had nothing to say.
(e) No one is happy with her result; She ---------- understand it.
(f) ---------- you lose your pen?
(g) ---------- lived a very clever fox in a jungle.
(h) The poor will continue to suffer ---------- they are illiterate.
(i) Zahir Raihan ---------- on 19 August, 1935 in Feni.
(j) We ---------- educate all and work hard to develop our country.

25. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/words given in the box. [Ctg. B. 2016]

was born	would you mind	there	would rather	what does ------ look like
as if	let alone	had better	have to	as soon as

(a) He cannot tell my name, ---------- my address. He is lying.
(b) The Bangladeshi cricketers have done well in the World Cup. They ---------- struggle more to win the World Cup.
(c) ---------- does the earth ---------? It's not completely round.
(d) I ---------- walk than get on the bus. This time the bus is very crowded.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

www.boimate.com

(e) ---------- I reached the station, the train left. Really I was lucky.
(f) Dr. Muhammad Shahidullah was a great linguist. He ---------- in 1885 A.D.
(g) He acts ---------- he were rich. So nobody likes him.
(h) You look sick. You ---------- go home immediately.
(i) ---------- was a boy at the door. He wanted to talk to me.
(j) ---------- eating sea fish? I think you will enjoy a lot.

26. Complete the sentences with suitable phrase/words given in the box :— [Dnj. B. 2016]

had better	there	have to	would rather	let alone
as if	it	what's it like	was born	as soon as

(a) Motin's father is a low paid service holder. He has no ability to buy a bi-cycle for his son ---------- a motor bike.
(b) I've never travelled by air, ---------- in the sky?
(c) Let's go to the cinema, ---------- is not worth waiting any longer.
(d) I am tired. I ---------- stay at home than go outside.
(e) You look very anxious. And you cannot continue your study any longer. You ---------- take rest.
(f) I am surprised to hear his speeches. He speaks ---------- he knew the ins and outs of the incident.
(g) Salam feels pain in his chest. He go back to the --------- hospital for a scan next week.
(h) Tagore ---------- in 1861. He was awarded the Nobel Prize for literature in 1913.
(i) ---------- is no fish here. It is a swimming pool.
(j) I went there to meet with him. --------- I saw him, I rushed to talk to him.

27. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases / words given in the box : [Ideal School & College, Motijheel, Dhaka]

there	was born	would rather	as well as	used to
as if	had better	let alone	had to	lest

(a) His income is very poor. He cannot buy an ordinary watch -------- a costly one.
(b) He saw a bear coming towards him. So, he climbed up a tree ------- the bear might attack him.
(c) Our young generations are following western culture ------- they are born in the foreign countries.
(d) The bridge grew old. They-------repair it.
(e) It is a popular restaurant. We ------- reserve a table.
(f) Don't worry. It will take some time to get ------- a new place.
(g) It is autumn. They ------- make a journey by boat than a journey by train.
(h) ---------- was a time when people used to travel by walking or riding on animals. But at present a revolutionary change has taken place in the transport system.
(i) Humayun Ahmed was a teacher, author, playwright and filmmaker. He --------- on 13 November, 1948.
(j) I studied Psychology, Medicine ---- was working in a hospital to gain experience.

28. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/words given in the box. [Milestone College, Dhaka]

let alone	what if	as if	It	as long as
There	have to	was born	had better	as soon as

(a) ---------- is really unfortunate for a boy like him to fail in the exam.
(b) He cannot score a goal, ---------- a hat-trick.
(c) His mother being sick, he needs to go home ---------- possible.
(d) The manager says alone ---------- others had nothing to say.
(e) No one is happy with her result; she ---------- understand it.
(f) ---------- you lose your pen?
(g) ---------- lived a very clever fox in a jungle.
(h) The poor will continue to suffer ---------- they are illiterate.
(i) Zahir Raihan ---------- on 19 august, 1935 in Feni.
(j) We ---------- educate all and work hard to develop our country.

29. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/words given in the box. [Dhaka Residential Model College, Dhaka]

as soon as	would rather	what did --------- look like	let alone	there
was born	what's it like	had better	have to	it

(a) The rules of our college are very strict. ---------- the bells ring, the students have to attend the class.
(b) We suspected, ---------- was Akram who took away money from the box.
(c) ---------- was a king named Solomon. He was powerful and intelligent.
(d) His income was very limited. He could not buy a motorbike ---------- a luxury car.
(e) ---------- living in English style? You seem to be happy with your life in London.

(f) Mr. Habib is very honest. He ----- resign the post than earn money in a dishonest way.
(g) Lost time never comes back in life. So, you --------- not waste time in unprofitable work.
(h) Kazi Nazrul Islam is a rebel poet. He ---------- in West Bengal.
(i) Paradise lies under parent's foot. So, we all ---------- obey our parents.
(j) I can't remember my father's face because I lost him in my very tender age, ----- he ----?

30. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/words given below in the box. [Adamjee Cantonment College, Dhaka]

as if	providing that	as soon as	it	what does ------ look like
there	have to	let alone	would rather	had better

(a) Manners make a man. Students ------ practice good manners in everyday life.
(b) Most students in our country are weak in English. They ---------- follow the advice of their teachers for improvement.
(c) He tries to show off his knowledge in English. He speaks English ---------- he were an English man.
(d) Cox's Bazar is a popular tourist hub. ------ are many nice hotels there for tourists.
(e) The other day I met an old rickshaw-puller. He told me that he ---------- pull a rickshaw than beg.
(f) A poor man struggles hard to survive in our country. He can hardly earn Tk. 200 a day. ---------- Tk. 2000.
(g) In Dhaka city, traffic jam is very common. -------- may occur anywhere anytime.
(h) Smoking is one of the major causes of heart attack and cancer. ---------- a smoker stops smoking, he can avoid the risk of any danger.
(i) The Govt. could have eradicated corruption ----- all the people had been educated.
(j) Son : Dad, ---------- an alien ----------?
Father : Well. Aliens are believed to come from another planet by UFOs. Films and science fiction tell us about them. They are really awesome.

31. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/words given in the box: [Holy Cross College, Dhaka]

no sooner	have to	as though	as soon as	was born	used to
unless	would rather	had better	let alone	lest	

(a) You are going to a new place. Take a map with you ---------- you should get lost.
(b) You are quite fit. Why do you beg? I ----------die than beg.
(c) Illiteracy is great problem of our country. We cannot develop our country ---------- illiteracy is eradicated.
(d) There is a big play ground in our college. I ---------- play in that ground when I was in college.
(e) ---------- had I finished watering the plants in my garden than it started raining. Would that it rained a bit earlier!
(f) It is very hot inside the room. I ---------- go to open space.
(g) He is my friend for the last five years. But I did never ask him where he ----------.
(h) ---------- the man entered the station, the train left. He ran as fast as he could to get into the train but in vain.
(i) I don't want to be late in the meeting. I ----------start as early as possible.
(j) He rejected all our proposals. He acted ---------- he had been our boss.

32. Complete the sentences with suitable phrase or words given in the box. [Shamsul Hoque Khan School and College, Dhaka]

was born	what's it like	their	would rather	what does ---- look like
as if	let alone	had better	have to	as soon as

(a) While playing cricket, cricketers ---------- accept the decision given by the umpire. If they violate this rule, they are sure to get punishment.
(b) I --------- start my revision of lessons than sitting idle. I am running out of time.
(c) We ---------- take warm clothes. It may get colder at night.
(d) The way to his house remains always busy. Even I myself proceed with caution.--------- -a boy of ten.
(e) She has gone absolutely mad. Yesterday, she spoke in a way ---------- she had known everything.
(f) Dr. Muhammad Shaidullah was a linguist. He was ---------- in 1885 A.D.
(g) The class started ---------- the bell rang. Our class teacher is very punctual.
(h) Bina : Mitu, ---------- the mouse of the computer ----------?
Mitu: It looks like a mouse. That's why it is called so.
(i) Once, ---------- lived a poor wood-cutter in a village. One day, he was cutting wood beside a river when his axe fell down into the river suddenly.
(j) ---------- eating a sea fish? I think you will enjoy a lot.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

www.boimate.com

33. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/words given in the box. [SOS Hermann Gmeiner College, Dhaka]

It is high time	incase	lest	as though	no sooner had
unless	would you mind	have to	used to	as long as

(a) There is foul smell in the room. ---------- opening the windows?
(b) Tomorrow I will be very busy. So, I'll say good bye now ------ I don't see you again.
(c) We ---------- educate all and work hard to develop our country.
(d) Nobody likes Karim at all. He talks ---------- he knew everything.
(e) The poor will continue to suffer ---------- they are illiterate.
(f) Nobody likes you here. ---------- you left this place.
(g) He saw bear coming towards him. So, he climbed up a tree ---- the bear can attack him.
(h) Everybody disliked Rakib. He ---------- do many harmful activities.
(i) Time is very important in our life. You cannot prosper in life ---------- you make proper use of time.
(j) The students were talking in the class. ---------- the teacher entered the class than they stopped talking.

34. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/words given in the box :- [BAF Shaheen College, Dhaka]

would you mind	used to	as if	as soon as	let alone
had better	it	would rather	so that	what if

(a) He acts ---------- he were rich. So, nobody likes him.
(b) ---------- eating sea fish? I think you will enjoy a lot.
(c) Aloka can't afford to buy a cell phone, -------- a laptop. Actually, she is very poor.
(d) It may rain today. You ---------- leave earlier.
(e) Sometimes, we become speechless remembering our childhood memories. We ---------- - swim in the river.
(f) ---------- is many years since we first met. How time does fly!
(g) His mother being sick, he needs to go home ---------- possible.
(h) We ---------- develop our humanity than observe hartal and strike. Let us change our destructive culture.
(i) There started a heavy storm when I was about to go out ------ I had been out there?
(j) He took a part time job --------- he could earn some money. He was very sincere.

35. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/words given in the box. [Birshreshtha Noor Mohammad Public College, Dhaka]

but for	provided that	nothing but	no matter	has to
what if	used to	let alone	as soon as	had better

(a) ---------- your help, I can't go ahead. So, I am badly in need of your help.
(b) She goes to bed late. She drinks ---------- milk before going to bed.
(c) By working hard, he has reached the highest peak of success. You can also reach your goal ---------- you work hard.
(d) I always tell him to do the right thing. ------- what I say, he will do what he likes.
(e) Everyone ---------- work for the development of his country. So do I.
(f) She is not an admirer of literature. She does not like any literary work ---------- admire all literary works.
(g) The hunter was ready with his gun for the tiger. ---------- it came out of its cave, he shot at it.
(h) The whole area is covered already by rain water. ---------- it rains again?
(i) In ancient time, people ---------- fight against dangerous wild animals.
(j) We ---------- go home. It's getting dark.

36. Complete the sentences with suitable phrases/ words given in the box: [BCIC College, Dhaka]

Had better	let alone	as if	Would rather	was born
what does ------- look like	as soon as	would you mind	there	it

(a) The room appears to be suffocating. ---------- opening the windows?
(b) It is raining outside. You ---------- take an umbrella.
(c) He cannot read newspaper, ---------- edit a newspaper.
(d) ---------- lives a wise man but he is not well-known to all.
(e) You look tired. ---------- appears to me that you've worked hard.
(f) Ismail is a symbol of versatile genius. He ---------- in a needy family.
(g) ---------- dinosaur ----------?
(h) He procceded ---------- he had never seen me.
(i) Panic seized me ---------- I heard the roaring voice.
(j) Though I am in dire need of money, I ------ die than seek any financial help from him.

37. Complete the sentences with suitable phrase/words given in the box.

has to	what's it like	would rather	was born	what if
let alone	as if	had better	it	as soon as

(a) A: Can you do it for me?
B: Let me try. ---------- is easy to say but difficult to do.
(b) She is weak and looks pale. She ---------- consult a doctor.
(c) He has taken my grammar book. He will return me the book ---------- he finishes reading it.
(d) I can't remember the title of the book, ---------- the details of the story.
(e) She writes very fast in the examination. It seems ---------- she were to finish the examination within one hour.
(f) Abraham Lincoln is one of my favourite persons. He---------- on 12 February 1809 in Kentucky.
(g) He is a happy man. He--remain satisfied with what he has than run after money.
(h) A: ---------- we lose the game with South Africa?
B: Then, we'll have to depend on net run rate.
(i) Physical exercise is essential for maintaining good health. Everyone ---------- take physical exercise daily.
(j) ---------- getting up very early in the morning? I always go to bed late and rise late.

38. Complete the sentences with suitable phrase/words given in the box.

had better	let alone	what if	as if	there
what's it like	as soon as	are born	have to	would rather

(a) He has finished a heavy lunch with the guests just now. He is looking for more food ---------- he was hungry.
(b) --------- is no teacher in the classroom. The students are making a noise.
(c) People ---------- eat food to stay alive. They should choose healthy food.
(d) I am not allowed to come back home late. I ---------- go now.
(e) I haven't enough time to look in the mirror, ---------- go to see you.
(f) A: ---------- it rains heavily this afternoon?
B: We won't be able to play in the field.
(g) He is an outspoken person. He -------- speak publicly than remain silent.
(h) --- riding a roller coaster? I haven't experienced it before and hope to enjoy it tomorrow.
(i) He has got a massage. He will tell me about it ---------- he reads it.
(j) Hundreds of children -------- deaf every year. They should not be neglected.

39. Complete the sentences with suitable phrase/words given in the box.

was born	as soon as	what's it like	as if	have to
what if	there	had better	would rather	let alone

(a) My train will leave at 8 pm. I ---------- leave now.
(b) He is a social worker. He ------- engage himself in various social work than kill time.
(c) Albert Einstein was one of the greatest scientists. He ---------- in Ulm, Germany on 14 March, 1879.
(d) The patient was given medicine. He would take it ---------- the doctor would come.
(e) I don't go to office for a weak. I------- get back to work or my boss will be angry.
(f) A: The exam script has a total of 20 pages.
B: ---------- I need more?
(g) ------ swimming in the river. You live near a river that flows beside your village.
(h) The wind was blowing very hard and hitting the window panes repeatedly. It seemed---- ---------- the window panes had been broken.
(i) I cannot remember what I had for breakfast yesterday, ---------- the details of the novel that I read in school.
(j) The train is late. ---------- are many people waiting at the station.

40. Complete the sentences with suitable phrase/words given in the box.

have to	as if	no sooner had	what's -----like	had better
would rather	was born	what does -------look like	what if	there

(a) Many well-off people live in this place. But -------- is no good school here.
(b) He broke the axe handle. He -------- repair it at his own cost than take money from her.
(c) A: ---------- you I forget your birthday?
B: I'll make you a phone call.
(d) If you want to go abroad, you ------ get a passport. It won't take enough time.
(e) It was raining. --------- the rain stopped than they started their journey.
(f) He speaks in such a way ---------- he understanding nothing.
(g) Admission in a university is very difficult. You ---------- study hard for your entrance examination.
(h) A: ---------- the sea-beach of Cox's Bazar---------- ?
B: It's a wonderful place for your holidays.
(i) He ---------- in a well-off family. He spends money lavishly.
(j) A: ---------- a moonlit night---------- ?
B: It looks bright with soft light.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

www.boimate.com

41. Complete the sentences with suitable phrase/words given in the box.

as if	providing	lest	while	in case
until	has to	as long as	the sooner -------the earlier	it is high time

(a) The food that we have is not enough for our family. We'll buy some food ---------- the guests come. The guests may come today.
(b) Last year he failed in the exam. He started reading more ---- he might fail again.
(c) I don't want to visit the place without you. I will wait for you ---------- you are ready to go with me.
(d) In a moonlit night, the moon shines ---------- it were a dish of silver.
(e) He is the only earning member in his family. He ---------- work very hard for maintaining his family.
(f) Adopting unfair means in the examination is very bad. ---------- we stopped this bad practice.
(g) I always take good care of my books. You can borrow my books ---------- you read them with care.
(h) ---------- the weather is good, we are going to have our picnic as scheduled. So, please keep in touch.
(i) We met the strange person ---------- we were waiting for a bus at the bus stop. We were really amused at his behaviour.
(j) We must leave very early in the morning. -------- we leave, ---------- we will arrive.

42. Complete the sentences with suitable phrase/words given in the box.

as well as	as if	even if	let alone	It is high time
had to	lest	Unless	as soon as	was born

(a) S.M. Sultan, a renowned painter, ------ on 10th August, 1923 in Narail district.
(b) It's 10 o'clock now. Our train will start exactly at 11 o'clock. ---------- we started for the station.
(c) We cannot make her a guest in the function. She cannot speak properly ---------- address a formal gathering.
(d) His parents were old. He ---------- take care of them.
(e) Last year I visited Europe. I had been to London, Paris ----------Rome.
(f) He is surely out of his mind. He behaves in a way ---------- he were the president of the function.
(g) You do not study at all, ---------- you change your habit, it will definitely cost you a lot.
(h) He is really a crazy man. He is never happy -------- he gets what he wants.
(i) We want to enjoy good health. We should eat a balanced diet ---------- our health may break down.
(j) The man was walking fast. He stopped walking ------- he saw an accident.

43. Complete the sentences with suitable phrase/words given in the box.

lest	as if	there	let alone	had to
had better	was born	used to	would rather	as well as

(a) He wanted to make a good result. He ---------- work hard.
(b) My parents are fond of music. They ---------- listen to those old song.
(c) I like carrot cake ---------- chocolate cake, but lemon cake is my favourite.
(d) Your mother is expecting you to visit him. You ---------- go home.
(e) He was a rich man. He did many things ---------- people might misunderstand him.
(f) He has a strong sense of honour. He ------do nothing than commit crimes.
(g) Abul Qasem Fazlul Haq ---------- in 1872 at Saturia in Barisal. There he received his primary education in a village Maktab.
(h) The boy was crying ---------- he had lost his mother.
(i) The old lady is very poor. She cannot manage one square meal a day, ----- three meals.
(j) ---------- is no doubt that science has contributed a lot to our modern civilization. It has made our life comfortable and easy.

44. Complete the sentences with suitable phrase/words given in the box.

let alone	would rather	had better	was born	as soon as
had to	there	what if	used to	unless

(a) There lived an wood cutter in a village. He ---------- cut wood everyday in the forest.
(b) It was raining. He ---------- take an umbrella.
(c) ---------- we leave now, we will be late. Please hurry up.
(d) Once---------- lived an old farmer who had three sons. They always quarrelled with each other.
(e) Rita is very weak in English. She can't write a simple letter,----- an article in the paper.
(f) The train will leave the station very soon. He ---------- start now.
(g) He is a close fisted man. He ---------- deposit his money in a bank than spend it for his own use.

(h) Ranadaprasad Saha, also known as RP Saha, was a famous Bangladeshi businessman and philanthropist. He -------- in 1896 in Savar, Dhaka.
(i) He was reading in his reading room. He closed the door of his room ---------- he heard a noise outside.
(j) A: We'll start for the airport early.
B: ---------- there is heavy traffic jam?

45. Complete the sentences with suitable phrase/words given in the box.

neither --------nor	while	as if	used to	was born
it is high time	let alone	there	had better	have to

(a) Bus service is available here. We don't ----------face any problem.
(b) She is quite inexperienced. She can't make a cup of tea, ---------- a cake.
(c) You know everything. ---------- is nothing much to tell.
(d) Your father is looking for you. He will not accept your stay in the field playing so late. ---------- you left this place.
(e) You are getting late. You ---------- go.
(f) Their are father died long ago. He could leave them ---------- any money ---------- any property.
(g) The road is very busy all the time even during night. We must be very careful---------- crossing it.
(h) Did you ---------- smoke? Smoking is injurious to health.
(i) Altaf Mahmud was a musician, cultural activist, and martyred freedom fighter of the Bangladesh Liberation War. He ---------- on the 23rd December, 1933.
(j) Ratan is an orphan who has been brought up by his uncle. His uncle treats him -------- he were his own son.

46. Complete the sentences with suitable phrase/words given in the box.

let alone	in case	have to	need not	as long as
used to	wish	there	what if	would you mind

(a) A: ---------- giving me a hand in preparing the breakfast?
B: I'm not an expert, but I'll try.
(b) ---------- is a river beside our village. Everyday we swam in it.
(c) I don't watch cricket, ---------- play. I am not fond of it.
(d) Mr. Azad is a very skilled lawyer. I ------- work with him as a junior.
(e) The land is fertile. He ---------- manure it.
(f) We experienced a violent storm yesterday afternoon. We stayed inside ---- it continued.
(g) My friend is now in serious financial problem. I -------- I could help him.
(h) The sky is cloudy. I will take an umbrella ---------- it rains.
(i) You are sick. You ---------- take rest.
(j) A: We have to travel 500km today.
B: ---------- the car runs short of petrol?

47. Complete the sentences with suitable phrase/words given in the box.

have to	it	as fast as	there	had better
as much as	let alone	what does ---------look like	would rather	what if

(a) A: ---------- it rains all day long?
B: I'll stay inside the house.
(b) The manager says everything by himself in a meeting. He does not let the assistant manager say anything ---------- other junior officers.
(c) A: ---------- the floor ---------- ?
B: It looks like a glass.
(d) The day is very hot today. We have to drink ---- we can or we'll suffer from dehydration.
(e) A: What if you get a poor grade in the next exam?
B: I'll ---------- cover up in the final.
(f) He drove ---------- the vehicle could run. In the end he could not control it and met an accident.
(g) A: I haven't brought my English textbook.
B: You ---------- borrow one from the library.
(h) In a village ---------- lived a poor old woman, who had gathered together a dish of beans and wanted to cook them. So, she made a fire, and to burn quicker, she lighted the fire with a handful of straw.
(i) A: ---------- is not easy for me to get to the sixth floor.
B: I know it, but there's nothing to do.
(j) He has worked for hours. He ------ take some rest rather join another work.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

www.boimate.com

48. Complete the sentences with suitable phrase/words given in the box.

enough to	let alone	as soon as	not only --- but also	rather
what's---------- like	had better	had better	there is	even though

(a) I've written to you asking me a favour for completing the task. Could you reply to my request ---------- possible.
(b) The concert started at 5 p.m. We enjoyed the concert---------- we did not have very good seats.
(c) A: ---------- the palace ---------- ?
B: To be frank, it's like a fort.
(d) His health is deteriorating. He ---------- take care of his health.
(e) The car is very expensive. I 'm not rich -------- buy it.
(f) ---------- is no need to hurry. You have enough time to complete the work.
(g) We are worried about the coming viva voce. We don't know what questions to ask, ---- how to answer them.
(h) It was raining cats and dogs. We were -------- hoping it would stop raining.
(i) A: There might be a storm.
B: I ---------- go now.
(j) It was an excellent movie. The actors were ---------- engaging ------- skillful in their performances.

49. Complete the sentences with suitable phrase/words given in the box.

used to	let alone	even though	would prefer	not only --- but also
figure out	would like to	There	rather than	had to

(a) The road was very busy. He ---------- drive carefully.
(b) I have gone through the script. It's really difficult to ------- what you mean if you don't explain yourself.
(c) ---------- is a big playground in our college. I used to play in the field everyday when I studied there.
(d) Once a farmer had a wonderful goose who ---------- lay a golden egg every day. He sold them in the market everyday.
(e) I ---------- apologize for last weekend. I feel guilty about not having telephoned to say I wouldn't be able to come.
(f) I'm lucky enough to have a car like this one. It -- is economical ----- feels good to drive.
(g) Both of them are the students of the same class. They're very good friends ------ there are many differences between them.
(h) He is very weak. He cannot walk a mile ---------- five miles.
(i) We went to the theatre yesterday. Today I ------- to go to the cinema.
(j) Jerry was never late. He thought it always better to start early ---------- leave everything to the last moment.

50. Complete the sentences with suitable phrase/words given in the box.

what does ---------- look like	had to	wish	there	as soon as
as a result	either --- or	it	let alone	so as

(a) ----- you ----- your brother has done this. If you don't confess, I will punish both of you.
(b) Officer: We can't advance further due to necessary information.
Staff: I'll get back to you --------- possible with the information.
(c) It snowed hard all night. ---------- the airport was closed the following morning.
(d) I was weak in English. I was not getting a suitable job. I did a language course ---------- to improve my English.
(e) A: ---------- the stadium---------- ?
B: It looks like a big bowl.
(f) The players are favourite to all. I ---------- I were a cricket player.
(g) He reads newspaper daily. He cannot do without newspaper for a day ------- a week.
(h) He became angry. He ---------- control his temperament.
(i) ---------- are many reasons for which students of Bangladesh fail in English. We have to solve them.
(j) Nowadays ---------- is illegal to text from your mobile while you're driving. It causes a lot of accidents.

Unit-4 Completing Sentences

1. Too ---------- To

Too ---------- to দ্বারা incomplete sentence কে complete করার নিয়মঃ Incomplete sentence- এ adjective/adverb এর পূর্বে too থাকলে উক্ত incomplete sentence এর শেষে to + সংগতিপূর্ণ verb + অর্থবহ শব্দ/শব্দসমষ্টি দ্বারা sentence টিকে সম্পূর্ণ করতে হয়। এক্ষেত্রে structure-টি নিম্নরূপ :

Structure : Sub + verb + too + adj/adv + to + একটি সঙ্গতিপূর্ণ verb + ...

(i) The man is too old .....
Ans : The man is too old to work.
(ii) He is too dishonest .....
Ans : He is too dishonest to speak the truth.
(iii) You are too short .....
Ans : You are too short to touch the roof.
(iv) The girl was too silly .....
Ans : The girl was too silly to understand any simple matter.

2. Incomplete sentence এর too + adjective /adverb এর পরে for + personal object (me, us, you, them, him, her ও কোন নাম) থাকলে তার পর to + একটি সঙ্গতিপূর্ণ verb ও অর্থবহ শব্দ বা শব্দ সমষ্টি দ্বারা sentence সম্পূর্ণ করতে হয়।

Structure : sub + verb + too + adj/adv + for + personal object + to + সঙ্গতিপূর্ণ verb + ...

(i) The load is too heavy for me .....
Ans : The load is too heavy for me to carry.
(ii) The problem was too hard for them .....
Ans : The problem was too hard for them to solve.
(iii) It is too interesting a matter for us .....
Ans : It is too interesting a matter for us to overlook.

3. So ..... that

এক্ষেত্রে Incomplete sentence টিতে soএর পরে adj/adverb থাকলে তার পরে that + subject + can not/could not + একটি সঙ্গতিপূর্ণ verb + ... (দ্বারা Sentence সম্পূর্ণ করতে হয়।)

(i) The man was so ill .....
Ans : The man was so ill that he could not move an inch.
(ii) The sailors' throats were so dry .....
Ans : The sailors throats were so dry that they could not speak a single word.
(iii) Many farmers are so poor.....
Ans : Many farmers are so poor that they can not keep body and soul together.

4. So That (যাতে)

Incomplete Sentence এর শেষে so that থাকলে তার পর প্রথম subject + may/can বসে বা might/ could + অর্থপূর্ণ verb + ...

Note : ১ম Clauseটি present Tense এর হলে may/can বসে। আর past tense হলে might/could বসে।

Structure : Sub + verb + ... + so that + ১ম subject + may/can, might/ could + verb + ...

বিঃ দ্রঃ প্রথম subject টি Noun হলে so that এর পরের subject টি প্রথম Noun টির Pronoun হবে।

(i) The boy reads more so that .....
Ans : The boy reads more so that he can make a good result.
(ii) The farmers sow good seeds so that .....
Ans : The farmers sow good seeds so that they may have a good harvest.
(iii) The lady flattered the writer so that .....
Ans : The lady flattered the writer so that she could exploit the writer.
(iv) We eat food so that .....
Ans : We eat food so that we can get strength.

Note : So that এর পরিবর্তে that থাকতে পারে এবং সেক্ষেত্রেও একই নিয়ম প্রযোজ্য।

তবে দ্বিতীয় clause টিতে Negative অর্থ প্রকাশ করতে হলে নীচের নিয়মটি ব্যবহার করতে হয়।

নিয়ম ঃ প্রথম **clause + so that + প্রথম subject** বা অন্য যে কোন **subject + can not/ may not, could not/ might not + verb + ...**

(i) I closed the door of my room so that .....
Ans : I closed the door of my room so that he might not enter the room.
(ii) He bears my educational expenses so that .....
Ans : He bears my educational expenses so that I may not fall in wants.
(iii) The police sent the convict to jail so that .....
Ans : The police sent the convict to jail so that he might not escape punishment.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

(iv) The Caliph went out in disguise so that .....
Ans : The Caliph went out in disguise so that anyone might not recognise him.

5. In order that

So that এর মত In order that এর অর্থ যাতে বা যেন। সুতরাং এক্ষেত্রেও নিয়মটি so that এর মত।

(i) Della went to a hairshop in order that .....
Ans : Della went to a hairshop in order that she could sell her hair.

(ii) He saved some money in order that .....
Ans : He saved some money in order that he could buy some books.

(iii) Ruman came to me yesterday in order that.....
Ans : Ruman came to me yesterday in order that he could see me personally.

6. Provided/ Provided that/ Providing that

Provided/ Provided that/ Providing that-এর অর্থ যদি এবং তা if এর ন্যায় অর্থ প্রকাশ করে। এক্ষেত্রে Incomplete sentence- এর শেষে provided/ provided that/ providing that থাকলে তার পর একটি sentence যোগ করতে হয় যা প্রথম sentence টির সাথে সঙ্গতিপূর্ণ এবং তার দ্বারা "যদি" অর্থটি প্রকাশ পাবে।

(i) The plane will take off in time provided .....
Ans : The plane will take off in time provided the weather is good.

(ii) We shall start our journey tomorrow provided that .....
Ans : We shall start our journey tomorrow provided that it does not rain.

(iii) I will agree to go providing that .....
Ans : I will agree to go providing that my expenses are paid.

(iv) He will shine in life provided that .....
Ans : He will shine in life provided that he works hard.

(v) We shall start the programme provided .....
Ans : We shall start the programme provided circumstances favour us.

7. Lest

Lest শব্দের অর্থ "পাছে ভয় হয় যে" (for fear that)

Lest negative অর্থ প্রদান করে। অতএব Lest দ্বারা যে Clause আরম্ভ হয় তাতে no বা not বসে না। ইহা দ্বারা

Clause শুরু হয় তার পরে should/ might বসে।

Lest যুক্ত Incomplete sentence কে Complete করার নিয়ম ঃ প্রথম থেকে lest পর্যন্ত বসে + প্রথম subje
বসে + should/ might + সঙ্গতিপূর্ণ একটি verb + ...

(i) He ran away lest .....
Ans : He ran away lest he might/ should be seen.

(ii) Read diligently lest .....
Ans : Read diligently lest you should fail in the examination.

(iii) He walked fast lest .....
Ans : He walked fast lest he should/ might reach school in time.

Note : Lest এর প্রথম অংশে একটি personal object থাকলে উক্ত personal object টি lest এর পরে subje
রূপে বসে।

(i) The officer was sympathetic to the peon lest .....
Ans : The officer was sympathetic to the peon lest he (p) should go away.

(ii) The house owner treated the servant well lest .....
Ans : The house owner treated the servant well lest he should leave the house.

8. Unless

Unless অর্থ if ..... not (যদি না)। তাই unless দ্বারা যে Clause শুরু হয় সে Clause- এ "not" ব্যবহৃত
না। Unless যুক্ত Incomplete sentence কে complete করতে হলে প্রদত্ত Incomplete sentence টি বসে +
সাথে সঙ্গতিপূর্ণ একটি পূর্ণ sentence যোগ করতে হয়।

(i) Unless you read attentively .....
Ans : Unless you read attentively, you will fail.

(ii) Unless you start at once, ...
Ans : Unless you start at once, you will miss the train.

(iii) Come at 8 o'clock unless .....
Ans : Come at 8 o'clock unless I phone.

(iv) He will not shine unless .....
Ans : He will not shine unless he works hard.

9. Until/Till

Until/Till যুক্ত Incomplete Sentence-এর সাথে একটি full sentence যোগকরে প্রদত্ত Incomplet
Sentence-টিকে Complete করতে হয়। Until/Till এর পরের অংশটি affirmative হয়।

(i) Wait until .....
Ans : Wait until the rain stops.

(ii) Wait for me until .....
Ans : Wait for me until I come back.

(iii) Rajib's mother will be nursing him till .....
Ans : Rajib's mother will be nursing him till he comes round.

10. As long as

As long as যুক্ত Incomplete sentence টির সাথে একটি পূর্ণাঙ্গ sentence যোগ করে প্রদত্ত Incomplete sentence কে Complete করতে হয়।

(i) Wait here as long as .....
Ans : Wait here as long as it rains.

(ii) Allah will be with us as long as .....
Ans : Allah will be with us as long as our aim is honest.

(iii) He worked as long as .....
Ans : He worked as long as he could.

11. Though, although, since, because, if, as যুক্ত Incomplete sentence কে complete করতে হলে এদের সাথে একটি অর্থবহ পূর্ণাঙ্গ sentence যোগ করতে হয়।

(i) Though he is poor .....
Ans : Though he is poor, he is large hearted.

(ii) He could not catch the bus .....
Ans : He could not catch the bus although he ran fast.

(iii) Since body and mind go together .....
Ans : Since body and mind go together, illness of one inevitably affects the other.

(iv) Crops did not grow well since .....
Ans : Crops did not grow well since there was drought.

(v) Everybody admires him because .....
Ans : Everybody admires him because he is honest.

(vi) If he comes .....
Ans : If he comes, I shall go.

(vii) She will not go out if .....
Ans : She will not go out if it rains.

(viii) He was rewarded as .....
Ans : He was rewarded as he was truthful.

(ix) As he behaved rough .....
Ans : As he behaved rough, he was punished.

12. In spite of, despite

In spite of, despite- এর অর্থ সত্ত্বেও। এ জাতীয় শব্দ দ্বারা simple sentence গঠিত হয়। Incomplete sentence- এ in spite of, despite থাকলে এদের বিপরীত অর্থবোধক sentence দ্বারা প্রদত্ত Incomplete sentence টি complete করতে হয়। এক্ষেত্রে Incomplete অংশের সাথে Sub + verb + ---------- বসে।

(i) In spite of his poverty .....
Ans : In spite of his poverty, he is honest.

(ii) In spite of her having merit,.....
Ans : In spite of her having merit, she failed in the examination.

(iii) Despite his good qualification, ...
Ans : Despite his good qualification, he did not get a suitable job.

(iv) ---------- despite his innocence.
Ans : The boy was punished despite his innocence.

Note : Despite এর পরে **of** বসে না।

13. In stead of, in lieu of

In stead of, in lieu of-এর অর্থ পরিবর্তে। এ জাতীয় Phrase simple sentence- এ বসে। একটি জিনিস বা বিষয়ের পরিবর্তে অন্যটি নেওয়া বা পছন্দ বুঝাতে এ phrase দুটি ব্যবহৃত হয়।

(i) In stead of .....
Ans : In stead of history he took logic.

(ii) The boy bought pens instead of .....
Ans : The boy bought pens instead of pencils.

(iii) He ate fish in lieu of .....
Ans : He ate fish in lieu of meat.

14. Because of, on account of, owing to, due to

উপরের phrase গুলির অর্থ "কারণে" বা "জন্যে"। উক্ত phrase গুলি simple sentence এ ব্যবহৃত হয়। উক্ত phrase গুলি দ্বারা গঠিত incomplete sentence complete করার সময় subject + verb + ---------- ব্যবহার করতে হয়।

(i) Everybody loves him because of his .....
Ans : Everybody loves him because of his honesty.

(ii) On account of his illness .....
Ans : On account of his illness he could not attend the meeting.

(iii) ----------due to fog.
Ans : The writer dared not drive at night due to fog.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

15. Would rather/ sooner ----------than (বরং/তবুও)

Would rather/ would sooner এর অর্থ বরং। would rather/ would sooner একই অর্থ বহন করে। would rather- এর ব্যবহার বেশি। would rather/ would sooner যুক্ত sentence এ- than ব্যবহৃত হয়।

Structure : Sub + would rather + verb এর present form ..... + than + verb/noun

(i) I would rather die ----------
Ans : I would rather die than beg.

(ii) He would rather dritik tea ----------
Ans : He would rather drink tea than coffee.

16. Had better

Had better- এর অর্থ তবুও/ বরং ভাল। Had better যুক্ত sentence past tense-এর হলেও তা মূলতঃ past tense নয়। Had better- unreal past ইহা present/ future tense এর অর্থ প্রকাশ করে। Had better এর পরে infinitive to বসে না। সর্বদা verb এর base form বসে।

Structure : Subject + had better + verb এর base form + ----------

(i) I had better ----------
Ans : I had better ring him at once.

(ii) You had better ----------
Ans : You had better leave the place.

(iii) He had better ----------
Ans : He had better go home.

17. No sooner had ---------- than, scarcely had ----------when, hardly had ---------- when

এ জাতীয় structure দ্বারা "যেতে ---------- না যেতে" "খেতে ---------- না খেতে", "পৌঁছাইতে ---------- না পৌঁছাইতে" ইত্যাদি অর্থ প্রকাশ পায়।

উপরের structure গুলির when ও than এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত past perfect tense এবং when ও than এর পরের অংশ past indefinite.

(i) No sooner had I gone out ----------
Ans : No sooner had I gone out than he came.

(ii) Scarcely had we reached the station ----------
Ans : Scarcely had we reached the station when the train left.

(iii) Hardly had he reached the college ----------
Ans ; Hardly had he reached the college when the examination began.

18. It is time

কোন কাজ করার সঠিক সময় হয়েছে বুঝাতে It is time + infinitive + ---------- বসে।

অথবা It is time for + object + infinitive + ---------- বসে।

(i) It is time to ----------
Ans : It is time to start the work.

(ii) It is time to ----------
Ans : It is time to leave the place.

(iii) It is time for ----------
Ans : It is time for us to attack the enemy.

19. It is time

কোন কাজ করার সঠিক সময় ইতিমধ্যে পার হয়ে গেছে। সুতরাং আর বিলম্ব না করে এ মুহূর্তেই কাজটি শুরু করা উচিত বুঝানোর জন্য It is time ব্যবহৃত হয়। এক্ষেত্রে Structure টি নিম্নরূপ ঃ

Structure : It is time + subject + past subjunctive + ----------

(i) It is time we .....
Ans : It is time we went home.

(ii) It is time they ----------
Ans : It is time they earned their livelihood.

তবে বেশি জোর দেওয়া বুঝাতে It is time এর পরিবর্তে It is high time ব্যবহৃত হয়। তবে উভয় ক্ষেত্রে subject এর পরে verb এর past tense ব্যবহৃত হয়। verb টি past tense এর হলেও sentence-টি মূলত: present tense এর অর্থ প্রকাশ করে।

(i) It is high time we ----------
Ans : It is high time we changed our eating habits.

(ii) It is high time they ----------
Ans : It is high time they started for the station.

20. As if/ As though

As if বা As though "যেন" অর্থ প্রকাশ করে। As if/ as though এর প্রথম অংশ Present Indefinite হলে পরের অংশ Past Indefinite হয়। আর প্রথম অংশ past tense হলে পরের অংশ past perfect tense হয়।

(i) He tells the matter as if he ----------
Ans : He tells the matter as if he knew it.

(ii) He told the matter as if he ----------
Ans : He told the matter as if he had known it.

(iii) She proceeds as though I ----------
Ans : She proceeds as though I did not speak.

(iv) She proceeded as though I ----------
Ans : She proceeded as though I had not spoken.

Note : কোন কিছু হওয়া বুঝাতে unreal past এর অর্থ প্রকাশ করতে as though/ as if এর পরে were বসে।

(i) He runs fast as though he ----------
Ans : He runs fast as though he were a mad man.

(ii) He donates money as if he ----------
Ans : He donates money as if he were a rich man.

21. Let Alone

কোন কিছু "চিন্তা করা যায় না" বা "ভাবা যায় না" এরূপ অর্থ প্রকাশ করতে Let alone ব্যবহৃত হয়। ইহা সাধারণতঃ Negative অর্থ প্রকাশ করতে ব্যবহৃত হয়।

(i) He can not pass in the third division, let alone ----------
Ans : He can not pass in the third division, let alone in the first division.

(ii) I can not swim a kilometer, let alone ----------
Ans : I can not swim a kilometer, let alone ten kilometers.

(iii) The old farmer can not visit a small town, let alone ----------
Ans : The old farmer can not visit a small town, let alone a big city.

(iv) I have not decided on the menu yet, let alone ----------
Ans : I have not decided on the menu yet, let alone an ice cream.

22. Relative pronoun

who, which, that, whom, whose প্রধান প্রধান Relative Pronoun. কোন Incomplete sentence- এ উক্ত Relative Pronoun গুলির যে কোন একটি থাকলে উক্ত sentence টিকে complete করার সময় Relative Pronoun এর পরে তার antecedent অনুযায়ী verb বসিয়ে sentence টিকে complete করতে হয়।

(i) I saw the man who ----------
Ans : I saw the man who was catching fish.

(ii) This is the house that ----------
Ans : This is the house that he wants to buy.

(iii) The writer took a cabin which ----------
Ans : The writer took a cabin which was small.

(iv) The boy whom you met yesterday ----------
Ans : The boy whom you met yesterday is my brother.

(v) Shahana is my friend whose sister ----------
Ans : Shahana is my friend whose sister is a doctor.

23. Without + gerund

Without + gerund যুক্ত incomplete sentence কে complete করার সময় Principal clause- এর শুরুতে personal subject + verb + ---------- বসাতে হয়।

(i) Without reading more ----------
Ans : Without reading more you can not pass.

(ii) Without taking physical exercise ----------
Ans : Without taking physical exercise we can not keep our body fit.

(iii) ---------- without writing much.
Ans : He will not be able to write well without writing much.

24. By + Gerund

By + gerund যুক্ত incomplete sentence কে complete করার সময় Principal Clause এর শুরুতে একটি subject + verb + ---------- ব্যবহার করতে হয়।

(i) By reading more ----------
Ans : By reading more we can learn more.

(ii) By drinking clean water ----------
Ans : By drinking clean water you can keep fit.

(iii) ---------- by eating rice and bread.
Ans : We can get carbohydrate by eating rice and bread.

25. If + conditonal

If + conditional যুক্ত incomplete sentence কে complete করার নিয়ম ঃ

(i) If যুক্ত clause টি Present Indefinite Tense হলে principal clause টি Future Indefinite Tense হয়।

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

Structure : If + Present + Future.

(i) If it rains, ----------
Ans : If it rains, we shall not go.
(ii) If he wants, ----------
Ans : If he wants, I shall help him.
(iii) If you play in the rain, ----------
Ans : If you play in the rain, you will catch cold.

(ii) If যুক্ত clause-টি past indefinite tense এর হলে principal clause টি past conditional (sub + would/ might/ could + verb এর base form) হয়।

Structure : If + past indefinite + past conditional

(i) If he came, ----------
Ans : If he came, I would go.
(ii) If I had a typewriter, ----------
Ans : If I had a typewriter, I would type the letters.
(iii) If they wanted, ----------
Ans : If they wanted, we would help them.

(iii) If যুক্ত clause-টি past perfect tense এর হলে principal clause টি perfect conditional (subject + would have/ could have/ might have + verb-এর past participle)

(i) If I had seen him ----------
Ans : If I had seen him, I might have told him the news.
(ii) If they had started earlier ----------
Ans : If they had started earlier, they could have got the train.
(iii) If she had tried, ----------
Ans : If she had tried, she would have succeeded.

(iv) If যুক্ত clause- এ subject এর পরে were থাকলে principal clause-এ subject এর পর might/ could/ would + ---------- বসে।

(i) If I were a king, ----------
Ans : If I were a king, I could help the poor.
(ii) If I were you, ----------
Ans : If I were you, I would not do this.

26. Had + sub + verb এর past participle (যদি)

Subordinate clause টিতে had + sub + verb এর past participle থাকলে principal clause টি perfect conditional হয়।

(i) Had I seen him ----------
Ans : Had I seen him, I would have given him the news.
(ii) Had he wanted, ----------
Ans : Had he wanted, they would have helped him.
(iii) Had I possessed a vast property, ----------
Ans : Had I possessed a vast property, I would have established a college.

27. The place ---------- where

প্রদত্ত Incomplete Sentence- এ স্থান নির্দেশ করলে Incomplete sentence এর শেষে where + subject + verb + ----------

(i) Rupgonj is the place ----------
Ans : Rupgonj is the place where Tareq was born.
(ii) A railway station is the place----------
Ans : A railway station is the place where trains stop.

28. The time ----------when

প্রদত্ত Incomplete sentence এ সময়ের উল্লেখ থাকলে Incomplete sentence-এর শেষে when + sub + verb + ---------- বসে।

(i) Saturday is the day ----------
Ans : Saturday is the day when the week begins.
(ii) 1971 is the year ----------
Ans : 1971 is the year when Bangladesh became independent.
(iii) 10 pm is the time ----------
Ans : 10 pm is the time when we go to bed.

29. So much/ so many

So much দ্বারা পরিমাণ এবং so many দ্বারা সংখ্যা বুঝায়।

So much/ So many যুক্ত Incomplete sentence কে complete করতে হলে Incomplete অংশের শেষে that + প্রথম subject আবারো বসে + verb + ---------- বসে।

(i) You have so much intelligence ----------
Ans : You have so much intelligence that you can get a job.
(ii) I have not so much time ----------
Ans : I have not so much time that I can accompany you all day.
(iii) You have so much money ----------
Ans : You have so much money that you can buy a ticket.
(iv) There are so many problems ----------
Ans : There are so many problems that I can not solve them.
(v) There are so many stars in the sky ----------
Ans : There are so many stars in the sky that we can not count them.
(vi) They plucked so many flowers ----------
Ans : They plucked so many flowers that the garden became empty.

30. Present perfect Tense in the subordinate clause

প্রদত্ত Incomplete sentence টি অর্থাৎ principal clause টি present/ Future Indefinite Tense এ থাকলে তার শেষে when/ after থাকলে তার পরের subordinate clause টি present perfect Tense হয়।

(i) You can go to sleep when ----------
Ans : You can go to sleep when you have taken your dinner.
(ii) You will return me the book after----------
Ans : You will return me the book after you have finished reading it.
(iii) Rezina will swim after ----------
Ans : Rezina will swim after she has changed her dress.

31. In case

In case এর অর্থ যদি। In case যুক্ত subordinate clause টি principal clause-এর কাজের কারণ নির্দেশ করে। তাই in case যুক্ত incomplete sentence-কে complete করার সময় in case-এর পর principal clause এর কারণের সাথে সম্পর্কযুক্ত একটি subordinate clause গঠন করতে হয়। সাধারণতঃ in case যুক্ত subordinate clause টি present tense এর হয়।

(i) I will come tomorrow in case----------
Ans : I will come tomorrow in case Jamal wants me.
(ii) I want to stay at home in case ----------
Ans : I want to stay at home in case he comes.
(iii) He will carry an umbrella in case ----------
Ans : He will carry an umbrella in case it rains.

Note : কোন কাজ সংঘটিত হয়েছে এরূপ বুঝাতে in case যুক্ত sentence এর উভয় clause-এ past tense ব্যবহৃত হয়।

(i) He carried an umbrella in case ----------
Ans : He carried an umbrella in case it rained.
(ii) He drew more money in case ----------
Ans : He drew more money in case he required more.
(iii) I waited at the station in case ----------
Ans : I waited at the station in case he came.

বিঃ দ্রঃ In case clause সাধারণতঃ principal clause এর পরে বসে। তবে in case of + noun যদি if there is a/ an + noun অর্থ প্রকাশ করে তবে তা principal clause এর পূর্বে বসে। যেমন
In case of shortage of money, phone me = If there is shortage of money, phone me.

32. Would that/ I wish

অসম্ভব ইচ্ছা, আকাঙ্খা ইত্যাদি প্রকাশ করতে would that/ I wish ইত্যাদি ব্যবহৃত হয়। এক্ষেত্রে verb এর subjunctive past tense হয়।

(i) I wish I ----------
Ans : I wish I were a king.
(ii) Would that he ----------
Ans : Would that he were alive today.

33. To be (হওয়া)

Feel, suppose, imagine, report, discover, know, judge, assume, ইত্যাদি verb এর পর to be বসিয়ে Incomplete sentence কে complete করতে হয়।

(i) I know him to be ----------
Ans : I know him to be honest.
(ii) We felt the decision to be ----------
Ans : We felt the decision to be wise.
(iii) We discovered the guard to be ----------
Ans : We discovered the guard to be faithful.
(iv) The lady is reported to be ----------
Ans : The lady is reported to be a spy.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

(v) We supposed him to be ----------
Ans : We supposed him to be a gentle man.
(vi) He was judged to be ----------
Ans : He was judged to be guilty.
(vii) He never imagined himself to be ----------
Ans : He never imagined himself to be great.
(viii) We assumed him to be ----------
Ans : We assumed him to be innocent.

তবে consider, find, think, believe, declare, prove ইত্যাদি verb গুলির পর to be বসতেও পারে বা নাও বসতে পারে।

(i) We consider him (to be) honest.
(ii) I believe the student (to be) sincere.
(iii) The principal declared the sports (to be) open.

34. As

Conjunction হিসেবে as কারণ বা যেহেতু অর্থে ব্যবহৃত হয়। কিন্তু "মত" অর্থ প্রকাশ করতে regard, treat, acknowledge, condemn ইত্যাদি verb গুলির পর as ব্যবহৃত হয়। as এর পর adjective বা adjective phrase বসে।

(i) Khan Jahan Ali was regarded as ----------
Ans : Khan Jahan Ali was regarded as pious.
(ii) He treats me as ----------
Ans : He treats me as innocent.
(iii) People condemn Mirjafar as ----------
Ans : People condemn Mirjafar as trecherous.
(iv) Sher-e-Bangla's contribution to the country is acknowledged as----------
Ans : Sher-e-Bangla's contribution to the country is acknowledge as great.

Accept, acknowledge, consider, know, define, describe, interpret, regard, treat, use, recognize ইত্যাদি verb গুলির পর as বসে এবং তারপর noun complement বসে। কিন্তু take verb টির পর for বসে এবং তারপর noun complement বসে।

(i) I can not accept him as my ----------
Ans : I can not accept him as my well wisher.
(ii) Everyone recognised him ----------
Ans : Everyone recognised him as the lawful heir.
(iii) I took him ----------
Ans : I took him for my friend.

35. Would you mind

Would you mind যুক্ত incomplete sentence- কে complete করার সময় mind এর পরে একটি verb বসে যার সাথে ing যোগ করতে হয় + ---------- অর্থবোধক একটি object বসাতে হয়।

(i) Would you mind ----------
Ans : Would you mind taking a cup of tea ?
(ii) Would you mind ----------
Ans : Would you mind opening the door ?

Exercise

(According to NCTB'S sample question no. 4)

1. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases :— [D. B. 2019]
(a) We are late. The class will start soon. Walk fast lest ----------.
(b) There goes a proverb that ----------. So, we must make proper use of time.
(c) The condition of Mitu's father was not well. If I knew his mobile number, -------.
(d) Though Bangladesh is a small country, ---------- . We are proud of our world heritage sites.
(e) We are a free nation now. 1971 is the year when ----------.
(f) English is an international language. ----------, you cannot get a good job.
(g) I found a box in the room. The box was too heavy for ----------.
(h) I was really in a great danger. He came here with a view to ----------.
(i) I can't recall his name. It is long since ----------.
(j) Time will decide everything. Do your best ----------.

2. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases : — [C. B. 2019]
(a) Samudra Haque is a great journalist. Do you know where---------- ?
(b) Unity is power. Unless you are united, you ----------.
(c) Work carefully lest ----------.
(d) Shabbir Khan is a quack. He behaves as though ---------- .
(e) It is very cold. I have to put on warm clothes so that ---------- .
(f) Could you avoid ---------- ?
(g) A proverb goes that morning ---------- .
(h) Democratic Govt. will provide ---------- .
(i) Let us play in the field, ----------?
(j) The bee is one of the busiest insects. We should follow the ---------- .

3. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/ phrases :— [R. B. 2019]
(a) Florence Nightingale wanted to be a nurse with a view to ----------.
(b) She was thirty years old when ----------.
(c) If a man sows good seeds, ----------.
(d) I got up late today. Let's take a taxi so that ----------.
(e) A village doctor is a person who ----------. He is the best friend to the villagers.
(f) She said, "It is high time we ----------."
(g) I wish I could fly in the sky. If I had the wings of a bird, I----------.
(h) I don't know why you go there, most probably, ----------.
(i) But all sorts of attempts to solve food problem will fail unless ----------.
(j) He who follows two hares ----------.

4. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases :— [J. B. 2019]
(a) We cannot buy a car if ----------. It costs a lot of money.
(b) You are now very helpless. Call me whenever ----------.
(c) The man was so weak that----------. He should consult with a doctor.
(d) Since it was raining heavily, ----------. We stayed at home.
(e) Though he is dull of hearing, ----------. He can make a good result.
(f) Danger comes when ----------. So, we have to be careful in our life.
(g) When I was a child,----------. I was fond of playing cricket.
(h) Hardly had we seen the police when ----------. Thus we were saved.
(i) Speak the truth or ----------. A truthful man is always honoured everywhere.
(j) He took biology in lieu of ----------. Biology is difficult for him.

5. Complete the following sentences with suitable clauses/phrases :— [S. B. 2019]
(a) "Do you know this man?" "Yes, I know him. ---------- since he was a boy."
(b) What a lovely view that was! If I had had a camera, ----------.
(c) I have never been suspicious of his honesty. I have always believed ----------.
(d) It was very hot outside. Nobody actually wanted ----------.
(e) The woman ---------- was taken to hospital.
(f) When my sister was young, she hid chocolate in impossible places. Once I found a bar ----------.
(g) My grandfather has no interest in TV. He often talks about the old days ----------.
(h) I am not a rich man. So I never go to the shops ----------.
(i) Don't worry. We are going to be there right on time. I am driving ----------
(j) She never travels alone. She is ---------- of travelling alone.

6. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases :— [B. B. 2019]
(a) A railway station is the place where ----------.
(b) No sooner had he reached the station ----------.
(c) He is satisfied with what ----------.
(d) The car made in Japan ----------.
(e) He behaved as if ----------.
(f) What is lotted ----------.
(g) My purse has been lost where ----------.
(h) My friend, Ripon, appeared before the interview board. As he was smart ---------.
(i) You are a liar. You cannot eat a mango let alone ----------.
(j) I am very hungry today. I had better ----------.

7. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases : — [Ctg. B. 2019]
(a) English is an international language. So, to keep pace with the process of globalization ----------.
(b) I am an early riser. I am used to ----------.
(c) You are getting fat. If you want to lose weight, ----------.
(d) Many people of our country are illiterate. They do not know ----------.
(e) Women constitute half of the total population of our country. No progress is possible -------.
(f) An unhealthy man cannot enjoy life. A proverb goes that ----------.
(g) She loves reading. She will be reading while we ---------- .

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

(h) Habit of eating is also important for good health. We should eat a balanced diet ----------.
(i) Environment pollution is a serious problem nowadays. We should plant trees ----------.
(j) Environment is polluted in many ways, it is high time ----------.

8. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases :— [Dnj. B. 2019]
(a) He is a liar. Do not rely ----------.
(b) Mobile phone is a wonder of modern science. But ----------.
(c) Time has its wings. It was five years since we ----------.
(d) Our country is beset with many problems. We all should come forward with a view to ----------.
(e) Whenever he speaks in English, ----------. But we learn through mistakes.
(f) Patriotism is a noble virtue. It is high time ----------.
(g) A student has to be punctual. He has to study regularly lest ----------.
(h) There is nobody ----------. Hence happiness is a relative term.
(i) Trees are essential for our existence. So, we should plant ----------.
(j) Early rising gives a man enough free time. Since I am an early riser, ----------.

9. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases :— [HSC. Exam. 2018]
(a) Industry is the ----------.
(b) A man cannot succeed in life ----------.
(c) ---------- of the world are industrious.
(d) The man ---------- can maintain a sound health.
(e) We should not like those persons ----------.
(f) I always ----------.
(g) I know the story of an industrious person ----------.
(h) That man always inspires me ----------.
(i) I have a poor uncle. He could be rich ----------.
(j) He has become poor ---------- of his idleness.

10. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases : — [HSC. Exam. 2018]
(a) John is fond of reading. Whenever he goes to the book fair, ----------. He has a good collection of books now.
(b) Smoking is detrimental to health. It is high time you ----------.
(c) The students saw the teacher. No sooner had the teacher entered the classroom than ----------.
(d) Birds fly in the sky. I wish I ----------.
(e) My mother was a philanthropist. She loved to live among the poor villagers so that ----------.
(f) Samia is good at all of her subjects except English. She cannot compete with her classmates because of ----------.
(g) We had to walk through a jungle. We saw a snake while we ----------.
(h) I don't have enough money. Had I been a rich man, ----------.
(i) Death is inevitable. There is nobody who ----------.
(j) Boys, I'm going to discuss an important topic today. Be attentive to my lecture, otherwise ----------.

11. Complete the following sentences with suitable clauses/phrases :— [D. B. 2017]
(a) Trees are essential for our existence. So, we should ----------.
(b) English is an international language. ---------- you cannot get a good job.
(c) Corruption is an obstacle to our national development. It is high time ----------.
(d) My childhood was full of joys and happiness. I wish ----------.
(e) Mobile phone is a wonder of modern science. But ----------.
(f) He cannot run the business. So, he should ----------.
(g) He confessed that ----------. So, I forgave him.
(h) The students could not memorise the poem. It was too difficult ----------.
(i) Since there was no more question to discuss,----------.
(j) Female education is a crying need for our country. It is a good sign that nowadays ----------.

12. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases :— [C. B. 2017]
(a) He studies medicine so that ----------.
(b) Time has its wings. It was five years since we ----------.
(c) The poor man knocked at my door. He came to me with a view to ----------.
(d) I found a box in the room. The box was too heavy for ----------.
(e) I went to market yesterday. Had you requested me, I ----------.
(f) Do not worry about me. I ---------- after I have finished my study.
(g) They are very hard working. If the bank gives them loan on easy terms, they ----------.
(h) Unity is strength, united we stand, ----------.
(i) We had to walk through a jungle. We saw a snake while we ----------.
(j) Everybody will go to the graveyard after death. A graveyard is a place ----------.

13. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases : [R. B. 2017]
(a) 21st February is a red-letter day in our life because ---------- . It is our Mother Language Day.
(b) Once there was a farmer who had three sons. They were so lazy that ----------.
(c) I have to meet Raihan. Do you know where ----------?
(d) It is high time you ---------- . It is detrimental to health.
(e) English is an international language. If you want to go abroad for higher studies --------.
(f) The bee is one of the busiest insects. It flies from flower to flower to ----------.
(g) My friend lived in New Zealand. It is many years since ----------.
(h) We must grow the habit of getting up early in the morning. The sooner we get up --------.
(i) There goes the proverb "United we stand, divided we fall". Unless we are united --------.
(j) Our country is beset with many problems. We all should come forward with a view to --.

14. Complete the sentences using suitable words/phrases/clauses:— [J. B. 2017]
(a) Last night I did not have a sound steep. I feel sleepy ---------- TV.
(b) You cannot handle such a --------- if you don't have prior experience in teaching.
(c) If the driver had been more careful, ---------- the fatal accident.
(d) We were supposed to start our journey the next day. But it was so hot that --------.
(e) A village market is one of the many attractions of country life. It is a public place where ----------.
(f) The box is very heavy. Are you strong enough ---------- ?
(g) Begging is not a profession. It is most disreputable. We must not ----------.
(h) Wherever he speaks in English -------. But it is natural that we learn through mistakes.
(i) The station is not far away from here. It will take you five minutes ----------.
(j) One should bear in mind that forming bad habit is easy to do but ----------.

15. Complete the following sentences using suitable clauses phrases:— [S. B. 2017]
(a) Honesty is the best policy. If you maintain honesty,----------.
(b) Patriotism is a noble virtue. It is high time ----------.
(c) English is an international language. I wish ----------.
(d) If I had much money, ----------.
(e) There goes a proverb that --------. So, you have to make friendship with a gentleman.
(f) Hardly has he seen his friend ----------.
(g) It is a long time since we ----------.
(h) All of us have to work hard with a view to----------.
(i) I was too young to ----------.
(j) A student has to be punctual. He has to study regularly lest he ----------.

16. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases :— [B. B. 2017]
(a) The job market is getting bad to worse day by day. If you don't work hard in your student life, ----------.
(b) Trees are most important for our survival. They supply oxygen without which ----------.
(c) My HSC exam is knocking at the door. I have to study attentively so that -------- .
(d) I have lost my cell phone. Would you mind ------ so that I can talk to my mother.
(e) Last week my friend Hasan met with an accident. No sooner had I heard the news than ----------.
(f) Flower is a symbol of beauty, love and purity. There is hardly any one who ------.
(g) Walk fast lest ----------.
(h) Jui is studying medicine. She wants ----------.
(i) During the recent years, most teenagers have become face-book freak. They waste time for nothing. They should know that ----------.
(j) He came to my room while ---------- . He did not wake me up.

17. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases: — [Ctg. B. 2017]
(a) We are closely related to our environment. We should keep the environment free from pollution so that ---------- . (b) We must follow the rules of hygiene. Without following the rules of hygiene, we ----------. (c) He was very hopeful about winning the game. He -------- before he took part in the competition. (d) He had a street accident and his mother injured herself falling on the stairs. To tell the truth misfortune ----------. (e) She has got GPA 4.50. If ---------- more seriously, she would have got GPA 5 in the exam. (f) The boy was playing when ---------- . He stopped his playing at once. (g) I feel a very bad headache. If ----------, I would continue my classes. (h) Time plays a very crucial role in human life. We cannot prosper in life unless ---------- . (i) He runs very fast. Last year he ---------- that other competitors were left behind. (j) Human body needs a balanced diet. If we take a balanced diet, it ---------- .

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

18. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases : — [Dnj. B. 2017]

(a) Rifat does not like --------- . He knows that rich food does not contain rich vitamins.
(b) As Shafi is devoted to studies, all his teachers love him. He hopes to ----------
(c) ---------- is not good. We should give up it.
(d) ---------- gives no pleasure. It is always painstaking.
(e) There is nobody ---------- . Hence happiness is a relative term.
(f) Birds ---------- in winter are called migratory birds. We should not kill them.
(g) People are careful ---------- in Dhaka city. They don't waste their resource.
(h) Man is a social being. No man can do ----------.
(i) Robinson Crusoe was born in England. His father wanted him ----------.
(j) ---------- in Bangladesh are unemployed. Self employment is a possible solution to this problem.

19. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases. [D. B. 2016]

(a) Physical exercise keeps us healthy and strong. If you take regular physical exercises, ---------.
(b) They came to you with a view to -----, but you scolded them without any reason.
(c) Please wait here until ----------, I have a serious matter to discuss with you.
(d) I was not hungry at all. If I had been hungry, ----------.
(e) Trees are essential for our existence. So, we should plant ----------.
(f) There goes a proverb that ---------- . So, we must make proper use of time.
(g) We should drink pure water. Since the water of this bottle is not pure, ---------.
(h) The two brothers are not on good terms. Yesterday when we went to their house, -------.
(i) Air is polluted in many ways. It is high time ----------.
(j) The martyrs laid down their lives in 1971. They did it so that ----------.

20. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases. [C. B. 2016]

(a) 16th December is observed as Victory Day every year in Bangladesh. It is really a red-letter day in our national history, because on this day ----------.
(b) A proverb goes that ----------. So we must try to lead an honest life.
(c) Courtesy means ----------. Courtesy costs nothing but brings a lot.
(d) Bangladesh is an agricultural country. As her economy depends on agriculture's, -------.
(e) Time is very important in our life. You cannot prosper in life unless ----------.
(f) Bangladesh is our motherland. It is a small but beautiful country. Though it is a small country, it is ----------.
(g) Early rising gives a man enough free time. Since I am an early riser ----------.
(h) You must have confidence in your ability. If you -------- you will be successful.
(i) My final examination is going on. I studied hard lest I ----------.
(j) His father has no ability to bear his sons educational expenses. So the son takes up a part-time job so that ----------.

21. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases:— [R. B. 2016]

(a) Industry is the key to success. If you work hard, ----------.
(b) Corruption is the main hindrance to development. It is high time --------.
(c) Abdul is an H.S.C candidate. He is studying hard lest ----------.
(d) There are a good number of reasons why ----------. That English is a foreign language is the main reason.
(e) Birds fly in the sky. I wish ----------.
(f) No sooner had we reached there than ---------- . Unless we went there earlier, we would miss the beginning of the programme.
(g) It is not good ----------. A man is known by the company he keeps.
(h) Dulal Sheikh is a quack. He behaves as if ----------.
(i) It is very cold outside. You had better ----------.
(j) My childhood was full of joys and happiness. Would that ----------.

22. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases. [J. B. 2016]

(a) Geometry is very much confusing to Zillur. He practices geometry a lot so that ---------.
(b) I could not recognize you at first. It was five years since we ----------.
(c) Sanjida was writing quite well in the exam when suddenly she ---------- . As a result, she could not finish the exam with satisfaction.
(d) Don't worry. I ---------- after I have finished my study.
(e) Fateen was really in a great danger. He came to you with a view to ---------- from you, but you disappointed him.
(f) Sujon was very weak, but he had to carry a big box. The box was too heavy for ---------.
(g) The farmers of our country are very poor, but they can work hard. If the bank gives them loan on easy term, they ----------.
(h) Load-shedding occurs because we cannot produce adequate electricity. It is high time we----------.
(i) I requested him to join me in playing cricket. He joined me----------.
(j) He tried his best to get the job but he could not get it. Had he got the job, he would ----.

23. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases :— [S. B. 2016]

(a) The students were sympathetic and patriotic. That's why ----------. .
(b) There were five boys. I took five books that ----------.
(c) When he came out, ----------. He was worthy of getting such greetings.
(d) Though the pen writes well, ----------. I can't afford to use it.
(e) The poem is too difficult for the students ---------- . They couldn't but memorize it.
(f) If I had a camera, ---------- . I like photography.
(g) He came to my room while ----------. He didn't wake me up.
(h) Rina waited until ----------. She went after getting it.
(i) He went to London so that ----------. He was devoted to study.
(j) He confessed that ----------. So, I forgave him.

24. Complete the sentences using suitable clause/phrases. [B. B. 2016]

(a) You cannot buy a car unless ---------- . It costs a lot.
(b) You are now sick. Call me in case ----------.
(c) He is so short that ----------.
(d) Since there are no more questions to discuss ----------.
(e) I worked hard although ----------.
(f) Hardly had we started to eat when ---------- .
(g) We were unable to go by train because of----------.
(h) I will give him the message as soon as ----------.
(i) When I was a child ----------.
(j) There are many helpless people I wish ----------.

25. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases :— [Ctg. B. 2016]

(a) Garment industry in Bangladesh is one of the major sources ----------. But this sector is afflicted with many problems.
(b) Once Taimur attacked the province of a powerful prince. When the prince heard the news ----------.
(c) Mr. Karim is a hardworking man. ------- be cannot turn the wheels of his fortune.
(d) Success does not come to a man automatically. When a man works in a systematic way ----------.
(e) Female education is a crying need for our country. It is a good sign that nowadays -----.
(f) Motherland is like heaven. It is our sacred duty --------- our motherland.
(g) Life should not be considered ----------. It is full of sorrows and sufferings.
(h) When you ---------- work, you will go home.
(i) The thief was afraid of police. He ran away lest ---------- arrested.
(j) He is an honest worker. Despite his honest work ----------.

26. Complete the sentences with suitable clauses/phrases :— [Dnj. B. 2016]

(a) I think you are not punctual in studies. Be punctual lest ----------.
(b) I've missed the 8 O'clock train. Do you know when ---------- ?
(c) The thief stole my watch and I saw it. As soon as I saw him ----------.
(d) Though he was late, ----------.
(e) As he is unwilling to work, he cannot get rid of poverty. He must work if ----------.
(f) I usually avoid ----------. It is boring to drive now.
(g) As it is a difficult task, ----------. He is very skilled in doing such work.
(h) Whenever I go to visit the factory, I ----------. He must account for his absence.
(i) The film ended very fantastically. If you enjoyed the film,----------.
(j) There are many obstacles in our way to success. We must work hard so that ------.

27. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses / phrases : [Ideal School & College, Motijheel, Dhaka]

(a) The amount of waste is growing rapidly all over the world and polluting the environment. It is high time ----------.
(b) Her performance in the interview was good. She was not only convincing but also--------.
(c) I met my best friend after a long time. Scarcely had we met--------.
(d) Everyone should respect his parents. A man may become great and good if--------.
(e) Opportunity does not always come. You will succeed in life provided that--------.
(f) She is going to arrive here at 12 am. I will give her the message as soon as--------.
(g) Despite the rain--------. He was in a hurry.
(h) It is a very important secret. You had better not--------.
(i) "She is very arrogant and behaves roughly with her classmates. Sometimes, she acts as if--------.
(j) Rabindranath Tagore was an astounding writer. I wish--------.

28. Complete the sentences with suitable clauses/phrases. [Milestone College, Dhaka]

(a) Nabil and Banni are bosom friends. It was five years since ----------.
(b) Fahim is a slow learner. In the last examination, he studied much so that --------.
(c) In the last class, you were absent. If I had your contact number, ----------.
(d) We started earlier to reach in time. Scarcely had we reached the station ----------.
(e) Mollika is now very careful. She crosses the road lest ----------.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

(f) People of the whole world are now worried about global warming. It is high time -------.
(g) I want to set up a hospital for the village people. I wish ----------.
(h) Romana look her grandfather to a hospital. As it was a public hospital, ---------.
(i) Sahbir is very sluggish. ----------, he could not finish the work in time.
(j) There was a serious accident in front of our house. If I had been present there -------.

29. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases. [Dhaka Residential Model College, Dhaka]

(a) Industry is the key to success. If you work hard, ----------.
(b) Corruption is the main hindrance to development. It is high time ----------.
(c) Anik is going to sit for the HSC examination. He is studying hard lest ----------.
(d) There are a good number of reasons why ----------. That English is a foreign language is the main reason.
(e) Birds fly in the sky. I wish ----------.
(f) No sooner had we reached there ----------. Unless we went there earlier, we would miss the programme.
(g) It's not good to mix with bad people. There goes a proverb 'A man ----------'.
(h) Dulal Sheikh was a quack. He behaved as if ----------.
(i) It is very cold outside. You had better ----------.
(j) My childhood was fall of joys and happiness. Would that ----------.

30. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases. [Adamjee Cantonment College, Dhaka]

(a) Though junk food looks very appealing ----------. It often contains added chemicals.
(b) Swimming is an excellent way ---------- fit. It makes our heart stronger.
(c) The sun that ---------- is one of the greatest sources of energy. It is called as solar energy by us.
(d) We know the proverb as dead as dodo. But, dodo is one of the birds ----------.
(e) When the old man looked out of the window ----------. But, he could see some one approaching.
(f) I have seen the famous tombs of Gazi Kalu and Champabati. If you go there -------.
(g) Television serials are getting so popular now. ---------- television can play a great role in developing the moral values of the youths.
(h) While he came to know about the corruption in his office ----------. He is going to take actions against corrupted officials.
(i) ---------- you should not write the same thing as most students write. The examiners get bored to see same things.
(j) As he was a student of a registered primary school ---. He got admitted in a Zilla School.

31. Complete the sentences using clauses/phrases. [Holy Cross College, Dhaka]

(a) Industry keeps us free from want. Mr. Ant worked hard during the summer so that ----.
(b) There goes the proverb, "United we stand, divided we fall". It is high time we -----.
(c) We do not realize that indiscriminate cutting of trees has bad effects on environment. If we cut trees at random, ----------.
(d) It is unfortunate that you don't take exercise. ----- if you took regular physical exercise.
(e) Save money lest you ----------. From your childhood, you should form the habit of saving something for the future.
(f) I've missed the 8 o'clock train. Do you know when ----------?
(g) Her voice was too low ----------. The organizers should have arranged sound system.
(h) Robin is very brilliant. He could have made a glorious result if ----------.
(i) My childhood was full of joys and happiness. Would that ----------.
(j) Time flies very fast. Five years passed since ----------.

32. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses / phrases. [Shamsul Hoque Khan School and College, Dhaka]

(a) Our country is beset with many problems. We all should come forward with a view to----------.
(b) It is high time you ----------. It is detrimental to health.
(c) I went to market yesterday. Had you requested me, I----------.
(d) She has got GPA 4.50. If ------ more seriously, she would have got GPA 5 in the exam.
(e) My HSC examination is knocking at the door. I have to study attentively so that --------.
(f) I have lost my cell phone. Would you mind ------- so that I can talk to my mother.
(g) No sooner had we reached there than ----------. Unless we went there earlier, we would miss the beginning of the programme.
(h) She came to my room while ----------. He didn't wake me up.
(i) There are many helpless people. I wish ----------.
(j) I usually avoid ----------. It is boring to drive now.

33. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases. [SOS Hermann Gmeiner College, Dhaka]

(a) He studies medicine so that ----------.
(b) Time has its wings. It was five years since we ----------.
(c) The poor man knocked at my door. He came to me with a view to ----------.
(d) I found a box in the room. The box was too heavy for ----------.
(e) Do not worry about me. I ---------- after I had finished my study.
(f) They are very hard-working. If the bank gives them loan on Easy terms, they ----------.
(g) Unity is strength. United we stand, ----------.
(h) I went to market yesterday. Had you requested me, I ----------.
(i) We had to walk through a jungle. We saw a snake while we ----------.
(j) Everybody will go to the graveyard after death. A graveyard is a place ----------.

34. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases: [BAF Shaheen College, Dhaka]

(a) John is fond of reading. Whenever he goes to the book fair, ----------. He has a good collection of books now.
(b) Smoking is detrimental to health. It is high time you ----------.
(c) The students saw the teacher. No sooner had the teacher entered the classroom --------
(d) Birds fly in the sky. I wish ----------.
(e) My mother was a philanthropist. She loved to live among the poor villagers so that -----.
(f) Samia is good at all of her subjects except English. She cannot compete with her classmates because of ----------.
(g) We had to walk through a jungle. We saw a snake while we ----------.
(h) I don't have enough money. Had I been a rich man, ----------.
(i) Death is inevitable. There is nobody who ----------.
(j) Boys, I'm going to discuss an important topic today. Be attentive to my lecture, lest -----.

35. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/ phrases. [Birshreshtha Noor Mohammad Public College, Dhaka]

(a) Hasan is an HSC candidate. As an HSC candidate, he should read properly so that ----.
(b) The old man is very weak. He is walking very slowly lest ----------.
(c) My brother will come to Bangladesh from Italy tomorrow. So, I have to go to airport with a view to ----------.
(d) A student should not memorize any answer blindly. If he memorizes the answer without knowing the meaning, ----------.
(e) Corruption is a crime. But our government is failing to punish the corrupted people. It is high time we ----------.
(f) Nina and I work in the same office. Both of us hold the same status. Her salary is higher than mine although ----------.
(g) Charity is a great virtue. It inspires us to help the poor. Allah will have mercy on us as long as ----------.
(h) We are going to arrange a football match between our college and Dhaka College. The match will take place outdoors whether ----------.
(i) The boy lacks intelligence. He is too dull to ----------.
(j) Yesterday was Rana's birthday. He did not invite me to his birthday party. If he had invited me, ----------.

36. Complete the sentences with suitable clauses/phrases: [BCIC College, Dhaka]

(a) You will return me the book after----------.
(b) It is time for them ----------.
(c) It is time we ----------.
(d) He run fast as though----------.
(e) If they had started earlier, they----------.
(f) Crops did not grow well since ----------.
(g) United we stand ----------.
(h) We saw a snake while we ----------.
(i) The girl is clever enough ----------.
(j) I went to India with a view to----------.

37. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases.

(a) ---------- than the train left. So, they decided to go to the college on foot.
(b) Youth is the prime period of a man's life. If we sow good seeds in youth, ------.
(c) Youth is the golden season of life. In youth the mind is soft and ----------.
(d) We work hard so that we can attain prosperity. Peace and prosperity are not possible if ----------.
(e) A man who ---------- brings misery for him. He becomes a burden to all.
(f) A rickshaw puller is very industrious. Though he drives rickshaw from morning till late night, ----------.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com

(g) Kamal fell seriously ill because of his working hard for the exam. He decided that ...
(h) Bangladesh is a small country with a huge population. Most people cannot afford ... educate their children because of ---------- .
(i) The number of educational institutions in our country is very insignificant.She need ... more educational institutions so that ----------.
(j) Arif met his friend Saif on his way to college. Since the sky was cloudy, ------ .

38. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases.
(a) Who hasn't heard the name of king Solomon? He was famous because of ---- .
(b) Student life is the best period of a man's life. So he must take care of his healt... because ---------- .
(c) One night when Mohsin was sleeping, a thief entered his room. Suddenly he heard ... sound and ---------- .
(d) Rahmat Ali is a very diligent farmer. He has fertile land on which ---------- .
(e) A village doctor is a person who ---------- . He is the best friend to the villagers.
(f) I get up early in the morning. Then I go out for a walk so that ---------- .
(g) Bangladesh is an agricultural country. As her economy depends on agriculture, ...
(h) A tokai is a small boy living in the street. Since he is shelterless, he ---------- .
(i) Mount Everest is the highest mountain in the world. Climbing the Everest is difficu... and dangerous because ---------- .
(j) Mohsin asked the thief why he had come to steal. ---------- that his family had bee... starving for a few days.

39. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases.
(a) He is a very brilliant student. He---------- than copy.
(b) Fishing is my hobby. ---------- , I go fishing.
(c) He scored GPA-5 in the HSC examination because ------- . We should congratulate him
(d) Many people attended the meeting. The leader spoke so nicely that ---------- .
(e) You are very sick. You should stay at home so that ---------- .
(f) Adopting unfair means in the examination is very bad. It is high time we -----.
(g) Last year I went to England. I visited Stratford-upon-Avon which ---------- .
(h) Air is polluted in many ways. It is high time we ---------- .
(i) English is an international language. If you want to go abroad for higher study, ------
(j) Water was drying up very quickly. Farmers stored water lest----------.

40. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases.
(a) The two brothers are not in good terms. Yesterday when we went to their house, ----
(b) Back biting is a curse. If you have this bad habit ---------- .
(c) He has been in the hospital for a week. He will leave the hospital as soon as ---------
(d) There lived a clever fox in a jungle. One day, when the fox was walking through the jungle, ---------- .
(e) There may be load-shedding today. You should buy some candles because ---.
(f) The film stars are very popular. I wish---------- .
(g) The man is industrious. He works hard so that ----------.
(h) Though he is a good student, ---------- . Everyday is socked.
(i) Time is very valuable. Those who shone in life, ---------- .
(j) The meeting will start at 10 o'clock. If--------, I will not be able to reach there in time.

41. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases.
(a) The baby is crying since---------- . You should give it food.
(b) Don't delay. If you don't start now, ---------- .
(c) It is very cold today. You will be sick unless---------- .
(d) The phone rang three times while ------. There was none to receive the call.
(e) Once there lived an old farmer who ---------. They always quarrelled with each other.
(f) Since he behaved badly, ----------. Actually he misbehaves with everybody.
(g) He is a very weak student, ---------- it. He speaks as if he were a brilliant student.
(h) I need to go to Chittagong. But I missed the train because ---------- .
(i) I was in deep sleep. Though he called me loudly, ---------- .
(j) There is no educational institution in our village. My father established a school so tha... ---------- .

42. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases.
(a) There were many students in the class. The teacher spoke loudly so that ---------- .
(b) Most of the people our country are farmers. They are so poor that ---------- .
(c) He came to me for help. Here is some money which----------.
(d) Education is the backbone of a nation. Since education is essential for success, ------
(e) Our agriculture mostly depends on rain. If there is no rain in any year,-------- .
(f) Our family shifted to Chittagong when -------- . We have been living here since then.
(g) I am fond of games and sports I play football, cricket and tennis but --------- .
(h) Unless we leave now, ---------- . Please hurry up.
(i) The sun rose. No sooner had the sun risen than the ----------.
(j) My friend is now in serious financial problem. I wish ----------.

43. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases.
(a) This year crops did not grow well because of ---------- . The price of all necessary things are increasing day by day.
(b) Happiness lies in contentment. Inspite of---------- , he is not happy.
(c) Students always make a noise in his classroom. He speaks so slowly that----- .
(d) There are innumerable number of stars in the sky. There are some stars which ------- .
(e) He wants all his children go to school. Since he is poor, ---------- .
(f) My friend lives in Sreemongol. Whenever I can manage time,---------- .
(g) The students were loitering in the corridor. No sooner had they seen the teacher than -- ---------- .
(h) The club is for members only. You cannot go and pass your time there unless --------.
(i) I need to meet you. In case you are late, ---------- .
(j) All of my friends have gone on an excursion. I could not accompany them for my examination. I wish---------- .

44. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases.
(a) Please give me some cold water. It is so cold that---------- .
(b) My uncle is a doctor who ----------. He has been living there for ten years.
(c) We were going to our village home. Since I was tired on the way ----------.
(d) The farmer of our country live from hand to mouth. If the crops do not grow well. ------ .
(e) No sooner had I finished watering the garden than it started raining. Would that -------!
(f) You never speak the truth. I will not accompany you unless ----------.
(g) He has gone to Chittagong. He has left his car with his neighbour in case ----.
(h) The concert started at 5 pm. We enjoyed the concert even though ---------.
(i) You have applied for the post of a computer operator. We are sorry that we are unable to offer you the job because ---------- .
(j) The car is very expensive. I 'm not rich enough---------- .

45. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases.
(a) The boy lost his mother in the crowd. No sooner had he seen his mother than ---------.
(b) I bought a lottery. I wish ----------.
(c) Both of them are the students of the same class. They're very good friends even though ----------.
(d) Jerry was never late. He thought it is always better to start early rather than--- .
(e) We barely have enough money to keep body and soul together. My neighbor is rich enough to ----------.
(f) Aslam was the captain of his football team. He had started playing football when ------- .
(g) There is no college in our upazilla. Had I possessed a vast property, ----------. .
(h) Our holiday begins today. We shall start our trip tomorrow provided--------- .
(i) My father has already been transferred to Dhaka. We're moving there as soon as -------.
(j) Could you get Mr. Aslam to finish the report now? I'm too busy to ---------- .

46. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases.
(a) Gardening is a popular pastime. If you want to utilize ----------, you can make a garden of your own.
(b) One hot summer day, a crow got very thirsty. It searched for water here and there, but -- ----------.
(c) A village market plays a vital role in the village life. It is a public place where the villagers ----------.
(d) The National memorial is called 'Built with concrete but made of blood'. It stands for our respect for the martyrs who sacrificed their lives so that we ----.
(e) Long ago there was a mighty old king of England named Lear who ----------his kingdom among his three daughters.
(f) Women in our country ---------- because of social superstition and traditional belief. They become the victim of discrimination from their birth.
(g) The astrologer told the king something unpleasant. At this the king got furious and condemned ----------.
(h) Higher education is impossible without English because all the books are written in English. It is high time we ----------.
(i) Jerry was a very curious and active boy. Although he -------, he could work like a man.
(j) Both air and water are essential for humans and plants. But if air and water are not pure, they can be ----------.

47. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases.
(a) Pay attention to your teacher. If the class is uninteresting to you, you ---------.
(b) Bayazid thought that his mother might ask for water again. So, he took the empty pitcher and went out ----------.
(c) The very existence of human being on earth depends on trees. So, it is important for us to undertake massive ----------.
(d) In 1971 the martyrs ---------- so that we could get freedom and stand as free among other nations of the world.
(e) In our country, the girls are married off ---------- because they are regarded as burden of the family.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

(f) Good citizens are one of the most valuable assets of a country or society. No development or progress can be imagined ----------.

(g) Mount Everest is the highest mountain in the world. ---------- after George Everest an Englishman who first surveyed the Himalayas in 1841.

(h) In recent years, there have been many alarming reports that the world's climate is undergoing ----------.

(i) Emperor Shahjahan built the Tajmahal as a tomb for his wife in Agra. Architecturally, it is one of ---------- in the world.

(j) Soon afterwards, the queen had a daughter called Snow White, with skin ---------- ------snow, lips as red as blood and hair as black as ebony.

48. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases.

(a) Do not disturb the class. If another student starts talking to you, tell them ----.

(b) When the hunter was about to shoot the dove, the ant ----------. As a result, the hunter missed his aim.

(c) The newspaper is a printed record of current event. It gives us all the important news of ----------.

(d) Love of freedom is an inherent --------. A man always tries to live a free life.

(e) ----------, popularly known as 'e-mail', is the communication of textual messages via electronic means.

(f) ---------- is an observance held annually on 21 February worldwide to promote awareness of linguistic and cultural diversity.

(g) If ----------, we will have to go without him. We cannot wait for him for the whole day.

(h) When ----------, we believed in fairy tales. But the situation changed automatically when we grew up.

(i) Although -------, I chose not to go her birthday party. I was busy with my examination.

(j) We visited the National Museum last week with our history teacher. The museum was very interesting as ----------.

49. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases.

(a) Offer your help to your classmates if they ----------. Always be prepared to help them.

(b) One day they stole a piece of bread from their neighbouring house. As they failed ------- by themselves, they went to a wise monkey.

(c) Success in life depends on the proper use of time. If we use our time properly, we ----.

(d) A man cannot tolerate any kind of bondage. This is why it is said that 'Man is ----------'.

(e) English is now used as common language for global communication. It has been recognized as ----------.

(f) I am looking for her address. If I ----------, I will send her an invitation.

(g) She was happy she got a part in the annual drama of the college although ----------.

(h) I would have purchased the dress that you like, but --------. It was beyond my budget.

(i) We don't believe Jony as he is a habitual liar. No one will believe a habitual liar even when he ----------.

(j) When the winter came the Grasshopper had no food and found itself dying of hunger, he understood that it is best to prepare ----------.

50. Complete the sentences using suitable clauses/phrases.

(a) Even if you do not like anyone, ----------. Maintain good relationship with everyone.

(b) Once upon a time there was a king called Midas who was extremely fond of gold. Although he had a lot of it, ----------.

(c) Our life is very short. We must utilize ---------- to make it successful and meaningful.

(d) I have lost her address and I am sure I will not get it soon. If I found her address, I ---- ----------.

(e) A fox was walking through the forest when he saw a crow ---------- with a fine piece of cheese in her beak.

(f) We should have a bath every day and wash our hair regularly so that we can keep ----- ---------- dirt and bacteria.

(g) The ethnic people in Bangladesh hold a --------- in the culture of the country.

(h) In Bangladesh there are some national days. ---------- are two such days.

(i) Nakshi kantha is a kind of embroidered quilt. The name was taken from the Bengali word, 'naksha' which means ----------.

(j) A man and his wife owned a very special goose. Every day the goose would lay a golden egg, which made ----------.

to be verb + used to + verb+ing

Unit-5 : Lesson-1 Use of the Right Form of the Verbs

Rewrite বলতে মূলতঃ একটি Incorrect sentence কে correct tense এ লেখাকে বুঝায়। ছাত্রছাত্রীদেরকে Rewrite নিয়ম শেখার পূর্বে verb "to be" এবং verb "to have" সম্পর্কে জানার দরকার। কারণ verb "to be" এবং verb "to have"-এর Singular ও Plural এবং Present tense ও Past tense রূপ আছে। তা এখানে নিচে আলোচনা করা হলো ঃ

Verb "to be" : am, is, are, was, were.

Singular	Plural
am, is	are
was	were

Verb "to be" এর Present tense ও Past tense রূপ :

Present tense	Past tense
am, is	was
are	were

Verb "to have" : have, has, had.

Singular	Plural
has	have

Verb "to have" এর Present tense ও Past tense রূপ :

Present tense	Past tense
have, has	had

Rewrite এর নিয়ম :

1. Subject, Third Person ও Singular Number (he, she, it ও যে কোনো ব্যক্তি, বস্তু ইত্যাদি) হলে Verb-এর শেষে s/es-যোগ হয়। Verb-এর শেষে 'y' থাকলে ও 'y' এর পূর্বে consonant থাকলে 'y'-এর পরিবর্তে 'ies' বসে। যে সকল Verb-এর শেষে sh, ss, ch, x এবং o থাকে তাদের শেষে es যোগ হয়।
   (i) The boy (play) football. **Ans:** The boy plays football.
   (ii) He always (carry) an umbrella with him. **Ans.** He always carries an umbrella with him.
   (iii) Rina (go) to school everyday. **Ans.** Rina goes to school everyday.
2. Universal truth (চিরন্তন সত্য), habitual fact (অভ্যাসগত কর্ম) বুঝালে Present Indefinite Tense হয়।
   The sun (rise) in the East. **Ans:** The sun rises in the East.
3. কোন সময়ের উল্লেখ থাকে না এমন Sentence-এ যদি always, regularly, sometimes, often, generally, daily, everyday, occasionally, usually, normally ইত্যাদি থাকে তবে Present Indefinite Tense হয়।
   He always (disturb) the class. **Ans.** He always disturbs the class.
   When Mr. Karim (take) his food normally? **Ans.** When does Mr. Karim take his food normally?
   A good boy (prepare) his lessons regularly. **Ans:** A good boy prepares his lessons regularly.
4. Be Verb বিহীন বাক্যকে Negative বা Interrogative করতে হলে Tense ও Subject অনুসারে do, does বা did ব্যবহার করতে হয়। Interrogative Sentence এর ক্ষেত্রে Tense ও Subject অনুযায়ী Sentence এর শুরুতে do/does/did বসে। Present Indefinite Tense এর ক্ষেত্রে Negative sentence এ Subject এর পরে do not / don't /does not / doesn't এবং Past Indefinite Tense এর ক্ষেত্রে Subject এর পরে did not / didn't বসে। উভয় Tense এর ক্ষেত্রে মূল Verb এর Present Form বসে। Subject First Person, Second Person ও Third Person Plural হলে Present Indefinite Tense এর ক্ষেত্রে Negative Sentence এ do not / don't বসে। আর Subject Third Person Singular হলে Negative Sentence এ Subject এর পরে does not/doesn't বসে। Interrogative sentence এর ক্ষেত্রে Present Indefinite Tense এ do বা does উত্তর বাক্যের শুরুতে বসে এবং Past Indefinite Tense এর ক্ষেত্রে সকল Subject এর ক্ষেত্রে উত্তর বাক্যের শুরুতে did বসে। উভয় Tense এর ক্ষেত্রে মূল Verb এর Present Form বসে। Subject First Person, Second Person ও Third Person Plural হলে Present Indefinite Tense এর ক্ষেত্রে Interroagtive Sentence এ উত্তর বাক্যের শুরুতে do বসে। আর Subject Third Person Singular হলে Present Indefinite Tense এর ক্ষেত্রে Interrogative Sentence এ উত্তর বাক্যের শুরুতে does বসে।
   Example : The girl (not sing) a song.
   Ans: The girl does not / doesn't sing a song. (Subject Third Person Singular)
   Normally I / we / you / they (not quarrel) with any one.
   Ans : Normally I / we / you / they donot/ don't quarrel with any one. (Subject First Person, Second Person ও Third Person Plural)
   I / we / you / they (not go) to college yesterday.
   Ans : I / we / you / they did not / didn't go to college yesterday.
   I / we/ you / they/ he / she (go) to college yesterday?
   Ans : Did I / we/ you / they/ he / she go to college yesterday?

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

www.boimate.com

5. Interrogative Sentence-এ যদি what, when, where, who, which, whose, why, how থাকে তাহলে Subject এর পূর্বে Tense ও person অনুযায়ী to be verb যোগ করতে হয়। To be verb না থাকলে Tense ও Person অনুযায়ী do/does বা did বসে।
What you (do) now? **Ans:** What are you doing now?
Why Mrs. Pitt(look) so angry? **Ans:** Why does Mrs. Pitt look so angry?
What you (want)? **Ans:** What do you want?

6. বর্তমানে চলছে এমন কোন কাজ বুঝাতে Verb এর Present Continous Tense হয়। এক্ষেত্রে বর্তমান সময়কে (যেমন now, at this moment ইত্যাদি) উল্লেখ থাকে।
He (sing) a song now. **Ans:** He is singing a song now.
They (watch) TV at this moment. **Ans:** They are watching TV at this moment.

7. কোন Sentence-এ যদি has, have/had থাকে তাহলে Verb এর Past Participle হয়। যেমন-
He has (do) the work. **Ans:** He has done the work.
We have (make) him captain. **Ans:** We have made him captain.

8. Just, just now, already, yet, ever, lately, recently থাকলে Present Perfect Tense হয়।
I (see) him recently. **Ans:** I have seen him recently.
You ever (be) to Dhaka? **Ans:** Have you ever been to Dhaka?.
He (go) out just now. **Ans:** He has gone out just now.

9. অতীত নির্দেশক শব্দ বা phrase যেমন (yesterday, ago, long since, last night ইত্যাদি) থাকলে Verb এর Past form হয়।
(i) He (leave) home last night. **Ans:** He left home last night.
(ii) I (come) home yesterday. **Ans:** I came home yesterday.
(iii) I (see) you long ago. **Ans:** I saw you long ago.

10. No Sooner had-------- than, scarcely had when, hardly had before থাকলে ১ম ব্রাকেটের Verb কে past participle করতে হয় এবং ২য় ব্রাকেটের Verb কে past form করতে হয়। যেমনঃ-
No sooner had he (see) the police than he (run) away.
No sonner had he seen the police than he ran away.

11. Since এর ১ম অংশ Present Indefinite/ Present Perfect Tense হলে পরের অংশ Past Indefinite tense হয়। যেমনঃ-
It is many years since I (come) to Dhaka. **Ans:** It is many years since I came to Dhaka.
Many years have passed since his father (die). **Ans:** Many years have passed since his father died.

12. Since-এর প্রথম অংশ Past Indefinite হলে পরের অংশ Past Perfect করতে হয়। যেমন-
It was many years since they first (meet). **Ans:** It was many years since they had first met.
It was long since I (see) her last. **Ans:** It was long since I had seen her last.

13. Before এর প্রথম অংশ Past Perfect Tense- এর হলে পরের অংশ Past Indefinite Tense হয়। আর after এর প্রথম অংশ Past Indefinite Tense এর হলে পরের অংশ Past Perfect Tense হয়।
(i) The patient (die) before the doctor came.
Ans: The patient had died before the doctor came.
(ii) The patient died after the doctor (come).
Ans: The patient died after the doctor had come.

14. যদি কোন Simple Sentence এ দুটি Verb থাকে তাহলে ব্রাকেটের Verb এর সাথে ing যোগ করতে হয় অথবা Verb টির পূর্বে to বসাতে হয় অথবা verb টির Past Participle করতে হয়।
(i) I saw him (go). **Ans:** I saw him going.
(ii) I don't want (leave) this place. **Ans:** I don't want to leave this place.
(iii) I got the work (do). **Ans.** I got the work done.

15. Had better, had rather, would better, would rather, let, must, need, dare ইত্যাদির পর প্রদত্ত verb এর Present form হয় এবং প্রদত্ত verb এর পূর্বে to থাকলে উক্ত to উঠে যায়।
(i) You had better (to go) home. **Ans:** You had better go home.
(ii) I will not let you (to enter) the class room.
Ans: I will not let you enter the class room.

16. Sentence এর শুরুতে would that থাকলে Subject এর পরে could বসে এবং প্রদত্ত Verb এর Present form বসে। যেমন-
(i) Would that I (go) to college. **Ans:** Would that I could go to college.

17. to be এবং having এর পর মূল Verb এর Past Participle হয়।
(i) He ran away having (take) the money.
Ans: He ran away having taken the money.

(ii) The principal desired the notice to be (hang).
Ans: The principal desired the notice to be hung.

18. প্রদত্ত Verb এর পূর্বে mind, worth, without, past, cannot help, could not help, with a view to, look forward to, would you mind, get used to এবং preposition থাকলে ব্রাকেটের verb এর সাথে ing যোগ করতে হয়।
(i) I went to the library with a view to (read) there.
I went to the library with a view to reading there.
(ii) He never thought of (go) to cinema.
He never thought of going to cinema.

19. It is high time, it is time, wish, fancy ইত্যাদি থাকলে ব্রাকেটের Verb এর Past form হয়।
(i) I fancy I (turn) pale. **Ans:** I fancy I turned pale.
(ii) It is high time he (change) his bad habits.
Ans: It is high time he changed his bad habits.
(iii) I wish I (sing) a song. **Ans:** I wish I sang a song.

20. As though, as if, wish থাকলে ব্রাকেটের to be এর জায়গায় were বসে।
(i) I wish I (to be) a king. **Ans:** I wish I were a king.
(ii) He talks as if he (to be) leader. **Ans:** He talks as if he were leader.

21. As though/as if এর প্রথম অংশ Present Indefinite Tense এর হলে পরের অংশ past Indefinite হয়। আবার প্রথম অংশ Past Indefinite Tense এর হলে পরের অংশ Past Perfect Tense হয়।
He speaks as though he (know) everything.
Ans: He speaks as though he knew everything.
She proceeded as though I (not speak).
Ans : She proceeded as though I had not spoken.

22. Every, each, one of থাকলে প্রদত্ত Verb এর Singular হয়।
(i) One of the boys (be) absent yesterday. **Ans:** One of the boys was absent yesterday.
(ii) Everybody (love) flowers. **Ans:** Everybody loves flowers.

23. Can, could, may, might, shall, should, will, would ইত্যাদি auxiliary verb হিসাবে ব্যবহৃত হলে মূল verb টি Present Tense হবে। যেমন-
1. You may (come) tomorrow. **Ans:** You may come tomorrow.
2. I can (do) the work. **Ans:** I can do the work.
3. One should (take) care of one's health.
Ans: One should take care of one's health.

24. ব্রাকেটের verb-এর পূর্বের অংশের অর্থাৎ main clause এর verb টি past tense- এর হলে এবং পরের অংশে next- এর পরে কোন সময়ের (next day, next week, next month, next year ইত্যাদি) উল্লেখ থাকলে ব্রাকেটের verb-এর পূর্বে would বা should বসে। এক্ষেত্রে ব্রাকেটের verb টির Present form হয়।
He said that he (go) home the next day.
↓
Main clause
Ans: He said that he would go home the next day.

25. am, is, are, was, were ইত্যাদি "to be" verb-এর পর Passive Voice এর ক্ষেত্রে ব্রাকেটের Verb-এর Past Participle হয়।
The book was (steal). **Ans.** The book was stolen.

26. If + Present Indefinite Tense + Future Indefinite Tense
If clause-টি যদি Present Indefinite Tense হয় তাহলে অপরটি (Principal clause টি) Future Indefinite Tense হয়। যেমনঃ-
(i) If he works hard, he (shine) in life. **Ans:** If he works hard, he will shine in life.
(ii) If you run in the rain, you (catch) cold. **Ans:** If you run in the rain, you will catch cold.
(iii) I will not go out if it (rain) **Ans:** I will not go out if it rains.

27. If + Past Indefinite + Past Conditional (Subject + would/might /could + মূল Verb এর Present form)
If clause টি Past Indefinite এ থাকলে Principal Clause টির (অপর অংশটি) Subject এর পরে might / could / would বসে + bracket এর Verb টির Present form বসে। যেমনঃ-
(i) If he came, I (go). **Ans:** If he came, I would go.
(ii) If I had a typewriter, I (type) myself. **Ans:** If I had a typewriter, I would type myself.
(iii) I would help him if he (want). **Ans:** I would help him if he wanted.

28. If + Past Perfect Tense + Perfect Conditional (subject + would have / could have /might have + bracket এর Verb টির Past Participle form).

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

If clause টি Past Perfect Tense-এ থাকলে অপর অংশটির (Principal Clause টি) Subject এর পরে might have / would have/ could have বসে এবং bracket এর Verb-টির Past Participle হয়। যেমনঃ-

(i) If I had seen him, I (tell) him the matter.
Ans: If I had seen him, I might have told him the matter
(ii) If you had started earlier, you (catch) the bus.
Ans: If you had started earlier, you would have caught the bus.
(iii) I would have brought a mule if you (tell) me before.
Ans: I would have brought a mule if you had told me before.

29. Had + Subject + Past Participle দ্বারা কোন Sentence শুরু হলে অপরটির Perfect conditional হয় অর্থাৎ Subject এর পর would have / could have/might have বসে + bracket এর verb এর past participle হয়।

(i) Had I been a king, I (help) the poor.
Ans: Had I been a king, I would have helped the poor.
(ii) Had I possessed vast property, I (establish) a college.
Ans: Had I possessed vast property, I would have established a college.

30. দু'টি Clause এর মধ্যে যেটিতে If + Subject + were থাকে অপরটি (Principle clause) Subject এর পরে might / would/ could বসে। এবং bracket এর ক্রিয়ার Present form বসে।
বিঃদ্রঃ might/ could/ would এর পরিবর্তে migh have/would have/ could have + bracket এর verb টির Past Participle বসানো যেতে পারে। যেমনঃ-
(i) If I were a bird, I (fly)
Ans: If I were a bird, I would fly.
Or, If I were a bird, I would have flown.
(ii) If I were you, I (not do) this.
Ans: If I were you, I would not do this.
Or, If I were you, I would not have done this.
(iii) If I were a king, I (help) the poor.
Ans: If I were a king, I would help the poor.
Or, If I were a king, I would have helped the poor.

31. কোন কাজ পূর্বে শুরু হয়ে এখনও পর্যন্ত চলতেছে বুঝালে verb-এর Present Perfect Continuous tense হয়। যেমনঃ
I (read) for three hours. **Ans :** I have been reading for three hours.
It (rain) since morning. **Ans.** It has been raining since morning.

32. Have, has, had, get, got ইত্যাদি verb গুলি যখন কোন sentence এর মধ্যে Causitive verb এর কাজ করে তখন ব্রাকেটের verbটির Past Participle হয়।
I got the work (do) by him. **Ans :** I got the work done by him.
I had my rice (cook). **Ans :** I had my rice cooked.

33. Lest যুক্ত sentence-এ lest এর পরে যে subject থাকে তার পরে should/might বসে।
He ran fast lest he (miss) the train.
Ans : He ran fast lest he should miss the train.

34. While এর ঠিক পরেই ব্র্যাকেটের মধ্যে যে ক্রিয়া থাকে তার সাথে ing যোগ হয়। কিন্তু while এর পরে subject থাকলে while এর অংশটি Past Continuous Tense হয়।
While (walk) in the garden, a snake bit him.
Ans: While walking in the garden, a snake bit him.
While he (walk) in the garden, a snake bit him.
While he was walking in the garden, a snake bit him.

35. কোন sentence এর verb তার subject এর number এবং person অনুযায়ী ব্যবহৃত হয় অর্থাৎ subject singular হলে verb singular হয় এবং subject plural হলে verb plural হয়। যেমনঃ
The colour of his eyes (be) blue. **Ans :** The colour of his eyes is blue.
The players in the field (be) strong. **Ans :** The players in the field are strong.

36. একই দৈর্ঘ্য, পরিমাণ বা স্থান বুঝালে subject দেখতে plural হলে verb singular হয়।
Fifty miles (be) a long way. **Ans:** Fifty miles is a long way.

37. কোন sentence যদি there দ্বারা শুরু হয় এবং তার পর যদি singular number থাকে তাহলে there এর পরে singular verb বসে। আর plural number থাকলে there এর পর plural verb বসে।
There (be) a high school in our village.
Ans: There is a high school in our village.
There (be) two high schools in our village.
Ans : There are two high schools in our village.

38. Every, each, any, everyone, someone, anything, nothing no ইত্যাদি যদি Subject হিসেবে কাজ করে তাহলে তাদের verb singular হয়।
Everybody (be) present in the meeting yesterday.
Ans : Everybody was present in the meeting yesterday.

39. Each যদি কখনো plural subject-কে নির্দেশ করে তখন verb plural হয়।
The students each (has) to sit for the examination.
Ans : The students each have to sit for the examination.

40. More than one, singular verb কে follow করে কিন্তু more than two/three প্রভৃতি plural verb নির্দেশ করে।
More than a student (be) able to answer the question.
Ans. More than a student is able to answer the question.
More than two workers (be) absent from their work.
Ans. More than two workers are absent from their work.

41. One-third, one-fourth বস্তুর ক্ষেত্রে singular verb বসবে কিন্তু ব্যক্তির ক্ষেত্রে plural verb হবে। One third/one-fourth-এর ক্ষেত্রে ভগ্নাংশ plural হবে না অন্য সকল ক্ষেত্রে ভগ্নাংশ plural হবে।
One-third of the work (have) been finished.
Ans : One-third of the work has been finished.
One-third of the students (is) present.
Ans. One-third of the students are present.

42. The greater/the greatest part যখন amount/quantity-কে নির্দেশ করে এবং যখন সংখ্যা (Number) নির্দেশ করে তখন verb plural হয়।
The greater part of the bananas (be) bad.
Ans. The greater part of the bananas are bad.

43. Unconuntable none-এর সাথে none of ব্যবহৃত হলে verb-টি singular হবে। কিন্তু conuntable none হলে verb singular / plural হতে পারে।
None (be) present in the meeting yesterday.
Ans. None was/were present in the meeting yesterday.

44. All-এর পরে plural verb বসে কিন্তু প্রবাদ বাক্য বা Proverbial word-এর পরে verb singular হয়।
All men (is) mortal. **Ans.** All men are mortal.
All that (glitter) is not gold. **Ans.** All that glitters is not gold.

45. If only শুরু যুক্ত Sentence এ ব্রাকেটের be-এর পরিবর্তে were বসে। were পরিবর্তে could লেখা যায়।
If only I (be) a poet!
Ans. If only I were a poet! Or, If only I could be a poet!

46. কোন Sentence-এর Verb তার Subject-এর Number এবং Person অনুযায়ী ব্যবহৃত হয়- অর্থাৎ Subject Singular হলে verb singular এবং subject plural হলে verb plural হয়।
Inc: The colour of his eyes are blue.
Cor: The colour of his eyes is blue.
Note: অনেক সময় Preposition Phrase দ্বারা subject বিচ্ছিন্ন থাকে। সে ক্ষেত্রে subject এর উপর phrase-এর কোন ভূমিকা থাকে না।
Inc: The players in the field is taking rest
Cor: The players in the field are taking rest.

47. দুই বা ততোধিক Singular Noun বা Pronoun and দ্বারা যুক্ত হলে তাদের verb এবং pronoun plural হয়।
Inc: Jamal and Kamal has gone to his native village.
Cor: Jamal and Kamal have gone to their native village.

*** Exceptions: (ব্যতিক্রম)**

(i) And দ্বারা যুক্ত Subject-গুলি যদি একই ব্যক্তি বা বস্তুকে বুঝায় তবে তাদের পরবর্তী verb এবং pronoun singular হয়।
Inc: The Headmaster and Secretary are present.
Cor: The Headmaster and Secretary is present.
কিন্তু And দ্বারা যুক্ত Subject দু'টি যদি ভিন্ন ব্যক্তি বা বস্তুকে বুঝায় তবে verb plural হয়।
Inc: The Headmaster and the Secretary is present.
Cor: The Headmaster and the Secretary are present.

(ii) And দ্বারা যুক্ত হয়েও যদি Noun-গুলি একটি মাত্রভাব প্রকাশ করে তবে Verb Singular হয়।
Inc: Bread and butter are my favourite breakfast.
Cor: Bread and butter is my favourite breakfast.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Inc: Slow and steady win the race.
Cor: Slow and steady wins the race.
ব্যতিক্রমঃ
Inc: Time and tide waits for none.
Cor: Time and tide wait for none.

(iii) And দ্বারা যুক্ত Singular Noun গুলির প্রত্যেকটির পূর্বে each, every বা no থাকলে তৎপরবর্তী Verb ও Pronoun Singular হয়।
Inc: Each boy and each girl have a pen.
Cor: Each boy and each girl has a pen.
(iv) Inc: Every boy, every girl and every child were welcomed.
Cor: Every boy, every girl and every child was welcomed.
Inc: No teacher and no student help the poor boy.
Cor: No teacher and no student helps the poor boy.

(v) And এর পর no বা not থাকলে verb-টি and এর পূর্ববর্তী subject অনুযায়ী হয়।
Inc: Rahman and not his sons have helped me.
Cor: Rahman and not his sons has helped me.

48. With, together with, as well as, along with, in addition to, accompanied by দ্বারা কোন Noun বা Pronoun যুক্ত হলে তৎপরবর্তী verb প্রথম subject অনুযায়ী হয়।
Inc: Lily as well as her sisters have done well in the examination.
Cor: Lily as well as her sisters has done well in the examination.
Inc: The Headmaster along with the students have planted saplings (চারাগাছ)
Cor: The Headmaster along with the students has planted saplings.
Inc: Mr. Azad accompanied by his children have attented the party.
Cor: Mr. Azad accompanied by his children has attended the party.

4.(i) either—or, neither.....nor দ্বারা singular subject যুক্ত হলে verb singular হয়।
Inc: Either he or his brother are guilty.
Cor: Either he or his brother is guilty.

(ii) either.....or, neither.....nor দ্বারা ভিন্ন Number এর subject-যুক্ত হলে plural subject-টি verb এর পূর্বে বসে এবং verb-টি plural হয়।
Inc: Neither the chairman nor the members is present.
Cor: Neither the chairman nor the members are present.

(iii) either.....or, neither.....nor দ্বারা যুক্ত subject যদি ভিন্ন person এর হয় তবে verb-টি শেষ subject অনুযায়ী হয়।
Inc: Neither he nor his friends has attended the function.
Cor: Neither he nor his friends have attended the function.

49. কোন Sentence-এ বিভিন্ন persons-এর Noun ও Pronoun একত্রে লিখবার সময়ে প্রথমে 2nd person, তার পর 3rd person এবং শেষে 1st person (231) বসে।
Inc: I, you and Habib are present.
Cor: You, Habib and I are present.
কিন্তু দোষ স্বীকার বুঝালে প্রথমে 1st person, তার পর 2nd person এবং সর্বশেষে 3rd person (123) বসে।
Inc: You, Habib and I are guilty.
Cor: I, you and Habib are guilty.

50. অন্যান্য Noun এবং Pronoun-এর সংগে 1st person থাকলে তাদের পরিবর্তে 1st person-এর pronoun বসে। কিন্তু 2nd person ও 3rd person এক সংগে থাকলে তাদের পরিবর্তে 2nd person-এর pronoun বসে।
Inc: My father and I did his best.
Cor: My father and I did our best.
Inc: You and your students did their best.
Cor: You and your students did your best.

51. Collective Noun-গুলি সাধারণতঃ singular এবং এদের পরে verb singular হয়।
Inc: The jury were unanimous in their opinion.
Cor: The jury was unanimous in its opinion.
Inc: The family have been living here for four years.
Cor: The family has been living here for four years.
কিন্তু **Noun of Multitude** বুঝালে এর পরে **plural verb** বসে।
Inc: The jury was unanimous in its opinion.
Cor: The jury were unanimous in their opinion.
Note: Noun of Multitude: Collective Noun-এর প্রত্যেক ব্যক্তি বা অংশকে পৃথকভাবে নির্দেশ করলে তাকে Noun of Multitude বলে। উপরের Sentence-এ jury-Noun of Multitude.

52. একই দৈর্ঘ্য, পরিমাণ বা স্থান বুঝালে subject দেখতে plural হলেও verb singular হয়।
Inc: Forty miles are a long way.
Cor: Forty miles is a long way.
Inc: Ten maunds are a heavy weight.
Co: Ten maunds is a heavy weight.
কিন্তু সংখ্যা বুঝালে **Verb Plural** হয়।
Inc: Two thirds of the students is present today.
Cor: Two thirds of the students are present today.

53. নিম্নলিখিত Noun-গুলি দেখতে Singular কিন্তু মূলতঃ তারা Plural এবং তাদের পরে Plural Verb বসে। aristocracy, nobility, clergy, cattle, poultry, people, folk, gentry, vermin ইত্যাদি।
Inc: Cattle is grazing in the field.
Cor: Cattle are grazing in the field.
Inc: The clergy is happy.
Cor: The clergy are happy.

54. নিম্নলিখিত Noun-গুলি দেখতে Plural হলেও তারা মূলত Singular এবং তাদের পরে Singular Verb বসে। Mathematics, news, physics, gallows, politics, small pox, whereabouts ইত্যাদি।
Inc: The news are false.
Cor: The news is false.

55. নিম্নলিখিত Noun-গুলি Plural এবং এর পরে Plural Verb বসে। spectacles, scissors, tidings, wages, thanks, ashes, assets, alms, aborigines, amends, auspices, billiards, bowels, eves, entrails, measles, mumps, nuptials, odds, trousers, shorts, pants, jaws, glasses, pliers, shears, vitals, proceeds, annals, bellows, environs ইত্যাদি।
Inc: The scissors is blunt.
Cor: The scissors are blunt.
Inc: His spectacles is broken.
Cor: His spectacles are broken.
কিন্তু উপরোক্ত Noun-গুলির পূর্বে নির্দিষ্ট সংখ্যাবাচক বিশেষণ (Definite Numeral adjective) যেমনঃ brace, gross, dozen, pair, hundred, thousand, score, fathom, head ইত্যাদি থাকলে verb singular হয়। যেমনঃ
Inc: One dozen of bananas are sufficient.
Cor: One dozen of bananas is sufficient.
Inc: A pair of shoes are on the table.
Cor: A pair of shoes is on the table.

56. বইয়ের নাম, দেশের নাম দেখতে plural হলেও তারা মূলতঃ singular এবং তাদের পরে singular verb বসে। যেমনঃ
Inc: Gulliver's Travels are a famous book.
Cor: Gulliver's Travels is a famous book.
Inc: The United States of America are a rich country.
Cor: The United States of America is a rich country.

57. Adjective-এর কোন plural form নেই তবে adjective-এর পূর্বে The বসালে adjective-টি Plural Common Noun হয় এবং তারপরে Plural verb বসে।
Inc: The pious is happy.
Cor: The pious are happy.

58. যখন কোন Infinitive, Gerund, Verbal Noun, Clause অথবা Phrase কোন Sentence-এর subject হয় তখন Verb singular হয়।
Inc: To walk are a good exercise.
Cor: To walk is a good exercise.
Inc: Walking are a good exercise.
Cor: Walking is a good exercise.

59. Subject এবং Complement বিভিন্ন Number-এর হলে verb-subject অনুযায়ী হয়।
Inc: The Muslims is a brave nation.
Cor: The Muslims are a brave nation.

60. Relative Pronoun-এর পরে verb antecedent অনুযায়ী ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Inc: It is I who is responsible for this.
Cor: It is I who am responsible for this.

61. কোন Sentence যদি Introductory "There" দ্বারা শুরু হয় এবং তার পরে যদি singular number থাকে তাহলে There-এর পরে singular verb বসে। আর plural number থাকলে there এর পরে plural verb বসে।

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

Inc: There are a big tree infront of our school.
Cor: There is a big tree in front of our school.
Inc: There is many schools in our areas.
Cor: There are many schools in our areas.

62. One of the এর পরে verb singular হয়। যেমনঃ
Inc : One of the boys are absent
Cor : One of the boys is absent.

Exercise

A. Re-write the following sentences.

1. The moon (shine) at night.
2. Flowers (be) gift of nature.
3. It (dew) in winter.
4. The rich (be) not always happy.
5. The virtuous (be) blessed.
6. The pious (be) happy.
7. Ice (float) on water.
8. He (carry) an umbrella daily.
9. What you (do) now?
10. Why Mr. Peter (look) so angry?
11. You (watch) television often?
12. He usually (go) to school by bus, but today he (go) by train.
13. Size do not matter (chop) wood.
14. The baby (cry) because it is hungry now.
15. What you (go) to drink now?
16. He (return) home just now.
17. The play just (begin).
18. He not yet (finish) the work.
19. I just (have) a snack.
20. Have you ever (be) to Cox's Bazar?
21. We shall rest here until the teacher (return) .
22. The train (leave) the platform before we arrived.
23. The car needs (to repair) soon.
24. I saw a bird. It (wound) .
25. If you (take) medicine, you would get cured.
26. Rome (build) in a day.
27. No one except his supporters (agree) with him.
28. Neither his brothers nor his sister (approve) his decision.
29. Law and order (be) important.
30. No people of that name (live) here.
31. Where you (live) in Dhaka?
32. Asif said that he (lend) Hasif a pen.
33. He was not hungry. Still he (eat) six bananas.
34. Can't you wait till the sun (set) down?
35. We exercise so that we (keep) fit.
36. None of the students (be) present.
37. None of the teachers (be) trained.
38. Don't go out when it (rain) .
39. He will be late unless he (hurry) .
40. When elders (talk), you must remain silent.
41. None of the rickshaws (be) occupied.
42. Thunder and lightning often (accompany) rain.
43. This camera (make) in Japan.
44. Sugar (import) from Brazil.
45. He (admit) to hospital last night.
46. Rahman (be) a teacher since 1995.
47. If I were a bird, I (fly) in the sky.
48. Would that I (enter) the room.
49. If I (be) you, I would not have done this.
50. If I (see) him, I would have given him the news.
51. If you wanted, I (help) you.
52. If I see him, I (tell) him the matter.
53. If he comes, I (go).
54. I wish I (know) the address of his house.

55. They arrived here after you (leave) .
56. They (arrive) here one after another.
67. I saw a boy (carry) a flower pot on his head.
58. If he ran fast, he (get) the prize.
59. If he reads more, he (pass) the exam.
60. If I (try), I might have succeeded.
61. I dare not (to disobey) my seniors.
62. Many a boy (be) present in the meeting.
63. If you play in the rain, you (catch) cold.
64. Fahim (play) for two hours.
65. The Principal wants the building (paint).
66. They appear as though they just (arrive) from a distant land.
67. The patriot looks forward to (receive) his reward from God.
68. The poor (not know) the value of nutritive food.
69. The ignorant (not know) the value of education.
70. Bees (gather) honey.
71. The kindness of Mohsin (be) known to all.
72. Today the youth (be) fond of cricket.
73. The flowing water (be) a source of energy.
74. Protein (meet) up the decay of body.
75. Dowry (be) a curse.
76. Honey (taste) sweet.
77. The cow (live) on grass.
78. Tea (remove) tiredness.
79. Empty vessel (sound) much.
80. A drowning man (catch) at a straw.
81. If only I (see) I her once!
82. While they (play), the rain came.
83. A lie (not remain) hidden for long.
84. A poor girl (be) victim of dowry.
85. Our society (be not) free from the evil of dowry.
86. Books (be) man's best companions.
87. Honesty (not go) unrewarded.
88. Generally a child (like) sweets.
89. Usually we (not forget) our past memories.
90. Normally a modest man (not boast) of his riches.
91. Everyday he (carry) an umbrella.
92. Occasionally he (visit) our house.
93. What you (do) now?
94. At present he (do) a special course in English.
95. The plane just (land).
96. Lately he (get) married.
97. Recently different types of mobile phones (introduce) in the market.
98. Recently use of mobile phones (increase)
99. Man already (land) on the moon successfully.
100. Recently they (shift) to a new flat.
101. The plane (take) off just now.
102. He is the noblest man that I ever (see).
103. All our natural resources (not explore) yet.
104. He (leave) the country long ago.
105. A fire (break) out in the slums last night.
106. Yesterday an accident (take) place near Science Laboratory.
107. Yesterday a boy (run) over by a bus.
108. He (buy) the piece of land last year.
109. Yesterday Rajib (come) before the actual time.
110. I not (see) him since last Monday.
111. You had better (to see) a doctor today.
112. It is time we (eat) our lunch.
113. This is one of the trees which (uproot) in the storm.
114. No sooner had the teacher entered the classroom than the students (stand) up.
115. When his father (arrive) is uncertain.
116. I will not let you (do) this work.
117. Listen, the clock (strike) .
118. I saw the farmer (plough) his field.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

119. You would rather (to leave) him alone.
120. It is time you (clean) your room.
121. The students started (shout) .
122. The student (rebuke) for his misbehaviour yesterday.
123. I do not mind (take) a cup of coffee.
124. I look forward to (receive) your letter.
125. The babies (delight) getting beautiful toys.
126. You cannot shine in life without (work) hard.
127. That he will succeed (be) known to all.
128. He came to my house with the hope of (meet) me.
129. Since it (rain) heavily, we could not go out.
130. We should refrain from (do) evil.
131. Speak the truth or you (punish) .
132. Tomorrow (be) the Eid.
133. I (be) out of the country for five years.
134. He is capable of (do) this job.
135. The teacher (speak) loudly so that the students can understand him.
136. Rasel not his brothers (be) fluent in English.
137. Great Expectations of Charles Dickens (be) a great novel.
138. I saw Muna (pick) flowers.
139. The Native Indian (call) "The Peaceful Indians".
140. It is long since I (get) your letter.
141. He removed his shoes as soon as he (enter) the house.
142. The number of people living in the cities (increase) rapidly.
143. The Pyramids (build) in Egypt.
144. The presence of so many members (astonish) him.
145. You may go as soon as she (return) .
146. He established a hospital with a view to (help) the poor.
147. The boys started (run) in the field.
148. I asked Adel if he (lend) me some money.
149. She said that she (attend) her class tomorrow.
150. Don't say anything unless you (ask) for.
151. When I (be) young, I used to love song.
152. He (love) by all.
153. My brother (play) tennis everyday.
154. He (not do) his home work regularly.
155. I dare not (to take) such a risk.
156. He was absent as he (be) ill.
157. While (walk) in the morning, I saw a snake on the street.

Lesson-2 : Agreement of Verbs with Subjects

(Subject-এর সাথে Verb-এর অসঙ্গতিপূর্ণ ব্যবহারজনিত ভুল)

1. কোন Sentence-এর Verb তার Subject-এর Number এবং Person অনুযায়ী ব্যবহৃত হয়– অর্থাৎ Subject Singular হলে verb singular এবং subject plural হলে verb plural হয়।
Inc: The colour of his eyes are blue.
Cor: The colour of his eyes is blue.
Note: অনেক সময় Preposition Phrase দ্বারা subject বিচ্ছিন্ন থাকে। সে ক্ষেত্রে subject এর উপর phrase এর কোন ভূমিকা থাকে না।
Inc: The players in the field is taking rest
Cor: The players in the field are taking rest.
2. দুই বা ততোধিক Singular Noun বা Pronoun and দ্বারা যুক্ত হলে তাদের verb এবং pronoun plural হয়।
Inc: Jamal and Kamal has gone to his native village.
Cor: Jamal and Kamal have gone to their native village.
*** Exceptions:** (ব্যতিক্রম)
(i) And দ্বারা যুক্ত Subject-গুলি যদি একই ব্যক্তি বা বস্তুকে বুঝায় তবে তাদের পরবর্তী verb এবং pronoun singular হয়।
Inc: The Headmaster and Secretary are present.
Cor. The Headmaster and Secretary is present.
কিন্তু And দ্বারা যুক্ত Subject দু'টি যদি ভিন্ন ব্যক্তি বা বস্তুকে বুঝায় তবে verb plural হয়।
Inc: The Headmaster and the Secretary is present.
Cor: The Headmaster and the Secretary are present.

(ii) And দ্বারা যুক্ত হয়েও যদি Noun-গুলি একটি মাত্রভাব প্রকাশ করে তবে Verb Singular হয়।
Inc: Bread and butter are my favourite breakfast.
Cor: Bread and butter is my favourite breakfast.
Inc: Slow and steady win the race.
Cor: Slow and steady wins the race.
ব্যতিক্রমঃ
Inc: Time and tide waits for none.
Cor: Time and tide wait for none.
(iii) And দ্বারা যুক্ত Singular Noun গুলির প্রত্যেকটির পূর্বে each, every বা no থাকলে তৎপরবর্তী Verb ও Pronoun Singular হয়।
Inc: Each boy and each girl have a pen.
Cor: Each boy and each girl has a pen.
(iv) Inc: Every boy, every girl and every child were welcomed.
Cor. Every boy, every girl and every child was welcomed.
Inc: No teacher and no student help the poor boy.
Cor: No teacher and no student helps the poor boy.
(v) And এর পর no বা not থাকলে verb-টি and এর পূর্ববর্তী subject অনুযায়ী হয়।
Inc: Rahman and not his sons have helped me.
Cor: Rahman and not his sons has helped me.
3. With, together with, as well as, along with, in addition to, accompanied by দ্বারা কোন Noun বা Pronoun যুক্ত হলে তৎপরবর্তী verb প্রথম subject অনুযায়ী হয়।
Inc: Lily as well as her sisters have done well in the examination.
Cor: Lily as well as her sisters has done well in the examination.
Inc: The Headmaster along with the students have planted saplings. (চারাগাছ)
Cor: The Headmaster along with the students has planted saplings.
Inc: Mr. Azad accompanied by his children have attented the party.
Cor: Mr. Azad accompanied by his children has attended the party.
4 **(i)** either—or, neither.....nor দ্বারা singular subject যুক্ত হলে verb singular হয়।
Inc: Either he or his brother are guilty.
Cor: Either he or his brother is guilty.
(ii) either.....or, neither.....nor দ্বারা ভিন্ন Number এর subject-যুক্ত হলে plural subject-টি verb এর পূর্বে বসে এবং verb-টি plural হয়।
Inc: Neither the chairman nor the members is present.
Cor: Neither the chairman nor the members are present.
(iii) either.....or, neither.....nor দ্বারা যুক্ত subject যদি ভিন্ন person এর হয় হবে verb-টি শেষে subject অনুযায়ী হয়।
Inc: Neither he nor his friends has attended the functioin.
Cor: Neither he nor his friends have attended the function.
5. কোন Sentence-এ বিভিন্ন persons-এর Noun ও Pronoun একত্রে লিখবার সময়ে প্রথমে 2nd person, তার পর 3rd person এবং শেষে 1st person (231) বসে।
Inc: I, you and Habib are present.
Cor: You, Habib and I are present.
কিন্তু দোষ স্বীকার বুঝালে প্রথমে 1st person, তার পর 2nd person এবং সর্বশেষে 3rd person (123) বসে।
Inc: You, Habib and I are guilty.
Cor: I, you and Habib are guilty.
6. অন্যান্য Noun এবং Pronoun-এর সংগে 1st person থাকলে তাদের পরিবর্তে 1st person-এর pronoun বসে। কিন্তু 2nd person ও 3rd person এক সংগে থাকলে তাদের পরিবর্তে 2nd person-এর pronoun বসে।
Inc: My father and I did his best.
Cor: My father and I did our best.
Inc: You and your students did their best.
Cor: You and your students did your best.
7. Collective Noun-গুলি সাধারণতঃ singular এবং এদের পরে verb singular হয়।
Inc: The jury were unanimous in their opinion.
Cor: The jury was unanimous in its opinion.
Inc: The family have been living here for four years.
Cor: The family has been living here for four years.
কিন্তু **Noun of Multitude** বুঝালে এর পরে **plural verb** বসে।
Inc: The jury was unanimous in its opinion.
Cor: The jury were unanimous in their opinion.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

Note: Noun of Multitude: Collective Noun-এর প্রত্যেক ব্যক্তি বা অংশকে পৃথকভাবে নির্দেশ করলে তাকে Noun of Multitude বলে। উপরের Sentence-এ jury-Noun of Multitude.

8. একই দৈর্ঘ্য, পরিমাণ বা স্থান বুঝালে subject দেখতে plural হলেও verb singular হয়।
Inc: Forty miles are a long way.
Cor: Forty miles is a long way.
Inc: Ten maunds are a heavy weight.
Co: Ten maunds is a heavy weight.
কিন্তু সংখ্যা বুঝালে **Verb Plural** হয়।
Inc: Two thirds of the students is present today.
Cor: Two thirds of the students are present today.

9. নিম্নলিখিত Noun-গুলি দেখতে Singular কিন্তু মূলতঃ তারা Plural এবং তাদের পরে Plural Verb বসে। aristocracy, nobility, clergy, cattle, poultry, people, folk, gentry, vermin ইত্যাদি।
Inc: Cattle is grazing in the field.
Cor: Cattle are grazing in the field.
Inc: The clergy is happy.
Cor: The clergy are happy.

10. নিম্নলিখিত Noun-গুলি দেখতে Plural হলেও তারা মূলত Singular এবং তাদের পরে Singular Verb বসে। Mathematics, news, physics, gallows, politics, small pox, whereabouts ইত্যাদি।
Inc: The news are false.
Cor: The news is false.

11. নিম্নলিখিত Noun-গুলি Plural এবং এর পরে Plural Verb বসে। spectacles, scissors, tidings, wages, thanks, ashes, assets, alms, aborigines, amends, auspices, billiards, bowels, eves, entrails, measles, mumps, nuptials, odds, trousers, shorts, pants, jaws, glasses, pliers, shears, vitals, proceeds, annals, bellows, environs ইত্যাদি।
Inc: The scissors is blunt.
Cor: The scissors are blunt.
Inc: His spectacles is broken.
Cor: His spectacles are broken.
কিন্তু উপরোক্ত Noun-গুলির পূর্বে নির্দিষ্ট সংখ্যাবাচক বিশেষণ (Definite Numeral adjective) যেমনঃ brace, gross, dozen, pair, hundred, thousand, score, fathom, head ইত্যাদি থাকলে verb singular হয়। যেমনঃ
Inc: One dozen of bananas are sufficient.
Cor: One dozen of bananas is sufficient.
Inc: A pair of shoes are on the table.
Cor: A pair of shoes is on the table.

12. বইয়ের নাম, দেশের নাম দেখতে plural হলেও তারা মূলতঃ singular এবং তাদের পরে singular verb বসে। যেমনঃ
Inc: Gulliver's Travels are a famous book.
Cor: Gulliver's Travels is a famous book.
Inc: The United States of America are a rich country.
Cor: The United States of America is a rich country.

13. Adjective-এর কোন plural form নেই তবে adjective-এর পূর্বে The বসালে adjective-টি Plural Common Noun হয় এবং তারপরে Plural verb বসে।
Inc: The pious is happy.
Cor: The pious are happy.

14. যখন কোন Infinitive, Gerund, Verbal Noun, Clause অথবা Phrase কোন Sentence-এর subject হয় তখন Verb singular হয়।
Inc: To walk are a good exercise.
Cor: To walk is a good exercise.
Inc: Walking are a good exercise.
Cor: Walking is a good exercise.

15. Subject এবং Complement বিভিন্ন Number-এর হলে verb-subject অনুযায়ী হয়।
Inc: The Muslims is a brave nation.
Cor: The Muslims are a brave nation.

16. Relative Pronoun-এর পরে verb antecedent অনুযায়ী ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Inc: It is I who is responsible for this.
Cor: It is I who am responsible for this.

17. কোন Sentence যদি Introductory "There" দ্বারা শুরু হয় এবং তার পরে যদি singular number থাকে তাহলে There-এর পরে singular verb বসে। আর plural number থাকলে there এর পরে plural verb বসে।
Inc: There are a big tree in front of our school.
Cor: There is a big tree in front of our school.
Inc: There is many schools in our areas.
Cor: There are many schools in our areas.

18. One of the এর পরে verb singular হয়। যেমনঃ
Inc : One of the boys are absent
Cor : One of the boys is absent.

Exercise

1. Fill in the blanks showing the agreement of verb in bracket with the subject.
(a) The income of the workers ---------- (has/have) been lessened.
(b) One ---------- (has/have) to obey one's parents.
(c) The quality of the mangoes ---------- (is/are) good.
(d) The students in the classroom ---------- (is/are) polite.
(e) There ---------- (stand/stands) a big tree in front of our school.
(f) The cock ---------- (crow/crows) in the morning.
(g) The United States of America ---------- (is/are) a rich country.
(h) The horse and carriage ---------- (has/have) cost him three thousand taka.
(i) The headmaster and secretary (has/have) attended the programme.
(j) The students of our school ---------- (is/are) disciplined.

2. Fill in the blanks showing the agreement of verb in bracket with the subject.
(a) These are the books which ---------- (is/are) very costly.
(b) The leader with his followers---------- (has/have) chanted slogans.
(c) "The Arabian Nights" ---------- (delight/delights) many readers.
(d) The collection of members ---------- (is/are) very difficult.
(e) None of us ---------- (is/are) getting any younger.
(f) All that glitters ---------- (is/are) not gold.
(g) All's well that ---------- (end/ends) well.
(h) Many a boy ---------- (was/were) present.
(i) The farmers in the field ---------- (has/have) been ploughing.
(j) The World Cup Football ---------- (begin/begins) tomorrow.

3. Fill in the blanks showing the agreement of verb in bracket with the subject.
(a) Boys ---------- (love/loves) to gossip.
(b) The Bengalees ---------- (is/are) courageous.
(c) The virtuous ---------- (is/are) blessed.
(d) A good boy always ---------- (care/cares) his lessons.
(e) Gold and silver ---------- (has/have) I none.
(f) Many boys in the field ---------- (is/are) playing.
(g) No news ---------- (mean/means) good news.
(h) His trousers ---------- (is/are) very costly.
(i) Five and five ---------- (make/makes) ten.
(j) Both the manager and the cashier ---------- (was/were) rewarded.

4. Fill in the blanks showing the agreement of verb in bracket with the subject.
(a) The banana of Narsingdi ---------- (is/are) famous.
(b) The woman in the hall ---------- (wear/wears) red sharee.
(c) The crimes committed by him ---------- (is/are) unpardonable.
(d) The man in white dress ---------- (is/are) my friend.
(e) At least a million of people -------- (attend/attends) the meeting every year.
(f) The courage of the freedom fighters ---------- (is/are) well known.
(g) The play has just ---------- (begin/begun)
(h) It is you who ---------- (has/have) told me the matter.
(i) You and your brother always ---------- (disturb/disturbs) the class.
(j) I ---------- (has /have) taken my meal just now.

5. Fill in the blanks showing the agreement of verb in bracket with the subject.
(a) It is I who ----------(am/is) to blame.
(b) The picking of flowers ---------- (is/are) his hobby.
(c) His decision of helping the children ---------- (was/were) praised.
(d) A few students ---------- (respond/responds) in the class.
(e) The people of our country ---------- (is/are) very simple.
(f) A bunch of grapes ---------- (is/are) for sale.
(g) The colour of his eyes ---------- (is/are) blue.
(h) The use of chemicals ---------- (do/does) much harm to us.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

(i) His choice of words---------- (is/are) praiseworthy.
(j) A student always ---------- (behave/behaves) well.

6. **Fill in the blanks showing the agreement of verb in bracket with the subject.**
(a) Every man and woman in this town ---------- (seem/seems) lonely.
(b) Neither Rumi nor Sumi ---------- (has/have) sung well.
(c) Every boy and girl ---------- (was/were) given a pen.
(d) Poultry ---------- (has/have) been increasing day by day.
(e) He bought the apples which ---------- (is/are) ripe.
(f) There ---------- (was/were) a very big crowd in the street.
(g) Gulliver's Travels ---------- (is/are) a famous book.
(h) To walk in the morning ---------- (is/are) good for health.
(i) He along with his friends ---------- (has/have) visited Cox's Bazar.
(j) Forty miles---------- (is/are) a long way.

7. **Fill in the blanks showing the agreement of verb in bracket with the subject.**
(a) The agenda ---------- (is/are) carefully set.
(b) The Prime Minister as well as all the ministers ---------- (was/were) present.
(c) The teachers as well as the students ---------- (like/likes) to discuss the matter.
(d) There ---------- (stand/stands) many trees in front of our house.
(e) A mother with her baby ---------- (is/are) crying.
(f) There is no rose but ---------- (has/have) thorns.
(g) The headmaster and the secretary ---------- (is/are) present in the meeting.
(h) You and your students ---------- (has/have) done your best.
(i) The clergy ---------- (is/are) happy.
(j) A pair of shoes ---------- (is/are) on the table.

(According to NCTB'S sample question no. 5)

1. **Read the text and fill in the gaps with correct form of verbs as per subject and context:— [D. B. 2019]**
Cricket is a popular game. Both the young and the old (a) ---------- (get) pleasure from this game. In fact, cricket (b) ---------- (call) the gentlemen's game. It (c) ---------- (entertain) us with politeness and discipline. A sense of brotherhood and fraternity (d) ---------- (create) among the playing nations through it. At present cricket is the most popular game in Bangladesh. The English (e) ---------- (play) it here in this subcontinent and since then it (f) ---------- (become) an integral part of our entertainment. Our team (g) ---------- (consist) of skilled players. They already (h) ---------- (show) their performance in several matches. But it is a matter of sorrow that sometimes our players (i) ---------- (play) so poorly that our countrymen (j) ---------- (become) astonished.

2. **Read the following text and fill in the gaps with the right forms of verbs as per subject and context : — [C. B. 2019]**
(a) ---------- (Teach) a noble profession. A teacher (b) ---------- (teach) his students from the core of his heart. He teaches his students with a view to (c) ---------- (give) the light of education. By (d) ---------- (get) the light of education, students can (e) ---------- (enlighten) their inside. The students (f) ---------- (learn) their lessons now as their teachers (g) ---------- (instruct) them. But the students nowadays act as though they (h) ---------- (know) everything. They are not (i) ---------- (pay) need to their teachers' advice. But the students must be careful in their studies lest they (j) ---------- (fail) to secure good marks.

3. **Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context : — [R. B. 2019]**
A poor man was once (a) ---------- (put) in a jail, although he (b) ---------- (do) no wrong. After a long time, the king of the state (c) ---------- (visit) the jail and the man told him that he was innocent but a case (d) ---------- (file) against him by some of his enemies. The king (e) ---------- (inquire) privately and (f) ---------- (find) that it was true. He (g) ---------- (give) the man some money and set him free. He went straight to the market. In a shop there, wild birds (h) ---------- (keep) in cages for sale. He said to the shopkeeper, I wish to buy all the birds of your shop. These birds unjustly (i) ---------- (imprison) and I like to (j) ---------- (set) them free.

4. **Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context :— [J. B. 2019]**
Kuakata, locally (a) ----------(know) as Sagar Kannya (b) ---------- (be) an uncommon scenic spot of Bangladesh. Kuakata (c) ---------- (take) its origin from the story of a "Kua" or well-dug on the sea-shore. It (d) ---------- (allow) a visitor to watch both the sunrise and the sunset from the beach. The beach (e) ---------- (have) a typical natural setting. This sandy beach (f) ---------- (slope) gently into the Bay and (g) ---------- (bathe) there is as pleasant as is swimming or diving. Fishing boats (h) ---------- (ply) in the Bay of Bengal and (i) ---------- (surf) waves add to the vibrant colours of Kuakata. Steps (j) ---------- (take) to preserve the beauty of the famous beach.

www.boimate.com

5. **Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs in brackets :— [S. B. 2019]**
When I was a child I (a) ---------- (be) afraid of the dark, and I (b) ---------- (go) to sleep with a light on. Even then, I feared that monsters (c) ---------- (climb) in through my bedroom window. Every sound I (d) ---------- (hear) struck fear into me. Often, I ran away from the room and (e) ---------- (sleep) on the floor at the foot of my parents' bed. Now that I (f) ---------- (be) almost twenty, I obviously do better than what I (g) ---------- (do) as a child. However, I (h) ---------- (be) still scared of bedtime. I hate (i) ---------- (sleep) alone, and I still keep a tiny night-light on. And before I go to bed, I double-check every door and every window to make sure that they (j) ---------- (be) locked.

6. **Read the text and fill in the gaps with right form of verbs as per subject and context:— [B. B. 2019]**
Once there (a) ---------- (live) an idle king. He (b) ---------- (not undergo) physical labour. As a result, he (c) ---------- (get) bulky and could not move from one place to another. He (d) ---------- (call) in a doctor. The doctor (e) ---------- (be) clever and wise. He did not (f) ---------- (prescribe) any medicine for the king. He asked the king to buy a club and (g) ---------- (move) it in the air till his hands (h) ---------- (get) moistened. The king started (i) ---------- (follow) the prescription. Thus the king (j) ---------- (relieve) of his problem.

7. **Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs :— [Ctg. B. 2019]**
Man is a social and rational being. He (a) ---------- (have) freedom of choice, thought and expression. But everybody should (b) ---------- (consider) that he is not the only person in a society. There (c) ---------- (be) many persons in the society and they (d) ---------- (have) the same right that one (e) ----------(expect) from one's society. So, to (f) ---------- (form) a peaceful society one should be watchful to see that other's rights are not violated. Every citizen must (g) ---------- (cultivate) the habit of obeying the rules and regulations of the society. Selfishness (h) ---------- (not help) the society. Rather it (i) ---------- (destroy) the peace and happiness of others. So, we all (j) ----- (think) of the greater interest of the society.

8. **Read the text and fill in the gaps with correct form of verbs as per subject and context :- — [Dnj. B. 2019]**
Most often people who (a) ---------- (appear) most often and most gloriously in the pages of history (b) ---------- (be) great conquerors and generals. Whereas, the people who really (c) ---------- (help) civilization forward are often never (d) ---------- (mention) at all. We do not know who first (e) ---------- (set) a broken leg or (f) ---------- (launch) a sea worthy boat or (g) ---------- (calculate) the length of a year. The great men are those who (h) ---------- (work) ceaselessly to quicken the pace of civilization. On the contrary, the condemned men are those who (i) ---------- (cause) bloodshed and violence in the world. All of us (j) ---------- (adore) the great men of the world.

9. **Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context : - [HSC. Exam. 2018]**
If all the children of Bangladesh (a) ---------- (go) to school, the country (b) ---------- (get) rid of the curse of illiteracy. To boost up education, the government (c) ---------- spend more money. Subsidies must (d) ---------- (give) in the education sector. Teachers (e) ---------- (need) to (f) ---------- (train) for good teaching. The poor students can (g) ---------- (bring) under "Food for Education" programme. We (h) ---------- (take) care that no institution (i) ---------- (close) down due to political clashes. All concerned (j) ---------- (be) conscious about it.

10. **Read the text and fill in the gaps with correct form of verbs as per subject and context : — [HSC. Exam. 2018]**
Trees contribute a lot to maintain ecological balance. A month-long Tree fair (a) ---------- (begin) in Kurigram stadium recently. It (b) ---------- (organize) by the local administration and the Department of Social Forestation. The fair (c) ---------- (inaugurate) yesterday by the DC of Kurigram. It was also addressed by other speakers who (d) ---------- (emphasize) the need for planting more trees. The chief guest in his speech (e) ---------- (put) importance on planting trees so that we (f) ---------- (save) our environment from other effects of climate change and natural disasters. A huge procession (g) ---------- (parade) the streets of the town after the inaugural. Various government and non-government organizations (h) ---------- (set) up stalls displaying saplings of different varieties. Cultural functions (i) ---------- (arrange) every night (j) ---------- (inspire) people to plant trees.

11. **Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context:— [D. B. 2017]**
Road mishap (a) ---------- (happen) in our country almost everyday. Recently it (b) ---------- (rise) to an alarming rate (c) ---------- (take) a heavy toll of human lives. The members of a family remain anxious if someone (d) ---------- (travel) in a bus. In most cases, reckless driving (e) ---------- (cause) road accidents. The drivers are in the habit of (f) ---------- (violate) traffic rules. Road accidents can be (g) ---------- (lessen) if the drivers drive their

Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

vehicles carefully. People should be conscious in this respect. While (h) ---------- (cross) the road, they should be careful. Some people travel (i) ---------- (climb) on the roof of the buses and trains. Traffic rules must be maintained strictly with a view to (j) ---------- (control) road accidents.

12. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per-subject and context :— [C. B. 2017]

English (a) ---------- (be) the most widely used international language. It (b) ---------- (learn) to communicate with the foreigners for various purposes such as (c) ---------- (maintain) co-operation, co-existence and exchanging business information. There are also certain jobs which (d) ---------- (require) a good functional knowledge of English. The jobs of a pilot, a postman, a telephone operator, a tour guide, a mechanic, a receptionist of an international hotel, an executive of a multinational firm etc. (e) ---------- (be) a few of them. Besides, a student (f) ---------- (wish) to go for higher studies must learn English because the books on advanced education are mostly (g) ---------- (write) in English. So, the importance and demand of learning English in our country can, in no way, be (h) ---------- (ignore). Rather, we should (i) ---------- (put) high importance on (j) ------- (learn) English to make room for ourselves in the competitive world.

13. Read the text and fill in the gaps with correct form of verbs : — [R. B. 2017]

It has been over three hundred years since emperor Shah Jahan of Delhi (a) ---------- (build) the Taj Mahal as a tomb for his wife in Agra. Architecturally, it (b) ---------- (be) one of the most beautiful buildings in the world. The building (c) ---------- (make) of fine white marble with inlays of coloured marble. It (d) ---------- (have) eight sides and many open arches. It (e) ---------- (rest) on a platform or terrace of red sandstone. Four slender white towers (f) ---------- (rise) from the corners of the terrace. A large dome (g) ---------- (be) -- (stand) above the centre of the building. Around this large dome there (h) ---------- (be) four smaller domes. Just inside the outer walls, there is an open corridor from which the visitors (i) ---------- (look) through carved marble screens into a central room. The bodies of Shah Jahan and his wife Mumtaz (j) ---------- (lie) in two graves below this room.

14. Read the text and fill in the gaps with correct form of verbs in the brackets as per subject and context:— [J. B. 2017]

Most of the people who (a) ---------- (appear) most often and most gloriously in the pages of history (b) ---------- (be) great conquerors and generals and soldiers, whereas the people who really (c) ---------- (help) civilization forward are often never (d) ---------- (mention) at all. We do not know who first (e) ---------- (set) a broken leg, or launched a sea worthy boat or (f) ---------- (calculate) the length of a year, but we (g) ---------- (know) all about the killers and destroyers. People think a great deal of them, so much so that on all the highest pillars in great cities of the world you (h) ---------- (find) figures of a conqueror or a general or a soldier. And I think that most people (i) ---------- (believe) that the greatest countries are those that (j) ---------- (beat) in the battle the greatest number of countries and ruled over them as conquerors.

15. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs:— [S. B. 2017]

Jerry is an Orphan. He (a) (come) ---------- to the Orphanage at the age of four. He (b) (lose) ---------- his parents in his infancy. Then, he (c) (commit) ---------- to the care of the Orphanage. He could hardly (d) (recollect) ---------- his parents' memory. In spite of (e) (be) ---------- an orphan, he had developed a strong fabric of morality. His inimitable morality (f) (draw)---------- him close to the writer. The writer (g) (impress) --------- with him. She started (h) (show) ---------- affection for him. Jerry (i) (take) --------- her for his mother. He fabricated a lie (j) (win) ---------- her heart.

16. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context:— [B. B. 2017]

Air (a) (be) ---------- an important element of the environment. But it is constantly being (b) ---------- (pollute) in many ways. We make fire to cook food and (c) ---------- (do) many works. This fire emits smoke which (d) ---------- (contaminate) air. Vehicles pollute air to a great extent by (e) --------- (burn) fuel. Air pollution also (f) --------- (happen) when coal and oil (g) -------- (burn) mills and factories can be (h) --------- (hold) responsible for this pollution. It is high time we (i) ------ (check) air pollution. Otherwise we (j) ------ (suffer) a lot.

17. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context: — [Ctg. B. 2017]

The liberation war of Bangladesh inspired many artists, singers and cultural activist. Eminent artiste Shaheen Samad (a) ---------- (join) Bangladesh Mukti Sangrami Shilpi Sangstha during the liberation war. She along with others (b) ---------- (inspire) millions with her voice (c) ---------- (raise) funds for the refugee camps. The cultural troupe used to (d) ------- (travel) to refugee camps and different areas in Mukta Anchal. They (e) ---------- (perform) patriotic songs and arranged puppet shows, besides, (f) ---------- (stage) dramas. Shaheeh Samad said, "Liberation war always (g) ---------- (be) an inspiration for me." She

sang a lot of songs during that time and now (h) ---------- (feel) honoured to have been able to inspire the freedom fighters. She has the memorable harmonium with which she sang in 1971. Now she (i) ---------- (wish) to hand it over to liberation war museum. This eminent artiste wants live performance of those moving songs on TV channel, at least one song in a week and thus (j) ---------- (cover) all the year round.

18. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context : — [Dnj. B. 2017]

In the last autumn vacation I (a) ---------- (get) sufficient time. So I (b) ---------- (make) up my mind to make a journey by train from Dhaka to Chittagong. I (c) ---------- (reach) the station about half an hour before the departure of the train. It (d) ---------- (be) then a very busy lime. Rickshaw, motorcars and other vehicles (e) ---------- (come) to the station with passengers. Coolies (f) ---------- (ruh) behind them. There (g) ---------- (be) shouts and rush of the passengers and the coolies. After sometime hearing a whistle, the passengers (h) ---------- (stand) in a queue before the ticket counter. I also (i) ---------- (stand) in the line and (j) -------- (buy) a second class ticket.

19. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context. [D. B. 2016]

Football is a favourite game in our country. It (a) ---------- (arrange) between two teams (b) ---------- (contain) eleven players each. The captains of both teams (c) ---------- (lead) their groups. This is the most exciting and enjoyable game ever (d) ---------- (play) across the world. It (e) ---------- (run) for an hour and a half with an interval after half of the time (f) ---------- (be) over. Any football tournament (g) ---------- (arrange) between two strong teams can be exciting. The result (h) ---------- (remain) almost unpredictable till the end because any team might win the other team (i) ---------- (score) a goal within seconds. The referee is to see whether rules and order (j) ---------- (maintain) by the players.

20. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and contest:— [C. B. 2016]

Parents (a) ---------- (be) blessings of God to us. When a child (b) ---------- (bear), their joys (c) ---------- (know) no bounds. They (d) ---------- (start) (e) ---------- (think) of (f) ---------- (nurse) and (g) ---------- (bring) up their children. They (h)---------- (remain) safe under the custody of their parents since birth. Parents never mind (i) ---------- (take) pains for the upbringing of their off-spring. We (j) ----- never (offend) our parents.

21. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context:— [R. B. 2016]

Once there (a) ---------- (live) an idle king. He (b) ---------- (not undergo) physical labour. As a result, he (c) ---------- (get) bulky and could not move from one place to another. He (d)---------- (call) in a doctor. The doctor (e) ---------- (be) clever and wise. He did not (f) ---------- (prescribe) any medicine for the king. He asked the king to buy a club and (g) ---------- (move) it in the air till his hands (h)---------- (get) moistened. The king started (i) ----------(follow) the prescription. Thus, the king (j) ---------- (relieve) of his problem.

22. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context. [J. B. 2016]

Idle brain is devil's workshop. If we (a) ---------- (waste) our time in idleness, all sorts of evil thoughts will crowd our brain. Idle persons who (b) ---------- (kill) their time are burdens of society. They (c) ---------- (sit) idle and cherish no high ideal and lofty ambition in fife. They (d) ---------- (not support) themselves. They (e) ---------- (lead) an unhappy life and (f) ---------- (suffer) in the long run. There should be time for reading, for office or other work, time for physical exercise, time for recreation and lime for prayer. This (g) ---------- (indicate) that we should do everything at the right moment. We (h) ---------- (lead) a healthy and prosperous life only when we (i) ---------- (follow) the routine which we (j)--------- (make) for our guidance.

23. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the corrected form of verbs as per subject and context:— [S. B. 2016]

One night the entire village was sleeping. The boy Bayazid Bustami was busy in study. His mother (a) ---------- (sleep). Suddenly she woke up and (b) ---------- (feel) thirsty. (c) ---------- (call) her son, she told her son to give her a glass of water and (d) ---------- (fall) asleep again. When Bayazid went to the pitcher, he (e) ---------- (find) it empty. So, he went out with the pitcher in search of water. After a while he (f) ---------- (come) back home with water and found his mother (g) ---------- (sleep). Then he waited (h) ---------- (stand) by her bed with a glass of water. He did not make any sound lest she (i) ---------- (wake) up. Suddenly his mother woke up and saw him with the glass of water. At once she (j) ---------- (understand) what was the matter.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

24. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject & context:— [B. B. 2016]

There are many people who (a) ---------- (not take) physical exercise. They can hardly (b) ---------- (realize) that they themselves (c) ---------- (ruin) their health. They (d) ---------- (fall) victim to many diseases. Life (e) ---------- (become) dull to them. They (f) ---------- (remain) always ill tempered. We (g) ---------- (build) good health and sound mind through physical exercise. Physical exercise (h) ---------- (make) our body active and the muscles strong. It also (i) ---------- (improve) our power of digestion and blood circulation. It (j) ---------- (give) strength to our brain.

25. Read the text and fill in the gaps with correct form of verbs as per subject and context :— [Ctg. B. 2016]

To err is human. If a man commits crime anytime and repents truly for his misdeed, he may (a) ---------- (forgive). But the man who (b) ---------- (not, give up) the wrong, (c) ---------- (suffer) surely. In the long run, he (d) ---------- (will take) to the land of death. The old sailor (e) ---------- (be) a wrong-doer in his long journey. He committed a crime (f) ---------- (kill) a sea bird (g) ---------- (call) Albatross. That crime ultimately (h) ---------- (bring) bad luck to them. The ship (i)---------- (leave) in the icy sea. The sun shone over their head. The wind (j) ---------- (drop) down. It was a great disaster.

26. Read the text and fill in the gaps with correct form of verbs as per subject and context:— [Dnj. B. 2016]

Many events of great importance (a) [take] place during the last century. Significant advances (b) [make] in the field of science and technology. Many European colonies (c) [gain] independence. The movement for democracy (d) [become] prominent in many parts of the world. Two World Wars (e) [break] out in this century. It also (f) [witness] the misuse of atomic energy. Two cities of Japan were completely (g) [destroy] as a result of the dropping of atom bombs. However, the emergence of Bangladesh as an independent nation (h) [become] a momentous event. After a bloody war of nine months Bangladesh (i) [bear]. Now we (j) [hold] our heads high in the community of nations.

27. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context: [Ideal School & College, Motijheel, Dhaka]

The presence of working women outside the home (a) ------ (be) a very conspicuous change nowadays. Of course, it (b) -------- (acknowledge) that women always (c) - ----- (work) within the house. This commonly not (d) -------- (count) as work. Even agricultural societies (e) ------ - (not recognize) their roles there. So, (f) ------- (establish) individual identity. many of them are (g)------- (enter) outside workforce now. They (h) ------- (join) wide range of professions. Not only educated women but also women with little education or no education (i) -------(opt) to work and (j)-------(come) out of their cocoons.

28. Fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs. [Milestone College, Dhaka]

At present, Bangladesh (a) ---------- (consider) an emerging progressive country. It is no longer (b) ---------- (regard) as a poor country. Our per capita income (c) ---------- (increase) day by day. All the economic variables (d) ---------- (function) very well. If we want (e) ---------- --- (continue) the economic flow, our internal management should (f) ----------(develop). Political stability in this connection (g) ---------- (need). With a view to (h) ---------- (ensure) our on ward march, foreign investment is very crucial. It is high time, we (i) ---------- (understand) the fact. For building a prosperous Bangladesh, wholehearted efforts are the demand of present time lest we (j) ---------- (lag) behind.

29. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context. [Dhaka Residential Model College, Dhaka]

The Pyramids in Egypt (a) ---------- (build) out in the deserts. These pyramids which still (b) ---------- (see) today (c) ---------- (make) of stone. There (d) ---------- (be) secret doors inside the pyramids. The doors (e) ---------- (lead) to secret path and then to a secret chamber. The Pharaohs body (f) ---------- (preserve) so that it (g) ---------- (go) on (h) ---------- (look) the same for thousand years. These preserved bodies (i) ---------- (call) mummies. The mummy (j) ---------- (pack) in the secret chamber.

30. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context. [Adamjee Cantonment College, Dhaka]

Dowry (a) ---------- (regard) as a great curse in our society. It may (b) ---------- (compare) to cancer that is (c) ---------- (increase) in our society at a great speed. The fathers of the brides (d) ---------- (victimize) for dowry. If steps (e) ---------- (take) against those greedy people, it (f) ---------- (grasp) our society. It is mainly (g) ---------- (see) in the rich and educated society who (h) ---------- (take) dowry as their right. So, we have to (i) ---------- (develop) morality. The culprits should (j) ---------- (punish) to control it. Otherwise, it will be a society of torture and exploitation.

31. Read the text and fill in the gaps with correct form of verbs as per subject and context. [Holy Cross College, Dhaka]

It is high time we (a) ---------- (use) our brain about the curse of dowry. The issues of dowry (b) ---------- (have) be considered in view of country's socio-economic, cultural, political circumstances. United efforts (c) ---------- (require) to put an end to violence against women. A specific framework must be (d) ---------- (draw) up to be (e) ---------- (implement). Anyway, we can hope that dowry (f) ---------- (come) to an end in the time to come. We dare to (g) ---------- (hope) so because our girls are being (h) ---------- (educated) day by day. Parents' mentality (i) ---------- (change) gradually. People (j)---------- (be) more conscous.

32. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context. [Shamsul Hoque Khan School and College, Dhaka]

We can not change our society overnight. It is true that there are many problems but thing are now (a) ---------- (change). We notice a great change in our economy. It (b) ---------- (get) better day by day. But it is to be (c) ---------- (note) here that corruption (d) ---------- (be) the main obstacle of progress. Despite this, the government (e) ---------- (try) hard (f)---------- -- (run) the wheels of development. The first visual development (g) ---------- (notice) in the agriculture sector. Education system is also in a change but still there are problems. The courses (h) --------- (select) for different classes need to be made adjustable to the students. Sometimes courses create pressure on the students. It is very hopeful that Bangladesh (i) ---- ----- (advance) much in infrastructure development. The long awaited Padma Bridge (j) ------- --- (start) its functioning at last.

33. Fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context. [SOS Hermann Gmeiner College, Dhaka]

It has been over three hundred years since emperor Shah Jahan of Delhi (a) ---------- (build) the Taj Mahal as a tomb for his wife in Agra. Architecturally, it (b) ---------- (be) one of the most beautiful buildings in the world. The building (c) ---------- (make) of fine white marble with inlays of coloured marble. It (d) ---------- (have) eight sides and many open arches. It (e) ---------- (rest) on a platform or terrace of red sandstone. Four slender white towers (f) ---------- (rise) from the corners of the terrace. A large dome (g) ---------- (stand) above the center of the building. Around this large dome, there (h) ---------- (be) four smaller domes. Just inside the outer walls, there is an open corridor from which the visitors (i) ---------- (look) through curved marble screens into a central room. The bodies of Shah Jahan and his wife Mumtaz (j) ---------- (lie) in two graves below this room.

34. Read the text and fill in the gaps with correct form of verbs as per subject and context: [BAF Shaheen College, Dhaka]

Most of the students of our country (a) ---------- (be) experts in memorizing their answers. They (b) ---------- (prepare) notes themselves. They get them (c) ---------- (prepare) by their tutors. Their tutors (d) ---------- (exercise) their brain for the students. As a result, the (e) ---------- (think) power of the students (f) ---------- (develop). They (g) ---------- (have) any command over the language. They, sometimes, (h)---------- (do) well in the examination. But, for this, they can (i) ---------- (claim) no credit of their own. This result (j) ---------- (help) them in their later life.

35. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context. [Birshreshtha Noor Mohammad Public College, Dhaka]

One night the entire village was sleeping. The boy Bayazid Bustami was busy in study. His mother (a) ---------- (sleep). Suddenly she woke up and (b) ---------- (feel) thirsty. (c) --- ---------- (call) her son, she told her son to give her a glass of water and (d) ---------- (fall) asleep again. When Bayazid went to the pitcher, he (e) ---------- (find) it empty. So, he went out with the pitcher in search of water. After a while, he (f) ---------- (come) back home with water and found his mother (g) ---------- (sleep). Then he waited (h) ---------- (stand) by her bed with a glass of water. He did not make any sound lest she (i) ---------- (wake) up. Suddenly his mother woke up and saw him with the glass of water. At once she (j) ---------- - (understand) what was the matter.

36. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context: [BCIC College, Dhaka]

Corruption (a) ---------- (be) like an infectious disease. If a corrupt man (b) ---------- (go) unpunished, he (c) ---------- (commit) to (d) ---------- (dare) another corruption. Measures have (e) ---------- (take) against corruption, but what we (f) ---------- (need) most is social awareness. We should (g) ---------- (remember) that a country can (h) ---------- (reach) at the peak of its development if it (i) ---------- (be) corruption free. So, men in position are (j) ------ ----- (expect) to be honest.

37. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.

Thousands of people in Bangladesh (a) ---------- (suffer) from arsenic poisonings and more are being (b) ---------- (affect) every day. Arsenicosis (c) ---------- (cause) by drinking tube well water containing arsenic. The main recommendation for the people who are affected by arsenic is to drink water from a source that (d) ---------- (contain) no arsenic. It (e) ---------- -- (believe) that vitamins A, C and E (f) ---------- (be) effective for treatment of arsenicosis. The majority of the tubewells in Bangladesh are free from arsenic, but they need to be (g) ---------- --- (test) to separate the safe from the unsafe and, in many areas, this has not yet (h) ---------- --- (do). Tube wells, which have been tested for arsenic, (i) ---------- (paint) green if they are safe or red if they are unsafe. Deep tubewells are free from arsenic and bacteria although they (j) ---------- (need) testing in the future to ensure that it is still the case.

38. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.

Today women (a) ---------- (play) important role in all spheres of life. They no longer (b) ---- ---------- (confine) within the four walls of their parents' or husband's house. They have come out of the kitchens and (c) ---------- (work) hand in hand with men in all the development programmes of the government. By (d) ---------- (receive) higher education they (e) ------- ----- (become) pilots, doctors, engineers, teachers, administrators etc. They have (f) ---------- -- (be) able to prove their worth. They (g) ---------- (contribute) much to the economy of the country. Now it (h) ---------- (come) to the realization of the men that true development of

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

the country is never possible (i) ---------- (keep) half of the population idle at home. So it (j) ---------- (need) no telling that women are playing a great role in the socio-economic condition of our country.

39. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
An Emperor (a) -------- (tell) that some of his subjects in a distant province (b) -------- (revolt) against him. "Come then," (c) -------- (say) he, "(d) -------- (follow) me and I (e) -------- (destroy) enemies." He (f) -------- (march) against the enemies but they (g) -------- (submit) on his arrival. All now (h) -------- (expect) that he would punish them severely. But instead of (i) -------- (do) so, he (j) -------- (treat) them with mildness and humanity.

40. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
Young Alva always (a) ---------- (wanted) to do some kind of experiments with anything around him, particularly with chemicals. And he (b) -------- (get) enough opportunities to do this when the Edison family (c) -------- (move) to a town called Port Huron in Michigan. Their new house was large and had an underground room called cellar. Alva at once occupied this room as he (d) -------- (decide) to make it his workshop. His father (e) -------- (not, object). Soon he (f) -------- (start) his work. He (g) -------- (collect) old bottles, pebbles, herbs, roots and what not. But he (h) -------- (need) chemicals and for that he needed money. But Alva was a most self-reliant boy. He (i) -------- (not, ask) his parents for money. On the other hand, he (j) ---------- ----- (borrow) his father's horse and cart and took Michael, their servant but Alva's most intimate friend, with him.

41. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
Air (a) ---------- (be) the most important element of human environment. Man (b) -------- (live) a single moment without air. But we (c) -------- (not, think) that it is we who (d) -------- (pollute) this most vital element. Clean air is essential for life. Air is polluted in many ways. Smoke pollutes air. Man (e) -------- (make) fires to (f) -------- (cook) his food, to make bricks (g) ---------- (burn) refuse, (h) -------- (melt) pitch for road construction and burns wood. All these things (i) -------- (produce) heavy smoke and this smoke pollutes air. So, care must be (j) -- (take) to save air from being polluted.

42. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
It (a) --------- (be) a winter morning. Subal and many other people (b) -------- (catch) fish in the canal with great joy. They (c) -------- (get) enough fish. All on a sudden, a Royal Bengal Tiger (d) -------- (fall) upon Subal and struck him on the right shoulder. Subal (e) -------- (drop) his net and (f) -------- (turn) aside. He at once (g) -------- (enter) two of fingers of his left hand into the tiger's nostrils and caught his tongue with his right hand. He (h) -------- (hold) back the head of the tiger with his two fingers and (i) -------- (go) on (j) -------- (pull) and twisting the tongue with his right hand.

43. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
You might have (a) ---------- (hear) of Solomon who was famous all over the world for his wisdom and intelligence. Once the Queen of Sheba (b)---------- (go) to him to test his intelligence. She (c)---------- (bring) with her two garlands of flowers: one natural and the other artificial. She (d) ---------- (place) them before the king (e) ---------- (take) the natural one. Solomon got puzzled for a moment. Then he saw some bees (f)---------- (fly) outside. He had the windows (g)---------- (open) by his men. The bees came in and (h) ---------- (sit) on the natural one. Thus, he could (i) ---------- (identify) the real flowers and could (j) ---------- (outwit) the Queen of Sheba in the race of intelligence.

44. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
Men (a) ---------- (want) to fly in the sky like a bird. They (b)---------- (make) attempt after attempt to fly Up in the sky. At last their dream (c)---------- (come) true. They (d) ---------- (invent) aeroplanes, and they (e)---------- (be) able to fly high up in the sky. The moon (f)---------- (be) an object of mystery to men. They (g)---------- (win) at her soothing beam. For a long time, men had cherished (h)---------- (travel) to the moon and (i)---------- (unveil) her mystery. They made experiments to fine out how to (j) ---------- (fulfill) their desire.

45. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
All our foods come from the soil. Some of us eat meat, of course, but animal (a)------(live) on plants. If there were no plants, we would (b)------ (have) no animals and no meat. So the soil is necessary for life. There may be dead leaves and dead plants on the grass. Plants (c)------ (grow) in soil which (d) ------ (have) a dark colour. This dark (e)------ (be) called humus. Though soil is closely (f)------ (relate) to our life, we are (g)------ (do) justice to it. We are (h)---- --- (destroy) its quality and productivity by (i)------ (cause) soil pollution. If this pollution (j) -- ------- (continue) unabated, the earth will lose green vegetation today or tomorrow.

46. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
Waste or rubbish (a) ---------- (be) what we (b) ---------- (throw) away everyday. It (c)-------- (include) everything from unwanted old cars to cigarette packets. As the amount of waste (d) -- ------ (grow) rapidly all over the world and (e)-------- (pollute) the environment, the time has (f) -------- (come) to think about it very seriously. We cannot altogether (g) -------- (get) rid of our waste, but a proper management of it can certainly (h)-------- (reduce) it. If we think of (i) ------- (burn) burying, recycling and thus reducing our waste, we can save our environment to a large extent. We can use some waste as fuel. We can use vegetable waste to (j) ---------- (make) compost to improve our soil.

47. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
(a)------ (step) on the moon is an epoch making event in the history of space technology. Before landing on the moon most of the world (b)------- (think) that nobody could go to the

moon. But the three astronauts (c)------ (go) to the moon a rocket. Neil Armstrong (d)------ (be) the first who (e)------ (land) on the surface of the moon and (f)------ (prove) that nothing is impossible to man. These three astronauts have (g)------ (become) world most heroes because of their great achievement. It (h)------ (prove) that man can (i)------ (conquer) anything if he (j)- ------- (wish).

48. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
Why do our parents (a)--------- (want) us to (b)------ (go) to school, colleges or universities? They want us to (c) ---------- (learn), to read and to write and to (d)--------- (acquire) knowledge, so that we (e)--------- (earn) money and (f) ---------- (live) comfortable as gentlemen. There (g) --------- (be) saying in our country that whoever learns to (h)--------- (read) and write (i)--------- (ride) in cars and on horses. In our country, a school, college, or university is traditionally (j)------- (consider) to be a house to learning or knowledge.

49. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
Trees are very useful to man. They (a)------ (prevent) the rich top soil from being (b)------ (wash) away by rain and floods. You can see trees being (c)------ (plant) along mountain slopes, on roadside and in parks. They (d) ------ (add) life to a place with their colourful flowers, beautiful leaves and fruits. They (e)------ (give) shelter to bird and animals. They (f)-- ---- (provide) us with timber, medicines, paper, gum etc. They take in carbon-di-oxide and (g)------ (produce) oxygen. As you know by now man (h)------ (need) oxygen to (i)------ (breathe) and live. Trees are our best friends. We should protect them and (j)------ (try) to plant more trees around us.

50. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
Student life (a) ---------- (be) a golden season of life. This (b) -------- (be) the time when we should (c) ---------- (prepare) ourselves for future. The very habits (d) --------- (from) in the student life (e) -------- (influence) the later phases of life. Right from the student life, they (f) -- ---------- (should) be careful in (g) ---------- (maintain) discipline. They should (h)-------- (use) their time properly. If they do not use their time, they (i) ---------- (not, succeed) in life. They should (j) -------- (be) punctual from students life.

51. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
Newspaper (a) ---------- (consider) the people's parliament. The newspaper (b) ---------- (play) a vital role in modern civilization. It (c) ---------- (call) to be the mirror of the world. We must (d)---------- (develop) the habit of reading the newspaper daily. It helps us acquiring general knowledge, which is essential for our education. Nobody (e) ---------- (maintain) contact with the outside world without reading the newspaper. Mere bookish knowledge (f)---------- (be) not sufficient in the struggle of life. A man who (g) ---------- (not, read) the newspaper daily is like a frog in the narrow well. Being ignorant of current topics, he cannot (h)---------- (take) part in the talks and discussions in an enlightened society and he (i) ---------- (live) like a fish out of water in it. We (j)------ (ask) for reading of newspaper daily.

52. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
Today we (a) ---------- (be) a free nation. We (b) ---------- (have) to take great pains to gain freedom. Our War of liberation (c) ---------- (take) place in 1971. People of all walks of life (d)---------- (come) forward and got (e)---------- (involve) in the war directly or indirectly. Many a man (f) ---------- (kill) in the battle fields. They (g) ---------- (flee) from the battle fields (h) ---------- (show) their backs. Rather all of them (i) ---------- (contribute) much to (j) ---------- (achieve) dependence.

53. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
Green house effect (a) ---------- (mean) gradual warming of the earth's atmosphere. If the concentration of green house gases in the atmosphere (b)---------- (continue) to increase at the present rate then the green house effect (c)---------- (rise) in the earth. The global warming (d) ---------- (raise) by the accumulation of certain gases, the carbon-di-oxide, CFC Methane and Nitric Acid around the world. The presence of these gases to a large degree is (e) ---------- (make) the ozone layer of the earth's atmosphere thinner day by day. At this, the ultra violet ray of the sun can easily (f) ---------- (penetrate) the atmosphere of the earth. The increasing numbers of engine vehicles (g) ---------- (be) increasing Carbon di oxide gas, which is making hole in the Ozone Layer. There will be a dramatic change in the climate and topography of the earth. This will (h) ---------- (reduce) our ability to grow food and severely (i) ---------- (damage) wild life, (j) ---------- (sink) sea levels and thereby submerge the costal areas.

54. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
A proverb goes that time and tide wait for none. Since the dawn of civilization, time is (a) ------ ----- (move). It does (b) ---------- (take) any rest. It is never constant. Time once gone is (c) -- ---------- (go) for ever. Lost health may be regained by medicine and proper caring and nursing. Lost time cannot be (d) ---------- (recover) by any means because nobody can stop the ceaseless onward march of time. Life (e) ---------- (be) nothing but the sum total of some moments. So, everybody should (f) ---------- (utilize) every moment of his life. But everyone (g) ---------- (do) so. Only a few people (h) ---------- (make) proper use of time and they can (i) ---------- (rise) to the pinnacles of glory by (j) ---------- (overcome) the problems of life in this world. We should follow them.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com

55. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
Air (a)------ (be) the most important element of human environment. Man (b)------ (live) a single moment without air. But we (c)----- (think) that it is we who (d)------(pollute) this most vital element. Clean air is essential for life. Air is (e)----- (pollute) in many ways. Smoke pollutes air. Man (f)----- (make) fires to (g)----- (cook) his food, to make bricks, to burn refuse, to (h)----- (melt) pitch for road construction and burns wood. All these things (i)----- (produce) heavy smoke and this smoke pollutes air. So, care must be (j)------- (take) to save air from being polluted.

56. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
Yesterday I (a) ---------- (reach) my college late because of a road accident. It (b) ---------- (be) 9 am. When the accident (c) ---------- (take) place, a college student (d) ---------- (come) from the opposite direction. Suddenly the truck (f) ---------- (dash) the boy and he was badly (g)---------- (cross) the science laboratory road. A speedy truck (e) ---------- (come) from the opposite (hurt). One of his legs (h)---------- (break). As soon as we (i) ---------- (see) the incident, we (j) ---------- (rush) to the spot and took the boy to Dhaka Medical College Hospital.

57. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
Truth always (a) ---------- (succeed) in the world. Falsehood (b) ---------- (win) for the time being. Those who (c) ---------- (live) in the world of truth are (d) ---------- (respect) by all people. Those who (e) ---------- (get) interest in (f) ---------- (tell) lies in life, they may prosper seemingly. But they (g) ---------- (succeed) all the time. Socrates throughout his life would (h) ---------- (preach) the truth. He tried to make people (i) ---------- (conscious) what was good for them. He was (j) ---------- (kill) by the powerful people.

58. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
English (a) ---------- (be) an international language. All that is best in modern civilization is available in English. If we (b) ---------- (avoid) English, we (c) ---------- (keep) ourselves aloof from the civilized world. Our education (d) ---------- (suffer) most because almost all the books necessary for higher education (e) ---------- (write) in English. English still (f) ---------- (have) a commanding position in every sphere of our life like science, technology, law, medicine, commerce, industry and diplomatic services. It is quite impossible to replace English by Bangla overnight. But in the meantime the position of English (g) ---------- (underestimate) and for that reason the standard of education (h) ---------- (fall) down. It is high time we (i) ---------- (realise) the importance of learning English and (j) ---- (take) necessary measures to upgrade the standard of learning English.

59. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
Corruption (a) --------- (be) like an infectious disease. If a corrupted man (b)--------- (go) unpunished he (c)--------- (commit) to (d)--------- (dare) another. Corruption (e)--------- (measure) have been (f)--------- (take) against corruption but what we (g)--------- (need) most is social awareness, we should (h)--------- (remember) that a country can (i)--------- (reach) at the peak of its development if it is corruption free. So man in position are (j)--------- (expect) to be honest. This is because power corrupts and absolute power corrupts absolutely.

60. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
Science has (a) ---------- (invent) many wonders and computer is one of them. Computer (b) ---------- (was) invented overnight. It (c)--------- (take) a long time and hard labour to invent computer. First of all, Pascal (d)---------- (initiate) the theory of "Digital Calculating System" in 1642. Though his attempts (e) --------- (be) not crowned with success, he initiated the research which paved the way to the invention of computer. Computer is now (f)---------- (use) by all literature and (g) --------- (educate) people. It is used for (h)---------- (store) all data and information. The internet (i)---------- (have) any connection without a computer set. To make our country (j) ---------- (digitalize) computer has no alternative.

61. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
Whales have a way of (a) ---------- (communicate) with their own kind. They (b) ---------- (keep) in contact with one another through snores and groans. A herd (c) ---------- (spread) over several square miles almost certainly knows where every body (d) ---------- (be). Whales have loud voices. A blue whale can (e) ---------- (bellow) as loud as a lion. Mother whales (f) ---------- (have) strong feelings for their young ones. They (g) ---------- (look) often them until they are (h) ---------- (grow) up enough to swim and (i) ---------- (protect) themselves. It is learnt that whales can (j) ------ (sing) in chorus to enjoy themselves.

62. Read the text and fill in the gaps with the correct form of verbs as per subject and context.
Costly foods (a) ---------- (be) so rich as they seem to be in their food value whereas, cheap foods are richer in their food value. But young people in general (b) ---------- (do) think so and they form their food habits with a wrong notion. Unfortunately enough, even the educated young groups (c)---------- (care) for nutrients or food value, they (d) ---------- (need) predominance to the matter whether a food is tasty or not. The young people in general only (e) ---------- (prefer) delicious, fatty and oily food. This is why junk food is (f) ---------- (like) by many specially the young people or the children. Some think that rich food (g) ---------- (contain) a lot of nutrients (h) ---------- (ensure) for one to (i) ---------- (keep) fit and (j) ----- (give) proper growth of the body.

Unit-6 Transformation of Sentences

Affirmative To Negative

1. কোন **Affirmative sentence** এ **only** বা **alone** থাকে আর তা যদি **Allah/God** বা কোন ব্যক্তিকে নির্দেশ করে তাহলে উক্ত **only** বা **alone** উঠে যায় এবং তার পরিবর্তে উত্তর বাক্যের শুরুতে **None but** ব্যবহার করতে হয়। যেমনঃ
Affir : Only Allah can help us.
Neg : None but Allah can help us.
Affir : Only he can do the work.
Neg : None but he can do the work.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের alone শব্দটি Allah-কে নির্দেশ করেছে এবং ২য় sentence only শব্দটি he-কে নির্দেশ করেছে। তাই নিয়ম অনুযায়ী যথাক্রমে alone ও only-এর পরিবর্তে উত্তর বাক্য দুটির শুরুতে none but বসেছে।

2. যদি **affirmative sentence**-এ **only/alone** কোন বস্তুকে নির্দেশ করে, তাহলে উক্ত **only/alone** উঠিয়ে দিয়ে সে জায়গায় **nothing but** ব্যবহার করতে হয়।
Affir : A child likes only sweets.
Neg : A child likes nothing but sweets.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের affirmative sentence-এ only **sweets** (মিষ্টি)-এ বস্তুটিকে নির্দেশ করায় নিয়ম অনুযায়ী only-এর পরিবর্তে উক্ত জায়গায় nothing but ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে।

3. **Only** দ্বারা যদি সংখ্যা নির্দেশ করে তাহলে উত্তর বাক্যে **only**-এর পরিবর্তে ঐ জায়গায় **not more than** বা **not less than** বসে।
Affirmative : He is only ten.
Negative : He is not more than ten.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের affirmative sentence-এ only ten (দশ)-এ সংখ্যাটিকে নির্দেশ করেছে। তাই নিয়ম অনুযায়ী only-এর পরিবর্তে উক্ত জায়গায় not more than বসেছে।
Affir: Karim was only twenty two.
Neg: Karim was not more than twenty two.

4. **Affirmative Sentence**-এ **must** থাকলে **Negative** করার সময় **must**-এর পরিবর্তে **can not but/ can not help** বসে। তবে **can not help** এর পরে যে **Verb** থাকে উক্ত **verb** এর সাথে **ing** যোগ করতে হয়।
(i) Affir : We must yield to our fate.
Neg: We can not but yield to our fate.
(ii) Affr: You must obey your parents.
Neg: You can not help obeying your parents.

5. **Both ---- and/and** যুক্ত কোন **affirmative sentence**-কে **negative** করতে হলে উত্তর বাক্যের কখনও শুরুতে আবার কখনও মাঝে **not only ---------but also** ব্যবহার করতে হয়।
Affir : Both Rajib and Adeeb were good friends.
Neg. : Not only Rajib but also Adeeb were good friends.
Affir : He took coffee and ice-cream.
Neg : He took not only coffee but also ice-cream.

6. **Every**-কে **negative** করতে হলে **Every**-এর পরিবর্তে প্রথমে **There is no** বসে + **Every**-এর পরের শব্দটি বসে + **but** বসে + প্রদত্ত **Sentence**-এর বাকী অংশ বসে।
Affir : Everyone hates a liar.
Neg : There is no one but hates a liar.
Note : There is no ------ but-এর পরিবর্তে There is ------- who ব্যবহার করা যায়। তবে who-এর পরে does not বসে।
Affir : Every mother loves her child.
Neg : There is no mother but loves her child.
Or, There is no mother who does not love her child.
Note : Every যুক্ত affirmative sentence কে negative করার সময় every-এর পরিবর্তে no এবং বাক্যস্থিত affirmative শব্দটির negative রূপ বসাতে হয়।
Affir : Every mother loves her child.
Neg : No mother hates her child.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের sentence-এ every থাকায় every-এর পরিবর্তে no বসানো হয়েছে এবং বাক্যস্থিত affirmative শব্দ loves-এর পরিবর্তে hates বসানো হয়েছে।

7. **As soon as** কে **Negative** করতে হলে **As soon as** এর জায়গায় **No sooner had** বসে + সে বাক্যের কর্তা বসে + সে বাক্যের মূল ক্রিয়ার **Past Participle** বসে + সে বাক্যের বাকী অংশ বসে + **than** বসে + দ্বিতীয় বাক্য বসে।

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

Affir : As soon as the thief saw the police, he ran away.
Neg: No sooner had the thief seen the police than he ran away.

8. **Superlative degree** যুক্ত বাক্যকে **Negative** করতে হলে নিম্নের **Structure**-টি অনুসরণ করতে হয়।
Structure :-
No other + Superlative এর পরের অংশ + **Verb + so + Superlative degree**-এর **positive form** + **as** + প্রদত্ত **Sentence** এর **Subject** .
Affir : He is the best boy in the class .
Neg: No other boy in the class is so good as he.

9. **Affirmative Sentence**-কে **Negative**-এ রূপান্তরের সময় উক্ত **Sentence** এর মধ্যে অবস্থিত **Affirmative** শব্দটির **Negative** রূপ বসাতে হয় এবং উক্ত **Negative** শব্দটির পূর্বে **not** বসাতে হয়।
Affir : I shall remember you.
Neg : I shall not forget you.
Affir : He is a good player.
Neg : He is not a bad player
Affir : Ahsan was an honest boy.
Neg : Ahsan was not a dishonest boy.
Affir : This was an extra-ordinary ship.
Neg : This was not an ordinary ship.

10. **Always** যুক্ত **Affirmative Sentence**-কে **Negative** করতে হলে **always**-এর পরিবর্তে **never** বসে এবং **affirmative** শব্দটির বিপরীত শব্দ বসে।
Affir : I always agreed with him.
Neg : I never disagreed with him .
Affir : Rahim was always punctual.
Neg : Rahim was never late.

11. **Too ------- to** যুক্ত **affirmative sentence** কে **negative** করার নিয়মঃ
(i) প্রদত্ত Sentence-এর Subject+ Verb বসে (ii) too এর পরিবর্তে ঐ জায়গায় so বসে + (iii) too এর পরের adjective/adverb বসে+ (iv) that বসে+ (v) প্রথম Subject আবার বসে + (vi) tense অনুযায়ী can not/could not বসে+ (vii) প্রদত্ত to-এর পরের অংশ বসে।
Affir: He is too weak to go.
Neg: He is so weak that he can not go.
Affir : Parveen was too poor to buy a chain.
Neg: Parveen was so poor that she could not buy a chain.

12. **As----- as** যুক্ত **Affirmative Sentence**-কে **negative** করার নিয়মঃ প্রথম as এর জায়গায় not less বসে। শেষ as এর জায়গায় than বসে।
Affir : Rana was as wise as Rubi.
Neg: Rana was not less wise than Rubi.

13. চিরন্তন অর্থবোধক affirmative sentence-কে নিচের নিয়মটি ব্যবহার করে negative করতে হয়।
(a) শুরুতে বাক্যস্থিত সাহায্যকারী verb বসে + (b) n't বসে + (c) বাকী অংশ বসে + (d) প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন বসে।
N.B. Sentence-এর মধ্যে সাহায্যকারী verb না থাকলে তার পরিবর্তে উত্তর বাক্যের শুরুতে Don't/Doesn't বসে + (b) subject বসে + main verb এর Present form বসে + (c) বাকী অংশ বসে + প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন বসে।
Affir : Health is wealth.
Neg : Isn't health wealth?
Affir : The sun sets in the west.
Neg : Doesn't the sun set in the west?
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের sentence-টি চিরন্তন অর্থবোধক। তাই নিয়ম অনুযায়ী মূল verb হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত সাহায্যকারী verb **is**-কে sentence-এর শুরুতে বসানো হয়েছে + n't + sentence-এর বাকী অংশ + প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন বসানো হয়েছে। উপরের ২য় affirmative sentence-টিতে মূল verb **sets** থাকায় negative করার সময় নিয়ম অনুযায়ী Doesn't + প্রদত্ত sentence-এর subject + verb-এর main form + প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন বসেছে।

14. **Affirmative sentence**-এ **sometimes** থাকলে **negative** করার সময় **sometimes**-এর পরিবর্তে **always** এবং তার পূর্বে **not** বসে।
Affir : My friend sometimes visits me.
Neg : My friend does not always visit me.
Affir : A day labourer is sometimes happy.
Neg : A day labourer is not always happy.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের affirmative sentence দুটোতে sometimes থাকায় উক্ত sentence দুটোর পূর্বে always এবং তার পূর্বে not বসেছে। প্রথম sentence-এ মূল verb থাকায় শুধু not না বসে does not বসেছে।

15. **Many** যুক্ত কোন **affirmative sentence**-কে **negative** করতে হলে **many**-এর পরিবর্তে **not a few** বসে।
Affir : There are many students in the class.
Neg : There are not a few students in the class.

16. **A few** যুক্ত **affirmative sentence**-কে **negative** করতে হলে **a few**-এর পরিবর্তে **not many** বসে।
Affir : I have a few friends.
Neg : I have not many friends.

17. **A little** যুক্ত **affirmative sentence**-কে **negative** করার সময় **a little**-এর পরিবর্তে **not much** বসে।
Affir : I have a little rice.
Neg : I have not much rice.

18. **Much** যুক্ত **affirmative sentence**-কে **negative** করার সময় **much**-এর পরিবর্তে **not a little** বসে।
Affir : He has much money.
Neg : He has not a little money.

Negative To Affirmative

উপরের নিয়মগুলোর বিপরীত নিয়ম ব্যবহার করে negative sentence-কে affirmative sentence-এ রূপান্তর করা যায়। যেমন ঃ
Only he can do this-এ affirmative sentence-টির negative হবে None but he can do this.
উপরের affirmative sentence-কে negative করার সময় যে নিয়মটি অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে সে নিয়মটির বিপরীত নিয়ম অনুসরণ করেই negative থেকে affirmative করা হয়েছে।

Exercise

A. Transform the following sentences into negative.
1. We should always speak the truth.
2. Dhaka is an old city.
3. The sailor was old.
4. All men must die.
5. He lives alone in the house.
6. Man must submit to destiny.
7. The man is poor.
8. Man is mortal.
9. I missed the train.
10. They were right in thinking so.
11. The boy is strong in English.
12. He refused the money.
13. You must obey your teachers.
14. Only the moon was visible.
15. Only the brave deserve the fair.
16. The old man was alone alive.
17. Only the graduates should apply.
18. As soon as Parveen saw it, she knew that it must be Karim's.
19. As soon as the teacher entered the class room, the students stood up.
20. Rahim was too honest to take the money.
21. Mutton chop was the cheapest dish on the menu.
22. Rahim is the best boy in the orphanage.
23. He is my friend.
24. I was doubtful of his honesty.
25. I forgot his name.
26. The men were pleased to see it.
27. Travelling is always pleasant.
28. He is present in the meeting.
29. He is as dull as an ass.
30. Parveen was too poor to buy a gift for Karim.
31. The man is as ferocious as a lion.
32. I shall always remember your advice.
33. Everyone loves a truthful boy.
34. Every rose has a thorn.
35. Every man hates a liar.
36. Every body believes in his honesty.
37. Every mother loves her child .

B. Transform the following sentences into affirmative
1. I did not find many people there.
2. There is no body but likes to go on a foreign tour.
3. You can not help going there.
4. This did not please me.
5. The old sailor was not kind.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

6. The boy was not unlike his father.
7. All can not but submit to destiny.
8. No sooner had I reached the college than the bell rang.
9. There is no mother but loves her child.
10. There is no rose without a thorn.
11. I never disagreed with him.
12. None but the fool will say so.
13. I shall never be ungrateful to you.
14. No one will deny his courage.
15. He was never late.
16. We did not find the road bad.
17. I can not but shed tears at the sight.
18. There is no cloud without a silver lining.
19. None but Allah can help us.
20. A good boy never neglects his lesson.
21. He was not solvent.
22. He is not dishonoured by anybody.
23. No sooner had he come than the meeting began.
24. Never tell a lie.
25. Aziz was not a dishonest boy.

কিছু বিপরীতার্থক শব্দের নমুনা ঃ

good	bad	always	never
friend	foe	honour	dishonour
moral	immoral	present	absent
mortal	immortal	healthy	unhealthy
regular	irregular	rich	poor
active	inactive	love	hate
wise	unwise	remember	forget
pleasant	unpleasant	grateful	ungrateful
honest	dishonest	agreed	disagreed
honesty	dishonesty	sincere	insincere
doubtful	undoubtful/sure	wise	unwise/ foolish
pleased	displeased	punctual	late
happy	unhappy	comfortable	uncomfortable
possible	impossible	ordinary	extraordinary
literate	illiterate	willing	unwilling
responsible	irresponsible	obey	disobey
hard	easy	obedient	disobedient
absent	present	solvent	insolvent
real	unreal	right	wrong

Assertive To Interrogative

অর্থের পরিবর্তন না করে Assertive sentence-কে Interrogative sentence-এ রূপান্তরের সময় নীচের a, b c-এ নিয়মগুলো মনে রাখা আবশ্যক।

(a) অর্থের পরিবর্তন না করে assterive sentence -কে Interrogative sentence করতে হলে sentence-এর মধ্যে ব্যবহৃত সাহায্যকারী verb সর্বদা উত্তর বাক্যের শুরুতে বসে।

(b) যদি সাহায্যকারী verb না থাকে সে ক্ষেত্রে Tense ও Person অনুযায়ী উত্তর বাক্যের শুরুতে do/does/did বসে। Simple present tense-এর ক্ষেত্রে do/does এবং Simple past tense-এর ক্ষেত্রে did বসে।

(c) Simple present tense-এর ক্ষেত্রে I, we, you, they ও কোন plural subject-এর ক্ষেত্রে উত্তর বাক্যের শুরুতে do বসে। He, she, it ও যে কোন third person singular তা subject-এর ক্ষেত্রে উত্তর বাক্যের শুরুতে does বসে।

N. B. Do/does/did যুক্ত interrogative sentence-এ verb-এর base form বসে।

Rule 1. অর্থের পরিবর্তন না করে সাহায্যকারী Verb যুক্ত Assertive Sentence কে Interrogative-এ রূপান্তর করার সময় যদি Sentence টি Affirmative হয় তাহলে নীচের নিয়মটি ব্যবহার করতে হয় ঃ

To be verb প্রথমে বসে + **n't** ব সে + **Subject** বসে + বাকী অংশ বসে + প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন বসে।

(i) Asser:- He is absent from the meeting.
Int: Isn't he absent from the meeting?

(ii) Asser : I was sincere to my duties.
Int : Wasn't I sincere to my duties?
(iii) Asser : We can do the work.
Int: Can't we do the work?

Rule 2. Negative অর্থবোধক Assertive Sentence কে Interrogative করার সময় Negative শব্দটি উঠে যায় এবং সাহায্যকারী Verb টি প্রথমে বসে।

(i) Asser: He is not a good student.
Int: Is he a good student?
(ii) Asser: He was not irresponsible.
Int: Was he irresponsible ?
(iii) Asser : I shall not go to college tomorrow.
Int: Shall I go to college tomorrow?

Rule 3. (i) সাহায্যকারী Verb বিহীন Present Indefinite Tense এর Assertive Sentence- কে Interrogative করার নিয়মঃ

প্রথমে Don't/Doesn't বসে+ প্রদত্ত Subject বসে+ মূল Verb বসে + বাকী অংশ বসে+ প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন বসে।

Asser : He plays football.
Int : Doesn't he play football ?
Asser: They play football.
Int: Don't they play football ?

(ii) সাহায্যকারী Verb বিহীন Past Indefinite Tense এর Assertive Sentence- কে Interrogative করার নিয়মঃ

প্রথমে Didn't বসে + প্রদত্ত Subject বসে + প্রদত্ত মূল Verb এর Present form বসে + বাকী অংশ বসে+ প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন বসে।

Asser : Karim liked the late spring.
Int : Didn't Karim like the late spring?

Note : Assertive sentence-এ do not/does not/ did not থাকলে Interrogative করার সময় not বাদ যায়। Sentence-এর শুরুতে do/does/did বসে। আর সব ঠিক থাকে।

Asser : He does not work hard.
Int : Does he work hard?
Asser : They did not play football yesterday.
Int : Did they play football yesterday?

Rule 4. Assertive sentence-এ never থাকলে Interrogative করার সময় ever হয় এবং nothing থাকলে anything হয়।

(i) Asser : I never drink tea.
Int : Do I ever drink tea?
(ii) Asser : There was nothing to do.
Int : Was there anything to do ?

Rule: 5. Everybody/Everyone/All কে Interrogative করার সময় এদের পরিবর্তে প্রথমে who বসে + don't/ doesn't / did n't বসে + মূল Verb এর Present form বসে.+মূল Verb এর পরের অংশ বসে + প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন বসে।

(1) Asser: Everybody wishes to be happy.
Int : Who doesn't wish to be happy ?
(ii) Asser: All loves flowers.
Int : Who doesn't love flowers?
(iii) Asser: Everyone hates a liar.
Int : Who doesn't hate a liar ?

Rule : 6. Every + noun যুক্ত assertive sentence-কে নীচের নিয়ম ব্যবহার করে interrogative করতে হয়।

Is there any + every এর পরে ব্যবহৃত noun-টি + who doesn't + বাক্যে ব্যবহৃত মূল verb-এর base form + প্রদত্ত বাক্যের মূল verb -এর পরের অংশ + প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন বসে।

Asser : Every man hates war.
Int : Is **there any** man **who doesn't** hate war?

বিঃ দ্রঃ এ জাতীয় sentence-এ must থাকলে interrogative করার সময় does not না বসে will not বসে।

Ass : Everyman must die.
Int : Is there any man who will not die?

Rule: 7. Nobody / None / No one কে Interrogative করতে হলে এদের পরিবর্তে who বসে + বাকী অংশ বসে + প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন বসে।

(i) Asser: Nobody could ever count my love for you.
Int: Who could ever count my love for you?
Or: Could anybody ever count my love for you?

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

(ii) Asser: No one can do this.
Int: Who can do this?
Or: Can anyone do this?

Rule: 8. Introductory there যুক্ত Assertive sentence-কে নীচের নিয়মের interrogative করতে হয়।
There is no-এর পরিবর্তে what/who বসে + প্রদত্ত বাক্যের বাকী অংশ + প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন বসে।
Ass : There is no use of this law.
Int : What is the use of this law?
Or, Is there any use of this law?
Asser : There is no man happier than Jamil.
Int : Who is happier than Jamil?
Or, Is there any man happier than Jamil.
Note : There is no-এর পরে ব্যক্তির উল্লেখ থাকলে who এবং ব্যক্তির পরিবর্তে অন্য কিছুর উল্লেখ থাকলে what বসে। তবে উত্তর বাক্যের শুরুতে Is there any ও ব্যবহার করা যায়।
Asser : Friendship is nothing but a name.
Int : What is friendship but a name?
Or, Isn't friendship but a name?
Asser : Life is nothing but full of actions.
Int : What is life but full of actions?
Or, Isn't life but full of actions?
Note : Interrogative করার সময় what is-এর পরিবর্তে isn't ও ব্যবহার করা যায়।

Rule 9. It is no use যুক্ত assertive sentence-কে নিচের নিয়মের সাহায্যে interrogative করতে হয়।
It is no use-এর পরিবর্তে why বসে + use-এর পরের ing যুক্ত verbটির present form বসে + প্রদত্ত sentence -এর বাকী অংশ + প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন বসে।
Ass : It is no use memorising answer for any examination.
Int : Why memorise answer for any examination?
Or, Is there any use of memorising answer for any examination?
It does not matter of যুক্ত assertive sentence-কে নিচের নিয়মের সাহায্যে interrogative করতে হয়।

Rule 10. It does not matter এর পরিবর্তে what though + পরের অংশ + প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন বসে।
Ass : It does matter if we lose the game.
Int : What though if we lose the game?

Exercise To Be Worked Out

Transform the following sentences into Interrogative

1. I never went there.
2. Their glory can never fade.
3. He is not a great fool.
4. Nobody could ever count my love for you.
5. He is not present in the meeting.
6. No one can depend on an unreliable man.
7. No one hits accurately everytime.
8. He was not a fool.
9. I have had my revenge at last.
10. They could not drink salty sea water.
11. He is a great scholar.
12. He went there of his own accord.
13. I have nothing to say.
14. There was nothing to do.
15. They took a mighty pride in their possessions.
16. The smell of the melted butter tickled my nostrils.
17. There is nothing wrong with me.
18. Everybody hankers after happiness.
19. Everyone hates a criminal.
20. Nobody trusts a liar.
21. Prevention is better than cure.
22. Addiction to drinking is dangerous.
23. The flavour of the food becomes monotonous.
24. I shall never forget your advice.
25. Everybody loves a patriot.
26. Everybody fears death.
27. None has ever seen such a fine sight.
28. Purbani is a restaurant.
29. Karim liked the late spring.
30. She likes white gloves.

Exclamatory To Assertive

Rule 1. Exclamatory Sentence কে Assertive করতে হলে প্রথমে Subject বসে + Verb বসে + (a/an) বসে + very/great বসে + adjective বসে+ বাকী অংশ বসে।
Structure:- Subject + verb + (a/an) + very / great + adjective + বাকী অংশ।
(i) Excl: What a fine bird it is!
Asser: It is a very fine bird.
(ii) Excl: What a fool he is!
Asser: He is a great fool.

Rule 2. (i) Hurrah যুক্ত Exclamatory Sentence -কে assertive করতে হলে Hurrah এর পরিবর্তে It is a matter of joy that বসে + বাকী অংশ বসে।
Excl : Hurrah! We have won the game.
Asser : It is a matter of joy that we have won the game.
(ii) Exclamatory Sentence, Alas দ্বারা শুরু হলে Assertive করার সময় Alas এর পরিবর্তে It is a matter of sorrow that + Alas-এর পরের অংশ বসে।
Excl: Alas! He has failed.
Asser : It is a matter of sorrow that he has failed.

Rule 3. (i) If দ্বারা Exclamatory Sentence শুরু হলে প্রথমে subject বসে + wish বসে + if -এর পরের অংশ বসে।
Structure:- Subject + wish + if এর পরের অংশ।
Excl: If I were a king!
Asser: I wish I were a king.
(ii) Exclamatory Sentence টি **had** দ্বারা শুরু হলে প্রথমে **Subject** বসে + **wish** বসে + পুনরায় **Subject** বসে + **had** বসে + বাকী অংশ বসে।
(i) Excl: Had I the wings of a bird!
Asser: I wish I had the wings of a bird.
(ii) Excl: Had I been a king!
Asser: I wish I had been a king.

Rule 4. Would that দিয়ে Exclamatory Sentence শুরু হলে প্রদত্ত Subject + wish + would that এর পরের অংশ বসে। যেমনঃ
Excl : Would that I could be a child again!
Asser : I wish I could be a child again.

Exercise To Be Worked Out

Transform the following sentences into assertive.

1. What a fool you are!
2. How talkative she was!
3. How pretty the girl is!
4. What a fine flower it is!
5. Would that we could enter the house!
6. How exciting the first day in Cox's Bazar is!
7. How sweetly the cuckoo sings!
8. What a nice flower the rose is!
9. What a big river the Padma is!
10. Hurrah! we have won the match.
11. Hurrah! we are victorious.
12. Alas! I am undone.
13. What a lovely place it is!
14. How beautiful the youngest sister was!
15. If I could be a child again!
16. Had I been a merchant!
17. What a beautiful bird it is!
18. How fortunate the porter was!
19. Had I possessed a lot of wealth!
20. How charming is the first meal in a strange town!
21. How charming still is Italy!
22. How time does fly!
23. How deep her love for Selim was!
24. What a wonderful scenery it is!
25. If I were a millionaire!
26. If I were a philosopher like Socrates!

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

Assertive To Exclamatory

Rule 1. প্রথমে What (a/an) How বসে + Adjective বসে + Subject বসে + Verb বসে + বাকী অংশ (যদি থাকে) বসে + note of exclamation (বিস্ময়কর চিহ্ন বসে)।

বিঃ দ্রঃ **Adjective** এর পূর্বে **a/an** থাকলে **what a/an** বসে এবং **Adjective** এর পূর্বে **a/an** না থাকলে **how** বসে।

(i) Asser: It is a very beautiful garden.
Excl: What a beautiful garden it is!
(ii) Asser: The garden is very beautiful.
Excl: How beautiful the garden is!

Rule 2. Assertive Sentence-এ wish থাকলে exclamatory করার সময় শুরুতে If /Had বসে।

(i) Asser: I wish I had the wings of a bird.
Excl: Had I the wings of a bird!
Or, If I had the wings of a bird!
(ii) Asser : I wish I were a king.
Excl: If I were a king!

Exercise

Transform the following sentences into exclamatory.

1. I wish I had the wings of a dove.
2. A little learning is a very dangerous thing.
3. The heat was very terrible.
4. She was very talkative.
5. It was an exciting game.
6. He leads a most unhappy life.
7. I earnestly desire to see her once.
8. The scenery of the place is very charming.
9. I wish I were young again.
10. It was a very lucky day.
11. It is a very beautiful bird.
12. I wish I could fly in the sky.
13. You are a great fool.
14. The fob chain of Jim was very nice.
15. My hair grows very fast.
16. The sun shone very hotly overhead.
17. The next few days were very terrible.
18. The Padma is a very big river.
19. The girl sings very sweetly.
20. I wish I could go there in time.
21. The sight is very pathetic.
22. I have got a very nice gift for you.

Assertive To Imperative

1. **Structure : প্রদত্ত Sentence** এর মূল **verb** এর **present form** + প্রদত্ত **verb** এর পরের অংশ।

Affirmative	Imperative
Your should do the work.	Do the work.
You speak the truth.	Speak the truth.
You read the book.	Please, read the book.
	or, Read the book, please.

Note : শিষ্টতা/ভদ্রতা প্রকাশের জন্য Imperative sentence এর প্রথমে বা শেষে please বা kindly বসে।

2. **Assertive sentence**টি না বোধক হলে **Imperative**-এ রূপান্তর নিয়মঃ

Structure : Do not/Don't + প্রদত্ত sentence এর মূল verb এর present form+ প্রদত্ত verb এর পরের অংশ।

Affirmative	Imperative
You do not go out.	Do not/Don't go out.
You should not go out.	Do not/Don't go out.

3. **Never** যুক্ত **Assertive sentence-** কে **Imperative** করার নিয়মঃ

Structure: প্রদত্ত Never + প্রদত্ত মূল verb এর present form + verb এর পরের অংশ।

Affirmative	Imperative
You should never tell a lie.	Never tell a lie.

4. **Assertive sentence** এর **subject** যদি **First person** বা **Third person** হয়, তবে তাকে নীচের নিয়মে **Imperative** করতে হয়।

Structure : Let + প্রদত্ত subject টির objective form + প্রদত্ত sentence এর মূল verb থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত।

Affirmative	Imperative
He plays football.	Let him play football.
We should go out.	Let us go out.
She sings a song.	Let her sing a song.

5. **First person** বা **Third person** যুক্ত **Assertive Sentence**-এ **not** থাকলে **Imperative** করার নিয়মঃ

Structure : Let + প্রদত্ত subjectটির objective form + not + প্রদত্ত verb থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত।

Affirmative	Imperative
We do not hate the poor.	Let us not hate the poor.
Nabil does not tell a lie.	Let not Nabil tell a lie.

Note : "Let" Verb- এর Object যদি Noun হয় তবে not তার আগে এবং pronoun হলে not তার পরে বসে।

Exercise

Assertive To Imperative

1. You read the book.
2. She wants to go out.
3. We do not look down upon the poor.
4. You should not kill your time.
5. He plays football.
6. We should go out.
7. Will you help my brother, please?
8. You should think before you leap.
9. You ought to obey your parents.
10. Selim did not tell a lie.
11. You do not go out.
12. Would you post the letter for me, please?
13. You should not go out in cold weather.
14. We shall never tell a lie.
15. Let him be warned.

To Change Into Simple
Complex To Simple

Rule 1. (a) Though/although যুক্ত **complex sentence** কে **simple** করার নিয়ম –

(i) Though / although যুক্ত **clause**-এ যদি **verb to be (am, is, are, was, were)** থাকে তাহলে নীচের নিয়মের সাহায্যে **simple** করতে হয় –

Though/although-এর পরিবর্তে in spite of বসে + সে বাক্যের subject টিকে possessive করতে হয় + to be verb (am, is, are, was, were) এর পরিবর্তে being বসে + sentence এর বাকী অংশ অপরিবর্তিত অবস্থায় বসে।

বিঃ দ্রঃ **(a) inspite of**-এর পরিবর্তে **despite** ব্যবহার করা যায়।

(b) though / although যুক্ত **clause** টি **sentence**-এর দ্বিতীয় অংশে বসলেও **verb to be** -এর একই নিয়ম প্রযোজ্য।

to be verb এর পরে যে adjective টি থাকে সে adjective টিকে যদি noun এ রূপান্তর করা হয়, সেক্ষেত্রে being ব্যবহৃত হয় না। adjective কে noun এ রূপান্তরিত করাই শ্রেয়।

Example :
Complex : Though he was weak, he went to school.
Simple : Despite / In spite of + his + being weak, he went to school.
Or, Despite / In spite of + his + weakness (weak কে noun-এ রূপান্তরিত করে), he went to school
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ নিয়ম অনুযায়ী though / although-এর পরিবর্তে despite / inspite of ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে + প্রদত্ত clause-এর subject **he**-এর possessive **his** ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে + তার পরে ব্যবহৃত verb to be **was**-এর পরিবর্তে being ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে + প্রদত্ত sentence এর বাকী অংশ অপরিবর্তিত অবস্থায় বসেছে।

(b) যদি though / although clause- has / have / had থাকে সে ক্ষেত্রে নীচের নিয়মটি ব্যবহার করে **simple sentence** করতে হয়।

Though / although-এর পরিবর্তে despite / in spite of বসে + has / have / had-এর পরিবর্তে having বসে + প্রদত্ত sentence এর বাকী অংশ বসে।
Complex : Though / although he had qualifications, he did not get a job.
Simple : Despite / in spite of his having qualifications, he did not get a job.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ নিয়ম অনুযায়ী though / although-এর পরিবর্তে **despite / in spite of** বসেছে + উক্ত clause-এর subject he-এর possessive form **his** বসেছে + প্রদত্ত sentence-এর বাকী অংশ বসেছে।
Complex : He did not get a good job although he had qualifications.
Simple : Despite / in spite of his having qualifications, he did not get a good job.
Complex : Though the man has much riches, he wants more.
Simple : Desipte / in spite of his having much riches, he wants more.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

যদি though / although যুক্ত clause-টিতে মূল verb থাকে, তবে নীচের নিয়মটি ব্যবহার করে প্রদত্ত sentence-টিকে simple করতে হয়।

(i) though / although এর পরিবর্তে despite / in spite of বসে +
(ii) প্রদত্ত subject এর possessive form বসে +
(iii) মূল verb এর present form এর সাথে ing বসে +
(iv) প্রদত্ত sentence এর বাকী অংশ বসে।

Example :
Complex : (a) Though he worked hard, he failed in the examination.
Simple : Despite / in spite of +his + working + hard, he failed in the examination.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ নিয়ম অনুযায়ী though / although এর পরিবর্তে despite / in spite of বসেছে + প্রদত্ত subject-এর possessive form **his** বসেছে + প্রদত্ত verb **worked** এর present form এর সাথে ing (work +ing) বসেছে + প্রদত্ত sentence -এর বাকী অংশ বসেছে।

বিঃ দ্রঃ অনেক সময় though /'although clause-এ মূল verb এর সাথে auxiliary verb (am, is, are, was, were, has, have, had ও modal auxiliary – will, shall, can, would, may, might ইত্যাদি) থাকে। সেক্ষেত্রে simple sentence -এ রূপান্তর করার সময় প্রদত্ত auxiliary verb ও modal উঠে যায়।

Example :
Complex : Though / although he has been working hard, he cannot prosper.
Simple : Despite / in spite of his working hard, he cannot prosper.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের sentence-টিতে though / although যুক্ত clause টিতে মূল verb **working**-এর পূর্বে auxiliary verb **has been** আছে। তাই উত্তর বাক্যে নিয়ম অনুযায়ী উক্ত **has been** ব্যবহৃত হয়নি।

Subject	Object	Possessive
I	me	my
We	us	our
You (তুমি)	you (তোমাকে)	your (তোমার)
You (তোমরা)	you (তোমাদেরকে)	your (তোমাদের)
He	him	his
She	her	her
They	them	their
It	it	it's
The man	him	his
The men	them	their
The girl	her	her
The girls	them	their
The boy	him	his
The boys	them	their
People	them	their
Labourers	them	their
The rich	them	their
The poor	them	their

বিঃ দ্রঃ (a) Singular noun-টি masculine gender (পুরুষবাচক) এর হলে তার object **him** এবং possessive **his** হয়। আর noun-টি যদি plural হয় তবে তার object **them** এবং possessive **their** হয়।

subject	object	possessive
The boy	him	his
The boys	them	their

(b) Singular noun টি Femenine gender (স্ত্রীবাচক) এর হলে তার object **her** এবং possessive **her** হয়। আর femenine noun-টি যদি plural হয় তবে তার object **them** এবং possessive **their** হয়।

Example :

Subject	Object	Possessive
The girl	her	her
The girls	them	their

বিঃ দ্রঃ Adjective এর পূর্বে ব্যবহৃত the plural common noun. যেমন –
the + poor = the poor
the + rich = the rich
the + brave = the brave

Subject	Object	Possessive
the poor	them	their
the rich	them	their

Rule 2. (a) Subject + relative pronoun + principal verb যুক্ত complex sentence কে simple করার নিয়ম ঃ প্রথম প্রদত্ত sentence-এর subject টি বসে + relative pronoun (who / which / that) উঠে যায় + মূল verb এর present tense এর সাথে ing বসে + বাকী অংশ বসে।

Example :
Complex : The tree that stands before the house has grown old.
Simple : The tree standing before the house has grown old.

(b) **Subject + relative pronoun + auxiliary verb + principal verb যুক্ত complex sentence-কে simple sentence** করার নিয়ম ঃ
(i) প্রথমে প্রদত্ত sentence-এর subject টি বসে +
(ii) relative pronoun টি (who/which/that) উঠে যায় +
(iii) relative pronoun টির পরের auxiliary verb উঠে যায় +
(iv) মূল verb-এর শেষে ing বসে +
(v) প্রদত্ত sentence -এর বাকী অংশ বসে।

Complex : The boy who is begging from door to door is an orphan.
Sub relative pronoun auxiliary verb
Simple : The boy begging from door to door is an orphan.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের নিয়ম অনুযায়ী প্রথমে subject **the boy** বসানো হয়েছে + relative pronoun **who** এবং সাহায্যকারী verb **is** উঠিয়ে দেয়া হয়েছে + verb এর present form-এর সাথে ing যুক্ত থাকায় সাথে ing যোগ করার প্রয়োজন হয়নি + বাকী অংশ বসেছে।

(c) **Subject + relative pronoun + past participle যুক্ত complex sentence কে simple sentence** এ রূপান্তরের নিয়ম ঃ
(i) প্রথমে subject বসে +
(ii) relative pronoun উঠে যায় +
(iii) auxiliary verb উঠে যায় +
(iv) sentence এর বাকী অংশ বসে।

Complex : The book which was published last year got good market.
Simple : The book published last year got good market.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ নিয়ম অনুযায়ী sub **the book** বসেছে + relative pronoun **which** উঠিয়ে দেয়া হয়েছে + auxiliary verb **was** উঠিয়ে দেয়া হয়েছে + sentence বাকী অংশ published থেকে **market** পর্যন্ত বসেছে।
Complex : The car which has been imported from Japan is working well.
Simple : The car imported from Japan is working well.
Note : অনেক সময় relative pronoun + past participle **object** এর পরে বসে। সেক্ষেত্রে নিয়মটি নিম্নরূপ ঃ
(i) Relative pronoun এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত বসে +
(ii) Relative pronoun + auxiliary verb উঠে যায় +
(iii) বাকী অংশ অপরিবর্তিত অবস্থায় বসে।
I bought the car which was imported from Japan.
Ans. I bought the car exported from Japan.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ নিয়ম অনুযায়ী প্রদত্ত sentence-এর subject **I** থেকে object **car** পর্যন্ত বসেছে + relative pronoun **which** ও auxiliary verb **was** উঠিয়ে দেয়া হয়েছে + sentence টির বাকী অংশ **exported** থেকে **Japan** পর্যন্ত বসেছে।

(d) **Subject + relative pronoun (who / which / that) + adjective যুক্ত complex sentence কে simple sentence** এ রূপান্তরের নিয়ম –
(i) প্রথমে the-এর পরিবর্তে a / an বসে +
(ii) relative pronoun এর পরের adjective টি বসে +
(ii) প্রদত্ত subject টি বসে +
(iv) প্রদত্ত sentence-এর adjective -এর পরের অংশটি বসে।

Complex : The boy who is industrious can shine in life.
Simple : An industrious boy can shine in life.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ নিয়ম অনুযায়ী article **an** বসেছে + প্রদত্ত adjective **industrious** বসেছে + subject **boy** বসেছে + can থেকে **life** পর্যন্ত বসেছে।
Complex : The girl who is meritorious can make a good result.
Simple : A meritorious girl can make a good result.
অনেক সময় **relative pronoun + adjective** টি **object** এর পরে বসে। সেক্ষেত্রে **complex sentence** কে **simple sentence** রূপান্তরের করার নিয়ম –
(i) প্রথমে subject বসে + (ii) verb বসে + (iii) article বসে + (iv) প্রদত্ত adjective টি বসে + (v) object বসে।

Example :
Complex : I helped a woman who was helpless.
relative pronoun adjective
Compound : I helped a helpless woman.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

www.boimate.com

ব্যাখ্যা ঃ নিয়ম অনুযায়ী subect I + verb **helped** + article a + প্রদত্ত adjective **helpless** + object **woman** বসেছে।

Complex : I saw a boy who was poor.
Simple : I saw a poor boy.

(e) subject + verb + object + relative pronoun (who / which / that) + যুক্ত complex sentence কে Simple করার নিয়মঃ-

প্রদত্ত sentence-টির প্রথম থেকে relative pronoun (who, which, that) এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত বসে+ relative pronoun-টি উঠে যায়+ relative pronoun এর পরে সাহায্যকারী ক্রিয়া থাকলে উঠে যায়+ পরে যে মূল verb থাকে সেই মূল verb এর present form এর সাথে ing যোগ করতে হয়+ বাকী অংশ বসে।

Complex:- The writer lived in a cabin that belonged to the orphanage.
Simple:- The writer lived in a cabin belonging to the orphanage.

ব্যাখ্যা ঃ প্রদত্ত sentence টির প্রথম থেকে অর্থাৎ relative pronoun **that** এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত অর্থাৎ **the writer lived in a cabin** পর্যন্ত বসানো হয়েছে + নিয়ম অনুযায়ী relative pronoun **"that"** উঠিয়ে দেয়া হয়েছে + that এর পরে verb **"belonged"** এর present form **belong** এর সাথে ing যোগ করা হয়েছে + বাকী অংশ **to the orphange** বসানো হয়েছে।

Complex: Village women who are sitting on the walkways may enjoy gossiping.
Simple: Village women sitting on the walkways may enjoy gossiping.

Rule 3. Since/ as / when যুক্ত Complex Sentence এর দুটি Clause এর Subject এক হলে এবং দুটি clause এ মূল verb থাকলে প্রদত্ত নিয়মটির সাহায্যে Simple করতে হয়।

প্রথমে প্রথম Sentence এর মূল Verb এর Present form এর সাথে ing যোগ করতে হয়+ প্রথম Clause এর ক্রিয়ার পরের অংশ বসে+comma (,) বসে + দ্বিতীয় Clause এর Subject এর জায়গায় প্রথম Sentence এর Subject বসে + দ্বিতীয় Sentence এর বাকী অংশ বসে।

Complex: Since the old man killed the bird, he brought bad luck to the crew.
Simple: Killing the bird, the old man brought bad luck to the crew.

ব্যাখ্যা ঃ প্রদত্ত Complex Sentence-টির দুটি Clause এর Subject যথা "the old man" এবং "he" এক এবং দুটি clause-এ main verb যথা "killed" এবং "brought" আছে, তাই নিয়ম অনুযায়ী প্রথম Clause এর মূল Verb "killed" এর Present form "kill" এর সাথে ing যোগ করা হয়েছে অর্থাৎ killing হয়েছে + ১ম Clause এর বাকী অংশ the bird বসানো হয়েছে+ দ্বিতীয় clause এর Subject "he" এর জায়গায় প্রথম subject "the old man" বসেছে+ ২য় clause এর বাকী অংশ অর্থাৎ brought bad luck to the crew বসানো হয়েছে।

Complex: When the thief saw the police, he ran away.
Simple: Seeing the police, the thief ran away.
Complex: As I had forgotten him, I went out.
Simple: Forgetting him, I went out.
Or, Having forgothen him, I went out.

ব্যতিক্রমঃ

Complex: When the mutton chop arrived, she took me to task.
Simple: On the arrival of the mutton chop, she took me to task.

Rule 4. দুটি Clause এর Subject ভিন্ন হলে এবং প্রথম Clause টিতে am/ is/ are/ was/ were/ has/ have/ had থাকলে নিয়মটি দাড়ায়ঃ

প্রথম Clause-এর am/ is/ are / was/ were এর পরিবর্তে being বসে বা has/ have/ had এর পরিবর্তে having বসে (তাছাড়া প্রথম Clause-টির আর পরিবর্তন হয় না) + দ্বিতীয় Clause টি বসে।

বিঃ দ্রঃ since/ as/ when সর্বদা উঠে যায়।

Complex: Since the weather was very cold, there were no birds or animals in the snow coverd country
Simple: The weather being very cold, there were no birds or animals in the snow covered country.

ব্যাখ্যা ঃ প্রদত্ত Complex Sentence টির দুটি Clause এর মধ্যে প্রথম Clause টির subject যা **the weather** এবং দ্বিতীয় Clause টির Subject **"birds or animals"** এক নয় এবং প্রথম Clause টিতে শুধুমাত্র be verb অর্থাৎ **was** আছে তাই নিয়ম অনুযায়ী **since** উঠিয়ে দেয়া হয়েছে এবং প্রথম clause এর **was** এর জায়গায় **being** বসানো হয়েছে। এছাড়া ১ম clause টির আর কোন পরিবর্তন হয়নি + ২য় clause টি অর্থাৎ **there were no birds or animals in that snow coverd country** বসানো হয়েছে।

Complex:- When the meeting was over, we went back home.
Simple: The meeting being over, we went back home.

Rule 5. Since/as যুক্ত Complex Sentence এর Clause দুটির Subject একহলে এবং Since /as যুক্ত Clause টিতে শুধুমাত্র be verb (am/is/ are / was/ were / has/ have /had) থাকলে নিচের নিয়মের সাহায্যে Simple করতে হয়ঃ

Since /as এর পরিবর্তে প্রথমে Because of বসে+ সে clause এর Subject এর Possessive form বসে + am / is/ are/ was/ were এর পরিবর্তে being বসে বা has/ have/ had এর পরিবর্তে having বসে+ সে Sentence এর বাকী অংশ বসে+ comma (,) বসে+ বাকী Sentence টি বসে।

Complex: Since he was small, he could not work hard.
Simple: Because of his being small, he could not work hard.

ব্যাখ্যা ঃ প্রদত্ত Complex Sentence- টির প্রথম Clause এর Subject **"he"** এবং দ্বিতীয় clause এর Subject **"he"** অর্থাৎ Clause দুটির Subject এক এবং প্রথম clause-টিতে শুধুমাত্র be verb **"was"** বসেছে তাই নিয়ম অনুযায়ী **Since** এর পরিবর্তে প্রথমে **Because of** বসেছে + প্রথম Clause এর Subject **"he"** এর possessive **"his"** বসানো হয়েছে + **was** এর পরিবর্তে **being** বসানো হয়েছে + প্রথম clause এর বাকী অংশ **small** বসানো হয়েছে + দ্বিতীয় clause টি অর্থাৎ **he could not work hard** বসানো হয়েছে।

Complex: Selim was loved by the authoress as he had integrity.
Simple: Selim was loved by the authoress because of his having integrity.

Rule 6. When যুক্ত সময় নির্দেশক **Complex Sentence** কে **simple** করার নিয়মঃ

When clause এ ছোট সময়/বয়স/ঋতুর উল্লেখ থাকলে নীচের নিয়মের সাহায্যে simple করতে হয়।

(i) When উঠে যায় +When এর পরে যে Subject (it) ও Verb থাকে তা উঠে যায় + (ii) ছোট সময় বুঝালে at/in বসে + (iii) ঋতু থাকলে তার পূর্বে in বসে + (iv) বয়সের উল্লেখ থাকলে তার পূর্বে at the age of বসে।

Complex : When it was daylight, I was half awakened by the sound of chopping.
Simple : At daylight I was half awakened by the sound of chopping.
Complex : When it is spring, the cuckoo sings.
Simple : In spring the cuckoo sings.
Complex : When he was four, he left his village.
Simple : At the age of four, he left his village.

তবে When দ্বারা কোন সময় না বুঝিয়ে কোন কাজ চলা বুঝালে তখন At the time of + when যুক্ত অংশের ing যুক্ত ক্রিয়াটি + বাকী clauseটি বসে।

Complex : When it was raining, he woke up.
Simple : At the time of raining, he woke up.

বিশ্রদ্রঃ When যুক্ত অংশে কোন Personal subject এর উল্লেখ থাকলে উক্ত subject-এর Possessive রূপ বসে। যেমনঃ

Complex : When they were playing, it began to rain.
Simple : At the time of their playing, it began to rain.
Complex : When I was eating, he came.
Simple : At the time of my eating, he came.

Rule 7. What যুক্ত **complex sentence** কে **simple** করার নিয়ম ঃ

(i) subject বসে + (ii) verb বসে + (iii) what উঠে যায় + (iv) প্রদত্ত possessive টি বসে + (v) possessive এর অব্যবহিত পরের noun টি বসে।

Complex : I know what his name is.
Simple : I know his name.

ব্যাখ্যা ঃ প্রদত্ত নিয়ম অনুযায়ী Sub I + verb **know** বসেছে + নিয়ম অনুযায়ী what উঠিয়ে দেয়া হয়েছে + প্রদত্ত possessive **his** + তার অব্যবহিত পরের noun **name** বসেছে।

Complex : I know what his address is.
Simple : I known his address.

Rule 8. If দ্বারা গঠিত শর্তমূলক না বোধক **(Negative) Complex Sentence** কে **simple** করার নিয়মঃ

প্রথমে without বসে + "If" Clause এর মূল Verb এর Present form এর সাথে ing যোগ করতে হয়+ ক্রিয়ার পরের অংশ বসে+ অপর Clause টি বসে।

(i) Complex: If you donot work hard, you will not prosper in life.
Simple: Without working hard, you will not prosper in life.

ব্যাখ্যা ঃ নিয়ম অনুযায়ী প্রথমে **Without** বসানো হয়েছে + If clause এর মূল verb **"work"** এর সাথে **ing** যোগ করা হয়েছে + verb এর পরের অংশ **hard** বসানো হয়েছে + অপর clause টি অর্থাৎ **you will not prosper in life** বসানো হয়েছে।

(ii) Complex: If you do not read attentively, you will not pass the examination.
Simple: Without reading attentively, you will not pass the examination.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

বিঃদ্রঃ If clause টি Affirmative হলে Simple করার সময় without শব্দটির জায়গায় by বসে। আর সব ঠিক থাকে।

(i) Complex: If you work hard, you can succeed in life.
Simple: By working hard, you can succeed in life.

Rule 9. So that যুক্ত Complex Sentence-কে Simple Sentence-এ পরিণত করার নিয়মঃ-

প্রদত্ত Sentence-এর প্রথম থেকে so এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত বসে + so থেকে may /might/ can/ could পর্যন্ত উঠে যায়+to বসে + প্রদত্ত Sentence এর বাকী অংশ বসে।

(i) Complex: He worked hard so that he could prosper in life.
Simple: He worked hard to prosper in life.

ব্যাখ্যা ঃ- প্রদত্ত Sentence টির প্রথম থেকে **He worked hard** পর্যন্ত বসানো হয়েছে + নিয়ম অনুযায়ী **so that** থেকে **he could** পর্যন্ত উঠিয়ে দেয়া হয়েছে + নিয়ম অনুযায়ী **to** বসানো হয়েছে + বাকী অংশ অর্থাৎ **prosper in life** বসানো হয়েছে।

(ii) Complex: I read more so that I can make a good result.
Simple: I read more in order to make a good result.

Rule 10. so—that যুক্ত Complex Sentence-কে Simple Sentence-এ পরিণত করার নিয়ম-

so এর জায়গায় too বসে, এছাড়া that এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত আর কোন পরিবর্তন হয় না + that থেকে not পর্যন্ত উঠে যায়+ to বসে+ প্রদত্ত Sentence-এর বাকি অংশ বসে।

(i) Complex: He is so weak that he cannot walk.
Simple: He is too weak to walk.

ব্যাখ্যা ঃ- প্রদত্ত Sentence এর so এর জায়গায় too বসানো হয়েছে এবং that থেকে he can not পর্যন্ত উঠিয়ে দেয়া হয়েছে + নিয়ম অনুযায়ী to বসানো হয়েছে + বাকী অংশ "walk" বসানো হয়েছে।

Rule 11. কোন complex sentence-এ it is certain, it is surely, it is sudden থাকলে simple করার সময় যথাক্রমে তাদের পরিবর্তে certainly, surely এবং suddenly বসে।

Complex : It is certain that he will come.
Simple : Certainly he will come.
Complex : It is sure that he has done it.
Simple : Surely he has done it.
Complex : It was sudden that his father died.
Simple : Suddenly his father died.

More Examples

Complex : I know that he is a poet.
Simple : I know him to be a poet.
Complex : We know that they are rich.
Simple : We know them to be rich.
Complex : They are aware that the boy is honest.
Simple : They are aware of the honesty of the boy.
Complex : Everybody knows that he is innocent.
Simple : Everybody knows him to be innocent.
Complex : I saw that he was reading.
Simple : I saw him reading.
Complex : I heard that she was singing.
Simple : I heard her singing.

Exercise

Transform the following Complex Sentences into Simple :

Complex To Simple

1. Since he was sharp, he made a good result.
2. I was saved since I had shown a true love for all living things.
3. Though he was learned, he did not get a good job.
4. Though Bangladesh has a large population, it can not be called an over populated country.
5. The boy was so foolish that he could not understand a simple matter.
6. Although they were poor, they had a happy conjugal life.
7. I shall pay now for what you have done.
8. The writer lived in a cabin which belonged to the orphanage.
9. They saw the drunken porter who was lying on the floor.
10. You came here when you were only four.
11. He woke up when it was raining.
12. Since the water was salty, the sailors could not drink it.
13. Though he had willingness, he could not eat ice cream.

14. They did not attend the meeting because they feared of violence.
15. I have no money that I can spare.
16. The woman who is reported is a spy.
17. Only the boys who work hard shine in life.
18. Since the workers were encouraged by the owner, they went on working.
19. He is so weak that he can not speak a single word.
20. If you eat a balanced diet, you can remain safe.
21. If you do not write much,you can not write well.
22. If you read more, you will know more.
23. A man who is drowning catches at a straw.
24. When the boys saw the snake, they killed it.
25. When it was daylight, I was half awakened by the sound of chopping.
26. He was the only man that was alive.
27. They saw a ship that was coming to them.
28. The house which I live in at present is comfortable.
29. When a teacher is absent, students generally make a noise.
30. It is not known when he will arrive.
31. I know what his intention is.
32. The students had to vacate the halls because there was a serious violence in the campus.
33. When my mutton chop arrived, she took me to task.
34. He had arrived at home when we left for Dhaka.
35. I told him that he should be brief.
36. The authoress went to Dhaka when it was autumn.
37. I was admitted to school when I was five.
38. He was glad when he heard the news.
39. We know where Nazrul Islam was born.
40. The girls were delighted when they saw the fine flowers.
41. Since he bought the costly house, he ran into debt.
42. As soon as he went there, he received the news.
43. The boy confessed that he was guilty.
44. They soon forget the sufferings they had on the journey.
45. As the writer was poor, he could not visit Sheraton earlier.
46. When the lunch was over, the lady went away.
47. As the shirt is costly, I can not buy it.
48. If you take exercise regularly, you can be healthy.
49. We eat so that we may live.
50. A friend who is true stands by his friend in time of need.
51. The opinion that you have about me is not true.
52. Mecca is the place where the holy prophet was born.
53. When the girl stood by the window, she looked out.
54. Since the boy worked hard, he shone in life.
55. He worked hard so that he could pass the examination.
56. He has no friend that can help him.
57. I am the last man who will go there.
58. I heard what he said.
59. Lord knew what they cost.
60. Tell me what the truth is.
61. He declared that he was innocent.
62. I admit that he is a great poet.
63. As he saw the tiger, he ran away in fear.
64. There is no doubt that he is an honest man.
65. They worked till the sun set.
66. That he is honest is known to all.
67. He acted as a wise man does.
68. I am sure that he will succeed.
69. If you do not hold your tongue, I will turn you out.
70. If you do not walk fast, you will miss the train.
71. I knew that they were horribly expensive.
72. They are so nice that they can not be used just at present.
73. He confessed the crime he had committed.
74. The lady wrote letters to the writer so that she might have a lunch from him.
75. Wherever you go, I shall follow you.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Compound To Simple

Rule1. And যুক্ত Compound Sentence এর উভয় অংশের Subject যদি এক হয় এবং উভয় অংশে মূল Verb থাকলে নীচের নিয়মটি প্রয়োগ করতে হয় ঃ

প্রথমে প্রথম বাক্যের মূল Verb এর Present form- এর সাথে ing যোগ করতে হয়+প্রথম বাক্যের মূল Verb-এর পরের অংশ বসে + and-এর পরিবর্তে Comma (,) বসে + প্রথম বাক্যের কর্তা বসে (দ্বিতীয় বাক্যে কর্তা থাকলে উঠে যায়) + দ্বিতীয় বাক্যের বাকী অংশ বসে।

(i) Compound:- The old man killed the bird and brought bad luck to the crew.
Simple:- Killing the bird, the old man brought bad luck to the crew.

সমাধানঃ প্রদত্ত Sentence টির উভয় অংশের Subject একই এবং উভয় অংশে মূল Verb রয়েছে। তাই নিয়মানুযায়ী প্রথম Clause এর মূল verb **"killed"** এর present from **"kill"** এর সাথে ing যোগ করা হয়েছে+ and এর পরের অংশ অর্থাৎ the bird বসানো হয়েছে+ and এর জায়গায় comma বসানো হয়েছে + প্রথম clause এর subject **"the old man"** বসানো হয়েছে+ দ্বিতীয় clause টি অর্থাৎ brought bad luck to the crew বসানো হয়েছে।

(ii) Compound : Parveen sold her hair and bought a platinum chain.
Simple:- Selling her hair, Parveen bought a platinum chain.
(iii) Compound : Rohan took care of pat and got a dollar.
Simple:- Taking care of pat, Rohan got a dollar.

Rule: 2- And এর উভয় বাক্যের Subject ভিন্ন হলে এবং প্রথম Sentence-এ am/ is/ are/ was/ were/ has/ have/ had থাকলে নীচের নিয়মটি প্রয়োগ করতে হয়ঃ

প্রথম বাক্যের am/is/are/was/were-এর পরিবর্তে being বসে বা has/have/had-এর পরিবর্তে having বসে, এছাড়া প্রথম বাক্যের আর কোন পরিবর্তন হয় না + and-এর পরিবর্তে comma (,) বসে + দ্বিতীয় বাক্য বসে।

(i) Compound:- The marriage ceremony was over and the guests were all going to the feast.
Simple:- The marriage ceremony being over, the guests were all going to the feast.

সমাধানঃ প্রদত্ত Sentence টির clause দুটির Subject ভিন্ন এবং প্রথম clause টিতে শুধুমাত্র be verb **"was"** বসেছে, তাই নিয়ম অনুযায়ী প্রথম clause এর be verb **"was"** এর জায়গায় being বসানো হয়েছে। তাছাড়া প্রথম clause এর আর কোন পরিবর্তন হয়নি + **and** এর জায়গায় comma বসানো হয়েছে+ দ্বিতীয় clause টি অর্থাৎ **the guests were all going to the feast** বসানো হয়েছে।

(ii) Compound:- The sun had set and we returned home.
Simple:- The sun having set, we returned home.

Rule 3. Or যুক্ত Compound Sentence কে Simple করার নিয়মঃ

প্রথমে **Without** বসে + প্রথম বাক্যের মূল **verb**-এর সাথে **ing** যোগ করতে হয় + ক্রিয়ার পরের অংশ বসে+ **or** এর পরিবর্তে **comma (,)**-বসে + দ্বিতীয় বাক্য বসে।

(i) Compound: Work hard or you will not prosper in life.
Simple: Without working hard, you will not prosper in life.

সমাধানঃ নিয়ম অনুযায়ী প্রথমে Without বসানো হয়েছে+ প্রথম Clause এর verb **'work''** এর সাথে ing যোগ করা হয়েছে+ verb এর পরের অংশ hard বসানো হয়েছে+ অপর clause টি অর্থাৎ you will not prosper in life বসানো হয়েছে।

(ii) Compound: Read attentively or you cannot pass the examination.
Simple: Without reading attentively, you can not pass the examination.

Rule 4. And এর উভয় অংশের Subject এক হলে এবং প্রথম Sentence দ্বারা যখন কারণ বুঝায় তখন নীচের নিয়মটি প্রয়োগ করতে হয়ঃ

প্রথমে Because of বসে+ প্রথম Sentence এর Subject এর possessive form বসে+ am / is/are /was/were এর পরিবর্তে being বসে বা has/ have/ had এর পরিবর্তে having বসে বা মূল ক্রিয়ার সাথে ing যোগ করতে হয়+ প্রথম Sentence এর বাকী অংশ বসে + and এর পরিবর্তে Comma (,) বসে+ দ্বিতীয় Sentence টি বসে।

(i) Compound: He is ill and he can not move an inch.
Simple: Because of his being ill, he can not move an inch.

সমাধান: প্রথম clause দ্বারা কারণ বুঝাচ্ছে তাই নিয়ম অনুযায়ী প্রথম clause এর প্রথমে Because of বসানো হয়েছে + Subject **"he"** এর Possessive form **"his"** বসানো হয়েছে+ **is** এর জায়গায় being বসানো হয়েছে+ প্রথম clause এর বাকী অংশ **ill** বসানো হয়েছে + বাকী clause টি **he can not move an inch** বসানো হয়েছে।

(ii) Compound: He has much money and he can buy a car.
Simple : Because of his having much money , he can buy a car.

Rule 5 : But যুক্ত Compound sentence কে Simple Sentence এ পরিণত করার নিয়মঃ

প্রথমে Inspite of বসে + প্রথম Sentence এর Subject এর Posssesive form বসেছে + প্রথম Sentence এর am/ is/ are/was/were এর পরিবর্তে being বসে বা has, have, had, এর পরিবর্তে having বসে বা প্রথম বাক্যের মূল verb এর সাথে ing যোগ করতে হয়+ but এর পরিবর্তে comma (,) বসে+ দ্বিতীয় Sentence টি বসে।

(i) Compound: He is ill but he can run fast.
Simple: In spite of his being ill, he can run fast.
(ii) Compound: I ran fast but I could not get the train.
Simple: In spite of my running fast, I could not get the train.

Rule-6. সময় নির্দেশক Compound Sentence কে Simple করার নিয়মঃ সময় বাচক Clause এর Subject (it) ও Verb উঠে যায় + সময় বাচক অংশটি বসে + and উঠে যায় + তার পরের অংশ বসে।

Compound : It was twenty years ago and I was livinig in Paris.
Simple : Twenty years ago, I was living in Paris.

Transform the following Compound Sentences into Simple.

Compound To Simple

1. The girl finished her cry and attended to her cheeks.
2. Sohel was honest and could not take the money.
3. He drew a package from his overcoat and threw it upon the table.
4. The culprit ran away and escaped himself.
5. Walk fast or you can not get the train.
6. Work hard or you not can reach your goal.
7. The student was disobedient and so he was given TC.
8. They are very nice and can not be used just at present.
9. The porter took up his basket and followed the girl.
10. They not only rebuked him but also beat him.
11. The war was ended and only then peace was restored.
12. Tea is a drink and it is very popular.
13. You delivered a good speech and everybody admired it.
14. Fatema was slender and mastered the art.
15. The police helped him in time otherwise he would have been robbed.
16. The farmers worked day and night but they could not grow a good harvest.
17. The man was rich yet he wanted more.
18. The matter was easy and I understood it.
19. She jumped into a cab and dried gaily.
20. He took the purse and ran away.
21. The boy was courageous and managed the unruly horse.
22. Write much or you can not write well.
23. The weather was very cold and there were no birds or animals in that snow covered country.
24. He wants to enjoy a good health and so he takes exercise regularly.
25. He was narrowly escaped from the accident and so we were happy.
26. He was diligent and therefore he succeeded.
27. We must eat a balanced diet or we will not enjoy good health.
28. The sun had set and we went home.
29. The sun rose and the fog dispersed.
30. He was inexperienced in business and so he suffered a heavy loss.
31. Rahim has no spare time and so he can not go out.
32. I had forgotten him and went outside the cabin.
33. His father died and this added to his miseries.
34. Not only I but also my friends believe in his honesty.
35. I was ill and I could not attend the meeting.
36. I was very young and I had not learnt to say no to a woman.
37. We saw his strength and we were astonished.
38. He was born at a beautiful place and we had seen it.
39. The marriage ceremony was over and the guests were going to the feast.
40. The divers put off their clothes and plunged into the river.
41. He is healthy but he does not work at all.
42. Speak the truth and I shall pardon you.
43. He made several efforts yet he failed.
44. I called him but he did not respond.
45. He is a thief and we suspect it.
46. He had all the qualifications but he did not get a job.
47. He behaved rough but he was not punished.
48. Work hard and you will prosper.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

To Change Into Complex
Compound To Complex

Rule 1. (i) And যুক্ত Compound Sentence এর একটি **clause** যদি অন্যটির কারণ বা সময় নির্দেশ করে, তবে উক্ত **Compound Sentence** টিকে **complex sentence** এ পরিবর্তন করতে হলে নীচের নিয়মটি অনুসরণ করতে হয়।

প্রথম Sentence-এর প্রথমে since/as/when বসে+ প্রথম sentence বসে + and এর পরিবর্তে comma (,) বসে+ দ্বিতীয় Sentence বসে।

বিঃ দ্রঃ- কারণ বুঝালে since /as বসে এবং সময় বুঝালে when বসে। Complex Sentence এর দুটি Clause-এ Subject বসাতে হয়।

(i) Compound: The man was poor and could not taste the food.
Complex: Since the man was poor, he could not taste the food.
(ii) Compound: The dog lay close to him and found a comfort there.
Complex: When the dog lay close to him, it found a comfort there.

Rule 2. (ii) প্রথম Clause টি শর্ত বুঝালে **Complex Sentence** -এ পরিণত করার সময় নিয়মটি হয় নিম্নরূপঃ

প্রথমে If বসে+ Subject বসে+ প্রদত্ত প্রথম Clause টি বসে + comma (,) কমা বসে+ অপর clause টি বসে।

(i) Compound: Work hard and you will shine in life.
Complex: If you work hard, you will shine in life.

Rule 3. But যুক্ত Compound Sentence কে Complex Sentence এ পরিবর্তনের নিয়মঃ

প্রথম Sentence এর প্রথমে Though/Although বসে + প্রথম Sentence বসে + but এর পরিবর্তে comma (,) বসে+ দ্বিতীয় Sentence টি বসে।

বিঃ দ্রঃ- Complex Sentence এর দুটি clause-এই Subject বসাতে হয়।

(i) Compound: He ran fast but could not get the train.
Complex: Though he ran fast, he could not get the train.

Rule 3. or যুক্ত Compound Sentence কে Complex Sentence এ পরিণত করতে হলে নীচের নিয়মটি অনুসরণ করতে হয় ঃ

প্রথমে If বসে + Subject বসে+ donot বসে+ প্রদত্ত প্রথম clause টি বসে + comma (,) বসে +দ্বিতীয় clause টি বসে।

(i) Compound: Work hard or you can not prosper in life.
Complex: If you do not work hard, you can not prosper in life.
(ii) Compound: Move or you will die.
Complex: If you do not move, you will die.

Exercise

Turn the following Compound sentences into Complex.

Compound To Complex

1. The doctor did his best for the patient but could not save him.
2. Rehana saw it and she knew that it must be for her hasband.
3. He sat by the fire with me and told me of their two days to gether.
4. We must develop the habit of speaking the truth or we cannot command others' respect.
5. Do or die.
6. All the boys should pass the examination and we hope it.
7. We were waiting for the coffee and the head waiter brought a basket full of peaches.
8. Walk fast or you can not get the train.
9. The criminal was repentant and he was pardoned.
10. There was water every where around them but they had not a drop to drink.
11. It exists but it is difficult to explain.
12. Our teachers love us and we respect them.
13. Spare the rod and spoil the child.
14. Smoking causes cancer and this is well known.
15. Hold your tongue or I will turn you out from the class room.
16. He had vast knowledge and therefore he was made chairman.
17. A student needs to study a lot and for this he should have a room of his own.
18. Drive carefully or there may be accident.
19. Do as I suggest you or you will suffer.
20. Waste not, want not.
21. Speak the truth and I will let you go.
22. Follow my example and you will feel better.
23. Man is mortal and it is true.
24. He is honest and it is a fact.
25. He behaved rough; yet he was pardoned.

26. Many women were present there and all of them wept to hear the news.
27. I bought some interesting novels and I presented them to my sister.
28. The door opened and he stepped in.
29. Drink milk and you wil get vitamin.
30. He spoke very fast and we could not follow him.
31. He had finished the work and took rest.
32. The man saw the tiger and went away.
33. I paid the bill and I had no money in my pocket.
34. The dog lay close to him and found comfort there.
35. A boy stole my watch and I could recognise him.
36. I asked him some questions and he could not answer them.
37. I took a cabin and asked for man to chop wood.
38. Speak the truth and I will let you go.
39. The girl wanted to get the best prize and for this she worked hard.
40. Their throats were very dry and they could not speak.
41. Attend the college regularly and you will get better education.
42. He worked hard but failed.
43. He is proud of his learning and so he does not do any manual labour.
44. I cannot afford to buy many books; therefore I usually study in the library.
45. For seven days he tried to pray but could not break the sailors' curse.
46. He left the country but the reason was mysterious.
47. He is about eighty; yet he moves freely.
48. It disturbed me but I did not know the reason.
49. They gave the bird food and water and it became tame.
50. The ship came nearer and they saw it had no crew.
51. He did his best, still he could not come out successful.
52. You helped me; otherwise I would have been ruined.
53. Do and die.
54. There were many students and they all shouted.
55. At once the albatross fell from his neck and he fell into a deep sleep.
56. The albatross is a big sea bird and it brings good luck to the sailors.
57. The man has lost all his teeth and as a result he cannot eat solid food.

Simple Sentence কে Complex Sentence এ রূপান্তর

Rule 1. (a) Present participle যুক্ত Simple Sentence কে Complex করার নিয়ম ঃ

Present participle এর বাকী অংশটি যে Tense-এ থাকে, Present Participle এর অংশকেও একই Tense-এ গঠন করতে হয় একই subject দিয়ে। দুবাক্যের মাঝে comma (,) বসে। প্রথম sentence এর প্রথমে since/as/when বসে। কারণ বুঝালে since/as বসে। সময় বুঝালে when বসে।

(i) Simple: Closing the door, I went back to work.
Complex: When I closed the door, I went back to work.

(b) Sub + present participle যুক্ত simple sentence কে coinplex sentence এ রূপান্তরের নিয়মঃ

(i) Subject বসে +

(ii) Relative pronoun who/which/that (who/that বসে ব্যক্তির ক্ষেত্রে এবং বস্তুর ক্ষেত্রে which/that বসে) বসে +

(iii) tense অনুযায়ী auxiliary verb বসে +

(iv) প্রদত্ত present participle (ing যুক্ত verbটি) বসে +

(v) Sentence এর বাকী অংশ বসে।

Complex : The boy playing in the field is my friend.
Simple : The boy who is playing in the field is my friend.

কিন্তু Subject-এর পরের ব্যবহৃত verb-টি যদি past participle এর অর্থ প্রকাশ করে তবে উক্ত simple sentence টিকে নিচের নিয়মের সাহায্যে complex sentence এ রূপান্তর করতে হয়।

(i) subject বসে +

(ii) relative pronoun (who/which/that) বসে +

(iii) tense অনুযায়ী auxiliary verb বসে +

(iv) প্রদত্ত past participle থেকে sentence এর বাকী অংশ বসে।

Simple : The car imported from Japan is running well.
Complex : The car which has been imported from Japan is running well.
Simple : The stolen watch was found.
Complex : The watch which was stolen was found.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Rule 2. Adjective + noun যুক্ত simple sentence কে complex করার নিয়ম ঃ

(i) article বসে +
(ii) adjective এর পরের noun টি বসে +
(iii) relative pronoun who / which / that বসে +
(iv) tense অনুযায়ী সাহায্যকারী verb বসে +
(v) adjective টি বসে +
(vi) প্রদত্ত noun এর পরের শেষ পর্যন্ত বসে।

Simple : An industrious boy can shine in life.
Complex : A/The boy who is industrious can shine in life.
Simple : A dishonest boy suffers in life.
Complex : A/The boy who is dishonest suffers in life.

Rule 3. Being যুক্ত Simple Sentence কে Complex Sentence -এ পরিণত করার নিয়মঃ

Being এর বাকী Sentence টি যে Tense-এ থাকে, Being এর অংশকে সেই একই tense এ গঠন করতে হয়। Sentence এর মাঝে Comma (,) বসে। Being যুক্ত Sentence এ Subject না থাকলে একই Subject দুটি Sentence এ বসে। প্রথম Sentence এর প্রথমে since/as/when বসে। কারণ বুঝালে as/since বসে এবং সময় বুঝালে When বসে।

(i) Simple: The water being very hot, I could not drink it.
Complex: Since the water was very hot. I could not drink it.
(ii) Simple: Being poor, Rubel could not buy a chain.
Complex: Since Rubel was poor, he could not buy a chain.

Rule 4. Too+ to যুক্ত Simple Sentence কে Complex Sentence এ পরিণত করার নিয়ম-

প্রথম too-এর জায়গায় so বসে, এছাড়া তার পূর্ব পর্যন্ত আর কোন পরিবর্তন হয় না + that বসে+ প্রথম Subject আবারো বসে+ tense অনুযায়ী can not/ could not বসে+ to উঠে যায়+বাকী অংশ বসে।

(i) Simple: He is too weak to move.
Complex: He is so weak that he can not move.
(ii) Simple: Sohel was too honest to show excuse.
Complex: Sohel was so honest that he could not show execuse.

Rule 5. উদ্দেশ্যমূলক Simple Sentence কে Complex করার নিয়মঃ

প্রদত্ত Sentence এর প্রথম থেকে to এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত বসে+ so that বসে+ প্রথম কর্তা পুনরায় বসে+ Tense অনুযায়ী may/ can অথবা might / could বসে (present tense হলে may / can এবং past tense হলে might/ could বসে) + to এর পরের অংশ বসে।

(i) Simple: The girl sold her hair to buy a gift for Karim.
Complex: The girl sold her hair so that she could buy a gift for Karim.
(ii) Simple: He works hard to shine in life.
Complex: He works hard so that he may shine in life.

Rule 6. In spite of যুক্ত Simple Sentence কে complex-এ পরিণত করার নিয়ম ঃ

In spite of এর পরিবর্তে Though/ Although বসে+ Subject বসে + verb বসে + Adjective /Noun বসে+ comma বসে+ অপর বাক্যটি বসে।

(i) Simple : In spite of his being healthy, he is lazy.
Complex: Though he is healthy, he is lazy.
(ii) Simple: In spite of his having riches, he leads a poor life.
Complex: Although he has riches, he leads a poor life.

Rule 7. Because of যুক্ত Simple Sentence কে Complex-এ পরিবর্তনের নিয়মঃ

প্রথমে Since বসে+ Subject বসে+ Verb বসে+ Adjective /Noun বসে+ Comma বসে+ অপর বাক্যটি বসে।

(i) Simple: Because of my illness, I could not join the meeting.
Complex: Since I was ill, I could not join the meeting.
(ii) Simple: Because of their playing well, they won the game.
Complex: Since they played well, they won the game.

Rule 8. Subject + verb+ object+ Present participle যুক্ত Simple Sentence কে Complex Sentence এ পরিবর্তনের নিয়ম ঃ

Subject + Verb + Objcet বসে+ Object এর Relative pronoun বসে+ Tense ও Relative pronoun অনুযায়ী be verb বসে+ Present Participle সহ বাকী অংশ বসে।

(i) Simple : I saw a bird flying.
Complex: I saw a bird which was flying,

তবে **pronominal objcet (me, us, you, him, them, her)** থাকলে নিয়মটি হবে নিম্নরূপ
Subject + verb+ that/when + object টির Subjective form+ Tense অনুযায়ী be verb +present participle সহ বাকী অংশ।

(i) Simple: I saw him reading.
Complex: I saw that he was reading.
or I saw him when he was reading.

Rule 9. Sub+ verb+ Adjective+ Noun যুক্ত Simple Sentence কে Complex করার নিয়মঃ

Subject+ verb বসে+ Noun বসে + Noun এর Relative pronoun বসে+ Tense ও Noun অনুযায়ী be verb বসে+ adjective টি বসে।

Simple: I saw a lame man.
Complex: I saw a man who was lame.

তবে Adjective টি Subject কে qualify করলে নিয়মটি হয় নিম্নরূপঃ
It + tense অনুযায়ী be Verb + Subject + Subject এর Relative pronoun + verb + Adjective।

(i) Simple: Health is wealth.
Complex: It is health which is wealth.
(ii) Simple: He is a good student.
Complex: It is he who is a good student.

Rule 10. Sub + verb + adjective + noun দ্বারা গঠিত simple sentence কে complex sentence এ রূপান্তরের নিয়ম ঃ

(i) sub + verb বসে + (ii) article বসে + (iii) object বসে + (iv) relative pronoun (who/which/that) বসে + (v) tense অনুযায়ী auxiliary verb বসে (vi) adjective বসে।

Simple : I know the poor boy.
Complex : I know the boy who is poor.

Rule 11. Sub + verb + object + to be + ----- যুক্ত simple sentence কে complex sentence এ রূপান্তরের নিয়ম ঃ

(i) subject + verb বসে + (ii) that বসে + (iii) object এর subject রূপ বসে (him=he, me= I, her = she, them = they ইত্যাদি।
(iv) tense অনুযায়ী auxiliary verb বসে।
(v) adjective বসে।

Simple : I know him to be honest.
Complex : I know that he is honest.
Simple : They knew him to be a thief.
Complex : They knew that he was a thief.

Rule 12. যদি কোন Simple sentence-এ **in the morning, in the evening, in the afternoon, at night, in the spring, in winter, in autumn** ইত্যাদি থাকে, তাহলে tense অনুযায়ী উপরের phrases-গুলোর পূর্বে when it is/was বসে + যে phrase টি দেয়া থাকে সে phrase টি বসে। যেমন-
The cuckoo sings in spring
The cuckoo sings when it is spring.
তবে যদি Simple sentence-এ **at the time of** থাকে, উক্ত simple sentence-কে complex-এ রূপান্তরের সময় **at the time of**-এর পরিবর্তে **when** বসে।

Simple : I saw him at the time of playing.
Complex : I saw him when he was playing.
Simple : He woke up at the time of raining.
Complex : He woke up when it was raining.
Simple : He called me at the time of eating.
Complex : He called me when I was eating.
Simple : They heard her at the time of singing.
Complex : The heard her when she was singing.

Exercise

Transform the following sentences from Simple to Complex.

Simple To Complex

1. The healthy cows give us much milk.
2. I was there in autumn.
3. Undoubtedy smoking causes cancer.
4. The committee considered him to be the fittest candidate.
5. The accident took place in the evening.
6. There were two people on board.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

7. I am sure of passing the examination with credit.
8. The cuckoo sings in spring.
9. Unexpectly I met him in the college campus.
10. The cars made in Japan run well.
11. Standing by the window, the girl looked out.
12. Truly agriculture is the backbone of our economy.
13. Jumping into a cab, she cried gaily.
14. I do not know his name.
15. Bangladesh needs honest administrators.
16. Villagers using fire-wood as fuel are destroying the country's forest.
17. Women having no work pass their time watching television.
18. Because of killing the albatross, the old man was punished.
19. They saw the drunken porter lying on the floor.
20. I saw a bird flying in the sky.
21. He could not continue his study for poverty.
22. He is too weak to move.
23. A dishonest boy suffers in life.
24. Coming in the darkness, he knocked at the door.
25. An industrious boy can shine in life.
26. The sun having set, we reached home.
27. The sun having risen, the fog dispersed.
28. Students desiring to go abroad are to complete IELTS.
29. They agreed to my proposal.
30. We wish your success.
31. The gifts are too nice to be used just at present.
32. In spite of having knowledge, Mr. Matin was not selected.
33. Monir was loved by all because of his honesty.
34. The marriage ceremony being over, the guests were going to the feast.
35. Knowledge is power.
36. Twenty years ago, I was living in Paris.
37. I was admitted to school at the age of five.
38. His silence proves his guilt.
39. His failure is almost certain.
40. I know his residence.
41. Everybody wishes to be happy.
42. Health is wealth.
43. Unity is strength.
44. Everybody hates him for his laziness.
45. They walked too slowly to catch the bus.
46. She hoped to win the first prize.
47. I dislike him for his laziness.
48. The girl went to a hair shop to sell her hair.
49. Entering the classroom, the teacher found the boys gossipping.
50. Running fast, the boy got the first prize.
51. The authoress wanted quiet isolation to do some troublesome writing.
52. The farmers sow good seeds to get good crops.
53. The load being very heavy, he can not carry it.
54. Having forgotten him, I went outside the cabin.
55. I was startled to see the bill of fare.
56. One day the old man watched some water snakes swimming round the ship.
57. The Magi brought valuable gifts.
58. Taking exercise regularly, he built a good health.
59. You came here only at four.
60. On the arrival of my mutton chop, she took me to task.
61. Surely he will join the party.
62. Certainly she has got a scholarship.
63. Tell me the turth.
64. I read them for pleasure.
65. They were rewarded for their industry.
66. I could not go to college because of my illness.
67. Fire wood burnt for cooking causes much harm to our agriculture.
68. I think him to be honest.
69. At daylight I was half awakened by the sound of chopping.
70. Finding the door unloced, the thief entered the house.
71. The question was too tough for the students to answer.

72. We read to learn.
73. He helped me in my danger.
74. In spite of his working hard, he could not reach to his goal.
75. Going to my brother, I informed him of the matter.
76. Despite hard work the poor cannot change their lots.
77. I am sorry to hear of his failure.
78. Put down your name.
79. In fact he is not poor.

Change Into Compound

Simple Sentence কে Compound Sentence এ রূপান্তর

Rule 1. Present Participle যুক্ত Simple Sentence কে Compound Sentence এ পরিবর্তনের নিয়ম :

Present Participle এর বাকী অংশটি যে Tense -এ থাকে, Present Participle কেও সেই একই Tense-এ গঠন করতে হয় একই Subject দিয়ে। Sentence দুটির মাঝে and বসে।

(i) Simple : Drinking water, the writer wanted to save money.
Compound : The writer drank water and wanted to save money.
সমাধান: প্রদত্ত Prensent Participle **"drinking water"** এর বাকী অংশ **"the writer wanted to save money"** Past Indefinite Tense এ আছে। তাই **drinking water** কেও Past Indefinite tense এ গঠন করা হয়েছে অর্থাৎ He drank water হয়েছে এবং নিয়ম অনুযায়ী দু'বাক্যের মাঝে and বসানো হয়েছে।

Rule 2. Being যুক্ত Simple Sentence কে Compound sentence এ পরিণত করার নিয়ম:

Being এর বাকী অংশটি যে Tense -এ থাকে Being-কেও সেই একই Tense-এ গঠন করতে হয়। Sentence দুটির মাঝে and বসে।

N: B: Being যুক্ত বাক্যে Subject না থাকলে একই Subject "being" অংশের প্রথমে বসে।
(i) Simple: Being honest, he could not tell a lie.
Compound: He was honest and could not tell a lie.
সমাধান: Being এর বাকী অংশ **"he could not tell a lie"** past Indefinite tense আছে তাই নিয়ম অনুযায়ী **Being honest**-কেও Past Indefinite Tense-এ গঠন করা হয়েছে অর্থাৎ **He was honest** হয়েছে এবং দুই বাক্যের মাঝে and বসানো হয়েছে।
Simple: The weather being cold, we can not go out.
Compound: The weather is cold and we can not go out .

Rule 3. Perfect Participle যুক্ত Simple Sentence কে Compound Sentence এ পরিবর্তনের নিয়ম:

Subject বসে + Perfect Participle এর Past Perfect form বসে + and বসে+ বাকী অংশ বসে।
(i) Simple: Having forgotten him, I went out.
Compound: I had forgotten him and went out.
সমাধান: Perfect Participle কে Past Perfect tense এ গঠন করা হয়েছে অর্থাৎ I had forgotten him বসানো হয়েছে + বাকী অংশ I went out বসানো হয়েছে।

Rule 4. Too + to যুক্ত Simple Sentence কে Compound Sentence-এ পরিণত করতে হলে নীচের নিয়মটি প্রয়োগ করতে হয়।

Too এর জায়গায় very বসে, এছাড়া to এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত আর কোন পরিবর্তন হয় না+ and বসে+ পুনরায় Subject বসে+ Tense অনুযায়ী cannot / could not বসে + to এর পরের অংশ থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত বসে।
(i) Simple: He is too weak to walk.
Compound: He is very weak and he can not walk.
সমাধান: নিয়ম অনুযায়ী too এর জায়গায় **very** বসানো হয়েছে ,এছাড়া to এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত আর কোন পরিবর্তন হয়নি অর্থাৎ- **"He is very weak"** বসানো হয়েছে + **and** বসানো হয়েছে + প্রথম Subject **"he"** আবারো বসানো হয়েছে + tense অনুযায়ী **cannot** বসানো হয়েছে + to এর পরের অংশ অর্থাৎ **"walk"** বসানো হয়েছে।
(ii) Simple: They were too nice to use just at present.
Compound: They were very nice and could not be used just at present.

Exercise

Turn the following Simple sentences into Compound.

Simple To Compound

1. We work hard to prosper.
2. We eat to live.
3. Besides giving him money, I gave him good advice.
4. Despite hard labour, he failed.
5. In spite of his poverty, he is honest.
6. In spite of his laziness he did well in the examination.
7. Twenty years ago, I was living in Khulna.
8. His polite behaviour charmed us all.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

9. I know your mistake.
10. Because of his merit, he was awarded the first prize.
11. He could not shine in life because of poverty.
12. I am aware of my faults.
13. He was sure of his success.
14. The lunch being over, we left the hotel.
15. Turning to the left he found the bank.
16. The sun having set, we returned home.
17. There was a grassy land.
18. They could not drink the salty sea water.
19. The new building drew my attention.
20. He kept the promise made by him.
21. In case of your failure to pay the instalment you will be fined.
22. You hurt him by uttering a rough word.
23. My mouth watered at the sight of the mangoes.
24. I failed to understand the meaning of his statement.
25. He looks after his old parents.
26. Having forgotten him, I went outside the cabin.
27. They are too nice to be used just at present.
28. In spite of his doing best he could not progress in life.
29. In spite of his old age, he maintains a good health.
30. Taking up his basket, the porter followed the girl.
31. On hearing the news of my success, all my friends came to our house.
32. On reaching home, he tried to tempt the monkey.
33. We helped the poor man.
34. We must work hard for our success.
35. He was pardoned for his underage.
36. He is tall and strong.
37. He could not go to college on account of his illness.
38. He ran away to escape arrest.
39. Sitting on a stone, he watched the people walking past him.
40. Finishing the work, we went to the play ground.
41. Closing the door, I went back to sleep.
42. Fatema, being poor, could not buy a set of combs.
43. The water being very cold, I could not drink it.
44. I was too young to have learnt to say "no" to a woman.
45. In stead of obeying, he tumbled down on the couch.
46. The marriage ceremony being over, the guests were going to the feast.
47. The weather being very cold, there were no birds or animals in that snow covered country.
48. Fatema, being slender, had mastered the art.
49. Owing to his father's untimely death, he had to take the job of a day labourer.
50. Besides punishing the thief, they sent him to jail.
51. He could not join the picnic for his illness.

Complex Sentence-কে Compound করার নিয়মঃ

Rule 1. Since/as/when যুক্ত Complex sentence কে Compound Sentence এ পরিবর্তন করার নিয়মঃ

Since/as/when উঠে যায়। দুটি clause এর মাঝে and বসে। আর সব ঠিক থাকে।

(i) Complex: Since the writer was young, he could not refuse the proposal of the lady guest.
Compound: The writer was young and could not refuse the proposal of the lady guest.

Rule 2. Though/ Although যুক্ত Complex Sentence কে Compound Sentence এ পরিবর্তনের নিয়মঃ

Though / Although উঠে যায়+ ১ম Clause-টি বসে+ but বসে+ ২য় clause-টি বসে।

(i) Complex: Though he tried to pray, he could not get rid of the curse.
(ii) Compound: He tried to pray but could not get rid of the curse.

Rule 3. Relative pronoun যুক্ত Complex sentence কে Compound করার নিয়মঃ-

Relative Pronoun টির জায়গায় and বসে এবং প্রথম sentence এর object টি Subject হিসাবে বসে। আর সব ঠিক থাকে।

(i) Complex: The writer took a cabin that was small.
Compound: The writer took a cabin and it was small.

Rule 4 (i) If যুক্ত Complex Sentence-টি Negative অর্থবোধক হলে Compound Sentence-এ পরিবর্তন করার সময় নিম্নের নিয়মটি প্রয়োগ করতে হয়ঃ

If থেকে not পর্যন্ত উঠে যায়+ বাকী অংশ বসে + or বসে + বাকী Clause টি বসে।

(i) Complex: If you do not move, you will die.
Compound: Move or you will die

সমাধানঃ নিয়ম অনুযায়ী **If থেকে you do not** পর্যন্ত উঠিয়ে দেয়া হয়েছে + বাকী অংশ অর্থাৎ "move" বসানো হয়েছে। **or** বসানো হয়েছে+ বাকী clause টি অর্থাৎ **you will die** বসানো হয়েছে.
তবে **Sentence-টি affirmative হলে or এর জায়গায় and** বসে। আর সব ঠিক থাকে।

(i) Complex: If you run fast, you can win the prize.
Compound: Run fast and you can win the prize.

Exercise

Turn the following Complex sentences into Compound.

Complex To Compound

1. The answer that he gave was not true.
2. The problem was so difficult that it could not be solved.
3. The boy was pleased that he had won the prize.
4. As soon as the rain stopped, we started for the college.
5. Though he is rich, he has no peace of mind.
6. I am sure its a mistake.
7. As soon as he got the news, he sent me a message.
8. It was reported that he lost the book.
9. Everybody knows that man is mortal.
10. If you follow my example, you will feel better.
11. There I met a man who was very clever.
12. Since the old man was weak, he could not go to the court.
13. Since they gave it food and water, it became very tame.
14. If you do not write much, you can not wirte well.
15. He was so short that he could not touch the roof.
16. If you donot walk fast, you will miss the train.
17. Though the boy has many brothers and sisters,he seems to be lonely.
18. I am sure that he has done the work.
19. Though the watch was grand, Latif looked at it on the sly.
20. The doctor is hopeful that the patient will recover.
21. It is natural that a mother loves her children.
22. People expect that political leaders should be honest.
23. I did not know the reason why you complained to the principal against me.
24. There is no doubt that he is an honest man.
25. It is probable that he will come.
26. People live in houses so that they can remain safe.
27. The house that broke down caused hea:y damage to its owner.
28. He speaks so fast that he cannot be understood.
29. As he felt a great love for them, he blessed them from his heart.
30. Since my ankles were weak, I was slow in learning to walk.
31. Their throats were so dry that they could not speak.
32. When the door opened, Kamal stepped in.
33. When the dog lay close to him, it found a comfort there.
34. When he woke up,it was raining.
35. Though I burned with questions, I could not ask.
36. If you do not obey me, you will be punished.
37. The farmers are so poor that they can not meet their both ends together.
38. I was saved because I had shown a true love for all living things.
39. When he found me, he acted crazy.
40. When the sailors saw the ship, they cried in joy.
41. The crime the officer made cannot be overlooked.
42. I did not know why it disturbed me.
43. You will fall ill unless you take regular exercise.
44. He called you for an explanation because you were irregular.
45. The gracious work that he did drew my attention.
46. Farmers manure their lands so that they can grow good crops.
47. It was twenty years ago when I was living in Dhaka.
48. Unless you speak the truth, I shall fire you.
49. I left for home as soon as I heard the news.
50. For myself I chose the mutton chop which was the cheapest dish on the menu.
51. Allah will bless you if you help the poor.
52. If you do not carry out my order, I shall punish you.
53. Since he was absent, I did not discuss the matter with his parents.
54. Since I was well into my work, I was not inclined to conversation.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Change Of Degrees

To Change Into Positive Degree

Superlative Degree কে Positive Degree- তে রূপান্তর

Rule1. (i) প্রথমে No other বসে + **(ii)** প্রদত্ত Superlative -এর পরের অংশ বসে+ **(iii)** Verb বসে+ **(iv)** so বসে+ **(v)**

Superlative degree এর Positive form বসে + **(vi)** as বসে + **(vii)** মূল Sentence-এর Subject বসে।

* No other, of any, any other এর পরে Noun বা Pronoun এর singular form বসে।

* all other, most other, many other, few other, very few, one of the এর পরে Noun/ Pronoun এর Plural form বসে।

Structure :- No other+Superlative degree এর পরের অংশ + Verb + So + Superlative degree এর positive form + as + প্রদত্ত Sentence এর Subject.

(i) Super: Rajib is the smallest boy in the orphanage.
Positive: No other + boy in the orphanage +is+ so+ small+ as +Rajib.
সমাধানঃ নিয়ম অনুযায়ী প্রথম No other বসানো হয়েছে + প্রদত্ত Superlative degree "smallest" এর পরের অংশ "boy in the orphanage" বসানো হয়েছে + so বসানো হয়েছে + Superlative degree "smallest" এর Positive form "small" বসানো হয়েছে + as বসানো হয়েছে + প্রদত্ত Sentence এর Subject "Rajib " বসানো হয়েছে।

(ii) Super: She is the best house wife.
Positive: No other house wife is so good as she.
(iii) Super: He is the wisest man in the village.
Positive: No other man in the village is so wise as he
বিঃ দ্রঃ **Superlative Degree-**এর পরে **of all/of any** থাকলে উঠে যায়।
Super: It burns the prettiest of any wood.
Positive: No other wood burns so pretty as it.
Super: Mutton chop was the cheapest of all dishes on the menu.
Positive: No other dish on the menu was so cheap as mutton chop.

Rule 2. One of the যুক্ত Superlative Degree কে Positive Degree তে রূপান্তর করার নিয়মঃ-

(i) প্রথমে very few বসে + **(ii)** superlative degree এর পরের অংশ বসে + **(iii)** verb এর plural form বসে + **(iv)** so বসে + **(vi)** Superlative degree এর positive form বসে + **(v)** as বসে + **(vii)** প্রদত্ত sentence এর Subject বসে।

Structure:- Very few + superlative degree এর পরের অংশ + verb এর plural form + so + superlative degree এর positive form + as প্রদত্ত sentence এর subject।

Examples worked out

(i) Super: He is one of the best boys in the class.
Positive: Very few boys in the class are so good as he.
(ii) Super: Iron is one of the most useful metals.
Positive: Very few metals are so useful as iron.
(iii) Super: Chittagong is one of the largest cities in Bangladesh.
Positive: Very few cities in Bangladesh are so large as Chittagong.

Exercise

Turn the following sentences into positive.

1. The Padma is the largest river in Bangladesh.
2. Jamal is the best boy I have ever found.
3. Sohel is the noblest person.
4. This is the dirtiest place in the city.
5. He was the cleverest of all persons.
6. Bhutan is one of the smallest countries in the world.
7. This is one of the greatest pictures in the world.
8. Milk is the most nutritious of all kinds of food.
9. Sonargaon is one of the most expensive restaurants.
10. The rose is the finest of all flowers.
11. A journey by boat gives me the greatest pleasure.
12. Sheraton is one of the most expensive restaurants.
13. January is the coldest month in Bangladesh.
14. My car is the most expensive car.
15. Shakespeare is the greatest of all dramatists.
16. It burns the prettiest of any wood.
17. Time passes the quickest of anything.

18. The rose is the finest of all flowers.
19. He is one of my closest friends.
20. The Padma is the largest river in Bangladesh.
21. Gold is the most precious metal.
22. It burns the prettiest of any wood.
23. Sohel is the noblest person I have ever found.
24. Rani is the prettiest girl in the class.
25. He is the best boy.
26. Mr. Jabber is the most popular teacher.
27. The lady was the cleverest woman.
28. He draws the lowest salary in the office.
29. Karim and Bella sacrificed the greatest treasures of their flat.
30. The mutton chop was the cheapest dish on the menu.
31. This is the rarest opportunity.
32. January is the coldest month in Bangladesh.
33. He is the kindest man I have ever seen.
34. Mr. Hasan is the fittest chairman.
35. Bella's comb is the finest in the shop window.
36. Of all who give and receive gifts, they are the wisest.
37. The cow is the most useful of all animals.
38. Rafiq is the wisest of all men who work in the office.
39. He works the hardest of all workers.
40. Mr. Jabber is the most popular teacher.
41. Rani is the prettiest girl in the class.
42. The mutton chop was the cheapest dish on the menu.
43. Gold is the most precious metal.
44. The lady was the cleverest woman the writer had ever seen.
45. Liza is the smartest of all girls.
46. Shakespeare is the greatest of all dramatists.
47. They live in the remotest corner of the country.
48. Aziz is the sincerest student in our school.
49. The cow is the most useful of all animals.
50. Milk is the most nutritous of all foods.
51. English is the richest of all languages in the world.
52. This is one of the greatest pictures in the world.
53. The porter was the cleverest of all in the company.
54. Bhutan is one of the smallest countries in the world.
55. This forbidden book lasted the longest of all the rests.
56. English is the richest of all languages in the world.

Comparative Into Positive

Rule 1. Than any other/all other যুক্ত Comparative Degree-কে Positive Degree-তে রূপান্তরের নিয়মঃ

(i) প্রথমে No other বসে + **(ii)** any other বা all other এর পরের অংশ বসে + **(iii)** verb বসে + **(iv)** so বসে + **(v)** Comparative Degree এর Positive form বসে + **(vi)** as বসে + **(vii)** প্রদত্ত Sentence এর subject বসে।

Structure: No other + any other/all other এর পরের অংশ + verb + so + comparative degree এর positive form+as+প্রদত্ত sentence এর Subject.

Examples worked out :
1. Comp: Runi is greater than any other boy in the orphanage.
Positive: No other+ boy in the orphanage+ is + so + great +as + Runi.
2. Comp: Dhaka is larger than all other cities in Bangladesh
Positive : No other + city in Bangladesh + is +so + large +as + Dhaka.
3. Comp: Sazzad is taller than any other boy in the college.
Positive: No other boy in the college is so tall as Sazzad.

Rule 2. Than যুক্ত Comparative degree কে positive degree তে রূপান্তরের সময় নিম্নের নিয়মটি প্রয়োগ করতে হয়:-

(i) প্রদত্ত sentence এর than এর পরের অংশ প্রথমে বসে + **(ii)** verb বসে+ **(iii)** not বসে (মূল sentence টি affirmative হলে; কিন্তু মূল sentence টি Negative হলে not উঠে যায়) + **(iv)** so বসে + **(v)** Comparative degree এর positive form বসে + **(vi)** + as **(vii)** প্রদত্ত sentence এর প্রথম Subject বসে।

Structure:- than এর পরের অংশ + verb + not + so + Comparative এর positive form + as * প্রদত্ত Sentence এর প্রথম subject.
(i) Comp. Jamil is wiser than Hasan.
Positive: Hasan is not so wise as Jamil.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

সমাধান:- than এর পরের অংশ "Hasan" প্রথমে বসানো হয়েছে + verb "is" বসানো হয়েছে + নিয়ম অনুযায়ী not বসানো হয়েছে + so বসানো হয়েছে + Comparative degree "wiser" এর Positive form "wise" বসানো হয়েছে + as বসানো হয়েছে + প্রদত্ত Sentence এর প্রথম Subject "Jamil" বসানো হয়েছে।

(ii) Comp. He is stronger than I.
Positive: I am not so strong as he.
(iii) Comp. A plane flies faster than a bird
Positive: A bird does not fly so fast as a plane.
(iv) Comp. Tomatoes are cheaper than oranges.
Positive. Oranges are not so cheap as tomatoes.
(v) Comp. Tipu is not more intelligent than Dipu.
Positive: Dipu is as intelligent as Tipu.

Rules 3. than most other/than few other যুক্ত Comparative Degree কে Positive Degree তে রূপান্তর করার নিয়ম ঃ-

(i) প্রথমে Very few বসে + **(ii)** few other/most other এর পরের অংশ বসে + **(iii)** verb এর Plural বসে + **(iv)** so বসে + **(v)** Comparative degree এর Positive form বসে + **(vi)** as বসে। **(vii)** প্রদত্ত sentence এর subject বসে।

Structure : very few+ most other/ few other এর পরের অংশ +verb এর plural form + so + Compartive এর positive form + as + প্রদত্ত sentence এর subject.

Examples worked out :

(i) Comp: The cow is more useful than most other animals.
Positive: Very few animals are so useful as the cow.
(ii) Comp: A. K. Fazlul Haque was greater than most other politicians in Bangladesh.
Positive: Very few politicians in Bangladesh were so great as A.K. Fazlul Haque.

Rule 4. no less/not less -------- than যুক্ত Comparative Degree কে Positive Degree তে রূপান্তর করার নিয়মঃ

no lees বা not less এর পরিবর্তে উক্ত জায়গায় as বসে এবং than এর পরিবর্তে উক্ত জায়গায় as বসে, এ ছাড়া প্রদত্ত sentence টির আর কোন পরিবর্তন হয় না।

Examples worked out :

(i) Comp: He is no less strong than you
Positive: He is as strong as you.
(ii) Comp: Nipa is no less clever than Deeba.
Positive:- Nipa is as clever as Deeba.

* শুধুমাত্র less--- than থাকলে সেক্ষেত্রে less এর পরিবর্তে উক্ত জায়গায় not as এবং than এর পরিবর্তে উক্ত জায়গায় as বসে-এছাড়া প্রদত্ত sentence এর আর কোন পরিবর্তন হয় না। যেমন :-

(i) Comp: He is less stupid than his brother
Positive: He is not so stupid as his brother.

Exercise

Turn the following sentences into positive.

1. Bangladesh is greater than many other countries.
2. Prevention is better than cure.
3. An aeroplane flies faster than a bird.
4. Milk is more nutritious than any other food.
5. This is better than all other story books.
6. The Ramadan is holier than any other month for the Muslims.
7. It is more than honesty.
8. Imran Khan is greater than most other cricketers.
9. This road is muddier than that.
10. She is prouder than her sister.
11. His way of life is simpler than all other persons in the village.
12. Summer is drier than any other season in Bangladesh.
13. He is lovelier than very few persons.
14. Iron is more useful than any other metal.
15. He is the most active person.
16. Your handwriting is clumsier than hers.
17. Her eyes were more lustrous than a gazelle's.
18. Tomatoes are cheaper than oranges.
19. Bangladesh is more fertile than most other lands in the world.
20. He is wealthier than his brother.
21. Our English teacher is humbler than any other teacher in the school.

22. This ghee is purer than that.
23. She is less ugly than you said.
24. Your watch was more valuable than his.
25. You do not know him more than I.
26. Bhutan is smaller than most other countries in the world.
27. He is not less intelligent than any other boy.
28. Her face was not less radiant than the full moon.
29. Rubi talks louder than all other girls in the class.
30. A lion is not braver than he.
31. You are older than I.
32. This knife is sharper than that one.
33. Misery is greater than any other mystery.
34. The pen is mightier than the sword.
35. The days in the winter are foggier than those of other seasons.
36. I guess her hands are bigger than yours.
37. Her teeth were brigther than a string of pearls.
38. The porter was cleverer than any other person in the company.
39. This forbidden book lasted longer than all the rest.
40. This is safer than any other place.
41. My shirt is dirtier than yours.
42. They were better written than the penny blood.
43. Arif knows English more than you.
44. Sumi's hair is curlier than Suma's.
45. I arrived earlier than you.
46. Village life is quieter than city life.
47. His room is tidier than yours.
48. A train runs faster than a bus.

To Change Into Comparative Degree Superlative Into Comparative

Rule 1. (i) প্রদত্ত Sentence এর Subject ও Verb বসে + **(ii)** the উঠে যায় + **(iii)** Superlative এর Comparative form বসে + **(iv)** than any other বসে + **(v)** প্রদত্ত Sentence-এর বাকী অংশ বসে।

Structure:- Subject + Verb + Superlative Degree- এর Comparative form + than any other + প্রদত্ত Sentence-এর বাকী অংশ।

(i) Super : He is the oldest man in the village.
Comp': He is older than any other man in the village.

সমাধান ঃ- প্রদত্ত Sentence- এর Subject "He" এবং Verb "is" বসানো হয়েছে + the উঠে যায় + Superlative "oldest" এর Comparative form "older" বসানো হয়েছে + নিয়মানুযায়ী than any other বসানো হয়েছে + প্রদত্ত Sentence-এর অংশ অর্থাৎ man in the village" বসানো হয়েছে।

(ii) Super: Chittagong is the biggest port in Bangladesh.
Comp: Chittagong is bigger than any other port in Bangladesh.
(iii) Super: Maradona is the best footballer we have ever seen.
Comp: Maradona is better than any other footballer we have ever seen.

*** of all থাকলে সেক্ষেত্রে of all এর জায়গায় than all other বসে এবং of any এর পরিবর্তে than any other** বসে।

(i) Super: Mr. Rahman is the noblest of all men.
Comp: Mr Rahman is nobler than all other men.
(ii) Super: Akbar was the greatest of all kings in India.
Comp: Akbar was greater than all other kings in India.

Rule 2. One of the যুক্ত Superlative Degree- কে Comparative Degree- তে রূপান্তরিত করার নিয়ম :-

(i) প্রদত্ত Sentence- এর Subject ও Verb বসে + **(ii)** One of the উঠে যায় + **(iii)** Superlative Degree-এর Comparative form বসে + **(iv)** than most other বসে + **(v)** প্রদত্ত Sentence- এর বাকী অংশ বসে।

Structure :- Subject + Verb + Superlative Degree- এর Comparative form + than most other+ প্রদত্ত Sentence- এর বাকী অংশ।

Examples worked out

(i) Super: Fahim is one of the tallest boys in the class.
Comp: Fahim is taller than most other boys in the class.
(ii) Super: Saudi Arabia is one of the hottest countries in the world.
Comp: Saudi Arabia is hotter than most other countries in the world.
(iii) Super: Runa is one of the prettiest girls in the class.
Comp: Runa is prettier than most other girls in the class.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Exercise

Turn the following superlatives into comparative.

1. He is the bravest man.
2. Gold is the costliest of all metals.
3. Hasib is the best boy I have ever seen.
4. Iron is the most useful of all metals.
5. Chittagong is the biggest port in Bangladesh.
6. Milk is the most nutritious of all kinds of food.
7. Swimming is the best exercise.
8. The Everest is the highest of all peaks in the world.
9. The Meghna is the deepest river in our country.
10. Winter is the mistiest of all seasons.
11. Liza is the proudest of all girls.
12. The Ramadan is the holiest month for the Muslims.
13. It is the most famous school in the town.
14. Dhaka is the largest city in Bangladesh.
15. This is one of the greatest pictures of the world.
16. The ancient mariner is the most cruel man that made the sea voyage.
17. Australia is the largest of all islands in the world.
18. Grapes are the tastiest of all fruits.
19. Tigers are the most ferocious of all animals.
20. This is the sharpest of all knives.
21. This is the latest edition.
22. Bella was the best house wife.
23. It burns the prettiest of any wood.
24. He is the noblest person I have ever found.
25. This is one of the most beautiful pictures in the exhibition.
26. The porter was the most humorous of all men in the company.
27. He is one of the wisest men in the village.
28. Bangladesh is one of the smallest countries in the world.
29. The Hamlet is the most read drama in the world.
30. Akbar was one of the greatest kings of this sub-continent.

Positive Into Comparative

Rule 1. No other যুক্ত Positive Degree-কে Comparative Degree- রূপান্তরের নিয়মঃ-

(i) প্রদত্ত Sentence-এর শেষের Subject টি প্রথমে বসে + **(ii)** প্রদত্ত Verb বসে + **(iii)** Positive Degree-এর Comparative form বসে + **(iv)** than any other বসে + **(v)** No other- এর পর থেকে Verb এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত বসে।

Structure :- প্রদত্ত Sentence- এর শেষের **Subject + Verb + Positive Degree-** এর **Comparative form + than any other + No other** এর পর থেকে **Verb** -এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত। যেমনঃ-

(i) Positive:- No other boy in the class is so good as he.
Comp: He is better than any other boy in the class.

সমাধান: প্রদত্ত Sentence-টির শেষের Subject **He** প্রথমে বসানো হয়েছে+ Verb— **is** বসানো হয়েছে + নিয়মানুযায়ী **good**-এর Comparative form— **better** বসানো হয়েছে + **than any other** বসানো হয়েছে + **No other**-এর পর থেকে Verb-এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত অর্থাৎ **boy in the class** বসানো হয়েছে।

(ii) Positive : No other city in Bangladesh is so big as Dhaka.
Comp: Dhaka is bigger than any other city in Bangladesh.

Rule 2. Very few যুক্ত Positive Degree- কে Comparative Degree-তে পরিণত করার নিয়ম:-

(i) প্রদত্ত Sentence-এর শেষের Subject-টি প্রথমে বসে + **(ii)** প্রদত্ত Verb বসে + **(iii)** Positive Degree- এর Comparative form বসে + **(iv)** than most other বসে + **(v)** very few-এর পর থেকে Verb- এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত বসে।

Structure:- প্রদত্ত Sentence-এর শেষের **Subject + Verb + Positive Degree-** এর **Comparative form + than most other + very few**-এর পর থেকে **Verb**-এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত অংশ।

Example :
(i) Positive: Very few metals are as costly as gold.
Comp: Gold is costlier than most other metals.

সমাধান: প্রদত্ত Sentence-এর শেষের Subject— **gold** বসানো হয়েছে + Verb-**is** বসানো হয়েছে+**costly**-এর Comparative form-**costlier** বসানো হয়েছে + **than most other** বসানো হয়েছে + **very few**-এর পর থেকে Verb- এর মাঝের অংশ **-metals** বসানো হয়েছে।

Rule 3. As..... as যুক্ত Positive Degree-কে Comparative Degree-তে রূপান্তরের নিয়ম:-

(i) প্রদত্ত Sentence-এর শেষের Subject বসে+ **(ii)** Verb বসে + **(iii)** not বসে (মূল Sentence-টি affirmative হলে; কিন্তু মূল Sentence-টি Negative হলে not ওঠে যায়।) + **(iv)** Positive Degree--এর Comparative form বসে + **(v)** than বসে + **(vi)** প্রদত্ত Sentence-এর প্রথম Subject বসে।

Structure : শেষের Subject + verb + not + Positive Degree--এর Comparative form + than + প্রদত্ত Sentence-এর প্রথম Subject.

Example:
(i) Positive: He is as tall as his brother.
Comp: His brother is not taller than he.

Exercise

Turn the following Sentences into comparative.

1. The rice of Barisal is not so fine as that of Dinajpur.
2. No other story book is so popular as the Arabian Nights.
3. Very few persons are as greedy as he.
4. These fruits are not as fresh as those.
5. No other person is as wealthy as he.
6. Very few countries are as green as Bangladesh.
7. Very few metals are so precious as gold.
8. Very few restaurants are so fashionable as Sheraton.
9. Honesty is not as much as it.
10. A lily was not so white as her forehead.
11. This pen is as new as that.
12. Very few boys are so good as Rakib I have ever found.
13. I do not write English so correctly as he.
14. There is no other person as healthy as he.
15. No other person is as fit as he to do this job.
16. You do not hate him so much as I.
17. No other wood burns so pretty as the apple log.
18. A bird can not fly so fast as a plane.
19. I guess your hands are not so big as hers.
20. Very few persons are as sad as he.
21. I did not see anything as black as this.
22. Dishonour is not as preferable as death.
23. A string of pearls was not so bright as her teeth.
24. She is not as ugly as you said.
25. Cure is not so good as prevention.
26. Iron is not as light as cotton.
27. I do not feel as free as you.
28. Rina's knowledge in English is not as sound as Nasrin.
29. No other food on the menu was so cheap as the potato chop.
30. Nipa is not as dull as Seema.
31. I do not know any person as humble as he.
32. Your pen is not so fine as his.
33. He is as dull as an ass.
34. Her handwriting is not as clumsy as yours.
35. Your face was not as bright as his.
36. No other student is as keen as he.
37. The lady was not so young as I expected.
38. No other gift is as fine as this.
39. Kamal does not get as high marks as Jamal.
40. A gazelle's eyes were not so bright as hers.
41. I have not seen any person as cruel as he.
42. Your hands are not as big as hers.

To Change Into Superlative
Comparative Into Superlative

Rule 1. (i) প্রদত্ত Sentence-এর Subject ও Verb বসে+ (ii) the বসে। (iii) Comparative Degree-এর- Superlative form বসে+ (iv) other-এর পরের অংশ বসে।

Structure: Subject + Verb + the + Comparative Degree এর **Superlative form + other** এর পরের অংশ।

Example:
(i) Comp: He is better than any other boy in the class.
Super: He is + the+ best+ boy in the class.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

N. B. -other এর পরে **Plural Noun** থাকলে **Superlative** এর পরে **of all** বসে।

(ii) Comp: He is taller than all other boys.
Super: He is the tallest of all boys.
সমাধানঃ প্রদত্ত ১ম Sentence এর Subject "**He** এবং **verb**" **is**" বসানো হয়েছে+ নিয়ম অনুযায়ী **the** ও Comparative Degree "**better**" এর Superlative form " **best** বসানো হয়েছে + "**other**" এর পরের অংশ boy থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত অর্থাৎ "**in the class**" বসানো হয়েছে।

Rule 2. Than most other/ than few other যুক্ত **Comparative Degree** কে **Superlative Degree** তে রূপান্তরের নিয়মঃ

(i) প্রদত্ত Sentence এর Subject ও Verb বসে+ **(ii)** one of the বসে+ **(iii)** Comparative Degree-এর Superlative form বসে+ **(iv)** most other/ few other এর পরের অংশ বসে।
Structure:- Subject + Verb+ one of the + Comparative Degree-এর Superlative form + most other/ few other এর পরের অংশ।

(i) Comp: Dhaka is bigger than most other cities in Bangladesh.
Super: Dhaka is+one of the+biggest+cities in Bangladesh.
সমাধানঃ প্রদত্ত Sentence টির Subject ও Verb বসানো হয়েছে+ নিয়ম অনুযায়ী one of the বসানো হয়েছে + bigger এর Superlative form "biggest" বসানো হয়েছে + most other এর পরের অংশ "**cities in Bangladesh**" বসানো হয়েছে।

Exercise

Turn the following sentences into superlative.

1. Iron is more useful than any other metal.
2. Akbar was greater than all other kings of India.
3. He is nobler than any other person I have ever found.
4. Iron is more useful than any other metal.
5. Beef was cheaper than any other dish on the menu.
6. Rubel is younger than all other boys in the class.
7. Potato chop was cheaper than any other dish on the menu.
8. She was better than any other housewife.
9. "Hamlet" is more popular than most other dramas.
10. Of all who give and receive gifts, these two are wisest.
11. It burns prettier than any other wood.
12. The porter was cleverer than any other person in the company.
13. She is worse than any other girl.
14. He is nobler than any other person.
15. She was better than any other housewife.
16. Mr. Zaman is wiser than any other man in the village.
17. Rakib is better than any other boy I have ever found.
18. "Arabian Nights" is better than most other story books.
19. Chittagong is bigger than any other sea port in Bangladesh.

Positive Into Superlative

Rule 1. No other যুক্ত **Positive Degree** কে **Superlative Degree** তে রূপান্তরিত করতে হলে নীচের নিয়মটি প্রয়োগ করতে হয়ঃ

(i) প্রদত্ত Sentence টির শেষের Subject প্রথমে বসে+ (ii) Verb বসে+ (iii) the বসে+ (iv) Positive Degree এর Superlative form বসে+ (v) No other এর পর থেকে Verb-এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত অংশ বসে।

Structure: প্রদত্ত Sentence এর শেষের Subject + Verb + the + Positive Degree এর Superlative form+ no other এর পর থেকে Verb এর মাঝের অংশ।

(i) Positive : No other boy in the class is as tall as Sabbir.
Super: Sabbir+ is+ the+ tallest+ boy in the class.
সমাধানঃ প্রদত্ত Sentence এর শেষের Subject "**Sabbir**" বসানো হয়েছে+ verb "**is**" বসানো হয়েছে + নিয়ম অনুযায়ী **the** বসানো হয়েছে+ **tall**-এর Superlative form **tallest** বসানো হয়েছে + **no other** এর পর থেকে verb এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত অর্থাৎ "**boy in the class**" বসানো হয়েছে।

Rule 2. Very few যুক্ত **Positive Degree** কে **Superlative Degree** তে পরিবর্তন করার নিয়মঃ

(i) প্রদত্ত Sentence এর শেষের Subject প্রথমে বসে + **(ii)** Verb বসে+ **(iii)** one of the বসে+ **(iv)** Positive Degree এর Superlative form বসে+ **(v)** Very few এর পর থেকে Verb এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত অংশ বসে।

Structure: প্রদত্ত Sentence এর শেষের Subject + Verb+ one of the + Positive Degree এর Superlative form + very few এর পর থেকে Verb এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত অংশ।

(i) Positive: Very few boys in the village are as small as Sohel.
Super: Sohel is one of the smallest boys in the village.

সমাধানঃ প্রদত্ত Sentence এর শেষের Subject "**Sohel**" কে প্রথমে বসানো হয়েছে + verb "is" বসানো হয়েছে+ নিয়ম অনুযায়ী "**one of the**" বসানো হয়েছে + "**small**" এর Superlative Degree "**smallest**" বসানো হয়েছে+ very few এর পর থেকে Verb এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত অর্থাৎ "boys in the village" বসানো হয়েছে।

Exercise

Transform the following sentences into superlative.

1. No other mosque is so large as this.
2. No other city in Bangladesh is so big as Dhaka.
3. Very few pictures in the world are so great as this.
4. No other day is as misty as today.
5. Very few places are as noisy as this place.
6. Very few seasons are as good as Autumn.
7. Very few animals are so ferocious as a lion.
8. No other dramatist is so great as Shakespeare.
9. Very few scenes are as lovely as this.
10. No other girl in the class is so fair as Ruma.
11. Very few restaurants are so expensive as Foyot's.
12. No other man who gives gifts is so wise as the Magi.
13. Very few metals are as costly as gold.
14. Nothing passes as quick as time.
15. No other animal is so useful as the cow.
16. No other comb in the shop window was so fine as Della's.
17. Very few girls are as fair as Shaila.
18. Very few persons are as stout as he.
19. No other food is so nutritous as milk.
20. Very few roads are as narrow as this road.
21. No other boy in the orphange is so good as Rajib.
22. Very few metals are so precious as gold.
23. No other woman was so clever as the lady.
24. Very few players in the team are so good as he.
25. There is no other place as lonely as this.
26. Very few persons are as polite as his brother.

Voice

Read the following passage :

The last prize day of our school was held yesterday. We decorated the school building very tastefully. We used green leaves, flags and festoons to enhance the beauty of the school. The function began just at 10 am. The invited guests began to come in. They were cordially received. The D.C. was in the chair. He arrived at the school gate just a few minutes before the beginning of the ceremony. He was welcomed cordially by the school authority and the students.

Notice the sentence :

We	decorated	the school building very tastefully.
Subject	verb	object

উপরের sentence-এ subject We নিজে কাজ করে। We subject-টি সক্রিয় বা active. তাই sentence-টি active voice. একইভাবে We used green leaves, flags and festoons to enhance the beauty of the school.-এ sentence টিতে We- এ subject-টি সক্রিয়।

Now read the following sentence :

The last prize day of our school was held yesterday.

উপরের sentence-এ subject The last prize day of our school নিজের কাজ সম্পূর্ণ করে না বরং অন্য কর্তৃক সম্পন্নকৃত কাজের ফল ভোগ করে।

তাই sentence-টি passive voice.

অনুরূপভাবে They were cordially received.He was welcomed cordially by the school authority and the students.-এ sentence-গুলো passive voice.

Voice হলো **Verb**-এর গঠন যার দ্বারা **Subject** নিজে কিছু করে বা অন্যের কাজ তার উপর এসে পড়ে তা বুঝায়।
(Voice is the form of the verb which shows whether the subject does the work or something has been done to it.)

Transitive verb এর **voice** দু'প্রকার। যথা :

(i) Active Voice (ii) Passive Voice

Note : শুধু object যুক্ত transtive verb- এর passive voice হয়।

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Active voice: যে Sentence এ Subject নিজে সক্রিয় বা active হয়ে কাজ সম্পন্ন করে, সে Sentence -এ verb এর Active voice হয়।
(A verb is in **active voice** when it tells us something that a person or a thing does. In other words, an active voice expresses an action performed by the subject.)
I do the work
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence-এ Subject "I" নিজে কাজটি করে। "I" Subject এখানে সক্রিয় বা active. তাই Sentence টি Active Voice.

Passive Voice: যে Sentence-এ Subject নিজে কাজ সম্পন্ন করে না বরং object এর কাজটি তার উপর এসে পড়ে তখন সে Sentence এ Verb এর Passive Voice হয়।
(A verb is in passive voice when it tells us something that is done to a person or a thing. In other words a passive voice expresses an action performed upon the subject.)
The work is done by me.
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence-এ Subject **The work** নিজে is done এর কার্য সম্পন্ন করে না বরং অন্য কর্তৃক সম্পন্নকৃত কার্যের ফল ভোগ করে।
তাই Sentence টি Passive voice.

Object চেনার উপায়

(i) সাধারণতঃ মূল **Verb**-এর পর **Object** থাকে। The boys are playing football.
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence এ "Play" মূল Verb এবং football এ noun-টি তার পরে বসায় তা **object.**

(ii) অনেক সময় Active Voice- এ দু'টি Object থাকে। সে ক্ষেত্রে উক্ত Active Voice-কে Passive Voice- এ রূপান্তর করার সময় প্রথম Object-টি অর্থাৎ ব্যক্তিবাচক Object-টিকে Subject করাই শ্রেয়।
Active : The teacher teaches us English.
Passive : We are taught English by the Principal.
Or, English is taught to us by the teacher.
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Active voice-টিতে **teaches** মূল Verb-টির পরে দু'টি Object যথাক্রমে us ও English আছে। তার মধ্যে **us** ব্যক্তিবাচক Object হওয়ায় তাকে passive voice এর Subject হিসাবে বসানো হয়েছে।

(iii) অনেক সময় Active Voice-এ দু'টি Object এর মধ্যে যে কোন একটির পূর্বে Preposition থাকে। সেক্ষেত্রে যে Object টির পূর্বে Preposition থাকে, সেটি Passive Voice এর Subject হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয় না। বাকী যে Object টি থাকে সেটিই Passive Voice এর Subject হিসাবে বসে।
Active : He did for me the unnecessary things.
Passive : The unnecessary things were done for me by him.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের Active Voice টিতে did মূল Verb টির পরে যথাক্রমে me ও the unnecessary things এ দুটি Object বসেছে। তার মধ্যে **me** Object টির পূর্বে **for** preposition বসায় তা Passive Voice এর Subject হয়নি। তাই **the unnecessary things** Passive Voice এর Subject হয়েছে।

Active voice কে Passive voice এ রূপান্তরের নিয়মঃ

Rule 1. (i) Active Voice এর Subjectটি Passive Voice এর Object হয় এবং তার পূর্বে by বসে।
(ii) Active Voice এর Object-টি Passive Voice এর Subject হয়।
(iii) মূল Verb এর Past Participle হয় এবং তার পূর্বে Subject ও Tense অনুযায়ী Auxiliary verb বসে।

Note : Passive voice-এ রূপান্তরের সময় "by + object" সব সময় অপরিহার্য নয়। যখন কে কার্যটি সম্পাদন করেছে তা সঠিকভাবে জানা যায় না অথবা জানা গুরুত্বপূর্ণ নয় তখন passive voice-এ by ব্যবহারের প্রয়োজন হয় না। যেমন : Jute is grown in Bangladesh.

Rule 2. Auxiliary verb ব্যবহারের নিয়মঃ

(A)	(i)	Present Indefinite	:	am, is, are.
	(ii)	Past Indefinite	:	was, were.
	(iii)	Future Indefinite	:	shall be, will be.
(B)	(i)	Present Continuous	:	am being, is being, are being.
	(ii)	Past Continuous	:	was being, were being.
	(iii)	Future Continuous	:	shall be being, will be being.
(C)	(i)	Present Perfect	:	has been, have been.
	(ii)	Past Perfect	:	had been.
	(iii)	Future Perfect	:	shall have been, will have been.

Rule 3. (a) Present Indefinite Tense এর Active Voice কে Passive Voice -এ- রূপান্তরের নিয়মঃ
(i) Objcet টি Subject হয় + **(ii)** am/is/are বসে + **(i)** মূল Verb এর Past Participle বসে + **(iv)** by বসে + **(v)** Subject টির Objective form বসে।
Structure: Object টির subjective form+ am/is/are+ মূল verb এর past participle + by+ Subject এর objective form. যেমনঃ-
Active: I eat rice.
Passive:- Rice is eaten by me.

Active : They play football.
Passive: Football is played by them.

(b) Present Continuous Tense এর Active Voice কে Passive Voice এ পরিবর্তন করার নিয়মঃ-
(i) Object টি subject হয় + **(ii)** am being/is being/are being বসে+ **(iii)** মূল Verb এর Past Participle বসে+ **(iv)** by বসে+ **(v)** Subject টির objective form বসে।
Structure- Objcet টির Subjective form + am being/is being/ are being+ মূল Verb-এর Past participle + by+ Subject টির Objective form. যেমনঃ-
Active: We are digging a canal.
Passive: A canal is being dug by us.
Active: They are eating mangoes.
Passive: Mangoes are being eaten by them.

(c) Present Perfect Tense এর Sentence এর Active Voice কে Passive Voice এ পরিবর্তন করার নিয়মঃ-
(i) Object টি subject হয় + **(ii)** have been/ has been বসে+ **(iii)** মূল verb এর past participle বসে+ **(iv)** by বসে+ **(v)** Subject এর objective form বসে।
Structure: Object টির subjective form + have been/ has been+ মূল Verb এর past participle + by+ subject টির objective form. যেমনঃ-
Active: He has done the work.
Passive: The work has been done by him.
Active: I have eaten rice.
Passive: Rice has been eaten by me.

(d) Past Indefinite Tense এর Active Voice কে Passive Voice এ পরিবর্তন করার নিয়মঃ
(i) Object টি Subject হয় + **(ii)** was/were বসে+ **(iii)** মূল Verb এর Past Participle বসে+ **(iv)** by বসে+ **(v)** Subject টির Objective form হয়।
Structure- Object টির Subjective form+ was/ were + মূল Verb-এর Past Participle + by + Subject এর Objective form. যেমনঃ-
Active:- He killed a bird.
Passive:- A bird was killed by him.
Active:- I read the books
passive:- The books were read by me.

(e) Past Continuous Tense এর Active Voice কে Passive Voice এ-পরিবর্তন করার নিয়মঃ
(i) Object টি Subject হয় + **(ii)** was being/ were being বসে+ **(iii)** মূল Verb এর Past Participle বসে+ **(iv)** by বসে+ **(v)** Subject টির Objective form বসে।
Structure:- Object টির Subjective form + was being/ were being + মূল Verb এর Past Participle+ by + Subject টির Objective form. যেমনঃ-
Active: He was reading a book.
Passive: A book was being read by him.
Active: They were flying kites.
Passive: Kites were being flown by them.

(f) Past Perfect Tense এর Active Voice কে Passive Voice এ পরিবর্তন করার নিয়মঃ
(i) Object টি Subject হয়+ **(ii)** had been বসে+ **(iii)** মূল Verb এর Past Participle বসে+ **(iv)** by বসে+ **(v)** Subject টির Objective form বসে।
Structure:- Object টির Subjective form + had been +মূল Verb এর Past Participle + by + Subject টির Objective form.
Active: I had written the letter.
Passive: The letter had been written by me.
Active: We had dug the canal.
Passive: The canal had been dug by us.

(g) Future Indefinite Tense এর Active Voice কে Passive Voice এ পরিবর্তন করার নিয়ম ঃ
(i) Object টি Subject হয়+ **(ii)** shall be/ will be বসে+ **(iii)** মূল Verb এর Past Participle বসে+ **(iv)** by বসে+ **(v)** Subject টির Objective form বসে।
Structure:- Object টির Subjective form + will be/ shall be+ মূল Verb এর Past Participle + by + subject টির objective form বসে। যেমনঃ
Active:- I shall do the work.
Passive: The work will be done by me.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Active: He will help me.
Passive: I shall be helped by him.

(h) **Future Continuous Tense** এর **Active Voice** কে **Passive Voice** -এ পরিবর্তন করার নিয়মঃ

(i) Object টি subject হয়+ **(ii)** shall be being/ will be being বসে+ **(iii)** মূল Verb এর Past Participle বসে+ **(iv)** by বসে+ **(v)** Subject এর Objective form বসে।

Structure: Object টির Subjective form + shall be being/ will be being + মূল Verb এর Past Participle+ by + subject টির objective form.

Active: The teacher will be teaching us.
Passive: We shall be being taught by the teacher.
Active: We shall be taking tea.
Passive: Tea will be being taken by us.

(i) **Future Perfect Tense** যুক্ত **Active Voice** কে **Passive Voice** -এ পরিবর্তন করার নিয়ম ঃ

(i) Object টি Subject হয়+ **(ii)** shall have been/ will have been বসে+ **(iii)** মূল verb এর past participle বসে + **(iv)** by বসে+ **(v)** Subject টির objective form বসে।

Structure:- Object টির Subjective form + shall have been/ will have been+ মূল Verb এর Past Participle + by + Subject টির Objective form.

Active : He will have read the book.
Passive: The book will have been read by him.
Active: They will have finished the work.
Passive: The work will have been finished by them.

Rule 4. May, might, can, could, must, ought to, going to যুক্ত **Active Voice** কে **Passive Voice** এ পরিবর্তন করার সময় এদের পরে **be** বসে এবং তার পরেই মূল **Verb** টির **Past Participle** বসে।

Structure : Object টির **Subject form + may /might** --------- **+ be +** মূল **verb** এর **Past Participle + by + subject** টির **objective form.**

যেমনঃ
Active: I may help you.
Passive: You may be helped by me.
Active: You must do the work.
Passive: The work must be done by you.
Active: We ought to obey our parents.
Passive: Our parents ought to be obeyed by us.
Active: They are going to open a bank.
Passive: A bank is going to be opened by them.

Rule 5. Imperative Sentence এর **Active Voice** থেকে **Passive Voice** করার নিয়মঃ

(a) শুধুমাত্র মূল **verb** দিয়ে শুরু হওয়া **Active Voice** কে **Passive voice** এ রূপান্তর করার নিয়মঃ

(i) প্রথমে Let বসে+ **(ii)** Object টি Subject রূপে বসে + **(iii)** be বসে + **(iv)** মূল Verb এর Past Participle.

Structure:- Let + object টি **Subject হয়+be+মূল verb** এর **Past Participle.** যেমনঃ-
Active: Do the work.
Passive: Let the work be done.
Active: Shut the door.
Passive: Let the door be shut.
Active: Write the letter without any delay.
Passive: Let the letter be written without any delay.

(b) **Do not** দিয়ে শুরু হওয়া **Imperative Sentence** এর **Active Voice** কে **Passive Voice** এ রূপান্তর করার নিয়মঃ

(i) প্রথমে Let not বসে+ **(ii)** Object টি Subject রূপে বসে + **(iii)** be বসে+ **(iv)** মূল Verb এর Past Participle বসে।

Structure: Let not+object টি **Subject হয়+be+মূল verb** এর **Past Participle.** যেমনঃ-
Active: Do not shut the door.
Passive:- Let not the door be shut.
Active: Do not play football at noon.
Passive:-Let not football be played at noon.
Active: Do not hate the poor.
Passive: Let not the poor be hated.

(c) **Let + ব্যক্তিবাচক object (me, us, you, them, him, her)** যুক্ত **Imperative Sentence** এর **Active Voice** কে **Passive Voice**-এ রূপান্তর করার নিয়মঃ-

(i) প্রথমে Let বসে+ **(ii)** Object টিই Subject রূপে বসে+ **(iii)** be বসে+ **(iv)** মূল Verb এর Past Participle বসে+ **(v)** by বসে+ **(vi)** প্রদত্ত ব্যক্তিবাচক object টি বসে।

Structure:- Let + object টি Subject হয় + be + মূল verb এর past participle + by + ব্যক্তিবাচক object যেমনঃ-
Active: Let me do the work.
Passive: Let the work be done by me.
Active: Let him write a letter.
Passive: Let a letter be written by him.
Active: Let the girl sing a song.
Passive: Let a song be sung by the girl.

(d) **Never** যুক্ত **Imperative Sentence** কে **Passive** করার নিয়মঃ

(i) প্রথমে Let never বসে+ **(ii)** Object টি Subject হয় + **(iii)** be বসে+ **(iv)** মূল Verb এর Past Participle বসে। যেমনঃ-
Active:-Never tell a lie
Passive:-Let never a lie be told.
Or, Let a lie never be told.

(e) মূল **verb + ব্যক্তিবাচক Object (me, us, you, them, him, her)** যুক্ত **Imperative Sentence** কে **Passive** করার নিয়ম ঃ

(i) প্রথমে Let বসে+ **(ii)** direct Object টি (মূল verb এর পরে যে Object টি থাকে) Subject হয় + **(iii)** be বসে+ (iv) প্রদত্ত মূল verb এর Past Participle বসে+ **(iv)** for বসে + প্রদত্ত ব্যক্তিবাচক Object টি বসে। যেমনঃ-
Active: Buy me a shirt.
Passive:-Let a shirt be bought for me.

Rule 6. (a) Interrogative Sentence এর **Active voice** কে **Passive Voice** এ পরিবর্তন করার সহজতম পদ্ধতি ঃ

(i) প্রথমে Interrogative Sentence টিকে খসড়াভাবে Assertive Sentence এ রূপান্তরিত করতে হয়+ **(ii)** রূপান্তরিত Assertive Sentence টিকে খসড়াভাবে Active থেকে Passive Voice এ পরিবর্তন করতে হয়+ **(iii)** এবার রূপান্তরিত Sentence টির Passive Voice এর Auxiliary verb টিকে প্রথমে বসাতে হয়+ **(iv)** শেষে প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন বসে।

Active : Have you eaten rice?
Assertive এ রূপান্তর: You have eaten rice.
Passive voice এ রূপান্তর : Rice has been eaten by you.
প্রদত্ত Interrogative Sentence যুক্ত Active voice-কে Passive voice এ রূপান্তর করার সময় has প্রথমে বসাতে হবে।

• Passive এ রূপান্তরঃ Has rice been eaten by you?

N.B. উপরোক্ত ব্র্যাকেটের Sentence দুটিকে উত্তর পত্রে লেখা যাবে না। প্রয়োজন বোধে আলাদাভাবে খসড়া করে নিতে হবে।

(ii) Did you play football?
(Assertive এ রূপান্তরঃ You played football.
Passive Voice এ রূপান্তর: Football was played by you)
এখন উত্তর লেখার সময় Passive voice টির Auxiliary verb **'was'** প্রথমে বসাতে হবে। তাহলে উত্তরটি হবে Was football played by you?
(iii) Is he reading a book?
Assertive -এ রূপান্তরঃ He is reading a book.
রূপান্তরিত **Sentence** টির **Passive voice:** A book is being read by him.
এখন উত্তর লেখার সময় Passive voice টির be verb "is" কে প্রথমে বসাতে হবে। তাহলে উত্তরটি দাঁড়াবেঃ Is a book being read by him?

(b) Who যুক্ত **Interrogative Sentence** এর **Active Voice** কে **Passive Voice** এ পরিণত করার নিয়মঃ

(i) Who এর পরিবর্তে প্রথমে By whom বসে+ **(ii)** Tense ও person অনুযায়ী Auxiliary বসে+ **(iii)** Object টি Subject হয় + **(iv)** অনেক সময় tense অনুযায়ী কর্তার পরে be/ being/been বসাতে হয়+ **(v)** মূল Verb এর Past Participle বসে+ **(vi)** প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন বসে।

Active: Who is calling me?
Passive: By whom+ am + I + being+ called?
Active: Who has broken the glasses?
Passive: By whom have the glasses been broken?
Active: Who will help you?
Passive: By whom will you be helped?

(c) Whom যুক্ত **Interrogative Sentence** এর **Active voice** কে **Passive Voice** এ পরিবর্তনের নিয়ম:-

(i) Whom এর পরিবর্তে প্রথমে Who বসে+ **(ii)** Tense অনুযায়ী Auxiliary verb বসে+ **(iii)** মূল Verb এর Past Participle বসে + **(iv)** by বসে+ **(v)** Subject টির objective form বসে + **(vi)** প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন বসে।

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Active: Whom did you see on the road?
Passive: Who was seen by you on the road?
Active: Whom has he beaten?
Passive: Who has been beaten by him?
Active: Whom is he teaching English?
Passive: Who is being taught English by him?

(d) What যুক্ত Interrogative Sentence-এর Active Voice কে Passive Voice এ পরিণত করার নিয়মঃ-

(i) What প্রথমে বসে+ **(ii)** Tense অনুযায়ী Auxiliary verb বসে+ **(iii)** মূল verb এর past participle বসে+ **(iv)** by বসে+ **(v)** Subject টির objective form বসে+ **(vi)** প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন বসে।

Active: What do you want?
Passive: What is wanted by you?
Active: What has he done?
Passive: What has been done by him?

Rule 7. Subject + Verb+ Object+ Present Participle যুক্ত Active Voice কে Passive Voice-এ পরিবর্তনের নিয়মঃ-

(i) Object টি Subject হয়+ **(ii)** Tense ও Person অনুযায়ী Auxiliary verb বসে+ **(iii)** মূল verb এর past participle বসে + Present Participle যুক্ত অংশটি বসে + **(iv)** by বসে + **(v)** Subject টির objective form বসে।

Active : I saw him reading a book.
Passive: He was seen reading a book by me.

Rule-8: Double object যুক্ত Active voice কে Passive voice এ রূপান্তরের নিয়মঃ-

(i) দু'টি object এর যেকোন একটিকে passive voice এর Subject করতে হয় (তবে ব্যক্তিবাচক অর্থাৎ Indirect object-কে subject করাই শ্রেয়)+ **(ii)** Tense অনুযায়ী Auxiliary verb বসে + **(iii)** প্রদত্ত মূল verb এর Past Participle বসে + **(iv)** প্রদত্ত বাকী object টি বসে+ **(v)** by বসে + **(vi)** প্রদত্ত active voice এর subject টি object রূপে বসে।

Active : I gave him a book.
Passive : He was given a book by me.
Or, A book was given to him by me.
Active : The Headmaster teaches us English.
Passive: We are taught English by the Headmaster.
Or, English is taught to us by the Headmaster.

N. B. দু'টি object-এর মধ্যে যে object-টি স্ব স্থানে থেকে যায় তাকে Retained object বলে।

Rule-9 : Complex এবং Compound Sentence এর Active voice -কে Passive করার নিয়মঃ

এক্ষেত্রে Complex এবং Compound sentence এর active voice কে **passive** voice এ রূপান্তরের সময় উভয় clause এরই voice পরিবর্তন করতে হয়।

Note: অনেক সময় Introductory "It" Complex Sentence -এর Principal clause এর passive voice -এ ব্যবহৃত হয়। তবে মনে করতে হবে এরূপ passive voice এ sentence গুলি bad English এর পর্যায়ে পড়ে। যেমন:-

Active: I know that he did the work.
Passive: It is known to me that the work was done by him.
Or, That the work was done by him is known to me.
Active: He told me that he had done the work.
Passive: I was told that the work had been done by him.
Or, That the work had been done by him was told me (by him).
Active: They searched his house and found a number of stolen articles.
Passive : His house was searched and a number of stolen articles were found by them.
Active:- People say that the lion is the king of beast.
Passive : It is said that the lion is the king of beast.
Or, The lion is said to be the king of beast.

Note: Active voice "people say" দিয়ে শুরু হলে It is said দিয়ে Passive voice শুরু করাই শ্রেয়।

একই Sentence এ দু'টি finite verb থাকলে এবং তাদের Person ভিন্ন হলে উভয় verb এর পূর্বে Person অনুযায়ী Auxiliary verb ব্যবহার করতে হয়।

Incorrect: Five men were arrested and one fined
correct: Five men were arrested and one was fined.

Rule 10 : (a) Intransitive verb যুক্ত Active vocie-কে Passive voice করার নিয়ম নিয়ম :

সাধারণতঃ Intransitive verb-এর Passive voice হয় না। তবে Intransitive verb-এর পরে Preposition যুক্ত হয়ে যদি group verb গঠিত হয় এবং তা যদি Transitive verb হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয় তবে তার Passive voice

(i) object টি subject রূপে বসে + **(ii)** tense অনুযায়ী auxiliary verb বসে + **(iii)** প্রদত্ত মূল verb এর past participle বসে + **(iv)** প্রদত্ত preposition বসে + **(v)** by বসে + **(vi)** subject টির objective form বসে।

Active	Passive
Active: She looks after the orphans.	**Passive:** The orphans are looked after by her.
Active:- The truck ran over the boy.	**Passive:** The boy was run over by the truck.
Active: They laughed at the old man.	**Passive:** The old man was laughed at by them.

উপরের বাদিকের Sentence-গুলিতে 'looks', 'ran', 'laughed' মূলতঃ Intransitive verb হলেও 'after' 'over' 'at' এই তিনটি preposition যথাক্রমে উক্ত verb-গুলোর সাথে অবিচ্ছেদ্যভাবে যুক্ত হওয়ায় group verb গঠিত হয়েছে এবং Transitive verb হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে। সুতরাং এদের Passive voice হয়েছে।

(b) Intransitive verb + Cognate Object যুক্ত Active Voice-কে Passive voice এ পরিবর্তন করার নিয়ম ঃ

Cognate object-এর সংজ্ঞা : কিছু Intransitive verb এদের সমর্থক object নিয়ে Transitive verb হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়। এ ধরনের object কে Cognate object বলে। যেমন : He ran a race. এ sentence-এ ran এ intransitive verb-টির সমর্থক object **race** cognate object.

(i) Object টি Subject হয় + **(ii)** Tense অনুযায়ী সাহায্যকারী verb বসে+ **(iii)** মূল verb এর past participle বসে + **(iv)** by বসে + **(v)** Subject টি object হয়।

Active Voice	Passive voice
He ran a race.	A race was run by him.
They fought a battle.	A battle was fought by them.

উপরের বাদিকের sentence দু'টোর verb 'ran' ও 'fought' মূলত Intransitive হলেও এগুলো যথাক্রমে 'race' ও 'battle' noun দুটিকে cognate object রূপে গ্রহণ করায় Transitive verb হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে। তাই এদের Passive Voice হয়েছে। এভাবে কোন Intransitive verb-এর যদি cognate object থাকে তবে তার Passive Voice হয়।

Rule 11. Reflexive object (myself, ourselves, yourself, yourselves, themselves, himself, herself) যুক্ত Active voice কে Passive voice এ পরিবর্তন নিয়ম:-

(i) প্রদত্ত Active voice এর subject টি অপরিবর্তিত অবস্থায় Passive voice এর subject হিসাবে প্রথমে বসে + **(ii)** tense ও person অনুযায়ী auxiliary verb বসে + **(iii)** মূল verb এর past participle বসে + **(iv)** by বসে + **(v)** reflexive object-টিই বসে।

Active:- He killed himself.
Passive:- He was killed by himself.

Rule-12. Factitive object/complementary object যুক্ত active voice কে passive voice এ পরিবর্তনের নিয়ম:-

Factitive object এর সংজ্ঞাঃ Select, elect, nominate, make, call, name ইত্যাদি transitive verb গুলোর object থাকা সত্ত্বেও সম্পূর্ণরূপে অর্থ প্রকাশ করতে পারে না। পরিপূর্ণ অর্থ প্রকাশ করার জন্য অতিরিক্ত object আনতে হয়। এইরূপ অতিরিক্ত obejct কে Factitive object বলে। যেমনঃ- We made him captain.

নিয়ম ঃ

(i) প্রদত্ত-Pronominal object-টি (me, us, you, them, him, her) / নামবাচক object টি Subject হয় + **(ii)** tense ও person অনুযায়ী auxiliary verb বসে + **(iii)** মূল verb এর past participle বসে + **(iv)** Factitive object টি বসে + (v) by বসে + (vi) Subject টির objective form বসে।

Active:- We made him captain.
Passive:- He was made captain by us.
Active:- He called it laurel.
Passive:- It was called laurel by him.

Rule-13. Quasi-passive যুক্ত Active voice কে passive voice এ পরিবর্তনের সময় নীচের যে কোন একটি নিয়ম অনুসরণ করতে হয়।

প্রথম নিয়ম:

(i) Active voice এর subject টিই passive voice-এর Subject হিসেবে বসে + **(ii)** Tense অনুযায়ী Auxiliary verb বসে + **(iii)** Adjective টি বসে+ **(iv)** when বসে + **(v)** প্রথম subject অনুযায়ী it/ they বসে + **(vi)** আবারো tense অনুযায়ী সাহায্যকারী verb বসে+ **(vii)** মূল verb এর past participle বসে।

দ্বিতীয় নিয়ম:

(i) Active voice এর subject টিই passive voice-এর subject হিসেবে বসে+ **(ii)** tense অনুযায়ী Auxiliary verb বসে + **(iii)** মূল verb এর past participle বসে + **(iv)** Adjective-টি বসে।

Active: Honey tastes sweet.
Passive: Honey is sweet when it is tasted (প্রথম নিয়ম অনুসারে)
or, Honey is tasted sweet (দ্বিতীয় নিয়ম অনুসারে)

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Active: Rice sells cheap.
Passive: Rice is cheap when it is sold.
or, Rice is sold cheap.

Rule 14. Infinitive যুক্ত Active voice কে Passive Voice করার নিয়মঃ-
Adjective-এর পর Infinitive ব্যবহৃত হলে তা সবসময় active voice এ-থাকে যদিও এরূপ ক্ষেত্রে passive voice এর অর্থ প্রকাশ পায়। যেমনঃ-
Mangoes are good to eat. (to be eaten হবে না)
English is not easy to learn. (to be learnt হবে না)
Football is interesting to play. (to be played হবে না)
Money is hard to earn. (to be earned হবে না)
Boiled egg is hard to digest. (to be digested হবে না)

বিঃ দ্রঃ তবে **adjective** ছাড়া অন্য সবক্ষেত্রে **Infinitive Passive voice** এ ব্যবহৃত হতে পারে। যেমনঃ-
He does not want to be disturbed.
I do not like to be insulted.
The teacher ordered the student to be punished.

Rule 15. (a) Other infinitive combinations (Infinitive যুক্ত অন্যান্য Active voice কে passive voice করার নিয়ম) :
Subject-এর পর liking/ loving/ wanting/ wishing etc+ object+infinitive যুক্ত Active voice কে passive voice এ রূপান্তর করার নিয়মঃ-
(i) প্রদত্ত active voice এর subject + verb বসে +
(ii) Infintive এর পরের object (যদি থাকে) বসে +
(iii) to be (passive infinitive) বসে +.
(iv) Infinitive এর পরের verb এর past participle বসে।
Active : He wants someone to take photographs.
Passive:- He wants photographs to be taken.
Active:- I want him to write the letter.
Passive:- I want the letter to be written.

(b) কিন্তু Advise / beg/ order/ recommend / urge+ Indirect object + Infinitive + direct object যুক্ত active voice কে passive voice এ রূপান্তর করার নিয়মঃ-
(i) Indirect object-টি Subject হয় + (ii) tense অনুযায়ী auxiliary verb বসে + (iii) মূল verb এর past participle বসে+ (iv) Infinitive থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত বসে।
অথবা,
(i) প্রদত্ত Active voice এর subject ও verb বসে + (ii) that বসে + (iii) Direct object (Infinitive এর পরের object টি) বসে+ (iv) Passive infinitive (should be+past participle) বসে। যেমনঃ-
Active:-The Manager urged the supervisor to reduce the rates.
Passive : The supervisor was urged to reduce the rates.
Or, The Manager urged that the rates should be reduced.

(c) agree/ be anxious / arrange/ determine/ be determined/ decide/ demand + infinitive+ object যুক্ত Active Voice কে Passive voice এ রূপান্তরের নিয়ম-
(i) প্রদত্ত Active voice এর Subject ও verb বসে+ **(ii)** that বসে + **(iii)** Infinitive-এর পরের Object (Direct Object) + **(iv)** should be + **(v)** Infinitive-এর পরের verb-এর Past Participle বসে।
Active:- He decided to sell the house.
Passive: He decided that the house should be sold.

Rule-16 : Gerund combinations :
advise/ insist/propose/ recommend/ suggest+ gerund+ object যুক্ত Active voice কে passive voice-এ রূপান্তরের নিয়মঃ
(i) প্রদত্ত Active voice এর Subject ও Verb বসে + (ii) that বসে + (iii) Gerund এর পরের object টি বসে + (iv) should be বসে + (v) প্রদত্ত Gerund টি verb এ রূপান্তরিত হয়ে তার Past participle বসে।
Active: He suggested giving up smoking .
Passive: He suggested that smoking should be given up.

Rule 17 : Make, see, feel, let, know, heed, bid, dare, watch ইত্যাদি verb-গুলোর Active Voice-এ to উহ্য থাকে। কিন্তু Passive করার সময় তাদের পরে to বসে। তবে let-এ verb টির পর active ও passive voice-উভয় ক্ষেত্রেই to বসে না।
Active : He made me do the work.
Passive : I was made to do the work by him.

Active : I saw him go.
Passive : He was seen to go by me.
Active : Did you feel the earth moved? (Ref. Practical English Usage by Michael Swan : P.N. 320)
Passive : Was the earth felt to move by you?
Active : I know him to be an honest man.
Passive : He is known to me to be an honest man.
Active : They let us go. (Ref. A practical English Grammar by Thomson & Martinet : P.N. 268)
Passive : We were let go by them.
Note : know-এ verb টির পর সরাসরি infinite (to) বসানো যায় না। তবে know-এর পর to বসাতে হলে know how to-এ অভিব্যক্তি (expression) টি ব্যবহার করতে হয়।

Rule-18. Double passive should be avoided: Double passive পরিহার করা উচিত কারণ তা অনেক সময় ভুল ব্যাখ্যা প্রদান করে।
Active: The police ordered the criminal to be shot.
Passive (Inc): The criminal was ordered by the police to be shot. (Double passive)
Passive (Cor): It was ordered by the police that the criminal should be shot.
or, It was ordered to shoot the criminal.
ব্যাখ্যা : উপরের দ্বিতীয় **Sentence**-টি ভুল কারণ এখানে আদেশ দেওয়া হয়েছে **Criminal** কে মারার জন্য। কিন্তু **the criminal was ordered** দ্বারা **criminal** কে বলা হয় অন্য কাউকে গুলি করার জন্য যার ফলশ্রুতিতে মূল অর্থ পাল্টে যায়।

Rule 19 ঃ অনেক ক্ষেত্রে Active voice এর Subject- কে object করার সময় by ছাড়া অন্য preposition যেমন to, at, on, with ইত্যাদি ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমন ঃ
Active : He annoyed me.
Passive: I was annoyed with him .
Active: The beauty of the girl marvelled him
Passive : He was marvelled at the beauty of the girl.
Active: His behaviour surprised me.
Passive: I was surprised at his behaviour.
Active: Panic seized the writer.
Passive: The writer was seized with panic.
Active: His performance satisfied the teacher.
Passive: The teacher was satisfied with his performance.
Active: The parcel contains important materials.
Passive: Important materials are contained in the parcel.
Active: The news shocked him.
Passive: He was shocked at the news.
Active: I know the boy.
Passive: The boy is known to me.

Rule -20: One + should যুক্ত Sentence কে Passive করার নিয়মঃ
(i) প্রথমে Object টি Subject রূপে বসে +
(ii) Should be + মূল verb এর past participle বসে। যেমন ঃ
Active: One should take care of one's health.
Passive: Health should be taken care of.

Rule 21 : শুধু Transitive verb-এর passive form হলেও state verb এর passive form হয় না। (যে সমস্ত verb শুধু অবস্থা নির্দেশ করে কিন্তু কর্মসম্পাদন করা বুঝায় না তাকে state verb বলে। যেমন : have, fit, suit, lack, resemble.
1. I have a cow.
2. He resembles his father.
উপরের sentence দু'টোতে have ও a resemble-এ শব্দ দু'টো Transitive verb কিন্তু এ শব্দগুলো দ্বারা কোন কাজ করা বোঝায় না। এ verb-গুলো দ্বারা state বা অবস্থা বোঝানো হচ্ছে। এ জাতীয় verb-কে ইংরেজি grammar-এ state verb বলে।
তাই উপরের sentence দু'টোর verb **have** ও **resemble** transitive verb হওয়া সত্ত্বেও এগুলো passive voice-এ ব্যবহার করা যাবে না।

Change of Sentence From Passive Into Active

Active voice কে passive voice এ রূপান্তরের নিয়ম ভালোভাবে আয়ত্বে থাকলে passive voice কে active voice এ সহজে রূপান্তর করা যায়। কিন্তু কোন passive voice এ যদি object উহ্য থাকে (যে object এর subject হওয়া বাঞ্চনীয়) সে ক্ষেত্রে passive voice টির অর্থ অনুযায়ী যথোপযুক্ত subject বসাতে হয়।
Passive: His pen has been stolen.
Active: Someone has stolen his pen.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Passive: He was murdered at day light.
Active: Someone murdered him at day light.
Passive: English is spoken all over the world.
Active: People speak English all over the world.
Passive: I had been invited to the party.
Active: My friend invited me to the party.
Passive: The ship was burnt.
Active: Fire burnt the ship.
Passive: The tree has been uprooted.
Active: A storm has uprooted the tree.
Passive: He was awarded a gold medal.
Active: They awarded him a gold medal.
Passive: The thief was caught.
Active: The police caught the thief.

They are gone, He is arrived, He is come ইত্যাদি **sentence** গুলির **passive voice** হয় না, কারণ **go, arrive, come** এই **verb** গুলি **intransitive** এবং **passive voice**-এ-ব্যবহৃত হতে পারে না। এগুলি **They have gone. He has arrived. He has come** এর **alternative** (পরিপূরক)।

তবে এ দুটি form এর মধ্যে অর্থগত কিছু পার্থক্য আছে। যেমন : He has gone এই sentence টিতে time of action এর উপর জোর দেয়া হয়েছে। কিন্তু He is gone এই sentence টিতে state of agent এর উপর জোর দেয়া হয়েছে।

When To Use The Passive Voice

যখন কার্যটি কে সম্পন্ন করেছে তা জানা যায় না অথবা জানা খুব গুরুত্বপূর্ণও নয় তখন Active form ব্যবহার না করে শুধু Passive form ব্যবহার করাই শ্রেয়। এ ধরনের ক্ষেত্রগুলো নিম্নরূপ :

(a) Subject জানা না থাকলে বা অনির্দিষ্ট হলে :
He was elected chairman.

(b) ক্রিয়া সম্পাদনকারীর উল্লেখের প্রয়োজন না হলে :
Jute is grown in Bangladesh.
My father has been transferred from Dhaka to Khulna.

(c) অভ্যাসগত কার্য বুঝাতে :
Tigers are found in the Sundarbans.

(d) ক্রিয়া সম্পাদনকারী অজ্ঞাত বা গুরুত্বহীন হলে :
They were attacked on the way.
Everything was ruined.
My watch was stolen.

(e) নিমন্ত্রণ/ অনুরোধ/ ঘোষণা ইত্যাদি বুঝালে :
Students are requested not to make a noise.
All the members are requested to attend the meeting.

(f) Newspaper report বুঝাতে :
Cox's bazar was flooded by a tidal surge.

(g) কোন কার্যের শেষ বা ফলাফল বুঝাতে :
The meeting was postponed.

(h) ক্রিয়া সম্পাদনকারীর চেয়ে যাতে ক্রিয়া সম্পাদিত হয়েছে তার উপর গুরুত্ব আরোপ করলে :
Thousands of people were killed in the earthquake. The ship was lost in a storm.

Some More Examples

A man was arrested last night.
The streets are cleaned everyday.
The birdge was constructed last year.
He was educated in the USA.
English is spoken all over the world.
Sugar is imported from Brazil.
The World Cup Football is being televised all over the world.
Children should be taught good manner.
The window cannot be opened.
He may be excused from class as he is sick.
The hedge is occasionally pruned.

বিঃ দ্রঃ Appear, belong, comprise, disappear, despair, occur, ensure, result, wonder, perish, refer, issue, indulge ইত্যাদি verb গুলিকে Intransitive verb বলে। এদের passive voice হয় না।

Exercise

Change the following sentences into active/passive voice.

1. The poor girls are married at a tender age.
2. A large amount of fat is eaten everyday.
3. A large amount of sugar damages our teeth.
4. Today the roads of Dhaka city are not cleaned properly.

5. Trees are being cut at random.
6. Street children are not cared properly.
7. Measures should be taken to prevent water pollution.
8. Wood is used as fuel in the villages.
9. The holy Ramadan gives the Muslims an opportunity to reshape their life according to the teaching of Islam.
10. The month long fasting prohibits all wrong inhuman and harmful activities.
11. Bangla Academy holds a cultural programme on the occasion.
12. Jacky Smith supervises school assembly.
13. National dailies bring out special supplements.
14. Students and teachers of the Institute of Fine Arts bring out a colourful procession from the institute premises.
15. Devonport High School offers an extensive range of extra curricular activities.
16. Our English teacher runs the Debating Club.
17. The retired persons are given free medical treatment.
18. Shopkeepers offer sweets to the clients.
19. We are helped by our teachers in many ways.
20. Traders open fresh account books.
21. Different socio-cultural organisations have drawn up elaborate programmes to celebrate the day.
22. The fascinating animals of the Night Safari took Neela's breath away.
23. The astronauts explored the surface of the moon and gathered moon rocks.
24. The astronauts will always be rembered.
25. Birds are hunted mercilessly.
26. Garbages are thrown on the city streets indiscriminately.
27. A healthy balance of nutrients can be got from fresh homemade foods.
28. Everyday a large number of soft drinks are drunk in our country.
29. Feroza would look at the written or printed things with curiosity.
30. Each member was given a registered card of Grameen Bank.
31. Paper was first invented in China.
32. Water is polluted in various ways.
33. Neela's bag was snatched.
34. The people of Grameen Bank offered Feroza the responsibility of teaching the children.
35. Neela could see the tigers and hyenas rejoicing in a kill.
36. Neela tasted a number of different items.
37. Neela looked at the stranger nervously.
38. The slum dwellers were evicted.
39. Tea is taken to remove tiredness.
40. Verses from the holy Quran are recited on the occasion of a marriage ceremony.
41. The readers showed much interest in the contents of the book.
42. The illiterate people know nothing about the tremendous development of science.
43. The guests of a bridal party are entertained heartily.
44. Warm clothes are put on in winter.
45. More and more lands are being used for human settlement.
46. Pahela Baishakh is celebrated with traditional activities across the country.
47. Manure is spread on the ploughed lands to grow more crops.
48. Lands are cultivated at the outset of rain.
49. Water is polluted in many ways.
50. Students arrange debate competitions among classes.
51. The house was not painted.
52. Wild animals are killed ruthlessly.
53. Neela saw a night market going on in Chinatown.
54. Grameen Bank grants loan to the landless poor people.
55. Feroza could repay the loan she took.
56. Luthfur collects polythene bags, scrap paper and other materials.
57. Usually he takes his meal at home.
58. Feroza husked four maunds of paddy every week.
59. Feroza needed reading and writing to improve her poor state.
60. Feroza silently took all the insults inflicted upon her.
61. He gives the money to his mother he earns.
62. Luthfur takes his bath in a creek near the home.
63. A beautiful Christmas tree is decorated on the eve of Christmas.
64. Father is going to prepare the turkey.
65. The astronauts landed the Lunar Module in the moon's sea of tranquility.
66. Latif told Hamid about computer.
67. The speaker likes bharta and fried savouries.
68. The speaker has spent many weekends outside Dhaka away from pollution.
69. The smell of appetizing Chinese food tickled Neela's nostrils.
70. Neela enjoyed the colour, chaos and the crowds.
71. Members would conduct activities with the Bank through the chair person.
72. Teaching gives women a better opportunity to take care of both home and career.
73. A teacher takes classes and checks students' test and exam scripts.
74. Many presents are bought and exchanged to mark the Christmas.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

75. Sarah has made a beautiful Christmas cake for tomorrow.
76. A teacher studies about the latest findings in the field of teaching.
77. Aziz is going to tell Anwar about some basic things regarding a computer.
78. Different thing can be done by clicking on the icons with the mouse.
79. Feroza cherished a dream of reading and writing.
80. The poor girls are not sent to school.
81. Very few people realize the amount of hard work of a teacher.
82. The garments workers are not provided with modern amenities of life.
83. Due punishment are not given to the criminals.
84. Anwar's school is going to start computer classes very soon.
85. Aziz hopes that Anwar will enjoy his computer classes much.
86. The teachers behave well with the students.
87. Feroza could never earn enough money to feed her children.
88. The snatcher could not be found out.
89. Junk food is produced for its pungent taste.
90. Junk food contains added chemicals.
91. Junk food also contains a lot of animal fat.
92. Students are given training on English Language.
93. Trees are cut down for fuel.
94. Eid-ul-Fitr is observed with due religious fervour and solemnity.
95. Dan wants a big lorry from Father on the ocassion of Christans.
96. Feroza persuaded other women to form a committee of 5-6 members.
97. The chiar person would hold meeting of the members once a week.
98. Feroza took a loan of three thousand taka.
99. Feroza has achieved solvency and security.
100. Financial hardship and early marriage restricts the mobility of a poor girl.
101. The poor are not granted bank loans on easy terms.
102. In her law's house Feroza looks after the cows, washes clothes and husks paddy.
103. Feroza reaps ripe paddy in the fields.
104. Fire is made to cook food.
105. She sold the husked rice in the market.
106. People could hear the thudding of her dheki at late hours of the night.
107. Most of the garments factories are not equipped with modern facilities.
108. The bank found Feroza a very hard working and responsible loance.
109. The bank granted her the amount she asked.
110. Tar is melt for construction purpose.
111. Latif is going to tell Hamid how to use the Internet.
112. Neela took a number of pohtographs.
113. The speaker enjoys the warm evenings on his varenda.
114. Feroza bought a dheki and some paddy with the money.
115. She could hear people talking about her.
116. Heartfelt thanks are given to Allah on the ocassion of Eid-ul-Fitr.
117. Greetings are exchanged after the prayer of Eid-ul-Fitr.
118. Attempts should be made to establish an exploitation free society.
119. She took the insults as challenge.

Exercise

Change the Following Active voices into passive.

Assertive

1. He gave her the pen.
2. Sumi writes a letter.
3. The fishermen were catching fish.
4. He likes you.
5. I am going to post the letter.
6. He watched the boy crying.
7. They are breaking the pitcher.
8. The cow gives us milk.
9. He has cut his finger.
10. He pleased us.
11. He made me drive his car.
12. He is beating the thief.
13. Fortune favours the brave.
14. We heard her sing.
15. I saw a man carrying some books.
16. Our teacher is going to give us presents.
17. The motor car ran over the dog.
18. Nobody knows him here.
19. Mr Jalil teaches us English.
20. They are flying kites.
21. They are going to open a bank.
22. We will not admit children under ten.
23. He has caught a bird.
24. The people in Asia mainly eat rice.

25. They think him to be a poet.
26. She is weaving a sari.
27. We eat rice.
28. I saw him playing football.
29. The watch maker has repaired my watch.
30. Everyone knows him to be an honest man.
31. They will be writing the poem.
32. The teacher saw the students playing in the field.
33. You should keep your promise.
34. His behaviour annoys me sometimes.
35. Rani was singing a song.
36. I know that the work is hard.
37. The ladies fan themselves.
38. Rumi draws a picture.
39. The old man stopped the guest.
40. He slept a sound sleep.
41. He caught me by the hand.
42. Suman will help me.
43. We should do our duties.
44. She hurt her brother.
45. I will do my duty.
46. The Lilliputians made Gulliver prisoner.
47. I saw the boy crying.
48. Mother showed me a picture.
49. They were building a house.
50. We had finished the work.
51. We elected him chairman.
52. The cat kills mice.
53. You should have done it.
54. God loves us all.
55. The teacher did the sums.
56. They are going to start a business.
57. We know that the earth is round.
58. I have to do it.
59. All his pupils like him.

Imperative

1. Post the letter.
2. Shut the door.
3. Ring the bell.
4. Please help me.
5. Choose the best answer.
6. Don't play football at noon.
7. Don't kick the ball.
8. Don't make a noise.
9. Look after your parents.
10. Do away with it.
11. Never tell a lie.
12. Buy a shirt for me.
13. Don't ask me the question.
14. Always speak the truth.
15. Do not laugh at the poor.
16. Tell him to go.
17. Let me write a letter.
18. Let him do the work.
19. Let them call in a doctor.
20. Bring the book.
21. Take care of your health.
22. Pluck me a flower.
23. Never trust a false friend.
24. Give the order.
25. Pen through the word.

Interrogative

1. Have you done the work?
2. Are they making a noise?
3. Were they catching fish?
4. Will she be singing a song?
5. Does he speak English?
6. Who is helping her?
7. Who will drive the car?
8. Haven't they finished the work?
9. Isn't he painting a picture?
10. Don't you like tea?
11. Will they help the poor?
12. What are you reading?
13. When will you return my book?
14. When did you meet?
15. Had he taken the book?
16. Did the boy catch a bird?
17. Do you play football?
18. Where did you find him?
19. Do you know them?
20. What will you read?
21. What has he seen?
22. Did you eat the apples?
23. Who can do it?
24. Whom do you want?
25. Whom did you lend the pen?
26. What does he want?
27. What did he do yesterday?
28. How can you do this?
29. Who called you a liar?
30. Whom did you give the book?
31. Whom will he teach?
32. What can you do for me?
33. Did the idea interest you?
34. Whom did you meet?
35. Which people did she like?
36. What does he want?
37. Will you write the letter?
38. When will you return my book?
39. Who will be reading the book?
40. who was blowing the pipe?
41. Whom did you meet?
42. Which book do you want?

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

43. Which pen has he bought?
45. Who gave you the watch?
47. Who teaches you English?
49. Whom are they calling?
51. Who has broken the plates?
53. Can I help you?
55. Wasn't he drawing a picture?
57. Who called me?
59. Does she write a letter?
61. Has he taken the book from the table?
63. Have they made him captain?
65. Didn't Lucy sing a song?

2. Change the following passive voices into active :

1. Was a noise being made by the students?
2. The canal is being dug by them.
3. By whom has the glass been broken?
4. What was wanted by you?
5. Let a shirt be bought for me.
6. Let not the lame man be hated.
7. Is tea being made by her?
8. Which book will be bought by Rahim?
9. Let him be called.
10. Rice is being eaten by me.
11. He has been helped by me.
12. The bird was shot by the old sailor.
13. The picture will be drawn by Muna.
14. Let the writing on the wall be read.
15. Were they helped by me?

44. Who has made the cage?
46. Who has broken the plates?
48. Whom has he seen in the room?
50. Which pen has he bought?
52. Is he doing the work?
54. Will he be reading a book then?
56. Who is helping her?
58. Did the boy catch a bird?
60. Are they making a noise in the class?
62. Were you calling me?
64. Doesn't Rumi prepare his lessons daily?
66. Shall I catch fish?

Exercise

(According to NCTB'S sample question no. 6)

1. Read the text and change the sentences as directed :— [D. B. 2019]

You must have heard the name of Bayazid Bostami. (a) He was one of the greatest saints of Islam. (Positive) One night he was learning his lessons. (b) At that time his mother asked him for a glass of water. (Passive) (c) There was no drinking water in the house, so he went out to fetch it. (Complex) (d) When he came back, he found his mother sleeping. (Compound) Then he passed the whole night standing with a glass of water beside his mother. (e) He showed a great love and respect to his mother. (Exclamatory)

2. Read the text and transform the sentences as directed : — [C. B. 2019]

Dowry is a curse for our society. It darkens the lives of many women. Dowry hampers the peace of the society (Make it passive). The brutal condition of the dark age must be stopped soon (Make it active). This is one of the major problems of Bangladesh (Make it Positive). The dowry seekers are very greedy and demand money from bride's father (Make it simple). What an unworthy crime the dowry is! (Make it Assertive)

3. Read the following sentences and change them as directed in the bracket :— [R. B. 2019]

(a) Tell me your age. (Complex)
(b) Some poets are at least as great as Tennyson. (Superlative)
(c) What though the field be lost! (Assertive)
(d) My watch was lost. (Active)
(e) He confessed that he was guilty. (Simple)

4. Go through the following sentences and change as directed:— [J. B. 2019]

(a) An honest man is honoured everywhere by all. (Active)
(b) He is not only a teacher but also a singer. (Simple)
(c) Though we are improving very fast, we have to work hard for the country. (Compound)
(d) Very few cricket teams in the world are as unpredictable as Pakistan. (Superlative)
(e) My friend came to me to get help from us. (Complex)

5. Transform the underlined parts of the following text as per direction :— [S. B. 2019]

(a) "Beautiful! Isn't she?" Tanvir whispered. (Make it assertive) (b) Tania nodded in agreement, but she was extremely nervous. (Make it complex) (c) The tigress was now quite close to them. (Make it interrogative) Tania's heart was pounding, but Tanvir seemed oblivious to any

danger. (d) He got closer to the animal and pressed the shutter button with a boyish grin in the face. (Make it simple) (e) And it suddenly occurred to Tania that her husband was the strongest man she had ever met. (Use the positive degree of the adjective)

6. Read the text and change the sentences as directed :— [B. B. 2019]

Anger is nothing but a vice. (a) It begets only the worst. (Negative) (b) Anger is one of the most inhuman vices. (Positive) (c) So, we should control it for our own sake. (Passive) (d) He who is taken by anger causes a lot of troubles. (Simple) (e) Realizing it, we should try to be emotionally balanced. (Complex)

7. Read the text and change the sentences as directed :— [Ctg. B. 2019]

(a) Tea is the most popular drink. (Comparative)
(b) Tea helps us remove our fatigue. (Passive)
(c) Almost everyone enjoys tea. (Negative)
(d) Bangladesh is one of the tea producing countries. (Compound)
(e) Bangladesh exports tea and earns a lot of foreign exchange. (Simple)

8. Read the text and change the sentences as directed. [Dnj. B. 2019]

Success never comes automatically. (a) We work hard to attain success in our life. (Complex) (b) Peace and prosperity is not possible without being industrious. (Affirmative) (c) A man who leads an idle life, brings misery for his life. (Simple) (d) He can never help the people of the society. (Passive) Such kind of man is the burden on the society. (e) Everybody abhors him. (Negative)

9. Read the text and change the sentences as directed :— [HSC. Exam. 2018]

(a) Very few insects are as busy as a bee. (Comparative)
(b) It is known as an industrious creature. (Active)
(c) It flies from flower to flower and collects honey. (Simple).
(d) It stores honey in the hive. (Passive)
(e) In winter, it remains idle but it works hard in spring. (Complex). It leads a disciplined life.

10. Read the text and change the sentences as directed :— [HSC. Exam. 2018]

Bangladeshi developers can build modern robots like Sophia using its software.
(a) The humanoid robot, Sophia is one of the newest sensations in the ICT world. (Make it positive)
(b) Honourable Prime Minister Sheikh Hasina met Sophia at the inaugural ceremony of the four-day-long digital world expo. (Make it passive)
(c) The Hong Kong-based robotics company developed Sophia one and a half year ago. (Make it complex)
(d) Wearing a yellow Jamdani top and skirt, the robot came on the stage. (Make it compound)
(e) What an enthusiasm the robot generated among the youth! (Make it affirmative)

11. Read the text and change the sentences as directed :— [D. B. 2017]

Frugality is a good habit. (a) A man who is frugal does not like to spend money without reasons. (Simple) (b) The target of a frugal man is to save money for future. (Make it Complex) (c) Every one should practice frugality to make a well planned family. (Make it Passive) (d) A frugal man lives a solvent life. (Make it Negative) (e) A frugal man is happier than a prodigal man. (Make it Positive)

12. Read the text and change the sentences as directed :— [C. B. 2017]

(a) Some essential agricultural inputs are to be ensured to increase our food production. (Make it active)
(b) The farmers who are poor do not get loans on easy terms. (Make it simple)
(c) What a pity! (Make it Assertive)
(d) The farmers do not get the facilities necessary for food production. (Make it complex)
(e) Unfortunately, they do not get the due price of their products. (Make it compound)

13. Read the text and change the sentences as direct : — [R. B. 2017]

(a) It was 1971 when Bangladesh achieved independence. (Simple)
(b) It is the most significant event in the history of Bangladesh. (Comparative)
(c) Our Freedom Fighters sacrificed their lives for the independence of Bangladesh. (Complex)
(d) It was a great-struggle for them. (Exclamatory)
(e) We shall always remember them with pride. (Compound)

14. Read the text and change the sentences as directed :— [J. B. 2017]

We are very much proud of our freedom fighters. (a) They fought for the country with a patriotic zeal. (make it compound) (b) They are the most courageous sons of our nation. (make it positive) (c) Everybody admires and respects them greatly. (make it passive) (d) Nobody denies their contribution to their motherland. (make it interrogative without changing meaning) (e) They will never be forgotten by their countrymen to the end. (make it affirmative)

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

15. Read the text and change the sentences as directed: — [S. B. 2017]
(a) Most of the people of our country are living in the rural areas. (Make it interrogative without the change of meaning)
(b) They are peace loving. (Make it complex)
(c) They are more patriotic and industrious. (Make it positive)
(d) They love their motherland profoundly. (Make it passive)
(e) Although they are insolvent, they do not adopt any unfair means to become rich overnight. (Make it simple)

16. Read the text and change the sentences as directed :— [B. B. 2017]
(a) Jim and Della sacrificed their dearest possessions in order to buy Christmas presents for each other. (Compound)
(b) Della had an ardent desire to give her husband a worthy gift. (Complex)
(c) Jim also thought how he could give his wife a nice gift. (Simple).
(d) Della saved a scanty amount of money for this (Passive).
(e) Jim was one of the sincerest husbands that we have ever known. (Positive)

17. Read the text and change the sentence as directed : — [Ctg. B. 2017]
(a) Long long ago there was a king who was very wise. (Make it simple) (b) People called him wise Solomon. (make it passive) (c) Actually at that time he was the wisest of all. (Make it comparative) (d) There was another ruler also named Queen of Sheba. (make it complex) (e) One day she thought Solomon's wisdom should not remain untested. (Make it affirmative)

18. Read the text and change the sentences as directed :— [Dnj. B. 2017]
(a) Water, an important vital element of environment is polluted in various ways. (complex) It is called life. (b) The water which is pure is necessary for us. (simple) (c) Men pollute water by throwing waste in it. (compound) (d) The farmers use water in time of cultivation largely. (passive) (e) It is one of the most important elements of all living beings. (positive)

19. Read the text and change the sentences as directed. [D. B. 2016]
(a) Pohela Baishakh is undoubtedly the most celebrated festival in Bangladesh. (Complex)
(b) It is the first day of the Bengali year when the city roads get so jam packed. (Simple)
(c) Almost everyone enjoys the day in his own way. (Passive)
(d) Although I do not like gathering, I enjoy the activities of this day. (Compound)
(e) It is one of the most interesting days of the year. (Positive)

20. Read the text and change the sentences as directed :— [C. B. 2016]
We are very much proud of our freedom fighters. (a) They fought for the country with a patriotic zeal. (Make it compound) (b) They are the most courageous sons of our nation. (Make it positive) (c) Everybody admires and respects them greatly. (Make it passive) (d) Nobody denies their contribution to their motherland. (Make it interrogative) (e) They will never be forgotten by their countrymen to the end. (Make it affirmative)

21. Read the text and change the sentences as directed:— [R. B. 2016]
(a) Cricket is a very exciting game. (Make it exclamatory) (b) People of all ages enjoy this game. (Make it passive) (c) At present cricket is the most popular game in our country. (Make it comparative) (d) Though cricket is a costly game, people of all classes enjoy playing it. (Make it simple) (e) Bangladesh is a test playing country but its standard is not high. (Make it complex).

22. Transform the sentences as directed. [J. B. 2016]
(a) Helal refused the money. (Negative)
(b) Nasir earnestly desires to see her once. (Exclamatory)
(c) The house which I live in at present is comfortable. (Simple)
(d) He delivered a speech and everybody admired it. (Simple)
(e) It disturbed him but he did not know the reason. (Complex)

23. Read the text and change the sentences according to the direction :— [S. B. 2016]
The Tajmahal, the unique tomb is the 7th wonder of the world. (a) It was three hundred years ago since emperor Shah Jahan built the Taj. (Make it simple) (b) As he loved his wife Mamtaj very much, he built it as a tomb of his dear wife. (Make it compound) (c) The building was made with fine white marbles. (Make it active). (d) It rests on a platform of red stone, therefore it looks very nice. (Make it complex) (e) The Tajmahal is one of the most beautiful buildings in the world. (Make it positive) Many tourists come here to enjoy the scenery of the Taj.

24. Read the text and change the sentences as directed :— [B. B. 2016]
(a) The Chinese put a lot of emphasis on the unity. (Make it passive) (b) The Parks are crowded. (negative without changing meaning) (c) There are lots of clean parks in the cities. (Compound) (d) In the evening many families watch television and spend their free time. (Simple) (e) Life becomes dull without recreation. (Complex)

25. Read the text and change the sentences as directed :— [Ctg. B. 2016]
No person can be happy without friends. So, (a) everybody wants friends. (Make it Negative without changing the meaning). (b) The heart is formed for love and cannot be happy without the opportunity of giving and receiving love. (Complex) (c) But you cannot find others to love you unless you love them. (Simple) (d) You cannot be happy without it. (Make it Interrogative without changing the meaning) So (e) as love is divine, everybody wants to love. (Compound)

26. Read the text and change the sentences as directed :— [Dnj. B. 2016]
(a) Anger is nothing but a vice. (Interrogative)
(b) It begets only the worst. (Negative)
(c) So we should control it for our sake. (Passive)
(d) He who is taken by anger causes a lot of troubles. (Simple)
(e) Realising it we should try to be emotionally balanced. (Compound)

27. Read the text and change the sentences as directed: [Ideal School & College, Motijheel, Dhaka]
(a) Our Parliament house at Sher-e-Bangla Nagar in Dhaka is a triumph of modern architecture and technology. (make it complex) (b) A famous architect, Louis I Kahn, designed this magnificent building. (make it passive) (c) It is one of the largest and most spectacular parliament buildings. (make it positive) (d) As it is a highly complex structure, its annual maintenance cost is about 50 million taka. (make it simple) (e) It is very difficult for a poor country like Bangladesh to bear these high expenses. (Make it compound)

28. Read the text and change the sentences as directed. [Milestone College, Dhaka]
(a) Sadek is the cleverest boy in our class. (negative) (b) But his younger brother Tahim is more meritorious than he. (positive) Last year both of them went to Cox's Bazar. (c) It was a very interesting tour. (exclamatory) (d) They hired a small room near the beach to enjoy the natural beauty at night. (complex) (e) One night an unexpected incident shocked them. (passive)

29. Read the text and change the following sentences as directed. [Dhaka Residential Model College, Dhaka]
(a) Jim and Della sacrificed their dearest possessions in order to buy Christmas presents for each other. (Compound) (b) Della had an ardent desire to give her husband a worthy gift. (Complex) (c) Jim also thought how he could give his wife a nice gift. (Simple) (d) Della saved a scanty amount of money for this. (Passive) (e) Jim was one of the sincerest husbands that we have ever known. (Positive)

30. Read the text and change the sentences as directed. [Adamjee Cantonment College, Dhaka]
(a) The students studying regularly can expect a good result. (Complex)
(b) They waste their valuable time idly. (Compound)
(c) If a student fails in the examination, he suffers from inferiority complex. (Simple)
(d) The first boy is the most respected of all students. (Positive)
(e) Nobody admires a failed student. (Interrogative)

31. Read the text and change the sentences as directed : [Holy Cross College, Dhaka]
(a) Truthfulness is one of the greatest virtues in man's life. (Positive) It means the quality of speaking the truth. (b) It ennobles one's character and gives one high position in society. (Simple) (c) It may not make one rich but brings peace in mind. (Complex) (d) A truthful person is loved and respected by all. (Active) (e) A liar fears everybody. (Negative)

32. Read the text and change the sentences as directed. [Shamsul Hoque Khan School and College, Dhaka]
(a) The over bridge in front of our college is very helpful for the students. (complex) I helps avoid accidents.
(b) So, all the students have been asked to use the bridge. (active)
(c) Unfortunately, some students are unwilling to obey the instruction. (complex) Some find it a safe place for gossip. This bridge serves another purpose also.
(d) The students stand under it and wait for buses. (simple)
(e) That is, it is used as a bus stand. (active)

33. Read the following passage and transform the underlined sentences as directed: [SOS Hermann Gmeiner College, Dhaka]
(a) English is more useful than all other languages. (Superlative) (b) Organizations frequently need employees who have a good command over English. (Simple) (c) There are many companies and they provide training for their staff. (Complex) (d) Many believe that English helps people get good jobs and better salaries. (Passive) (e) Learn English and be famous.(Complex)

34. Read the text and change the sentences as directed. [BAF Shaheen College, Dhaka]
(a) English is more used than any other language. (Positive) (b) Though the function ended, nobody left the auditorium. (Simple) (c) We should always help the helpless. (Imperative) (d) Without your help, I would not have done the work. (Complex) (e) Very few students are as dull as Raju. (comparative)

35. Read the following passage and transform the underlined sentences as directed. [Birshreshtha Noor Mohammad Public College, Dhaka]
(a) Health is the root of all happiness. (Complex) (b) Health is both the soundness of body and the soundness of mind. (Not only but also) (c) We cannot get the one without having the other. (Complex) (d) A healthy man is the happiest man in the world. (Positive) (e) We should follow the rules of health. (Passive voice)

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

36. Change the sentences as directed: [BCIC College, Dhaka]
(a) Jerry had been at the orphanage since he was four. (make it simple)
(b) The only word that comes to me is integrity. (negative)
(c) It is honest but it is more than honesty. (complex)
(d) I brought money to pay for the job. (passive)
(e) He is one of the most industrious boys I have ever found. (positive)

37. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
(a) Very few fishes are as tasteful as the Hilsha. (comparative) (b) It is one of the most favourite fishes of the Bangladeshis. (positive) (c) There is nobody who does not like it. (interrogative) (d) But the price of this fish is very high. (negative) (e) Today this fish is exported to many foreign countries. (active)

38. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
(a) Jamal gets poorer marks than any other students. (positive) (b) He is not attentive to his lessons. (affirmative) (c) Moreover, he is lazy. (negative) (d) His preparation is always poor. (negative) (e) So, before the examination he always manages short suggestion of probable question. (passive)

39. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
(a) Rahim is the oldest man in the village. (positive) (b) Everybody respects him for his honesty. (complex) (c) When he was five, he took admission into a primary school. (simple) (d) Completing his primary education, he went to town. (compound) (e) He shone in life for his industry. (complex)

40. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
Rahim is a student of Sonapur High School. (a) It is one of the oldest schools. (comparative) (b) It is a reputed school for its brilliant result. (complex) (c) The teaching staff of this school are qualified. (negative) (d) The teachers helped the students in all respects. (passive) The school has a beautiful garden which increases the beauty of the school. (e) I wish I were a student of this school. (exclamatory)

41. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
(a) Language plays a very important role in our life. (interrogative) (b) It is never constant. (affirmative) (c) We use language to express what we feel. (simple) (d) We use language to express our strong feelings. (passive) (e) If we are charmed at the scenery of a place, we say, "What a love place!". (assertive)

42. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
Trees are essenital for our existence. (a) They are our best friends. (negative) (b) They help us in many ways. (passive) They are a great source of food, vitamins and fruits. (c) June and July are the best time for tree plantation. (positive) (d) There are many places where we can plant trees. (simple) We can plant trees on the both sides of roads and highways. (e) Tree plantation programme should be expanded to the remote corner of the country. (active)

43. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
(a) Science has discovered many wonders. (passive) (b) Computer is one of the greatest wonders in modern science. (positive) (c) It was not invented overnight. (active) (d) Computer is of great to us. (interrogative) (e) It has lessened our work load and made our life easy. (simple)

44. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
(a) Everyone has heard the name of Qazi Nazrul Islam. (interrogative) (b) He is known as a rebel poet. (active) (c) He was born in a poor family. (negative) (d) He could not continue his education for poverty. (compound) (e) He had to take the job of a teacher when he completed his primary education. (simple)

45. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
(a) Once upon a time there lived a very rich man. (complex) He had three sons. (b) They were very healthy and strong. (negative) (c) They spent their time in idleness. (interrogative). (d) Calling his sons one day he told them that there were some treasures in the field. (compound) (e) He advised them to plough and dig the fields. (passive)

46. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
(a) Sultan Giasuddin Azam Shah was a just ruler. (negative) (b) His hobby was hunting. (interrogative) One day he was on hunting dear in the jungle. (c) He shot an arrow aiming at a fawn. (passive) The arrow missed the aim. (d) It pierced a boy standing in the jungle. (complex) The boy instantly died. (e) He was the only son of the a widow. (negative)

47. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
(a) Hazi Mohammed Mohsin was a kind man. (negative) He was born in Hugly. (b) He got a vast property of his father. (interrogative) He did not marry. (c) During his life time he spent money lavishly to help the poor. (complex) (d) One night when he was saying his prayer, a thief broke into his room. (simple) (e) He caught the thief red handed. (passive)

48. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
(a) Abu-Ben-Adham was an honest and a pious man. (negative) (b) One night he was sleeping peacefully. (interrogative) (c) Suddenly he woke up and saw an angel writing the name of the persons who loved people. (simple) (d) He requested him to put his name in the list. (passive) (e) Taking down his request, the angel went away. (compound)

49. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
(a) The Taj Mahal is one of the greatest wonders of the world. (comparative) (b) The Mughal emperor Shahjahan built it. (passive) (c) After so many years its beauty remains unchanged. (interrogative) (d) People, who are beauty lovers, come to India to enjoy its beauty. (simple). It is an incomparable creation. (negative) It looks very shining on the Jamuna. (exclamatory)

50. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
(a) Mr. Ahmed is one of the oldest men in the village. (positive) (b) Though he is old, he is very active. (simple) (c) He always gets up early. (negative) (d) He exercises in order to keep his body fit. (complex) (e) He has always been respected by all. (active)

51. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
(a) Salim is a student of class x and reads in a Zilla School. (complex) (b) It is one of the most famous schools in the town. (positive) (c) The teachers are very friendly with the students. (negative) (d) The English teacher helps the students to prepare good speech. (passive) (e) Since he is a student of Zilla School, he feels very proud. (compound)

52. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
(a) We are proud of our freedom fighters. (interrogative) (b) Their contribution will never be forgotten. (affirmative) (c) They were inspired by the common people. (active) They sacrificed their valuable lives. (d) Their sacrifice is greater than any other thing. (positive) (e) But today many of them lead a very miserable life. (complex)

53. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
(a) Rahim is better than any other boy in the class. (superlative) (b) He goes to school in time. (negative) (c) He reads more to make a good result. (complex) (d) He is loved by his teachers. (active) (e) One day he will shine in life because he works hard. (simple)

54. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
(a) Karim is one of the oldest men in the village. (comparative) (b) Though he is old, he is very active. (simple) (c) He always gets up early. (negative) (d) He exercies in order to keep his body fit. (complex) (e) He has always been respected by all. (active)

55. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
Bangladesh is proud of Kazi Nazrul Islam. (a) Kazi Nazrul Islam, our national poet, was born in May 1899. (complex) (b) He lost his father when he was a boy of fifteen. (simple). (c) He spent his life in great hardship. (passive) (d) As he led a sorrowful life, he was called Dukhu Mia. (compund) (e) No other poet was as great as Kazi Nazrul Islam. (superlative)

56. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
(a) Bangladesh, an over populated country, is situated in South Asia. (complex) (b) To feed the ever growing people is a major challenge. (interrogative) (c) We should increase the production of agriculture. (passive) (d) As our country loses thousand hectors of cultivable land, this task of increasing production is daunting. (compound) Moreover, for human settlement, our land is going to be fragmented. (e) River erosion is one of the important causes of diminishing agricultural land. (positive)

57. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
(a) Charles Kararo, a banker draws a good salary. (complex) (b) He lives in a small apartment. (compound) (c) His wife likes gardening. (negative) (d) Nairobi is one of the most expensive towns. (positive) (e) Kararo's relatives do not realize the cost of living. (passive)

58. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
(a) Dowry is a curse. (negative) (b) It should be abolished from the society. (active) (c) By taking action, we can solve the problem. (complex) (d) Today no other problem is as serious as dowry. (comparative) (e) Awareness should be created in the public. (active)

59. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
(a) The cow is the most useful animal. (positive) (b) It gives us milk. (passive) (c) It is liked by all. (active) (d) It gives birth to only one calf at a time. (negative) (e) It is found everywhere in the world for its usefulness. (complex)

60. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.
(a) No other country in the world is as populous as Bangladesh. (comparative) (b) People who live in the village are farmers. (simple) (c) The farmers are not rich. (affirmative) (d) The farmers work hard to support themselves. (complex) (e) They should be taken care of. (active)

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

61. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.

(a) The garden on the north of college building is one of the biggest gardens in this area. (passive) (b) (comparative) We are very careful of the trees and (b) We take care of the trees. (passive) (c) The students, being tired, take rest under the trees. (complex) (d) There are some tall trees around the college field. (complex) (e) The students who are idle pass their time sitting around the canteen. (simple)

62. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.

(a) The birds that come to our country in time of winter are called guest birds. (simple) (b) As they cannot tolerate the severe cold in their native land, they come to a temperate country like Bangladesh. (compound) (c) They come to our country to search a better shelter. (complex) (d) They perform an important role to balance the environment. (passive) (e) They cannot but fly away from our country. (affirmative) They are the gifts of nature.

63. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.

(a) The Padma is the biggest of all rivers in Bangladesh. (positive) (b) When it is summer, it becomes emaciated. (simple) (c) During the rainy season it assumes a terrible shape. (complex) (d) Everybody knows this. (interrogative) (e) Fishermen catch various kinds of fishes in this river. (passive)

64. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.

(a) Everybody knows about the Royal Bengal tiger of the Sunderbans. (negative) (b) It is known to all for its ferocity. (active) (c) Now the number of Royal Bengal tiger is decreasing. (negative) (d) Many greedy hunter are killing them. (passive) (e) Let us take care of this world famous animal. (passive)

65. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.

A man may become great and good if he loves and respects his parents. (a) Gorge Washington cut a tree in his father's garden. (make it passive) (b) When his father saw it, he became very angry. (make it simple) (c) Though the boy trembled in fear, he did not tell a lie. (Make it compound) (d) His father expressed happiness for his truthful son. (make it complex) Again at the time of his leaving home for service, his mother got upset. So he decided not to go away breaking his mother's heart. (e) He was one of the most devoted sons. (make it positive)

66. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.

(a) Once there was a king named Lear. (make complex) (b) He had a daughter whom he loved very much. (make compound) (c) One day she went to country side and she was accompanied by her friends. (make simple) (d) She saw a young man playing on his flute. (complex) (e) How nice the music was! (assertive)

67. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.

There was an old man, named Ibn Rushed, (a) He lived in Spain which is a very green and beautiful country. (simple) (b) Despite being a man of seventy, he read sixteen hours a day. (cmplex) (c) He read so many books that he could hardly count it. (compound). His belief about birth is to work. There is no scope to idle away time. (d) He began his study with a recitation of the Holy Quran. (passive) (e) Nobody was so wise as Ibn Rushed. (superlative)

68. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.

(a) Our Parliament House at Sher-E-Bangla Nagar in Dhaka is a triumph of modern architecture and technology. (complex) (b) A famous American architect. Louis I Kahn, designed this magnificent building. (passive) (c) It is one of the largest and most spectacular parliament buildings in the world. (positive) (d) As it is a highly complex structure, its annual maintenance cost is about 50 million taka. (simple) (e) It is very difficult for a poor country like Bangladesh to bear this high expense. (negative)

69. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.

(a) Pohela Baishakh is without a doubt the most celebrated festival in Bangladesh. (complex) (b) It is the day of the year when the roads get so jam packed. (simple) (c) Almost everyone enjoys the day in his own way. (passive) (d) Although I hate gathering, I enjoy activities of the flood of masses on this day. (compound) (e) How enthusiastic the people look on this day. (assertive)

70. Read the text and change the sentences as directed.

Once upon a time there was a king. (a) He had a very beautiful daughter who he loved very much. (make it compound) (b) While crossing a rice farm, she saw a handsome farmer playing a flute under a tree. (make it complex) (c) This happened one day when the princess went to countryside and accompanied by her friends. (make it simple) (d) The princess was impressed by the melody of the flute. (change the voice) (e) In the end, the princess called the farmer and rewarded him. (make it negative)

Unit-7 Direct and Indirect Speech

বক্তা যাহা বলে তাহাই **Speech** বা **Narration. Speech** দুই প্রকার ঃ **(1) Direct** ও **(2) Indirect.**

Direct Speech : যখন কোন কথাকে পরিবর্তন না করে অবিকল সে ভাষায় ব্যক্ত করা হয় তখন তাকে Direct Speech বা Direct Narration বলে। ইহাকে Inverted Commas বা উদ্ধৃতি চিহ্নের (" ") মধ্যে রাখা হয়। Inverted Commas-এর ভিতরের অংশে বক্তা তার বক্তব্য উদ্ধৃত করে। বক্তার বক্তব্যের এই উদ্ধৃতাংশকেই Reported Speech বলে।

বক্তার বক্তব্যে বাইরের Verb-কে Reporting Verb বলে। বক্তা এই verb এর সাহায্যে তার বক্তব্য প্রকাশ করে।

Jamil said to me, "I have done my duty."

ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের sentence টি direct speech. উক্ত speech-এ "I have done my duty." এ উদ্ধৃতাংশটি inverted comma-এর ভিতরে অবস্থিত। তাই "I have done my duty"-এ sentence টি reported speech.

আবার উপরের sentence-এ **said**-এই verbটি দ্বারা Jamil তার বক্তব্য প্রকাশ করে। তাই said-ই হলো Reporting verb.

* **Reporting verb**-এর পূর্বের **parts of speech**-টি **Reporting verb**-এর **subject.**
* **Reporting verb**-এর পরে যদি কোন **object** থাকে তাহলো **object of the Reporting verb.**

উপরের উদাহরণের sentence-এর reporting verb হলো **said**, subject হলো **Jamil** এবং object হলো **me.**

Rules of Changing Speech

Rule 1. Tense পরিবর্তনের নিয়ম ঃ

(a) Direct speech এর **Reporting Verb Present Tense, Present Perfect Tense** বা **Future Tense**-এর হলে **Reported Speech** এর **Verb** -এর **Tense**-এর কোন পরিবর্তন হয় না। কেবল **Person** পরিবর্তন হয়।

Direct : He says, "I am ill."
Indirect : He says that he is ill.
Direct : He has said, "I have done my duty."
Indirect : He has said that he has done his duty.
Direct : Shiplo will say, "He writes a letter."
Indirect : Shiplo will say that he writes a letter.

(b) Reporting verb টি **Past Tense** হলে **Reported Speech** এর **Verb** পরিবর্তিত হয়ে **Corresponding Past Tense** (অনুরূপ **Past Tense**) হয়।

Present Indefinite Tense To Past Indefinite Tense

(c) Present Indefinite Tense পরিবর্তিত হয়ে **Past Indefinite Tense** হয়।

Direct : He said "I write a letter."
Indirect : He said that he wrote a letter.

Present Continuous Tense to Past Continuous Tense

(d) Present Continuous Tense পরিবর্তিত হয়ে **Past Continuous Tense** হয়।

Direct : He said, "I am reading."
Indirect : He said that he was reading.

(iii) Present Perfect পরিবর্তিত হয়ে Past Perfect Tense হয়।

Direct : She said, " I have done my duty."
Indirect : She said that she had done her duty.

Present Perfect Continuous to Past Perfect Continuous

(iv) Present Perfect Continuous পরিবর্তিত হয়ে **Past Perfect Continuous** হয়।

Direct : They said, "We have been working for two hours"
Indirect : They said that they had been working for two hours.

Past Indefinite Tense to Past Perfect Tense

(v) Past Indefinite Tense পরিবর্তিত হয়ে **Past Perfect Tense** হয়।

Direct : He said, "I wrote a letter"
Indirect : He said that he had written a letter.

কিন্তু Direct Speech-এ দুই বা ততোধিক Verb Past Indefinite Tense- এ হলে Indirect Speech-এ তা অপরিবর্তিত থাকে।

Direct : Sohel said, "I came home, took bath and ate my meal."
Indirect : Sohel said that he came home, took bath and ate his meal.

Past Continuous Tense to Past Perfect Continuous Tense

সূত্র অনুযায়ী Past Continuous Tense পরিবর্তিত হয়ে Past Perfect Continuous Tense হয়।

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

তবে তাকে অপরিবর্তিতও রাখা যায়। শুধু মাত্র তখনই Past Continuous Tense, Past Perfect Continuous এ পরিবর্তিত হয় যখন Past Continuous Tense সম্পূর্নকৃত কোন কর্মকে বুঝায়।

Direct : Nafisa said, " I was reading."
Indirect : Nafisa said that she had been reading.
বা, Nafisa said that she was reading.

Note : তবে এ ক্ষেত্রে দ্বিতীয় উত্তরটি লেখাই শ্রেয়, কারন "I **was reading**" এ Sentence টি দ্বারা একটি সম্পূর্নকৃত কর্ম (completed action) বুঝায় না।

Direct : Belal said "I was thinking of going to Cox's Bajar but I have changed my plan."
Indirect : Belal said that he had been thinking of going to Cox's Bajar but he had changed his plan

"I have changed my plan" Clause টি দ্বারা একটি সম্পূর্নকৃত কর্ম বুঝায়। তাই "I was thinking of going to Cox's Bajar" পরিবর্তিত হয়ে Past Perfect Continuous Tense হয়েছে.

Past Perfect এবং Past Perfect Continuous Tense এর Indirect speech এ পরিবর্তন হয় না।

নিম্নের ছকের মাধ্যমে Tense পরিবর্তনের নিয়ম দেখানো হলো ঃ

Reported Speech of Direct Narration	Reported Speech of Indirect Narration
Simple Present Tense He said "I write a letter."	**Simple Past Tense** He said that he wrote a letter.
Present Continuous Tense He said, "I am reading."	**Past Continuous Tense** He said that he was reading.
Present Perfect Tense She said, " I have done my duty."	**Past Perfect Tense** She said that she had done her duty.
Present Perfect Continuous Tense They said, "We have been working for two hours"	**Past Perfect Continuous Tense** They said that they had been working for two hours.
Simple Past Tense He said, "I wrote a letter"	**Past Perfect Tense** He said that he had written a letter.
Past Continuous Tense Nafisa said, " I was reading."	**Past Perfect Continuous Tense** Nafisa said that she had been reading.
Past Perfect Tense The boy said, "I had done the work."	**(No change) Past Perfect Tense** The boy said that he had done the work.
Past Perfect Continuous Tense He said, "I had already been reading in this college for two years."	**(No change) Past Perfect Continuous Tense** He said, "I had already been reading in this college for two years."
Future Tense She said to me, " I shall help you."	**Future in the Past Tense** She said that she would help me.

Change of Modal Auxiliaries

Direct	Indirect
will Robi said to me, "You will go home tomorrow."	**would** Robi said to me that I would go home the next day.
shall Refat said, " I shall do the work."	**should** Refat said that she would to the work.
can Rabbi said, " I can finish the work."	**could** Rabbi said that he could finish the work.
may Rumana said, " I may go to school."	**might** Rumana said that she might go to school.

wish, would, rather, sooner ও it is time এর পর unreal Past Tense অপরিবর্তিত থাকে।

Direct : He said, "It is time we left the place"
Indirect : He said that it was time they left the place.
Direct : The girl said, "I wish I sang"
Indirect : The girl said that she wished she sang.

Indirect Speech-এ **"had better"** 1st Person এবং third Person-এর সহিত অপরিবর্তিত থাকে। কিন্তু Second Person-এর সহিত had better অপরিবর্তিত থাকতে পারে অথবা নিম্নলিখিত উপায়ে পরিবর্তিত হতে পারে।

Direct : He said to me, "You had better go."
Indirect : He said to me that I had better go.
or, Structure : Subject + advise/advised + object + infinitive + বাকী অংশ।
Direct : He said to me, "You had better do the work".
Indirect : He advised me to do the work.

***might, ought to, should, would, used to, Indirect Speech-** এ অপরিবর্তিত থাকে।

Direct : I said to him, "You might go."
Indirect : I said to him that he might go.

(a) একমাত্র অনুরোধ বুঝানো ছাড়া **might** Indirect Speech-এ অপরিবর্তিত থাকে।

Direct : He said to me, "I might help you."
Indirect : He said to me that he might help me.
কিন্তু **Direct :** He said to her, "You might post the letter for me." [request]
Indirect : He asked her to post the letter.

Indirect Speech এ could অপরিবর্তিত থাকে।

Direct : He said. "I could do it tomorrow."
Indirect : He said that he could do it the next day.

বাধ্যবাধকতা (obligation) এবং অনুমান (assumption) অর্থে ought to/ should অপরিবর্তিত থাকে।

Direct : The mayor said to the workers, "They ought to keep the streets neat and clean."
Indirect : The mayor told the workers that they ought to keep the streets neat and clean.
কিন্তু you ought to/you should, দ্বারা উপদেশ বুঝালে নিম্নলিখিত উপায়ে Indirect Speech-এ রূপান্তর করতে হয়।
Structure: Subject + advise+object + infinitive + reported speech-এর **Verb** থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত।

You must কেও একইভাবে Indirect speech-এ রূপান্তর করা হয়।
Direct : The teacher said to the students. "You ought to/ should/must pay attention to my lecture."
Indirect : The teacher advised the students to pay attention to his lecture.

"If I were you, I should/would....." দ্বারা উপদেশ বুঝালে **Indirect** করার সময় **Subject + advise+object + to + reported speech -**এর **Verb** বসে।

Direct : I said to him. " If I were you, I should wait."
Indirect : I advised him to wait.

(c) used to "Indirect Speech"-এ অপরিবর্তিত থাকে
Direct : He said, " I know him well because I used to live with him."
Indirect : He said that he knew him well because he used to live with him.

Rule 2. Person পরিবর্তনের নিয়ম

(i) Reported Speech -এর অন্তর্গত **First Person** সর্বদা **Reporting Verb-** এর **Subject -**এর **Person** অনুযায়ী পরিবর্তিত হয়।

Direct : He said to me, "I have done my duty."
Indirect : He said to me that he had done his duty.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের Reported speech-এ first person (I ও my) থাকায় Indirect speech-এ নিয়ম অনুযায়ী তা Reporting verb-এর Subject (he) কে অনুসরণ করায় I ও my পরিবর্তিত হয়ে যথাক্রমে he ও his-এ রূপান্তরিত হয়েছে।

(ii) Reported Speech –এর অন্তর্গত **Second Person** সর্বদা **Reporting Verb-**এর **object –**এর **Person** অনুযায়ী পরিবর্তিত হয়। যেমন:

Direct : He said to me. "You have done your duty."
Indirect : He said to me that I had done my duty."
উপরের Reported Speech-এ Second person (you ও your) থাকায় Indirect speech এ নিয়ম অনুযায়ী তা Reporting verb-এর object কে অনুসরণ করায় যথাক্রমে I ও my এ রূপান্তরিত হয়েছে।

(iii) Reported Speech-এর অন্তর্গত **Third Person-**এর কোন পরিবর্তন হয় না। যেমন:

Direct : I said to you, " He has done his duty."
Indirect : I said to you that he had done his duty.
উপরের Reported speech-এ third person (he ও his) থাকায় Indirect speech এ নিয়ম অনুযায়ী তা অপরিবর্তিত রয়েছে।

ব্যতিক্রম ঃ a) **"we"** দ্বারা মানবজাতি বুঝালে **First Person** হওয়া সত্ত্বেও **Indirect Speech-**এ তার পরিবর্তন হয় না।

Direct : The teacher said, " We are mortal."
Indirect : The teacher said that we are mortal.
উপরের Reported speech-এর we 'আমরা' না বুঝিয়ে সমগ্র মানব জাতিকে বুঝানোর কারণে **we** first person হওয়া সত্ত্বেও Indirect speech -এ তার কোন পরিবর্তন হয়নি।

(b) **"we"** যদি বক্তা **(speaker)** ও যাকে উদ্দেশ্য করে **(Person spoken to)** উভয়কে বুঝায় তবে **Indirect Speech-**এ তার কোন পরিবর্তন হয় না।

Direct : He said to me. " We should do our duty."
Indirect : He said to me that we should do our duty.
উপরের Reported speech-এর **we** মূলত বক্তা he এবং শ্রোতা me উভয়কে বুঝিয়েছে। তাই নিয়ম অনুযায়ী Indirect speech এ we অপরিবর্তিত রয়েছে।

(C) Editorial "We" Indirect Speech-এ It-এ পরিবর্তিত হয়।
Direct : The Ittefaq says. "We published that report on environmental pollution."
Indirect : The Ittefaq says that it had published the report on the environmental pollution.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Rule 3. "Must"-এর রূপান্তর

(i) must সাধারনত ঃ "had to" তে রূপান্তরিত হয়। যেমনঃ
Direct : Nafisa said, " I must write a letter."
Indirect : Nafisa said that she had to write a letter.
(ii) First Person-এ must কোন ভবিষ্যৎ কাজের দ্বারা বাধ্যবাধকতা বুঝাতে Indirect speech-এ would have to রূপান্তরিতি হয়।
Direct : He said, "We must leave the house if the rent is increased".
Indirect : He said that they would have to leave the house if the rent was increased.
(iii) কিন্তু চিরকালীন বাধ্যবাধকতা বুঝালে must-এর কোন পরিবর্তন হয় না।
Direct : Father said to his son, "You must obey your teachers."
Indirect: Father said to his son that he must obey his teachers.

Rule 4. Reported speech কোন universal truth (চিরন্তন সত্য) বা habitual fact (অভ্যাসগত কর্ম) প্রকাশ করলে Verb-এর কোন পরিবর্তন হয় না।
Direct : He said, " The earth moves round the sun."
Indirect : He said that the earth moves round the sun.

Rule 5. Reporting Verb হিসেবে "say" বা " tell-এর ব্যবহার।

Reporting verb হিসেবে "say" Direct এবং Indirect উভয় Speech-এই ব্যবহৃত হয়। তবে Indirect speech-এ say ব্যবহার না করাই শ্রেয়। Reporting Verb হিসেবে "tell" সাধারণতঃ Direct Narration-এ ব্যবহৃত হয় না। "tell" এর পর অবশ্যই একটি Indirect (ব্যক্তিবাচক) object বসাতে হয়। "say" এর পর যদি Object বসাতে হয় তবে Object এর পূর্বে "to" বসে। "tell" এর পর "to" বসে না।
Direct : Tanima said to Upama, " I like to read novels."
Indirect : Tanima told Upama that she liked to read novels.

Rule 6. নৈকট্য সূচক শব্দগুলো **Indirect Speech** এ পরিবর্তিত হয়ে দূরত্ব সূচক শব্দে পরিণত হয়। যেমনঃ

Direct	Indirect	Direct	Indirect
This	That	Today	That day
These	Those	Tomorrow	The next day/The following day
Here	There	Yesterday	The previous day
Ago	Before	Last month	The previous month
Come	go	To night	That night.
Thus	so	Last night	The previous night
Hither	Thither	Next week	The following week
Here	There	Now	Then

This ও These- এর ব্যবহার

This পরিবর্তিত হয়ে that হয় যখন this দ্বারা সময় নির্দেশ করে।
Direct : Mohammed said, "I am leaving Dhaka this month."
Indirect : Mohammed said that he was leaving Dhaka that month.

* কিন্তু This/these/that যখন Adjective হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন This এবং That সাধারনতঃ The- তে রূপান্তরিত হয়।
Direct : Ahsan said, "I gave him this ring on his birthday."
Indirect: Ahsan said that he had given him the ring on his birthday.

This/these Pronoun হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হলে Indirect speech-এ this/these পরিবর্তিত হয়ে it/ they/ the হয়।
Direct : I said to him, I bought a book for you. I would like to present this book on your birthday."
Indirect : I said to him that I had bought a book for him and I would like to present it on his birthday.
Direct : "Where are you going?"
Indirect : The speaker asked the person spoken to where he was going.

Here এবং There- এর ব্যবহার ঃ

Direct Speech- এ যে স্থানের উল্লেখ করা হয় তা স্পষ্টতঃ বুঝা গেলে here- পরিবর্তিত হয়ে there হয়।
Direct : Sadique said to Rumana. "I shall meet you there at Newmarket tomorrow.
Indirect : Sadique told Rumana that he (S) would Meet her (R) there at Newmarket the nextday.

সাধারণত ঃ **Here অর্থ অনুযায়ী বিভিন্ন Phrase-এর রূপান্তরিত হয়।**
Direct : He said to me, "You may stay here."
Indirect : He said to me that I might stay with him.
Note : Indirect Speech-এ It অপরিবর্তিত থাকে।
Direct : He said, " I shall do it."
Indirect : He said that he would do it.

Rule 7. Direct Speech- এ " Thank you" থাকলে তাকে Indirect করার নিয়মঃ

Structure: Reporting Verb –এর Subject+thank/thanked + Reporting Verb- এর Object.
Direct : He said to me, " Thank you"
Indirect : He thanked me.

Rule 8. " Good-bye" যুক্ত Direct Speech -কে Indirect করার নিয়ম।

Structure : Reporting verb- এর Subject + bid/bade + object + good-bye.
Direct : He said, "Good-bye my friends."
Indirect : He bade his friends good- bye

Rule 9. Direct Speech –এ Good morning/Good evening/Good night থাকলে Indirect করার নিয়ম:

Structure: Reporting Verb- এর Subject + wish/wished + object + good morning/good evening/good night.
Direct : I said to him, " Good morning."
Indirect : I wished him good morning.

Rule 10. Direct Speech -এ বক্তা এবং শ্রোতা দু'জনই Proper Noun হলে Indirect করার সময় Pronoun-এর পাশে ব্রাকেটের মধ্যে উক্ত Pronoun-টি যে ব্যক্তির পরিবর্তে বসেছে সে ব্যক্তির নামের প্রথম অক্ষর লিখতে হয়।
Direct : Suman said to Mamun, "I have taken your pen."
Indirect : Suman said to Mamun that he (s) had taken his (M) pen.

Rule 11. Reporting Verb ও তার Subject এবং Object উল্লেখ না থাকলে The speaker said to the person spoken to লিখে Indirect speech-এ রূপান্তর করতে হয়।
Direct : "I shall meet you tomorrow"
Indirect : The speaker said to the person spoken to that he (s) would meet him the next day.

Assertive Sentence

Assertive Sentence -কে Indirect Speech-এ রূপান্তরের সময় (a) Reporting verb say/said, or tell/told (object যদি থাকে) বসে। (b) Inverted Comma উঠে গিয়ে Conjunction "that" বসে। (c) Reported Speech এর Subject + verb + বাকী অংশ বসে।

Structure : Subject + say/tell + object (যদি থাকে) + that + Reported Speech এর Subject + Verb + বাকী অংশ।

Direct : Jebin said. "I am reading a book."
Indirect : Jebin said that she was reading a book.
Direct : Imran said "I will do my home work"
Indirect : Imran said that he would do his home work.
Direct : Ruman said to Sabbir. " You are wrong."
Indirect : Ruman said to (told) Sabbir that he (S) was wrong.
Direct : The teacher said to me. " You are wrong"
Indirect : The teacher said to me that I was wrong.
Direct : Hasan said. " I lived many years in Dhaka."
Indirect : Hasan said that he had lived many years in Dhaka.
Direct : Ruma said, "My father would go home tomorrow."
Indirect : Ruma said that her father would go home the next day.
Direct : Salma said. "I am reading."
Indirect : Salma said that she was reading.

Interrogative Sentence

(1) এক্ষেত্রে (a) Reporting verb টি "ask" "enquire of" "want to know", "demand" "wonder" ইত্যাদিতে পরিবর্তিত হয়।

(b) Reported Speech যদি Auxiliary verb (অর্থাৎ do, does, did, shall, will, am, is, are, was, were, can, may, ইত্যাদি) দ্বারা আরম্ভ হয় অর্থাৎ সংক্ষেপে "Yes" বা "no" দ্বারা উত্তর দেয়া যায় তবে Reported speech এর পূর্বে that না বসিয়ে if/whether বসাতে হয়।

(c) Sentence টি Interrogative এর পরিবর্তে Assertive sentence-এ রূপান্তরিত হয়।

Structure: Subject + ask/inquire of + object (যদি থাকে) + if/whether + reported speech এর subject + verb + বাকী অংশ।

Direct : Premul said to his sister, " Will you go to school?"
Indirect : Premul asked his sister if she would go to school.
Direct : Mohammad said to Imran, " Do you like to read poetry?
Indirect : Mohammad asked Imran if he (I) liked to read poetry
Direct : He said to me, " Are you reading my book?"

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Indirect : He asked me if I was reading his book.
Direct : Najma said to him, " Have you taken my pen."
Indirect : Najma asked him if he had taken her pen.
Direct : Runa said to Sumi, " Will you meet me tomorrow?"
Indirect : Runa asked Sumi if she (S) would meet her (R) the next day.
(2) Reported speech যদি Interrogaive Pronoun (যেমনঃ Who, Whom, Whose, What, Which, ইত্যাদি) বা Interrogative adverb (যেমনঃ Why, Where How, Where ইত্যাদি) দ্বারা আরম্ভ হয় তবে if/whether বসে না, ঐ শব্দটিই বসে। এক্ষেত্রেও Sentence টির Assertive form বসে।
Structure: Sub+ask+object (যদি থাকে)+Interrogative Pronoun/Interrogative adverb + Reported speech এর Subject + Verb + বাকীঅংশ।
Direct : He said to his father, " What are you doing?"
Indirect : He asked his father what he was doing.
Direct : He said to me, "Where do you live?"
Indirect : He asked me where I lived.
Direct : Sohel said to Rasel, "What are you doing?"
Indirect : Sohel asked Rasel what he (R) was doing.
Direct : She said to me, "Who are you and what do you want?"
Indirect : She asked me who I was and what I wanted.
Direct : The teacher said to the boys, " Why are you making a noise?"
Indirect : The teacher asked the boys why they were making a noise.

Imperative Sentence

এক্ষেত্রে (a) Reporting Verb-টি অনুরোধ বুঝালে request, আদেশ বুঝালে order/command, উপদেশ বুঝালে advise; অন্যথায় tell দ্বারা পরিবর্তিত হয় +
(b) Inverted Comma উঠে গিয়ে to বসে +
(c) Reported speech -এর মূল Verb থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত বসে +
Structure : Subject + request/order/advise/tell/object (যদি থাকে) + to + reported speech- এর মূল Verb থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত অংশ।
Direct : He said to me. " Please give me a glass of water."
Indirect : He requested me to give him a glass of water.
Direct : The teacher said to the student. "Always speak the truth."
Indirect : The teacher advised the student to speak the truth always.
Direct : The captain said to the soldiers, "Fire on."
Indirect : The captain commanded the soldiers to fire on.
Direct : The teacher said to the student, "Go out of the class room."
Indirect : The teacher ordered the student to go out of the class room.
উপরোক্ত Reporting Verb-গুলি ছাড়াও Direct Speech- এর অর্থ অনুযায়ী ask, beg, encourage, entreat, invite, recommend ও forbid ইত্যাদি ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Direct : Father said to his sons. "Don't quarrel.",
Indirect : Father farbade his sons to quarrel.
2. Imperative Sentence-টি যদি Negative হয় তবে Reporting Verb-এর পরে not বসে এবং তার পর to বসে।
Direct : The teacher said to the student, "Do not tell a lie."
Indirect : The teacher advised the student not to tell a lie.
Direct : He said to me, "Don't do this."
Indirect : He told me not to do that.
3. Imperative Sentence-এ Direct speech-এ কাউকে সম্বোধন করা হলে নীচের নিয়মের সাহায্যে Indirect Speech-এ রূপান্তর করতে হয়।
Structure : Addressing + Reporting verb -এর object (যদি থাকে) + as + যাকে/যাদেরকে সম্বোধন করা হয়েছে সে শব্দটি + reporting verb -এর subject + reporting verb + to + reported speech -এর মূল Verb থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত।
Direct : He said to them, "Friends, help me."
Indirect : Addressing them as friends, he requested them to help him.
4. Imperative sentence এর Direct Speech- এ– Sir থাকলে Indirect করার সময় Sir এরপরিবর্তে respectfully (with respect) ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Direct : The boy said to the teacher, " Sir, lend me your book please."
Indirect : The boy requested the teacher respectfully (with respect) to lend him (b) his (t) book.
5. let এর ব্যবহার ঃ Let এর পরে us থাকলে Indirect করার সময় Reporting Verb-টি পরিবর্তিত হয়ে propose/suggest হয় + Inverted Comma উঠে গিয়ে that বসে + they/we + should বসে + reported Speech এর মূল Verb থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত বসে।

Structure : Subject+ propose/proposed+ that + they/we + should+ reported Speech এর মূল Verb থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত অংশ।
বিশেষদ্রঃ Reporting Verb এর Subject third Person হলে that এর পরে we বসে এবং Reporting Verb এর Subject first Person হলে that এর পরে they বসে।
Direct : He said to me, " Let us go out for a walk."
Indirect : He proposed to me that we should go for a walk.
অথবা, **Structure : Sub + propose/suggest + object + gerund (Reported speech এর মূল Verb এর সাথে ing) + বাকী অংশ।**
Direct : We said to the chairman, "Let us drop the matter."
Indirect : We proposed the chairman dropping the matter.
Direct : I said to him, "Let us play."
Indirect : I suggested him playing.
Imperative sentence এর Direct speech-এ Sir থাকলে Indirect করার সময় Sir এর পরিবর্তে respectfully (with respect ব্যবহৃত হয়।)
Direct : The boy said to the teacher, "Sir, lend me your book, please."
Indirect : The boy requested the teacher respectfully (with respect) to lend him (b) his (t) book.
(5) কিন্তু Let দ্বারা প্রস্তাব অর্থ না বুঝালে Reporting Verb–এর পরিবর্তন হয় না। Inverted Comma উঠে that বসে + Reported Verb –এর Subject পুনরায় বসে + might + reporting speech –এর মূল Verb থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত হয়।
Structure : Subject + প্রদত্ত Reporting Verb + object যদি থাকে + that + reported speech-এর subject + might + reported speech- এর মূল Verb- থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত বসে।
Direct : Kamal said to me, "Let him say whatever he likes."
Indirect : Kamal told me that he might say whatever he liked.

Optative Sentence

(a) Reporting Verb –এর পরিবর্তে wish বা pray বসে + (b) Inverted Comma উঠে গিয়ে that বসে + (c) Reported Speech –এর Subject বসে + (d) may/might বসে + (e) Reported Speech –এর মূল Verb থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত অংশ হয়।
Structure : Subject + wish/pray + that + Reported speech- এর Subject + may/might + মূল Verb থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত অংশ।
Direct : Father said to me, "May you pass the examination."
Indirect : Father prayed that I might pass the examination.
Direct : The teacher said to the students, "May Allah bless you."
Indirect : The teacher wished that Allah might bless the student.

Exclamatory Sentence

(1) (a) Direct Speech দ্বারা আনন্দ বুঝালে Reporting Verb পরিবর্তিত হয়ে exclaim/exclaimed with joy আর দুঃখ বুঝালে exclaim/exclaimed with sorrow or grief ইত্যাদি হয় + (b) Inverted Comma উঠে that বসে + (c) Reported speech –এর Subject বসে + (d) reporting verb অনুযায়ী reported speech-এর verb বসে + (e) very/great বসে + (f) Adjective বসে + (g) বাকি অংশ (যদি থাকে) বসে।
Structure : Subject + exclaim/exclaimed with joy or exclaim/exclaimed with sorrow + that + reported speech –এর Subject + reporting verb অনুযায়ী reported speech-এর verb + very/ great + Adjective + বাকী অংশ (যদি থাকে)।
Direct : The students said, "Hurrah! Our team has won the game."
Indirect : The students exclaimed (cried out/shouted) with joy that their team had won the game.
The man said, "Alas! I am undone."
The man exclaimed with sorrow that he was undone.
(2) Reported Speech **How** বা **What** দ্বারা শুরু হলে অর্থাৎ Sentence –এর শুরুতে আতিশয্য বুঝালে Indirect Narration করার সময় উক্ত How বা What এর পরিবর্তে very, much, great ইত্যাদি ব্যবহার করতে হয়।
Direct : Silvia said, "What a fine bird it is."
Indirect : Silvia exclaimed with joy that it was a very fine bird.
Mixed type of sentences.
নিয়মঃ Direct Speech –এ প্রশ্নের উত্তরে অনেক সময় সম্পূর্ন Sentence না বলে সংক্ষিপ্ত আকারে বলা হয়। কিন্তু indirect speech-এ সংক্ষিপ্ত উত্তরটি পূর্বের Speech এর সাথে সঙ্গতি রেখে সম্পূর্ন রূপে লিখতে হয়।
Direct : Rupak said to Fahim, "What class do you read in?" Fahim said," Class eight."
Indirect : Rupak asked Fahim what class he (F) read in. Fahim replied that he read in class eight.
Direct : Anik said to Ruman. "Where are you going?"
Ruman said," Chittagong"

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Indirect : Anik asked Ruman where he (R) was going. Ruman replied that he was going to Chittagong.
Direct : Rimu said to Poly, "What are you doing?" "Poly said, "Reading a book."
Indirect : Rimu asked Poly what she (P) was doing. Poly replied that she was reading a book.
Direct : He said to me, "You had better take an umbrella, it is raining heavily."
Indirect : He advised me to take an umbrella as it was raining heavily.
Direct : Siddique said to Habib, "I like to start a business. Would you like to share with me?"
Indirect : Siddique told Habib that he liked to start a business and wanted to know if he would like to share with him.
Direct : Matin said to Jamal, "Stop excessive eating. You are getting fat."
Indirect : Matin advised Jamal to stop excessive eating as he (J) was getting fat.

Examples Worked Out

Assertive Sentences

Direct : Reja said to me, "I want to do this work".
Indirect : Reja said to me that he wanted to do the work.
Direct : He said to me, "I wonder if the book is available."
Indirect : He told me that he wondered if the book was available.
Direct : Sadique said to Zaki, "I am going abroad tomorrow."
Indirect : Sadique told Zaki that he was going abroad the next day.
Direct : Mohammad said to me, "You will get it back soon,"
Indirect : Mohammad told me that I would get it (that) back soon.
Direct : You said to me, "He is a liar and therefore, I do not trust him."
Indirect : You said to me that he was a liar and you did not trust him.
Direct : They said to me, "We went to college yesterday."
Indirect : They said to me that they had gone to college the previous day.
Direct : Kamal said to Badal, "I shall go to school tomorrow."
Indirect : Kamal said to Badal that he (K) would go to school the next day.
Direct : Nahid said to Nazma, "The virtuous are blessed."
Indirect : Nahid told Nazma that the virtuous are blessed.
Direct : Nawsin said to Rini,"I will help you if I can."
Indirect : Nawsin told Rini that she (N) would help (R) if she (N) could.
Direct : The Independent says,"We draw the attention of the Mayor of this matter."
Indirect : The Independent says that it draws the attention of the Mayor of that matter.
Direct : Tania said, "I was writing a letter to my friend."
Indirect : Tania said that he had been writing a letter to her friend.
Direct : The teacher will say, "I did the work."
Indirect : The teacher will say that he did the work.
Direct : Quashem said to me, "I saw you long ago."
Indirect : Quashem told me that he had seen me long before.
Direct : Aslam said to me, "You were very small when I saw you last."
Indirect : Aslam told me that I had been very small when he had seen me last.
Direct : He said, "That's bad."
Indirect : He said that it was bad.

Note : Direct Speech –এ Reported Speech –এর শুরুতে that থাকলে Indirect Speech -এ উক্ত that -কে it -এ রূপান্তরিত করাই শ্রেয়।

Interrogative Sentences

Direct : Father said to me, "How did you do the work?"
Indirect : Father asked me how I had done the work.
Direct : Ujjal said to Boby, "Do you hear me?"
Indirect : Ujjal asked Boby if he (B) heard him (U).
Direct : He said to them, "Do you want to return to Europe?"
Indirect : He asked them if they wanted to return to Europe.
Direct : Anik said to me, "Why shall I not go there?"
Indirect : Anik asked me why he would not go there.
Direct : Badhan said to Shimi, "Did you go there in time?"
Indirect : Badhan asked Shimi if she had gone there in time.
Direct : Omar said to me, "Shall I take your pen?"
Indirect : Omar asked me if he would take my pen.
Direct : I said to him, "Do you like to read novels?"
Indirect : I asked him if he liked to read novels.
Direct : The man said to you, "Are you going home tomorrow?"
Indirect : The man asked you if you were going home the next day.

Direct : He said to me, "Were you reading a book?"
Indirect : He asked me if I had been reading a book.
Direct : He said to you, "When will you start for Chittagong?"
Indirect : He asked you when you would start for Chittagong.
Direct : The old man said to me, "How long have you been staying here?"
Indirect : The old man asked me how long I had been staying there.
Direct : He said to me, "Which book do you want?"
Indirect : He asked me which book I wanted.
Direct : Tareq said to Rafiq, "Why do you always think about the bad side of things?"
Indirect : Tareq asked Rafiq why he (R) always thought about the bad side of things.
Direct : "Have you seen her, Jerry?" said the writer.
Indirect : The writer asked Jerry if he had seen her.
Direct : "Do you find your payment too little?" said the oldest of the girls to the porter.
Indirect : The oldest of the girls asked the porter if he had found his payment too little.

Imperative Sentences

Direct : He said to me, "Please lend me a book."
Indirect : He requested me to lend him a book.
Direct : Azim told me, "Do it at once."
Indirect : Azim told (ordered)me to do that (it) at once.
Direct : The man said, "Friends, please help me."
Indirect : Adressing them as friends, the man requested them to help him.
Direct : The teacher said to the students, "Don't make a noise in the class room."
Indirect : The teacher advised (ordered) the students not to make a noise in the class room.
Direct : My father said to me, "Do not waste your time."
Indirect : My father forbade me to waste my time.
Or, My father told/ordered/advised me not to waste my time.
Direct : I said to him,"Let us drop the matter."
Indirect : I proposed to him that we should drop the matter.
Direct : The General said to the soldiers, "March on."
Indirect : The General ordered(commanded) the soldiers to march on.
Direct : The girl said to her teacher, "Let me come in."
Indirect : The girl requested (told) her teacher that she might (might be allowed to) come in.
Direct : The servant said to his master, "Please excuse me, Sir."
Indirect : The servant respectfully (with respect) requested his master to excuse him.
Direct : The beggar said to the man, "Let me have a meal."
Indirect : The beggar said to the man that he might have a meal.
Direct : I said to him, "Good-bye."
Indirect : I bade him good-bye.
Direct : Rahim said to you, "Let us go out for a walk."
Indirect : Rahim proposed to you that you and Rahim should go out for a walk.
Direct : Rahim said, " Let us go out for a walk."
Indirect : Rahim proposed that they should go out for a walk.
Or, Rahim suggested going out for a walk.

Exclamatory Sentences

Direct : The man said, "What a fool I am!"
Indirect : The man exclaimed with sorrow that he was a great fool.
Direct : The boy said, "What a terrible storm it is!"
Indirect : The boy exclaimed with fear that it was a very terrible storm.
Direct : He said, "Alas! How worthless I am."
Indirect : He exclaimed with sorrow that he was very worthless.
Direct : The boy said, "Hurrah! My father has come."
Indirect : The boy exclaimed (cried out) with joy that his father had come.
Direct : I said to you, "How obliged are you to me!"
Indirect : I exclaimed that you were greatly obliged to me.
Direct : The teacher said to him, "How funny you are!"
Indirect : The teacher exclaimed with wonder that he was very funny.

Exercise

Assertive Sentences

1. Rashed said, "I ate my meals."
2. He will say, "I shall do the work tomorrow."
3. My friend said to me, "I have already finished my work."
4. He said to me, "You study sincerely and may stand first in the examination.
5. He said to you, "I live here in Chittagong."

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

6. Sagir said to Anwar, "I have passed the examination."
7. He said, "I have been working since sunrise."
8. Dolly said to me, "I want to go to school now."
9. Moin said to him, "I shall go to Chittagong tomorrow."
10. The teacher said, "The moon shines at night."
11. Ali says, "I did not play yesterday."
12. Salim said to me, "I was ill."
13. My father said to me, "We are going there tomorrow."
14. Amina said, "Father, I shall go to bed now."
15. Zaman said, "Man must submit to destiny"
16. He said to Ratul, "You were mere a boy when I saw you last."
17. The teacher said, "Time and tide wait for none."
18. The teacher said to the students, "The more you read, the more you learn."
19. You said to me, "You do not do your duty."
20. The old man said to the girl, "I know you and your father,"
21. Fahim said to me, "I am drawing a picture for you."
22. Sadique said, "I saw Mohammed near our school."
23. Farid said to me, "You are not sincere and therefore I do not trust you."
24. I said to him, "I am sick and can not attend the meeting."
25. The teacher said, "All men are equal in the eye of law."
26. Karim says, "I did not go because I was ill."
27. He said, " The train reached at nine."
28. The teacher said to Camelia, "You must listen to what your parents say."
29. The girl said, "Sir, I know the answer of this question."

Interrogative Sentences

1. He said to me, "Did you go to school yesterday?"
2. He said to us, "Will you listen to such a fool?"
3. She said to him, "Why have you come here?"
4. Anwar said to Arif, "Where have you come from?"
5. He said to me, " Are you ill?"
6. He said to me, "Where did you go yesterday?"
7. My mother said to me, "Is not poverty a curse?"
8. The man said to the stranger, "What is your name and why did you come here?"
9. Father said to his son, "Are you interested in Mathematics?"
10. He said to me, "Do you know my friend?"
11. Ruby said to her mother, "What did you see when you were in the states?"
12. The teacher said to the students, "Can anyone give the correct answer of this question?"
13. Tareq said to Rafiq, "Why do you always think about the bad side of things?"
14. You said to me, " Would you help me,please?"
15. They said to us, "When will you return home?"
16. You said to Asif, "Have you seen the man who came to visit yesterday?"
17. The passenger said to the porter, "When will the train arrive?"
18. The old man said to his sons, "Why do you quarrel always?"
19. I said to her, "Will you go to the college tomorrow?"
20. My mother said to me, "Why did you not go to school yesterday?"
21. He said to me, "Which book do you want?"
22. The policeman said to me, "Did you see the accident?"
23. They said to us, "Why did you write those letters?"
24. He said to me, "When will the next letter come?"
25. I said to the Headmaster,"Sir, will you grant me a full free studentship?"

Imperative Sentences

1. Father said to his son, "Do not waste you time."
2. The beggar said to the man, "Let me have a meal."
3. Father said to the son, "Don't quarrel with anybody."
4. He said to his friends, "Please wait for me till I return."
5. "Let us wait here till the rain stops," She said.
6. My brother said to me, "Go to school or you will be punished."
7. Foisal said to Mahfuz, "Let us learn our lessons."
8. He said, "Good morning, Mr Kamal."
9. The prisoner said to the judge, "Let me see my mother."
10. They said to us, "Let us decide the matter ourselves."
11. Antony said, "Friends, lend me your cars."
12. Manika said to Nasima, "Leave the house at once."
13. "Run away, children", said their mother.

14. The officer said to the worker, "Leave the room at once."
15. Babli said to Rimi, "Let us go out for a walk."
16. "Come in! my friend," said I.
17. The teacher said to the students, "Be attentive and listen to my lecture."
18. The boy said, "Good night, mother."
19. The teacher said to Mina, "Read this book."
20. The manager said to the strikers, "Resume your work."
21. The teacher said, "Anis, write an essay on punctuality."
22. The old man said, "Let me have some milk."
23. The chariman said, "Let us settle the dispute."
24. The teacher said to the student, "Always speak the truth."
25. The students said to the Principal, "Please grant me leave of absence, sir."

Optative Sentences

1. They said, "Long live our president."
2. Father said to his son, "May you pass the examination."
3. Mother said to me, "May you live long."
4. The teacher said to the student, "May you come round soon."
5. The President said, "May Bangladesh live long."
6. The dervish said to me, "May you shine in life."
7. The woman said to his son, "May you be happy."
8. "May Allah help you."

Exclamatory Sentences

1. I said to her, "What a nice girl you are!"
2. "What terrible cousins poor Samira had!" said Mr. Rahim.
3. You said to me, "How nice your handwriting is!"
4. He said, "Alas! I am undone."
5. The man said to the boy, "How silly you are!"
6. Nawfel said to Suman, "What a nice gift I have got for you!"
7. The traveller said, "How wicked the boys are?"
8. "Bravo! You have done very well."
9. I said, "Had I the wings of a bird!"
10. He said, "What cheering report!"
11. I said to my friend, "What a nice fellow your father is!"
12. He said, "What a pity!"
13. They said, "How sweet the mango is!"
14. I said to him," What a brave man you are!"

Rules of Passage Narration

1. সমস্ত **Passage**টি পড়ে **Speaker** (বক্তা), **Person spoken to** (শ্রোতা) এবং **Sentence** গুলোর **mood** (ক্রিয়ার ধরন) সনাক্ত করে নিতে হবে।

2. **Reporting verb**-টি মাঝে বা শেষে থাকলেও **indirect** করার সময় তাকে **sentence** এর শুরুতে নিয়ে আসতে হবে।

(a) **Direct :** "Will you come to my house tomorrow?" I asked the boy.
Indirect : I asked the boy if he would come to my house the next day.

(b) **Direct :** "You look a little bit like my mother," Jerry said to the authoress, "Especially in the dark by the fire."
Indirect : Jerry told the authoress that she looked a little bit like his mother especially in the dark by the fire.

ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের প্রথম sentence-এর reporting verb **asked** যুক্ত অংশটি reported specch-এর শেষে বসেছে। তাই নিয়মানুযায়ী উক্ত sentence টিকে Indirect speech-এ রূপান্তর করার সময় reporting verb **asked** যুক্ত অংশটিকে sentence এর শুরুতে বসানো হয়েছে।.

দ্বিতীয় sentence-এর reporting verb **said** যুক্ত অংশটি sentence এর মাঝখানে বসেছে। তাই উক্ত sentence টিকে indirect করার সময় নিয়মানুযায়ী reporting verb **said** যুক্ত অংশ sentence-এর শুরুতে বসানো হয়েছে।

3. কোন বক্তার পর পর একাধিক উক্তি (speech) থাকলে ২য় বা তৎপরবর্তী উক্তিগুলির ক্ষেত্রে–

(a) Assertive sentence-এ added /further added/ also said/ again said ইত্যাদি ব্যবহার করতে হয়। এবং

(b) Interrogative sentence-এর ক্ষেত্রে also asked/again asked/further asked ইত্যাদি ব্যবহৃত হয়।

Example :
Direct : The old man said to me, "You can go home now. You may come tomorrow."
Indirect : The old man told me that I could go home then. He added that I might come the next day.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের Speech-এ বক্তা পর পর দুইবার তার বক্তব্য প্রকাশ করে। তাই Indirect speech-এ রূপান্তরের সময় প্রথম উক্তির ক্ষেত্রে নিয়মানুযায়ী Reporting verb **told** বসেছে এবং ২য় উক্তিটির ক্ষেত্রে reporting verb **added** বসেছে।

4. (a) Reported Speech-এ যদি শুধু 'Yes' থাকে তাহলে Indirect করার সময় 'yes'-এর পরিবর্তে replied in the affirmative ব্যবহার করতে হয়। অথবা subject এর পর প্রয়োজনীয় auxiliary verb বসে।
Structure : Subject + replied in the affirmative.
Or, Subject + do/does/did/am/is/are/were/has/have/had---------.
Examples :
Direct : Rajib said to me, "Have you finished the work?" I said, "Yes".
Indirect : Rajib asked me if I had finished the work.
I replied in the affirmative.
Or, I said that I had.

(b) Reported Speech-এ "Yes"-এর পর যদি কোন বক্তব্য থাকে, তবে Indirect Speech-এ "Yes"-এর পরিবর্তে replied in the affirmative and said that বসে।
Structure : Subject + replied in the affirmative + and said that.
Example :
Direct : Asif said to Nazrul, "Have you completed your assignment?"
"Yes, I will submit it tomorrow," said Nazrul.
Indirect : Asif asked Nazrul, if he (N) had completed his home work.
Nazrul replied in the affirmative and said that he would submit that the next day.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের Direct speech-এ Asif-এর প্রশ্নের উত্তরে Nazrul শুধু "Yes" বলে তার বক্তব্য শেষ করেনি। বরং "Yes" এর পর আরো বলেছে I will submit it tomorrow. তাই নিয়ম অনুযায়ী Indirect Speechএ 'Yes'-এর পরিবর্তে replied in the affiramtive and said that বসেছে।

(c) Reported speech-এ যদি শুধু No থাকে তাহলে Indirect করার সময় No-এর পরিবর্তে replied in the negative বসাতে হয় অথবা subject -এর পর প্রয়োজনীয় auxiliary verb + not বসাতে হয়।
Structure : Subject + replied in the negative
sub + don't / doesn't / didn't / amn't / isn't / aren't / wasn't / weren't / haven't / hasn't / hadn't---------
Example :
Direct : Sumi asked Shila, "Are you doing anything now?"
Shila said, "No".
Indirect : Sumi asked Shila if she (Shila) was doing anything then.
Shila replied in the negative.
(Or, Shila replied that she was not)

(d) Reported speech-এ No এর পর যদি কোন বক্তব্য থাকে, তবে Indirect speech-এ No-এর পরিবর্তে replied in the negative and said that বসে।
Structure : Subject + replied in the negative and said that.
Example :
Direct : Jhumu said to Mitu, "Are you going to Chittagong tomorrow?
"No, I have changed my decision," said Mitu.
Indirect : Jhumu asked Mitu if she (M) was going to Chittagong the next day.
Mitu replied in the negative and said that she had changed her decision.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের Direct Speech-এ Jhumu-এর প্রশ্নের উত্তরে Mitu শুধু No বলেই তার বক্তব্য শেষ করেনি। বরং No-এর পরে তার বক্তব্য হল I have changed my decision তাই নিয়ম অনুযায়ী Indirect speech-এ No-এর পরিবর্তে replied in the negative and said that বসেছে।

5. Direct speech-এ Sir থাকলে Indirect speech-এ addressing as sir লিখতে হয়। অথবা Sir-এর পরিবর্তে respectfully লিখতে হয়।
Example :
Direct : The officer said to the manager, "Sir, I need one day leave."
Indirect : The officier told the manager respectfully that he needed one day leave.
Or, Addressing the manager as sir, the officer said that he needed one day leave.

6. Reproted speech-এ যদি কাউকে address (সম্বোধন) করা হয় তবে addressing as দিয়ে Indirect speech শুরু করতে হয়।
Example :
Direct : "Are you hungry, friends?" said the shrewd (চতুর) king.
Indirect : Addressing them as friends, the shrewd king asked if they were hungry.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের sentence-এর friends শব্দটি মূলতঃ সম্বোধন অর্থে ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে। প্রকৃত বন্ধু অর্থ প্রকাশ করতে ব্যবহার করা হয়নি। তাই addressing as friends দ্বারা Indirect speech টি শুরু হয়েছে।

*Listen, hello, Excuse me থাকলে
sub + draw/drew + possessive + attention + and + বাকী নিয়ম

7. Reported speech যদি Allah/by Jove/by God/by my life Indirect speech **Swearing by Allah/Jove/God/my life** ইত্যাদি দ্বারা শুরু হয়, তাহলে তাদের পরিবর্তে Indirect speech-এর শুরুতে Swearing by Allah/Jove/God/my life বসাতে হয়।
Example :
Direct : "By Allah", he replied, "I will not leave this house."
Indirect : Swearing by Allah, he replied that he would not leave that house.

8. Inverted comma-এর বাইরে reporting verb যুক্ত phrase-এর অতিরিক্ত অংশ হিসেবে Present Participle Phrase থাকলে Indirect speech-এ উক্ত Present Participle Phrase, sentence -এর শুরুতে বসে।
Direct : "Are you brothers?" asked the mistress of the house, turning to the dervishes.
Indirect : Turning to the dervishes, the mistress of the house asked if they were brothers.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের Direct Speech-এ **turning to the dervishes** reporting verb যুক্ত phrase **asked the mistress of the house**-এর অতিরিক্ত অংশ। তাই Indirect speech-এ Present Participle Phrase (turning to the dervishes) sentence-এর শুরুতে বসেছে।

9. Reported speech-টি Assertive form হওয়া সত্ত্বেও যদি তার শেষে প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন থাকে, তবে Indirect করার সময় Reporting verb-এর পূর্বে Being surprised লিখতে হয়। যেহেতু এ জাতীয় sentence দ্বারা কোন কিছু জানতে চাওয়া হয় তাই Indirect speech-এ রূপান্তর করার সময় Interrogative sentence এর নিয়ম অনুসরণ করতে হবে।
Example :
Direct : She said to me, "You have remembered how she looked all these years?"
Indirect : Being surprised, she asked me if I had remembered how she had looked all those years.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের Reported speech-টি Assertive form-এ হওয়া সত্ত্বে sentence-টির শেষে একটি প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন (note of interrogative) থাকায় তা আশ্চর্যবোধক অর্থ প্রকাশ করে। তাই Indirect speech-এ Reporting verb-এর পূর্বে Being surprised বসেছে। যেহেতু sentence-টি দ্বারা প্রশ্ন করা হয়েছে, তাই Indirect speech-এ রূপান্তরের সময় Interrogative sentence এর নিয়ম অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।

10. Reported speech-এ "Thank you" থাকলে Indirect করার সময় Reporting verb-এর subject + thanked + reporting verb-এর object বসে।
Direct : He said to me, "Thank you".
Indirect : He thanked me.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের Reported speech-এ **Thank you** থাকায় Indirect করার সময় প্রথমে subject **(he)** তার পর reporting verb **said** এর পরিবর্তে **thanked** ও শেষে object **(me)** বসেছে।

11. Reported speech-এ "Good bye" থাকলে Indirect করার সময় Reporting verb এর subject + bade + object + good-bye বসে।
Example :
Direct : He said, "Good bye my friends."
Indirect : He bade his friends good-bye.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের Reported speech-এ "Good-bye" থাকায় Indirect করার সময় নিয়মানুযায়ী প্রথমে subject **(he)**, তারপর reporting verb **said** এর পরিবর্তে bade + object **(his friends)** এবং শেষে **good-bye** বসেছে।

12. Reported speech-এ good morning/good evening/good night থাকলে Indirect করার সময় Reporting verb-এর Subject + wished + good morning/good evening/good-night বসে।
Example :
Direct : I said to him, "Good-morning".
Indirect : I wished him good-morning.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের Reported Speech-এ "Good morning" থাকায় Indirect করার সময় নিয়ম অনুযায়ী প্রথম subject (+) তারপর reporting verb said -এর পরিবর্তে wished, তারপর object **(him)** এর + good morning বসেছে।

13. অনেক সময় Reported speech-এ পূর্ণাঙ্গ sentence থাকে না-sentence-এর অংশ অর্থাৎ phrase থাকে। সেক্ষেত্রে Indirect-এ পরিবর্তন করার সময় বক্তার বক্তব্যকে অনুসরণ করে উক্ত speech-কে পূর্ণাঙ্গ sentence -এ রূপান্তর করতে হয়।
Direct : You've carried me a long way. How much pay you? I said to the rickshaw puller.
"Fifty taka?"
"Anything is all right."
Indirect : I told the rickshaw puller that he had carried me a long way.
I also asked him how much I should pay him.
I further asked him if fifty taka would do.
He replied that anything was all right.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

ব্যাখ্যা : উপরের Reported speech-এর fifty taka একটি phrase-পূর্ণাঙ্গ sentence নয়। বক্তা এখানে বলতে চাচ্ছে পঞ্চাশ টাকায় তার চলবে কিনা। তাই Indirect করার সময় লিখতে হলো fifty taka would do.

14. অনেক সময় Direct speech-এ বক্তা ও শ্রোতার উল্লেখ থাকে না। সেক্ষেত্রে বক্তার ক্ষেত্রে the speaker এবং শ্রোতার ক্ষেত্রে the listener অথবা the person spoken to ব্যবহার করতে হয়।

Direct : "Are you coming to my house tomorrow?"
"Yes, I will come tomorrow evening."
Indirect : The speaker asked the (the person spoken to) if he (L) was going to his house the next day.
The listener replied in the affirmative and said that he would come the next evening.

ব্যাখ্যা : উপরের Direct speech-এ বক্তা ও শ্রোতার কোন উল্লেখ না থাকায় Indirect speech-এ বক্তা ও শ্রোতার ক্ষেত্রে the speaker ও the listener (the person spoken to) ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে।

15. যদি Direct speech-এ Reporting verb **cried, muttered, replied, asked** ইত্যাদি থাকে, তবে Indirect করার সময় উক্ত Reporting verb গুলোর কোন পরিবর্তন হয় না।

16. **Sentence-এর প্রথমে Pronoun এবং পরে Noun থাকলে Pronoun-এর পরিবর্তে Noun লেখাই শ্রেয়।**

Exercise

(According to NCTB'S sample question no. 7)

A.

1. **Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches :— [D. B. 2019]**
"Where do you like to go, sir?" asked the ticket seller. "Cox's Bazar," replied the stranger. "How many tickets do you need?" "I will buy five tickets." "Take these tickets. They will cost three thousand taka," said the ticket seller.

2. **Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches : —[C. B. 2019]**
"Why are you loitering here and there now? Are you in trouble?" said the school teacher. "I am loitering because I have none to take care me," said the boy. The school teacher said, "Do you feel hungry?" "Yes, I am very hungry now" said the boy.

3. **Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches :— [R. B. 2019]**
A cat hearing that a hen was laid up sick in her nest, paid her a visit of condolence and said, " How are you, my dear? What can I do for you? Only tell me. Is there anything in the world that I can bring for you?" "Thank you," said the hen. "Do you be good enough to leave me, and I have no fear but I shall soon be well."

4. **Change the following narrative style by using indirect speeches:- [J. B. 2019]**
"Have you learnt your lessons?" father said to Arman. "No, I've forgotten," said he. "That's very bad. You must be more careful about your preparation for the examination. By doing so, you can make a good result," said his father. "Thank you very much for your timely advice."

5. **Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches:— [S. B. 2019]**
"Why did you stop me? I didn't do anything wrong, did I?" asked Riyad. "You were driving too fast," said the traffic sergeant, giving him a glare, "Now! Show me your driving license."

6. **Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches :— [B. B. 2019]**
Returning home, my mother said to me, "Your progress in studies is very slow. You always move about with a group of your friends. Aren't you idling away your time with them? Can't you be more serious?" "I am sorry and I will amend myself." I replied.

7. **Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches :— [Ctg. B. 2019]**
"Whose picture is it?" I asked. "A little girl's of course," said Grandmother. "Can't you tell?" "Yes, but did you know the girl?" "Yes, I knew her," said Granny, "But she was a very wicked girl and I shouldn't tell you about her."

8. **Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches :— [Dnj. B. 2019]**
"My sons" Said he, "A great treasure lies hidden in the estate. I am about to leave you." "Where is it hidden?" Said the sons. " I am about to tell you." Said the old man. "But you must dig the land for it."

9. **Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches :— [HSC. Exam. 2018]**
"How much do you want?" said the Mayor. "A thousand guilders," said the pied piper. "All right", said the Mayor. "We'll pay you a thousand guilders. When will you set to work?" "Now", said the pied piper.

10. **Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches : — [HSC. Exam. 2018]**
"Will you buy my hair?" asked Della. "I buy hair," said Madame. "Take your hat off and let's have a sight at the looks of it." "Twenty dollars," said Madame, lifting the mass with a practiced hand. "Give it to me quick," said Della.

11. **Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches :— [D. B. 2017]**
"Follow my example," she said as we shook hands, "and never eat more than one thing for luncheon." "I'll do better than that," I retorted. "I'll eat nothing for dinner to-night." "Humorist," she cried gaily, jumping into a cab.

12. **Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches :— [C. B. 2017]**
"Have you saved something for the future?" said the richman. "No," said the cobbler. "I am happy with the present and think little about tomorrow." "No, that would not do," said the richman. "I like to see you above want. Have this money and keep it."

13. **Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches :— [R. B. 2017]**
"Whose picture is it?" I asked.
"A little girl's of course," said Grandmother,
"Can't you tell?"
"Yes, but do you know the girl?"
"Yes, I knew her," said Granny " but she was a very wicked girl and I shouldn't tell you about her."

14. **Change the narrative style by using direct speech :— [J. B. 2017]**
The teacher asked the students if they had heard the name of Aesop. The students respectfully replied that they had not and asked the teacher who he had been. The teacher advised them to listen to his lecture attentively and they would be able to know about him. He also exclaimed with wonder that his fables were very interesting and instructive.

15. **Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches:— [S. B. 2017]**
"Why are you crying? Do you have any problem?" asked the passerby. "I am crying because I have none to look after me" said the street child. "Are you hungry?" "Yes, I am." said the boy.

16. **Re-write the following in the reported speech :— [B. B. 2017]**
"Please give me your English grammar book," said Fahim. "I can not give it," said Arman. "I have to take it with me in the class." "I shall return the book before the class starts." Said Fahim. "Take it" said Arman. "Thanks," said Fahim.

17. **Change the narrative style by using direct speeches : — [Ctg. B. 2017]**
The witness told the international crimes tribunal that he had suddenly heard a gunshot and gone towards the door. He added that he had seen many Al- Badr men and the members of the Pakistani army on his house premises. The judge asked him if he had recognized some of the Al-Badr men. The witness answered that he could recognize one Hamid in his village who had brought the members of the Pakistani army to the village.

18. **Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches :— [Dnj. B. 2017]**
He said to me, "I am very sorry to trouble you, but I shall be much obliged if you will kindly lend me your dictionary." "I shall be very glad to be of service to you, and you are welcome to any of my books that you think of use to you," said I.

19. **Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches. [D. B. 2016]**
"Where do you come from?" I asked him. "From San Carlos," he said, and smiled. "I was taking care of animals, "Oh," I said, not quite understanding, "yes," he said. "I stayed, you see, taking care of animals. I was the last one to leave the town of San Carlos."

20. **Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches :— [C. B. 2016]**
One day Hazrat Omar (R) became shocked to see the sufferings of a woman and said, "Where do you live?" The woman said, "I live in a poor hut south end to this town. I'm hungry but there is no food in my house. Will you give me something to eat?" Hazrat Omar (R) said, "Go back home. I'm coming with food and money for you."

21. **Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches :— [R. B. 2016]**
"Have you cut your nails short?" The teacher said to Maruf. "No, I've forgotten Sir," said Maruf. "That's very bad. You must be more careful about neatness and cleanliness. By doing so, you can prevent diarrhoea and some other diseases too," said the teacher.

22. **Change the narrative style by using direct speeches:— [J. B. 2016]**
I told the rickshaw puller that he had carried me a longway. Then I asked him how much I should pay him. I further asked him if fifty taka would do. He replied that anything was all right.

23. **Change the narrative style by using direct speeches :— [S. B. 2016]**
Once I asked a little girl what her mother's name was. She replied that she could remember her mother's name but she would not tell me that. She added that she did not tell her mother's name to anyone whom she did not know. I exclaimed with admiration that she was a very clever girl.

24. **Change the narrative style by using indirect speech. [B. B. 2016]**
"Do you know Bangladesh Open University offers an English self-learning course?" Sejan said to Shawan. "Yes, I have heard it from my father who works as a tutor of the course. It is a six-month course known as CELP" said Shawan.

25. **Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches :— [Ctg. B. 2016]**
"Why are your children crying, my daughter?" said the Caliph. "They have been starving" said the woman. "Have you none else in the world?" "My husband died some months ago. He left them neither money nor any property. So, they are in great distress. They have to starve sometimes." "Oh ! Let me see, how I can help you?" said the Caliph.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

26. Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches. [Dnj. 3. 2016]
"Have you saved something for future?" said the rich man. "No," said the cobbler. "I am happy with the present and think little about tomorrow." "No, that would not do," said the rich man. "I like to see you above want. Have this money and keep it."

27. Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches : [Ideal School & College, Motijheel, Dhaka]
"Oh, my Lord, please do not kill the child", said the woman. "Let her have him". The king said, "Now everything is clear to me". Pointing to the woman, he said to the servant, "Give her the child. She is the mother of the baby". The woman said, "How wise you are!"

28. Change the narrative style. [Milestone College, Dhaka]
"Have you saved something for future?" said the rich man. "No," said the cobbler. "I am happy with the present and think little about tomorrow." "No, that would not do," said the rich man. "I like to see you above want this money."

29. Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches. [Dhaka Residential Model College, Dhaka]
"Open the door, mom", the beggar said. "I have been starving for two days." From within the house, Mrs. Rupa said, "Why do you beg? Can't you work?" "No, mom. I am blind. I can walk only with stick and talk. Opening the door, Mrs. Rupa looked at him and said, "O my God! You are very old too."

30. Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches. [Adamjee Cantonment College, Dhaka]
"You look a little bit like my mother," he said. "But, you were only four Jerry, when you came here. Do you remember her face, all years?" "My mother lives in Manville". "Have you seen her lately?" I said.

31. Change the narrative style of the following text: [Holy Cross College, Dhaka]
The stranger said to the boy, "Can you tell me the way to the nearest inn?" The boy said, "Yes, I can. Do you want one in which you can spend the night?" The stranger said, "I do not wish to stay there, but I only want a meal." The boy said, "Follow me."

32. Change the narrative style by using direct speech. [Shamsul Hoque Khan School and College, Dhaka]
Jerry told that she (his mother) liked white gloves. He again asked if the authoress thought he could get them for a dollar. The authoress replied that she thought so. She (authoress) asked him if he knew her (his mother) size. He replied that he thought her (his mother) hands were bigger than hers (authoress).

33. Change the narrative style by using direct speeches. [SOS Hermann Gmeiner College, Dhaka]
I told the rickshaw-puller that he had carried me a long way. Then, I asked him how much I should pay him. I further asked him if fifty taka would do. He replied that anything was alright.

34. Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches. [BAF Shaheen College, Dhaka]
Looking at me angrily my father asked where I had been so long and why I was wasting my time. After a moment, he asked me if I would not appear at the final examination that year. I said that I had gone to my friend's house to borrow an essential book but he had not been at home then. I added that I had to wait for him for that reason.

35. Change the narrative style by using direct speeches. [Birshreshtha Noor Mohammad Public College, Dhaka]
"Excuse me, can you help me?" "I was looking for the Main Hall," said Maria. "Yes, I can. I'm looking for the Main Hall, too." "I think it's in the Administrative Building." "Are you a new student?" said Hasan. "Yes, I am" said Maria.

36. Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches: [BCIC College, Dhaka]
Napoleon said to the English boy, "Why are you making such a small boat?" The boy said, "I did not see my mother for a long time. I will go to my country by this boat to see her." "Where does she live?" said Napoleon. "In the country on the other side of the sea. Please let me go there."

B. Change the narrative style by using indirect speeches.

1. My father looked at me in anger and said to me, "Where have you been so long and why are you wasting your time?" After a moment, he said, "Will you not appear in the final examination?"
I said, "I went to my friend's house to borrow an essential book; but he was not at home. So, I had to wait for him."

2. "Do you want any work here?" said the Headmaster. "Yes, if you have any", said the youngman. "Then follow me to office and type this representation for me."

3. The teacher said to Rita, "Why are you talking in the class? You should behave yourself." Rita said, "Sir, I am sorry."
The teacher said, "Be attentive and listen to my lecture. May Allah bless you."

4. "Why are you putting up the food in your pocket, Sir? Why don't you eat?" asked the nobleman.
"I am doing the right thing. My dress deserves these rich dishes," replied Sheikh Sa'adi.
"I don't understand what you mean to say," said the noble man, "And I'm sorry."

5. "I've lost my tooth", said Samira, "It look ugly and horrible". "Don't worry" said Mina, "Just put your tooth into a rat's hole and a rat will give you one of its fine teeth.

6. "What can I teach you?" asked Nasruddin.
"We don't know, "replied the students.
"You are students but you don't know anything! So I can't teach you anything," said Nasruddin.

7. "Don't say a word to anyone", said the cave-man. "Is it the thing that I wished for so long?" muttered the stranger. "Yes, you were a rich man and now you are going to be rich again", expressed the man in the cave. "Thank you— dear friend", said the stranger delightfully.

8. "You are wealthy man friend Midas!" he said "I doubt any four walls on the earth contains so much gold as you piled up here."

9. "Have you killed the rats?" said the Mayor.
"Yes, I have," said the piper. "Give me the promised money." "How funny you are!" said the Mayor. "We cannot give you so much money. Take only fifty."

10. "How are you feeling, grandmother?" Rina asked. "Much better," Mrs. Murshed replied. "But you don't look as cheerful as usual, Rina. What's the matter?"

11. "Sir, we want to ask you some questions," said the students.
"Good", said Nasruddin."
What do you want to ask?"
"Where do you come from and what do you do?"

12. "Aren't you going to have any?"
"No, I never eat asparagus."
"I know there are people who don't like them. The fact is you ruin your palate by all the meat you eat."

13. Overhearing their whispers, the Caliph said to the dervishes, "Are you not of this house, then?"
"No," they replied, "We have never been in this place before".
"Perhaps that man there knows the answer," said the Caliph, pointing to the porter."

14. "Do you always go to office wearing trousers and carrying an umbrella?" enquired Alam.
"No," I answered.

15. "What is that to you?" said the boy angrily to the man. "I am in haste and I want you to let me go."

16. "Who are you? What do you want?"
"We are" replied one of the friends.
"Strangers, we shall go a long way. We want shelter for the night."
"Where will you go?" said an old man.
"To the hills", replied another friend.
"To the hills!" shouted the old man. "Why will you go to the dangerous hills?"

17. "Now we can see whether you really speak French or not," they said to Harry.
Harry answered, "Come with me, and I will show you."

18. "I'll pay for it," he said. "I broke it. I brought the axe down careless."
"But no one hits accurately every time," I told him. "The fault was in the wood of the handle. I'll see the man from whom I bought it."

19. "Hold you tongues!" he muttered, glaring fiercely in their faces. Have you not read the warning on the door?"
"We pray for Allah's pardon!" cried the dervishes. "Our lives are at your mercy."

20. "Are you brothers? asked the mistress of the house, turning to the dervishes. "No, by Allah," they replied, "We are poor wanderers who met by mere chance."
Then, addressing one of the three she said, "Were you born blind in one eye?"

21. "Porter, you may go," said the mistress of the house laughing. "You have gained your freedom." "By Allah," he replied, "I will not leave this house until I have heard the stories of my companions."

22. Sawan said to Sejan, "Why are you late for school every day?"
"I can't get up early in the morning. So I don't have enough time to be ready for school," he replied.
"How lazy you have grown!" said she. "If you don't change your habit, you'll be a cause of sorrow to your parents."

23. The traveller said to the peasant, "Can you tell me the way to the nearest inn?" The peasant said, "Yes, I can. Do you want one in which you can spend the night?" The traveller said, "I do not wish to stay there, but I only want a meal."

24. "Prince of the Faithful," replied the vizier, "They are doubtless a company of drunkards. If we go in, I fear that some harm may befall you."

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

"We must go in," insisted the Caliph, "You shall invent some pretext for our entrance."

25. "I never drink anything for luncheon," she said.
"Neither do I," I answered promptly.
"Except white wine," she proceeded as though I had not spoken. "These French white wines are so light. They are wonderful for the digestion."

26. "Kamal, don't be so silly. He will come soon," told Anis. "We need not wait for him. He failed his words," replied Kamal.
"How unkind you are!" said Anis.

27. Entering the study, my elder brother looked around and burst out in disgust, "How dirty you have made the room! Why do you use it if you can't keep it tidy?"
I said, "I am extremely sorry. I have been a nuisance. In future you'll never see the room in such a bad condition, I promise."

C. **Change the narrative style by using direct speeches.**

28. Paul told Peter that he (Paul) had got a job on an oil rig. Peter replied that that it would be very hard work.
Paul said that he knew that it would be hard work, but he didn't mind hard work and it would be a good experience.

29. He told the king Ulyses not to go any further. He added that if he (k) did, he would not be able to come back. Ulysses said that he had to go at any cost. He added that he had to free his poor men from the cruel witch.

30. The eldest of the girls asked the person spoken to (Porter) why he did not go. She also asked him if he found his payment too little. Then turning to her sisters, she told her sisters to give him another Dinar.

31. The dealer told the customer that he had one word to say to him. He again told him either to make his purchase or to walk out of his shop. The customer thanked him and said that he was leaving his shop.

32. Kamal asked Rana where he (R) had gone the previous day. He added that he (K) had gone to his (R) house, but had not found him (R). He also asked Rana if there had been any urgent piece of business.

33. The dealer told the customer that he had one word to say to him. He again told him either to make his purchase or to walk out of his shop. The customer thanked him and said that he was leaving his shop.

34. Overhearing their whispers, the Caliph asked the dervishes if they were not of that house, then.
They replied in the negative that they had never been in that place before. Pointing to the porter, the Caliph said that perhaps that man knew the answer.

35. Prince John told him (the person spoken to) that he had fairly won the prize. He (J) added that he would make that twenty pounds if he (the person) would take service in his (J) body guard.

36. Miss Mebin supposed that they were in some danger.
Mrs. Packletide dismissed her idea as nonsense and said that it was a very old tiger. She (P) added that it could not spring up there even if it wanted to.
Miss Mebin commented that if it was an old tiger, she thought she ought to get it cheaper because a thousand rupee was a lot of money.

37. The lion roared how the mouse dared wake him (l) up. He (l) threatened that he (I) would kill him (m) for that.
The mouse cried in fear and requested the lion earnestly that he might be allowed to go. He added that he had not meant to wake him up.

38. Peter shouted and told Jack to go in and accordingly Jack and Barbara went in together.
Jack asked Peter eagerly if there was anything exciting.
Peter replied in the affirmative. He (P) also wanted to know what was about his (J) awful sister. He (P) also asked about the whereabouts of his (J) sister.

39. He asked me what the time by my watch was. I replied that it was half past nine. He said that he wanted to go to college. He also asked me politely if I would accompany him. I replied regretfully in the negative.

40. Rubina asked her mother if she (m) hadn't prepared tea yet. She added that there was no point making tea then because she was getting late for her class and she had to rush off.

41. The merchant asked the youth where he (y) was going. He also asked the youth what he wanted. The youth replied that he wanted to earn his bread by the labour of his hands.
Then the merchant asked the youth if he (y) really wanted work. The youth replied in the affirmative and said that he wanted work if there was any.

42. Mrs. Jamil asked Mr. Jamil how long he (Mr. Jamil) would stay away. Mr. Jamil replied that he would stay in Dhaka for a week, but Mr. Siddique wanted him to go to Chattogram as well. Mr. Jamil added that he would spend the first week in Dhaka and second week in Chattogram.

Unit-8 : Lesson-1 Pronoun

Zakir reads in class IX.
Zakir is a good student.
Zakir learns, Zakir's lessons attentively.
Everybody likes Zakir very much.

উপরোক্ত Sentence-গুলিতে Zakir এই Noun-টি বারবার ব্যবহার করায় Sentence-টির সৌন্দর্য্য ও মাধুর্যতা নষ্ট হয়েছে। কিন্তু যদি বলি-

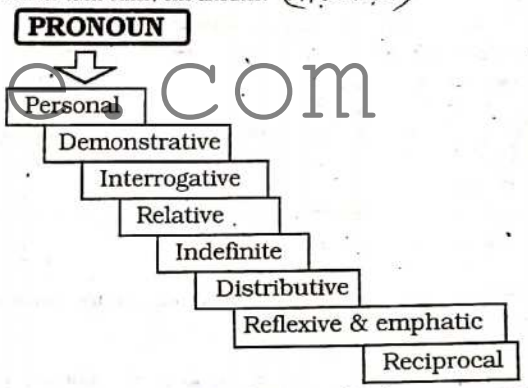
Zakir reads in class IX. He is a good student. He learns his lessons attentively. Everybody likes him very much.

তবে শুনতে খারাপ লাগে না এবং অর্থেরও কোন পার্থক্য হয় না। Zakir এই word-টি একবার ব্যবহার করে তার পরিবর্তে he, his ও him ব্যবহার করায় এরূপ শ্রুতিমধুর হয়েছে। He, his ও him এ word গুলি; Zakir-এ Noun-টির পরিবর্তে বসে Zakir-কে নির্দেশ করে। তাই he, his ও him এ word গুলি Pronoun.

অতএব যে **Word** কোন **Noun**-এর পরিবর্তে ব্যবহৃত হয়ে তাকে নির্দেশ করে তাকে **Pronoun** বলে।

Pronoun আট প্রকারঃ

1. **Personal Pronouns:** I, we, you, he, she, it, they ইত্যাদি। (ব্যক্তিবাচক)
2. **Demonstrative Pronouns:** This, that, such, there, those. (নির্দেশবাচক)
3. **Interrogative Pronouns:** Who, which, what, whose, whom. (প্রশ্নবাচক)
4. **Relative Pronouns:** Who, which, that, what, whom, whose, but, the same.....as, such....as. (সংযোগবাচক)
5. **Indefinite Pronoun:** One, some, any, none, both, many. (অনির্দিষ্ট)
6. **Distributive Pronoun:** Each. either, every, neither. (সকল)
7. **Reflexive and Emphatic Pronouns:** Myself, ourselves, yourself, yourselves, himself, herself, themselves. (আত্মবাচক)
8. **Reciprocal Pronouns:** each other, one another. (পারস্পরিক)



1. Personal Pronoun: কোন Pronoun যখন ব্যক্তি বা বস্তুর পরিবর্তে ব্যবহৃত হয়ে কে কথা বলে, কাকে কথাবলা হয় এবং কার সম্বন্ধে কথা বলা হয় বুঝায়, তাকে Personal Pronoun বলে। যেমনঃ

I am a boy. She is a girl. They are playing. You are my friend.

উপরের Sentence-গুলিতে, I, she, they ও you-Pronoun- গুলির কে কথা বলতেছে, কাকে কথা বলা হয়েছে এবং কার সম্বন্ধে কথা বলা হয়েছে তা বুঝায়, সুতরাং ইহারা Personal Pronoun.

Personal Pronoun তিন প্রকার।

(a) **Personal Pronoun of the First Person:** যে কথা বলে তাকে First Person বলে। যেমনঃ I, we, me, us, my our ইত্যাদি।

(b) **Personal Pronoun of the Second Person:** যাকে সম্বোধন করে কথা বলা হয় তাকে Second Person বলে। যেমনঃ You, thou, thy, your, thee.

(c) **Personal Pronoun of the Third Person:** যার সম্বন্ধে কোন কথা বলা হয় তাকে Third Person বলে। যেমনঃ He, she, they, him, his, her, them, their, it, its ইত্যাদি।

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Gender, Number এবং Case ভেদে Personal Pronouns-এর আকারের যে পরিবর্তন হয় তাহা নিম্নে ছকের মাধ্যমে দেখানো হলো

(A) **First Person: Masculine ও Feminine**

Case	Singular	Plural
Nominative	I	We
Objective	Me	Us
Possessive	My, mine	Our, Ours

(B) **Second Person: Masculine ও Feminine**

Case	Singular	Plural
Nominative	Thou, you	You
Objective	Thee, you	You
Possessive	They, thier, your, yours	Your, Yours

(C) **Third Person: Masculine ও Feminine**

Case	Singular			Plural
	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter	All genders
Nominative	He	She	It	They
Objective	Him	Her	It	Them
Possessive	His	Her, Hers	Its	Their, Theirs

Note: Thou, thee, thy ও thine এর ব্যবহার একান্ত বিরল। কবিতা, প্রার্থনা ও প্রাচীন সাহিত্যে এদের ব্যবহার আছে।

Personal Pronoun-এর Possessive Case-এর দুটি form আছে।

(a) my, thy, her, its, our, your, their-কে Possessive Adjective বলে। কারণ তারা Adjective এর মত Noun-এর পূর্বে বসে। যেমনঃ

This is my book. Those are your pens. That is her cat.

Possessive Adjective-কে Pronominal Adjectiveও বলে কারণ Pronoun থেকে তাদের উৎপত্তি হয়েছে।

Note: His এই Possessive-টি Adjective এবং Pronoun উভয় ক্ষেত্রেই ব্যবহৃত হয়।

This is his book. (Possessive Adjective)

This pen is his (Possessive Pronoun)

(b) Mine, thine, hers, ours, theirs, yours-কে বর্তমানে Possessive Pronoun বলে কারণ এদের পরে কোন Noun ব্যবহৃত হয় না।

Whose pen is this? It is mine.

নিম্নলিখিত তিনটি ক্ষেত্রে ইহারা ব্যবহৃত হয়ে থাকে।

(i) যখন কোন Verb দ্বারা Noun হতে পৃথক হয়ঃ

This pen is mine. That car is theirs.

(ii) যখন ইহাদের পরবর্তী Noun অনুক্ত (Understood) থাকেঃ His pen is better than mine.

(iii) যখন ইহাদের পূর্বে of ব্যবহৃত হয়ঃ The house of yours is fine.

Note:

(i) Hers, ours, yours, theirs its ইত্যাদিকে Double Possessive বলে। কারণ উহারা Possessive হওয়া সত্ত্বেও উহাদের শেষে অতিরিক্ত Possessive চিহ্ন 's' যোগ হয়। এগুলি লেখার সময় Aphostrophe ব্যবহৃত হয় না। তবে it is বা it has বুঝাতে "it's ব্যবহৃত হয়।

(ii) Mine, ours, hers, yours, theirs-এই Possessive-গুলির পূর্বে of বসলে তাকে Treble Possessive বলে এবং তা দ্বারা one of বুঝায়। যেমনঃ

This is a book of mine (of বহ নয়)

This is one of my books.

Possessive of Interest

গভীর পরিচিত বা গভীর অনুরাগ প্রকাশ করতে Noun-এর পূর্বে First Person এর Possessive (my, our) ব্যবহৃত হলে তাকে Possessive of Interest বলে। Our leader charmed the audience by his fiery speech (জ্বালাময়ী বক্তব্য)

Emphatic Possessive

বিশেষ জোর দেয়ার জন্য Possessive Adjective এর পর কখনো Own এই শব্দটি ব্যবহার করা হয়। তখন Possessive Adjective-টিকে Emphatic Possessive বলে।

This is my own pen.

The Gender of personal pronouns of the Third Person:

Third Person-এর তিনটি Gender Form আছে।

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	He	She	It
Objective	Him	Her	It
Possessive	His	Her/Hers	Its

Uses of it

(i) জড় পদার্থ বুঝাতেঃ This is a book, it is very interesting.

(ii) ইতর বা নিম্নশ্রেণীর প্রাণী বুঝাতেঃ A dog is always faithful to its master.

(iii) ছোট শিশুর পরিবর্তেঃ The baby is crying for its master.

(iv) Preperatory বা Provisional Subject রূপে Sentence-এর প্রথমে অনেক সময় It ব্যবহৃত হয়। ইহাকে যখন কোন Clause বা Infinitive অনুসরণ করে তখন তাকে Introductory বা Anticipatory It বলা হয়।

It is wise to go to bed early.

(v) Impersonal Verb এর Subject-রূপে It ব্যবহৃত হয়। It has been raining since morning.

It is cold today.

(vi) কোন Word বা Word-group এর উপর জোর দেয়ার জন্য ঔ ব্যবহৃত হয়।

It is you who have taken the money.

এক্ষেত্রে ঔ যে কোন Number, Gender ও Person এর পরিবর্তে ব্যবহৃত হতে পারে। ইহাকে It-এর Arbitrary use বলা হয়।

It is I/you/we/he/she/they that helped the poor man.

(vii) পূর্ববর্তী কোন Clause, Phrase বা Idea কে বুঝাতে কখনো কখনো It ব্যবহৃত হয়।

Honesty is the best policy and everybody knows it.

(viii) অপ্রকাশিত কোন Object-এর পরিবর্তে

I can not support it.

(ix) পরবর্তী কোন Object-এর পরিবর্তে It ব্যবহৃত হয়।

I consider it wrong that you will do it. (that you will do it এর পরিবর্তে it ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে)।

It is very cloudy today.

(x) Cognate Object-রূপে It ব্যবহৃত হয়।

He ran it (race) to the last.

Uses of we

(i) অনেকের পক্ষ হয়ে একজন প্রতিনিধি রূপে কথা বলতে We ব্যবহার করা হয়। এক্ষেত্রে We কে Representitive "We" বলে।

We greet our dear leader.

(ii) রাজপুরুষ বা উচ্চপদস্থ রাজকর্মচারীর বিবৃতি প্রদান করতে- We ব্যবহৃত হয়। এরূপ We কে Royal we বলে।

We will not tolerate any kind of anarchy in the country.

(iii) জনসাধারণের প্রতিনিধিরূপে কথা বলতে সংবাদপত্রের সম্পাদকগণ We ব্যবহার করেন। এ ধরনের ব্যবহারকে Editorial "We" বলে।

We draw the attention of the government to the havocs caused by the recent flood.

(v) মানব জাতি বুঝাতে We ব্যবহৃত হয়।

We all will leave this world one day.

Use of Different Persons

(i) And দ্বারা যুক্ত দু'টি Singular Noun-এর পূর্বে যদি Each অথবা Every থাকে তবে এদের পরিবর্তে ব্যবহৃত Pronoun-টি Singular হয়।

Inc : Every clerk and every peon should do their duties.

Cor : Every clerk and every peon should do his duty.

(ii) যখন দুই বা ততোধিক Singular Noun and দ্বারা যুক্ত হয় তখন তাদের পরিবর্তে ব্যবহৃত Pronoun-টি Plural হয়।

Inc : Kazal and Sazal are attentive in his lessons.

Cor : Kazal and Sazal are attentive in their lessons.

(iii) দুই বা ততোধিক Noun যদি Or, either---or বা neither.....nor দ্বারা যুক্ত হয় তবে তাদের পরিবর্তে ব্যবহৃত Pronoun-টি Singular হয়। (বহুর মধ্যে একজনকে বুঝায়)

Inc : Either Noman or Mahbub did their homework.

Cor : Either Noman or Mahbub did his homework.

Neither Noman nor Mahbub did his home work. Jalil or Alam tried his best to save the boy.

(iv) যদি একটি Plural Noun ও একটি Singular Noun-or বা nor দ্বারা যুক্ত হয় তবে তাদের পরিবর্তে ব্যবহৃত Pronoun-টি Plural হয়।

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Inc : Either the teachers or the Headmaster has succeeded in his attempt.
Cor: Either the teachers or the Headmaster have succeeded in their attempt.
Inc: Neither the teachers nor the Headmaster has succeeded in his attempt.
Cor: Neither the teachers nor the Headmaster have succeeded in their attempt.

(v) Collective Noun-এর পরিবর্তে যে Pronoun ব্যবহৃত হয় তা Singular number ও Neuter Gender হয় এবং তখন Verb এর Singular form হয়। কিন্তু Noun of Multitude হলে ব্যবহৃত Pronoun-টি Plural হয় এবং Verb এর Plural form বসে।

The jury was divided in its opinion (অবিভাজ্য সমষ্টি)
The jury were divided in their opinion. (অবিভাজ্য সমষ্টি নহে Noun-টি Multitude)

(vi) Noun-এর পরিবর্তে ব্যবহৃত Pronoun অনুযায়ী Number, Gender ও Person হয়ে থাকে।
The girl lost her book (not his)
She is a poetess (not poet)

(vii) First Person, Second Person এবং Third Person একই Sentence-এ ব্যবহৃত হলে প্রথমে Second Person, Third Person এবং শেষে First Persosn বসে। (সংক্ষেপে ইহাকে 231 বলা হয়)
Incorrect: I, you and he are friends.
Correct: You, he and I are friends.
কিন্তু কোন দোষ স্বীকার করা হলে প্রথমে First Person, Second Person ও শেষে Third Person ব্যবহৃত হয়। (সংক্ষেপে 123 বলা হয়।)
Incorrect: You, he and I are guilty.
Correct: I, you and he are guilty.

(viii) অন্যান্য Noun এবং Pronoun এর সংগে First Person ব্যবহৃত হলে এদের পরিবর্তে First Person এর Plural Pronoun ব্যবহৃত হয়। কিন্তু First Person ব্যবহৃত না হয়ে Second Person থাকলে Second Person এর Pronoun ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Incorrect: He and I did his best.
Correct: He and I did our best.
Incorrect: You and your supporters are guilty for their evil motives.
Correct: You and your supporters are guilty for your evil motives.

Demonstrative Pronouns

যে Pronoun কোন ব্যক্তি বা বস্তুর পরিবর্তে বসে, উহাকে নির্দেশ করে সে Pronoun-কে Demonstrative Pronoun বলে।
This is my book. These are my pens.
That is your ball. Those are your pencils.
উপরের Sentence-গুলিতে this, these, that, those- Pronoun-গুলি কতিপয় Noun (book, pens, ball ও pencils) এর পরিবর্তে বসে তাদেরকে নির্দেশ করেছে। সুতরাং ইহা Demonstrative Pronoun.

Use of "This and That" as Pronouns

(i) This এবং these নিকটের ব্যক্তি বা বস্তুকে এবং that ও those দূরের ব্যক্তি বা বস্তুকে নির্দেশ করে। This এর Plural these এবং that এর Plural those.
This is my house. That is a school.

(ii) পূর্ববর্তী Clause বা Sentence-এ দুটি Noun-এর উল্লেখ থাকলে পরবর্তীটির জন্য this এবং পূর্ববর্তীটির জন্য that ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Suman and Sabbir are friends: this (Sabbir) is a footballer and that (Suman) is a cricketer.

(iii) কোন Sentence-এ একই জাতীয় Noun-এর মধ্যে তুলনা করার সময় পূর্ববর্তী কোন Noun-এর পুনরাবৃত্তি এড়ানোর জন্য that এবং those ব্যবহৃত হয়। পূর্ববর্তী Noun-টি Singular হলে তার পরিবর্তে that of এবং plural হলে তার পরিবর্তে those of ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Incorrect: The rice of Barisal is better than the rice of Dinajpur.
Correct: The rice of Barisal is better than that of Dinajpur.
Incorrect: The mangoes of Rajshahi are better than the mangoes of Dinajpur.
Correct: The mangoes of Rajshahi are better than those of Dinajpur.

(iv) কখনও কখনও পূর্ববর্তী Clause এর পরিবর্তে This বা that ব্যবহৃত হয়।
He says his prayers and that (i, e, he says his prayers) proves his devotion to God.

(v) One, ones, none, the same, such এবং so ইহারাও Demonstrative Pronoun হিসাবে ব্যবহৃত হয়।
(a) Such: পূর্ববর্তী কোন Noun-কে নির্দেশ করতে Demonstrative Pronoun হিসেবে such ব্যবহৃত হয়। ইহা Singular ও Plural উভয় Number-এ ব্যবহৃত হয়। He is a born criminal and acts as such.
If you are my well-wisher (well wishers), prove yourself (yourselves) as such.
(b) The same: অনেক সময় The same ও Demonstrative Pronoun হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়।
He made the same mistake as his brother (that his brother made)

(c) So: So যখন Demonstrative Pronoun হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন ইহারা say, think, tell ইত্যাদি Verb-এর পরে বসে। এক্ষেত্রে "so" Indefinite (অনির্দিষ্ট) Demonstrative Pronoun)
Do you think that he will make a good result?
I think so (this/that)

(d) One, ones: পূর্ববর্তী Noun-এর পুনরাবৃত্তি এড়ানোর জন্য Demonstrative Pronoun হিসেবে one এবং তার Plural ones ব্যবহৃত হয়।
This is your pen; it is good one.
The mangoes are not good; I want some good ones.

Distributive Pronouns

যে Pronoun দুই বা ততোধিক ব্যক্তি বা বস্তুর মধ্যে প্রত্যেককে পৃথকভাবে প্রকাশ করে তাকে Distributive Pronoun বলে।
Each of the boys will get a pen.
Either of the two pens will do.
Neither of the two pens is good.
Everyone of them is present.
এখানে Each অনেকের মধ্যে প্রত্যেককে, either ও neither দু'টির মধ্যে প্রত্যেকটিকে এবং everyone বহুর মধ্যে প্রত্যেককে পৃথকভাবে বুঝাচ্ছে। তাই তারা Distributive Pronouns.
Note: Distributive Pronoun এর পরে Verb Singular হয় এবং ইহার সংগে সম্পর্কযুক্ত Noun বা Pronoun এর Singular হয়।

Uses of Distributive Pronouns

(i) **Each:** দুই বা ততোধিক ব্যক্তি বা বস্তুর প্রত্যেকটিকে এক এক করে বুঝাতে Each ব্যবহৃত হয়। ইহা তিন অবস্থানে ব্যবহৃত হয়।
(a) Each of the boys is guilty.
(b) The boys have got each pen.
(c) The boys have got ten taka each.
Note: (i) তৃতীয় উদাহরণের ক্ষেত্রে each সর্বদা সংখ্যা (numeral) এর পরে বসে।

(ii) Each এর পূর্বে antecedent না থাকলে each সব সময় Singular হয় এবং Verb-ও Singular হয়।
Each of the students has appeared in the examination.

(iii) Each এর antecedent Plural হলে each-ও plural হয়। যেমনঃ
Inc : The students each has done his duties.
Cor : The students each have done their duties.

(iv) **Either:** শুধুমাত্র দুইব্যক্তি বা বস্তুর যে কোন একটিকে অন্যটি হতে পৃথকভাবে দেখাতে either ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Either of the two bullocks can carry this cart.

(v) **Neither:** Either-এর Negative form হলো neither, দুটির কোনটাই নয় এরূপে বুঝাতে neither ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Neither of the two boys is honest.
Note: Each, either ও neither এর কেবল পরে Noun থাকলে তারা adjective এর কাজ করে।
Each mango is ripe.
Either pen is new.
Neither pen writes well.

Reciprocal Pronouns

যে Pronoun দ্বারা দুই বা ততোধিক ব্যক্তির মধ্যে পরস্পরকে বুঝায় তাকে Reciprocal Pronoun বলে।
The two brothers help each other.
They love one another.
উপরের Sentence গুলিতে each other এবং one another দ্বারা যথাক্রমে দুই এবং দুয়ের অধিক ব্যক্তির মধ্যে পরস্পরকে বুঝাচ্ছে, তাই তারা Reciprocal Pronoun.

Uses of Reciprocal Pronouns

(i) **Each other:** দুজনের মধ্যে পারস্পরিক কার্য বুঝালে each other ব্যবহৃত হয়।
The two boys struck each other.

(ii) **One another:** দুয়ের অধিক ব্যক্তির মধ্যে পারস্পরিক কার্য বুঝালে one another ব্যবহৃত হয়।
They help one another.

Interrogative Pronouns

যে Pronoun কোন প্রশ্ন জিজ্ঞেস করতে ব্যবহৃত হয় তাকে Interrogative Pronoun বলে।
What do you want?
Who did the work?
Which is your brother?
Whom did you meet yesterday?
Whose is this pen?

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

What, who, which, whom ও whose-এই Pronoun-গুলি প্রশ্ন জিজ্ঞাসা করতে ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে তাই তারা Interrogative Pronoun.

Note: Who, which ও what আকারে Relative Pronoun-এর মত কিন্তু তারা ব্যবহারের দিক থেকে ভিন্ন। যখন তারা প্রশ্ন জিজ্ঞাসা করতে ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন তাদেরকে Interrogative Pronoun বলে।

Uses of Interrogative Pronouns

(a) **Who:** কেবলমাত্র ব্যক্তির জন্য singular ও plural number-এ অনির্দিষ্টভাবে ব্যবহৃত হয়।

Who is knocking at the door? (কে দরজায় আঘাত করতেছে তা জানা যায়নি)

বিভিন্ন **Case-এ who** এর প্রকারভেদ

Nominative	Objective	Possessive
Who	Whom	Whose

Whose watch is this? Whom do you want?

(b) **What:** শুধুমাত্র বস্তুর জন্য singular ও plural Number-এ ব্যবহৃত হয়। What is your name?

(ii) Exclamatory "What": কত অধিক-এ অর্থে বিস্ময় প্রকাশ করতে যখন Interrogative Pronoun "What" ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন তাকে Exclamatory What বলে। যেমন : What a fine bird it is!

(iii) কত কিনা বুঝাতে What not ব্যবহৃত হয়:

He bought pens, papers, books and what not. কয়েকটি verb এর পরেও what not ব্যবহৃত হয়। They sang, shouted, laughed and what not.

(iv) কেন বা কি অর্থে what for ব্যবহৃত হয়:

What is Jessore famous for?

(c) **Which:** ব্যক্তি, বস্তু ও ইতর প্রাণীর জন্য Singular ও Plural number-এ Which ব্যবহৃত হয়।

Which is his sister?
Which is the house?

Note: (i) পরোক্ষ প্রশ্ন (Indirect Question) করতে Interrogative Pronouns ব্যবহৃত হয়। সেক্ষেত্রে Sentence-টি Complex Sentence হয় এবং Sentence-এর শেষে প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন না বসে Full stop বসে।

I know what he wants.
He asked who was crying.
Tell me which pen you would like to buy.

2. **Which** এবং **what** এর পর **Noun** থাকলে তারা **Interrogative Adjective** হয়।

Interrogative Pronouns	Interrogative Adjectives
What is the matter?	What matter is it?
Which of the colours do you like?	Which colours do you like?

3. **Interrogative Pronoun** দ্বারা **Sentence** শুরু হলে **Subject** এর পূর্বে **Auxiliary Verb** বসে।

Incorrect: What he want? **Correct:** What does he want?
Incorrect: Whom you met? **Correct:** Whom did you meet?

4. **Who, what** এবং **which** কোন **Preposition-এর Object** রূপে ব্যবহৃত হলে সে **Preposition**-টি বিচ্ছিন্নভাবে **Sentence**-এর শেষে বসে। তখন ইহাকে **Detached Preposition** বলে।

Who (whom) are you talking about?
What is Jessore famous for?
Who (whom) are you looking for?
Which of the pens did you buy to write with?

কিন্তু Preposition-টি Sentence-এর শুরুতে বসলে তারপরে Who না হয়ে Whom হয়। যেমন: For whom are you looking?

Reflexive Pronouns, Emphatic Pronoun

Personal Pronoun-এর সংগে self বা selves যুক্ত হয়ে কোন Pronoun যখন Object-এর স্থান গ্রহণ করে এবং পশ্চাতে ফিরে পুনরায় Subject-কে নির্দেশ করে তখন তাকে Reflexive Pronoun বলে।

He killed himself.

উপরের Sentence-টিতে "কে হত্যা করেছিল?" এ প্রশ্ন করা হলে উত্তর হবে "**he**" "কাকে হত্যা করা হয়েছিলো" এ প্রশ্ন করা হলে উত্তর হবে **himself**. এখানে কর্তা যে কাজ করেছে, তা তার নিজের উপর করেছে-অর্থাৎ কর্তা ও কর্ম (Subject ও Object) একই ব্যক্তি। Object (himself) পিছনে ফিরে Subject "he" কে নির্দেশ করে। সুতরাং "**himself**" Reflexive Pronoun.

Personal Pronoun-টি Singular হলে তার সাথে self এবং plural হলে তার সাথে selves যোগ করে Reflexive Pronoun গঠন করা হয়।

Personal Pronoun-এর First ও Second Person-এ Possessive case-এর সাথে Third Person-এ Objective Case-এর সাথে self/selves যুক্ত হয়ে Reflexive Pronoun গঠিত হয়।

Reflexive Pronoun-এর গঠন নিম্নের ছকের মাধ্যমে দেখানো হলো:

Person	Singular	Plural
First	Myself,	Ourselves
Second	Yourself, thyself	Yourselves
Third	Himself, herself, itself	Themselves

উদাহরণ: I hurt myself. We helped ourselves. You (তুমি) have done it yourself. You (তোমরা) have done it yourselves.
She fans herself. They talked to themselves.

Indefinite Pronoun-"one" এর সাথে self যুক্ত হয়ে Reflexive Pronoun গঠিত হয়ে থাকে।

One should not think oneself great.

Indirect object রূপেও Reflexive Pronoun Preposition-এর পরে ব্যবহৃত হতে পারে। He went out all by himself. I did the work by myself. The children can look after themselves. You should take care of yourself.

Emphatic Pronouns

যে Pronoun কোন Noun বা Pronoun-এর পরে বসে তাকে নির্দেশ করে এবং তার উপর জোর প্রদান করে তাকে Emphatic Pronoun বলে।

I myself went there. (আমি নিজেই সেখানে গিয়েছিলাম)
We ourselves arranged the party.

উপরের Sentence-গুলিতে myself, himself ও ourselves এই Pronoun-গুলি Noun বা Pronoun-এর পরে বসে তাদের নির্দেশ করতে এবং তাদের উপর emphasis (জোর) দেয়ার জন্য ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে। সুতরাং ইহারা Emphatic Pronouns.

Reflexive Pronoun ও Emphatic Pronoun দেখতে একই হলেও তাদের অর্থ ও ব্যবহারে প্রভেদ আছে। Reflexive Pronoun Sentence-এর Object-রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয়। সেজন্য উহাকে Sentence হতে তুলে দেয় যায় না। কিন্তু Emphatic Pronoun ব্যবহৃত হয় Subject-এর উপর জোর দেবার জন্য। উহাকে Sentence-হতে তুলে দিলেও Sentence-এ ভুল হয় না।

Note:

(i) Emphatic Pronoun কখনও একা Subject হতে পারে না।
Incorrect: Myself did the work.
Correct: I myself did the work.

(ii) কখনও কখনও অধিক জোর প্রকাশ করতে সকল Persons ও Gender-এ Possessive Case-এর পর ownself, ownselves বসে। এক্ষেত্রে own কে Emphatic Adjective বলা হয়। কারণ তার পর self বা selves Noun হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়।

This car is for my ownself.

(iii) Emphatic Pronoun অন্য Noun-এর উপর জোর দিলে সেই Noun-এর অব্যবহিত পরেই বসে।

They talked to the Principal himself.

Indefinite Pronoun

কোন বিশেষ ব্যক্তি বা বস্তুকে না বুঝিয়ে অনির্দিষ্ট ব্যক্তি বা বস্তুকে বুঝাতে যে Pronoun ব্যবহৃত হয় তাকে Indefinite Pronoun বলে। যেমন:

One, none, other, another, naught, many, few, some, several, all, they, both ইত্যাদি Indefinite Pronoun.

One should do one's duty. Any of the boys can do the work.
Both of them are reliable. Some are born genius.
None of them helped him.

উপরের Sentence-গুলিতে One, any, both, some ও none ইত্যাদি Pronoun গুলি কোন নির্দিষ্ট ব্যক্তি বা বস্তুকে না বুঝিয়ে অনির্দিষ্ট ব্যক্তি বা বস্তুকে বুঝাচ্ছে তাই তারা Indefinite Pronoun.

প্রধান প্রধান **Indefinite Pronouns-এর বৈশিষ্ট্য: (i) One:** Indefinite Personal Pronoun হিসেবে One যদি কোন Sentence-এর Subject হয় তাহলে তার পর Nominative ও Objective Case-এ One এবং Possessive case "one's" হয়। (him his ইত্যাদি হয় না)

One should do one's duty.
One does not know when one will leave this world.

কিন্তু No, Every যদি One-এর পূর্বে বসে তাহলে তারপর he, his বা him বসে।

Everyone should obey his parents.
No one should neglect his duties.

Indefinite Numeral (সংখ্যাবাচক) Pronoun-রূপে One পূর্ববর্তী কোন Singular Noun-এর পুনরাবৃত্তি এড়ানোর জন্য তার পরিবর্তে ব্যবহৃত হয়। সেক্ষেত্রে One এর Plural হয় Ones.

This is an old book, give me the new one.
These are old books, give me the new ones.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

One of এর পরে Plural Noun ব্যবহৃত হয়। সেক্ষেত্রে "one" subject হলে verb singular হয়।
One of the boys was present.

Any, no, every, some ইত্যাদি word-এর সাথে one, body, thing ইত্যাদি word যুক্ত হয়ে নিম্নলিখিত Indefinite pronoun গুলি গঠিত হয়।
Anyone, none, everyone, someone, anybody, nobody, everybody, somebody, anything, something, nothing প্রভৃতি।

(ii) **None:** ইহা Not+one এর সংক্ষিপ্ত রূপ। তা সত্ত্বেও Countable Noun-এর ক্ষেত্রে ইহা Subject রূপে Singular ও Plural উভয় Verb গ্রহণ করতে পারে এবং Uncountable Noun-এর ক্ষেত্রে Singular Subject-রূপে Singular Verb গ্রহণ করে। ব্যক্তির ন্যায় বস্তুর ক্ষেত্রেও None ব্যবহৃত হয়।
None is/are happy in this world. **(Countable)**
Is there any salt in the pot? No, there is none **(Uncountable)**
None of his books is/are new.

(iii) **Any:** Indefinite Pronoun-রূপে ইহা Interrogative এবং Negative Sentence-এ Singular ও Plural উভয় Number-এ ব্যবহৃত হয়ে থাকে। ব্যক্তি এবং বস্তু উভয়ের পরিবর্তেই ইহা ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Have you ever seen a tiger?
No, I haven't seen any.
I have seen many famous poets. Have you seen any?

(iv) **Some:** ইহা সবসময় Plural এবং ব্যক্তি ও বস্তু উভয়ের পরিবর্তে বসে।
Some of his books are new and some old.

(v) **Others:** ইহা বস্তু বা স্থান এর পরিবর্তে না বসে শুধু ব্যক্তির পরিবর্তে বসে।
Man can not live without others help.

Name the kind of pronouns in the following sentences.

1. Everyone of them is polite.
2. Either Aziz or Azim has done this work.
3. This is the man who lost his watch.
4. What is your name?
5. Anybody can do this.
6. Neither of the two students were present.
7. They love one another.
8. Whom will you help?
9. Whose is this pen?
10. Which of the colours do you like?
11. This pen is for my ownself.
12. Some are born genius.
13. One of the girls sang in the function.
14. None is satisfied with what s/he has.
15. His father is a doctor who worked in Libya.
16. Is there any water in the jug? No, there isn't any.
17. We helped ourselves.
18. The babies looked after themselves.
19. Everybody should be disciplined.
20. The girl is talking to herself.
21. This book is mine.
22. This book is interesting, please give me it.
23. He himself did it.
24. Which is your pen?
25. One should respect one's elders.
26. Many attended the meeting.
27. The two neighbours help each other.
28. The rice of Dinajpur is better than that of Barisal.
29. His house is bigger than ours.
30. Rajib is taller than he.
31. You and he helped the poor boy.
32. You cannot say whatever you like.
33. If you want, I will help you.
34. Who came to meet me?
35. These fishes are rotten, give me some fresh ones.
36. None of the pens writes well.
37. Both of them are sincere.
38. This is book which I want.

Further use of Pronoun

Relative Pronoun

Re শব্দের অর্থ back (পিছনে) এবং **lative** শব্দের অর্থ সম্পর্ক। সুতরাং যে Pronoun পূর্বোল্লেখিত কোন Noun-এর পরে বসে তার সহিত সম্পর্ক স্থাপন করে এবং সে সংগে দু'টি Sentence-কে যুক্ত করে তাকে Relative Pronoun বলে।

1. I saw the fisherman. He was catching fish.
   = I saw the fisherman who was catching fish.
2. This is the house. I want to buy it.
   = This is the house which/that I want to buy.
3. We helped the girl. Her father died last year.
   = We helped the girl whose father died last year.
4. The man is a famous doctor. I met him in the bus.
   = The man whom I met in the bus is a famous doctor.

ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরোক্ত Sentence গুলিতে who, which/that, whose ও whom ইহারা Relative Pronoun কারণ উহারা যথাক্রমে the fisherman, the house, the girl ও the man এর পরে বসে দুটি Sentence-কে যুক্ত করে পূর্বোল্লেখিত Noun-কে নির্দেশ করেছে।

Relative Pronoun পূর্বোল্লেখিত যে **Noun**-কে নির্দেশ করে তাকে **Antecedent (Ante**—পূর্বে; **cedent**—গমন করেতেছে যে) বলে। উপরোক্ত Sentence-গুলিতে who, which/that, whose, whom—Relative Pronouns এবং fisherman, house, girl, man—যথাক্রমে তাদের antecedent.

অতএব, দেখা যাচ্ছে যে, **Relative Pronoun** দু'টি কার্য সম্পন্ন করে থাকে।

(i) Demonstrative Pronoun-এর ন্যায় পূর্ববর্তী কোন Noun-কে নির্দেশ করে তার সাথে সম্পর্ক স্থাপন করে।

(ii) Conjunction-এর ন্যায় দু'টি Sentence-কে যুক্ত করে।

Note: Relative Pronoun-এর Antecedent যখন উহ্য থাকে, তখন তা শুধু Conjunction-এর ন্যায় দু'টি Clause-কে যুক্ত করে। তাই তাকে Conjunctive Pronoun বলা হয়। যেমনঃ
I know who did the work.

প্রধান প্রধান **Relative Pronoun: Who, which/that, what** তাছাড়া **as** ও **but Relative Pronoun** হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়।

ব্যবহারঃ

(a) **Who:** Pronoun-টি যদি ব্যক্তিবাচক হয় (যেমনঃ I, we, you, they, he, she) তবে তার পরিবর্তে who বসে। যেমনঃ
I met a man. He is a teacher.
I met a man who is a teacher.

Who এর **Objective form "whom"** এবং **Possessive form "whose".**

Whose-এর ব্যবহারঃ Pronoun-টি যদি Possessive (my, our, your, their, his, her) হয় তবে তার পরিবর্তে whose বসে। যেমনঃ
The boy was very poor. His pen was lost.
The boy whose pen was lost was very poor.

* উল্লেখ্য Whose এই Relative Pronoun-টি মানুষের বেলায় যেমন প্রযোজ্য বস্তুর বেলায়ও তেমনি প্রযোজ্য। যেমনঃ
The book whose leaves are torn has been replaced.
whose-এর পরিবর্তে of whichও লেখা যেতে পারে। যেমনঃ The books, the leaves of which are torn has been replaced.

Whom-এর ব্যবহারঃ Pronoun-টি যদি Objective (me, us, you, them, him, her) হয় তার পরিবর্তে whom বসে। যেমনঃ
The man is a famous doctor.
I met him in the bus.
The man whom I met in the bus is a famous doctor.

(b) **Which:** Pronoun-টি যদি বস্তু, অব্যক্তিবাচক বা ইতর প্রাণী (যেমনঃ pen, pencil, dog, house ইত্যাদি) হয় তবে তার পরিবর্তে Which বসে।
The writer took a cabin. It belonged to the orphanage.
The writer took a cabin which belonged to the orphanage.

Possessive Case-এ of which ব্যবহৃত হয়।
This is the book of which I told you.

What: What শুধু বস্তুকে নির্দেশ করতে ব্যবহৃত হয়। That এবং which এর সংযোগে what গঠিত হয় অর্থাৎ what = that which. ইহা দ্বারা the thing which বা the things which বুঝায়। এ কারণে what-কে Compound Relative বলে। What এর antecedent উহ্য থাকে।

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

You say something. It is true.
What you say is true.

Who, which ও what-এর সংগে ever বা soever যোগ করে Compound Relative গঠন করা যায়।

Whoever/whosoever you are, I do not care.
You can not do whichever/whichsoever you want.
Give him whatever/whatsoever he needs.

That: That কখনও কখনও who, whom বা which এর পরিবর্তে ব্যবহৃত হয়। কিন্তু ইহা কখনও whose-এর পরিবর্তে বসে না। That- ব্যক্তি বস্তু উভয়ের পরিবর্তে বসে। ইহার কোন Possessive form নাই।

This is the woman. She lost her bag.
This is the woman that (who) lost her bag.
These are books. The books have just arrived.
These are books that (=which) have just arrived.
The man was not poor at all. We helped the man.
The man that (=whom) we helped was not poor at all.

That সাধারণতঃ নিম্নলিখিত ক্ষেত্রে ব্যবহৃত হয়ঃ

(i) **Superlative Degree-এর Adjective এর পরঃ** He is the best boy that I ever saw.

(ii) **All, the same, any, only এর পরঃ** All that he said was not true.
This is the same person that I met yesterday.
Anybody that does not work hard, can not shine in life.
The only pen that I bought is lost.

(iii) **Who, what ইত্যাদি Interrogative Pronoun এর পরঃ** Who is there that does not feel for his country?
What is that to you?

(iv) **Negative Sentence-এ ব্যবহার হয়ঃ**
No person that is not industrious can succeed in life.

(v) **দু'টি Antecedent-এর মধ্যে একটি ব্যক্তি এবং অপরটি বস্তু বা প্রাণী হলে তাদের পরেঃ**
The men and things that he came across have been written in a diary.

(vi) **Ordinal Numeral Adjective এর পরঃ** Hazrat Abu Baker (R) was the first man that put faith in Islam.

But: That.....not অর্থ প্রকাশ করতে ইহা Relative Pronoun-রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয়। তাই তাকে Negative Relative বলে।
There is no rose but has a thorn.

As: Relative Pronoun হিসেবে as সবসময় such, the same, as many, as much, as so-এর পরে ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমনঃ
We want such boys as are honest.
He ate as many mangoes as he could.
The feather is as white as milk.
Nothing is so useful as iron.

Note:

(i) The same এর পর verb উহ্য থাকলে as বসে। কিন্তু the same এর পরে verb থাকলে as বা that বসে।
This is the same pen as that.
This is the same pen as (that) I want.

(ii) As যখন Relative Pronoun হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন তা ব্যক্তিও বস্তু উভয়কে নির্দেশ করে। যদি Conjunctive Adverb হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন তা Relative Pronoun হয়। যেমনঃ I shall come back as soon as I can.

Who এবং which-এর অন্যান্য ব্যবহারঃ

Restrictive Use: Who এবং which যখন Adjective-এর ন্যায় Noun-এর সীমাকে সংকুচিত করে তখন তার ব্যবহারকে Restrictive Use বলে।
The man who came here yesterday is a famous doctor.
The pen which he gave me was black.
উপরের Sentence-দুটিতে **who** এবং **which** যথাক্রমে **man** এবং **pen** এর সীমাকে সংকুচিত করে একটি লোক এবং একটি কলমে পরিণত করেছে। Restrictive "who" এবং "which" দ্বারা যে Clause শুরু হয় তা Adjecitve Clause.

Continuative Use of "who" and which: Who এবং which যখন Noun-এর সীমাকে সংকুচিত করে না, শুধু Sentence-কে দীর্ঘতর করার জন্য ব্যবহৃত হয়, তখন তার ব্যবহারকে Continuative use বলে। তখন who.....and he/she এবং which....and it হয়। যেমনঃ He met his friend, who (i. e. and he) gave him a book.
He visited Chittagong, which (i, e, and it) is the biggest sea port of Bangladesh.

* Noun এর possessive করার তার থাকলে ('s) লিখতে হয়। যদি already 1টি s থাকে তাহলে শুধু (') দিতে হয়।

এক্ষেত্রে who এবং which যথাক্রমে friend ও Chittagong-এর সীমাকে সংকুচিত করতেছে না শুধু Sentence-টিকে দীর্ঘতর করার জন্য ব্যবহৃত হচ্ছে।

Note:

(a) Relative Pronoun যখন Restrictive Sense-এ ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন তার পূর্বে কমা বসে না। কিন্তু যখন তা Continuative Sense-এ ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন তারপূর্বে সাধারণতঃ কমা বসে।

(b) Continuative ব্যবহারের ক্ষেত্রে who এবং which-কে Conjunction (and) এবং একটি Pronoun (he/she) দ্বারা পরিবর্তন করা যায়। কিন্তু Restrictive ব্যবহারের ক্ষেত্রে তা করা যায় না।

Adverbial Use of "Who & Which"

কখনও কখনও who এবং which-এর ব্যবহার এমন হয় যে তখন তাদের দ্বারা কারণ (Cause) বা উদ্দেশ্য (Purpose) বুঝায়। Who এবং which এর এ ধরনের ব্যবহারকে Adverbial use বলা হয়।
The boy who (because he) was found irregular was punished (Cause)
He has sent me a book which (that it may) will help me to learn a lot (purpose)

যেহেতু Relative Pronoun-Conjunction- এর মত কাজ করে তাই which এর পূর্বে and বা but বসে না। শুধুমাত্র একই antecedent যুক্ত দুটি Adjective Clause-কে which দ্বারা যুক্ত করার সময় তার পূর্বে and বা but বসে।
I have seen the book which you have written and which is very useful.
I have seen the portrait of Monalisa which is very mysterious, but which is very lifelike.

Antecedent এর ব্যবহার

(i) Antecedent সবসময় Relative Pronoun-এর অব্যবহিত পূর্বে ব্যবহৃত হয়। I bought a pen which was black.

(ii) Possessive Noun বা Pronoun কখনও Relative Pronoun-এর Antecedent হতে পারে না। এক্ষেত্রে Noun বা Pronoun-কে of এর Object করতে হয়। যেমনঃ
Incorrect: I like Shakespeare's plays who is a famous dramatist.
Correct: I like the plays of Shakespeare who is a famous dramatist.

(iii) Relative Pronoun এর Antecedent they না হয়ে those হয়।
Incorrect: They who waste time in idleness can not propser in life.
Correct: Those who waste time in idleness can not prosper in life.

(iv) Relative Pronoun এর Number, Person ও Gender তার Antecedent এর Number, Person ও Gender অনুযায়ী হয়।
Incorrect: It is I who has done the work.
Correct: It is I who have done the work.

কখনও কোন Clause—Relative Pronoun এর Antecedent হতে পারে না। এক্ষেত্রে Relative Pronoun না বসিয়ে "and this" বা "and that" বসাতে হয়।
Incorrect: You kill your time which is unwanted.
Correct: You kill your time and this is unwanted.
Incorrect: You topped the list which pleased us all.
Correct: You topped the list and that pleased us all.

Omission of Relative Pronoun

(i) Objective Case-এ Relative Pronoun উহ্য থাকতে পারে। যেমনঃ
The pen (which/that) I gave you was black.
He is the man (whom) I met in the college.

Conjunctive Pronoun

আমরা জানি Relative Pronoun-পূর্বোল্লেখিত Noun-এর সাথে সম্পর্ক স্থাপন করে এবং Conjunction-এর ন্যায় দু'টি Sentence-কে সংযুক্ত করে। কিন্তু কখনও কখনও দেখা যায় যে পূর্বগামী Noun-টি উহ্য থাকে। তখন Relative Pronoun শুধু দুটি Sentence-কে সংযুক্ত করে বলে তাকে সম্পূর্ণরূপে Relative Pronoun বলা হয় না। তখন তাকে Conjunctive Pronoun বলে। যেমনঃ This is what he said.

Note: Relative Pronoun-এর Antecedent যখন উহ্য থাকে, তখন তার দ্বারা যে Clause শুরু হয় তাকে Noun Clause বলে।

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Lesson 2 : Pronoun Reference

Pronoun, noun এর পরিবর্তে বসে। Pronoun যে noun এর পরিবর্তে বসে তাকে antecedent বলে।

একটি স্পষ্ট নির্ভুল noun antecedent ব্যতিত একটি sentence গঠন করা খুবই কঠিন।

তবে কিছু কিছু sentence-এ দুই বা ততোধিক noun বা antecedent থাকার কারণে Pronoun-টি কোনটিকে নির্দেশ করেছে তা স্পষ্ট বোঝা যায় না। Pronoun-এর এ ধরনের অস্পষ্ট ব্যবহারই Unclear Pronoun Reference.

Example :

Incorrect : After putting the gold in the almirah, Sharmin locked it.

ব্যাখ্যা : এখানে Pronoun it-এর স্পষ্ট noun antecedent নেই যে কারণে পাঠকরা নিশ্চিত বুঝতে পারে না যে, Sharmim কোন জিনিসটি (gold বা almirah) তালাবন্ধ করেছিল।

এখানে Pronoun reference it ত্রুটিপূর্ণ কারণ তার দুটি antecedent (gold ও almirah) রয়েছে। এ ধরনের ত্রুটিযুক্ত বা অস্পষ্ট Pronoun reference পাঠকদেরকে সংশয়ে ফেলতে পারে। সেক্ষেত্রে পাঠকরা প্রকৃত অর্থ উদ্ধার করতে ব্যর্থ হতে পারে। এক্ষেত্রে সঠিক উত্তর হবে :

Correct : After putting the gold in the almirah, Sharmin locked the Almirah.

একটি **Pronoun** এর একটি মাত্র **antecedent** থাকবে যা স্পষ্ট ও নির্ভুল হবে।

Incorrect : Take the radio out of the car and fix it.

উপরের sentence-টি থেকে স্পষ্টভাবে বুঝা যায় না কোন জিনিসটিকে fix করতে হবে। It Pronoun-টি radio বা car কোনটিকে নির্দেশ করে তা স্পষ্ট নয়।

উপরের sentence-টিতে Pronoun Reference ত্রুটিপূর্ণ। কারণ Pronoun It-এর দুটি সম্ভাব্য noun antecendent (radio ও car) রয়েছে। তাই sentence-টির অর্থ স্পষ্ট করার জন্য এর Pronoun it এর পরিবর্তে noun ব্যবহার করতে হবে।

Correct : Take the radio out of the car and fix the radio.
Or, Take the radio out of the car and fix the car.

The leaders told the supporters that they would enjoy much facilities.

উপরের sentence-টিতেও pronoun reference স্পষ্ট নয় কারণ উক্ত sentence-টি দ্বারা কারা সুবিধা ভোগ করবে তা স্পষ্ট বুঝা যায় না।

Incorrect : The leaders assured the supporters of enjoying facilities.
Correct : The leaders told the supporters to expect facilities.
Correct : The leaders told the supporters that they themselves were expecting facilities.

Hidden Antecedent

Faulty pronoun reference-এ ভুল হয়ে থাকে যখন Pronoun-এর antecedent, noun এর পরিবর্তে adjective এর কাজ করে।

The ice cream box was empty, but we were tired of eating it.

উপরের sentence-টিতে পাঠকরা মনে করতে পারে যে ice-cream box-টিই খাওয়া হয়েছে কারণ ice-cream box-টি it Pronoun-টির antecendent বলে মনে হয়। কিন্তু এটা স্পষ্ট যে মানুষ ice-cream box খেতে পারে না। উপরের sentence-টি দ্বারা যা বুঝানো হচ্ছে তা হলো we were tired of eating ice cream. তাই উক্ত sentence-টিতে pronoun-এর পরিবর্তে ice-cream noun টি বসাতে হবে।

The ice cream box was empty, but we were tired of eating ice-cream.

Note : আমরা জানি দুটি noun পাশাপাশি থাকলে প্রথম noun-টি adjective এর কাজ করে। এক্ষেত্রে উপরের sentence টিতে ice-cream ও box দুটি noun এবং দুটিই পাশাপাশি ব্যবহৃত হওয়ায় ice-cream noun- টি adjective এবং তা এখানে hidden antecedent এর কাজ করে।

Absence of antecedent

কোন antecedent ছাড়া যখন কোন Pronoun ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন ত্রুটিযুক্ত বা অস্পষ্ট pronoun reference হয়ে থাকে।

Though he was rich, he made no use of it.

উপরের sentence-টিতে pronoun it এর কোন antecedent নাই যাকে ইহা নির্দেশ (refer) করতে পারে। আমরা জানি pronoun এর antecedent সব সময় noun হয়। কিন্তু এ sentence-টিতে rich শব্দটি adjective, noun নয়। তাই rich it-এর antecedent হতে পারে না।

এক্ষেত্রে sentence টিতে it ব্যবহার না করে নিম্নের উপরে লেখা যেতে পারে।

Though he was rich, he made no use of his riches.

Basic Rules of Pronoun Reference

1. Pronoun সব সময় তার পূর্বে উল্লেখিত noun-এর number অনুযায়ী হয়। Noun-টি singular হলে Pronoun-টিও singular হবে।
Incorrect : Every one is trying their best to do well in the exam.
Correct : Every one is trying his/her best to do well in the exam.

2. Pronoun অবশ্যই তার পূর্বে উল্লেখিত noun এর person অনুযায়ী হয়।
Incorrect : If a person works hard, you will succeed.
Correct : If a person works hard, he, she with succeed.

3. Pronoun কখনও possessive noun কে নির্দেশ করে না কারণ noun টি যখন possessive হয় তখন তা adjective এর কাজ করে। তাই উক্ত possessive noun টির পরিবর্তে কোন pronoun ব্যবহৃত হতে পারে না।
Incorrect : In the teacher's attitude he was very impartial.
Correct : The teacher's attitude was very impertial.
Or, The teacher was very impartial in his attitude.

4. Antecedent-টিকে অবশ্যই সুনির্দিষ্ট (explicit) হতে হবে।
Incorrect : In case of reducing pollution they opined that public awareness is a must.
Correct : In case of reducing pollution the experts opined that public awareness is a must.

5. Relative pronoun কখনও কোন clause কে নির্দেশ করে না।
Incorrect : You kill time which is unwanted.
Correct : You kill time and that is unwanted.

6. যেহেতু "This", "That" ও "Which" সম্পূর্ণ sentence, paragraph এবং একটি noun কে নির্দেশ করতে পারে, তাই এদেরকে সুনির্দিষ্টভাবে ব্যবহার করতে হবে যাতে পাঠকরা কোন বিভ্রান্তিতে না পড়ে।
Incorrect : The teacher accused the student of copying in the exam. It was unfair.
Correct : The teacher's accusation of copying in the examination was unfair.

7. Who-এ relative pronoun টি তার পূর্বে উল্লেখিত ব্যক্তিকে নির্দেশ করে এবং which/that তার পূর্বে উল্লেখিত প্রাণি বা বস্তুকে নির্দেশ করে।
Incorrect : I met the boy that is your friend.
Correct : I met the boy who is your friend.
Incorrect : This is the book who I want.
Correct : This is the book which / that I want.

8. একটি singular noun এর ক্ষেত্রে শুধুমাত্র একটি antecedent থাকবে।
Incorrect : Azim has invited Azad to his house. Now Azim and Azad are going to their house.
Correct : Azim has invited Azad to his house. Now Azim and Azad are going to Azim's house.

Noun Pronoun Agreement

(Noun ও Pronoun-এর ব্যবহারজনিত ভুল)

(i) And দ্বারা যুক্ত দু'টি Singular Noun-এর পূর্বে যদি Each অথবা Every থাকে তবে এদের পরিবর্তে ব্যবহৃত Pronoun-টি Singular হয়।
Inc : Every clerk and every peon should do their duties.
Cor : Every clerk and every peon should do **his** duty.

(ii) যখন দুই বা ততোধিক Singular Noun and দ্বারা যুক্ত হয় তখন তাদের পরিবর্তে ব্যবহৃত Pronoun-টি Plural হয়।
Inc : Kazal and Sazal are attentive in his lessons.
Cor : Kazal and Sazal are attentive in **their** lessons.

(iii) দুই বা ততোধিক Noun যদি Or, either---or বা neither.....nor দ্বারা যুক্ত হয় তবে তাদের পরিবর্তে ব্যবহৃত Pronoun-টি Singular হয়।
Inc : Either Noman or Mahbub did their homework.
Cor : Either Noman or Mahbub did **his** homework.
Neither Noman nor Mahbub did his home work. Jalil or Alam tried his best to save the boy.

(iv) যদি একটি Plural Noun ও একটি Singular Noun-or বা nor দ্বারা যুক্ত হয় তবে তাদের পরিবর্তে ব্যবহৃত Pronoun-টি Plural হয়।
Inc : Either the teachers or the Headmaster has succeeded in his attempt.
Cor: Either the teachers or the Headmaster have succeeded in **their** attempt.
Inc: Neither the teachers nor the Headmaster has succeeded in his attempt.
Cor: Neither the teachers nor the Headmaster have succeeded in **their** attempt.

(v) Collective Noun-এর পরিবর্তে যে Pronoun ব্যবহৃত হয় তা Singular number ও Neuter Gender হয় এবং তখন Verb এর Singular form হয়। কিন্তু Noun of Multitude হলে ব্যবহৃত Pronoun-টি Plural হয় এবং Verb এর Plural form বসে।

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

The jury was divided in its opinion (অবিভাজ্য সমষ্টি)
The jury were divided in their opinion. (অবিভাজ্য সমষ্টি নহে Noun-টি Multitude)

(vi) Noun-এর পরিবর্তে ব্যবহৃত Pronoun অনুযায়ী Number, Gender ও Person হয়ে থাকে।
The girl lost **her** book (not his)
She is a **poetess** (not poet)

(vii) First Person, Second Person এবং Third Person একই Sentence-এ ব্যবহৃত হলে প্রথমে Second Person, Third Person এবং শেষে First Persosn বসে। (সংক্ষেপে ইহাকে 231 বলা হয়)
Incorrect: I, you and he are friends.
Correct: You, he and I are friends.

(viii) অন্যান্য Noun এবং Pronoun এর সংগে First Person ব্যবহৃত হলে এদের পরিবর্তে First Person এর Plural Pronoun ব্যবহৃত হয়। কিন্তু First Person ব্যবহৃত না হয়ে Second Person থাকলে Second Person এর Pronoun ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Incorrect: He and I did his best.
Correct: He and I did **our** best.
Incorrect: You and your supporters are guilty for **their** evil motives.
Correct: You and your supporters are guilty for **your** evil motives.

Exercise

(According to NCTB'S sample question no. 8)

1. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph, where necessary. Rewrite the sentences so that all pronoun references are clear :— [D. B. 2019]**
Autism is a physical disorder of the brain who causes a lifelong developmental disability. Unfortunately, a number of boys and girls become victim of it after their birth. Children with autism vary widely in their activities, abilities, behaviors etc. and the symptoms may appear differently in him. The sorrows and sufferings of the parents of those know no bounds. Though the autistic children are quite different in activities from the normal children, they should not be neglected. Rather, we have a great responsibility towards them.

2. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph where necessary. Rewrite the sentences so that all pronoun references are clear : —[C. B. 2019]**
Women are nowadays as important as men in society. She constitutes nearly half of the total population. No nation can make real progress keeping half of it in the dark. Without the improvement of the women's status, it is not at all possible. Again, without education, women cannot be uplifted. So, proper education should be given to her so that they can work hand in hand with them in all development programmes.

3. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, re-write the sentences so that all pronoun references are clear :— [R. B. 2019]**
Salam and Salma are siblings. They read in a local primary school. Salam is in class five whereas her sister, Salma reads in class three. They go to school together. Sometimes they take rickshaw because it is five kilometers away from their home. Today, she is going to school with her father because her brother Salam is sick. He is taking medicine and bed rest.

4. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentences so that all pronoun references are clear :— [J. B. 2019]**
Both educated and uneducated women are at present as important as men in our society. She constitutes nearly half of our total population. No country can make real progress keeping half of it in darkness. Without the upliftment of our women, it is not at all possible. Again, without education, women cannot be uplifted. So proper education should be given to her in order that they can work hand in hand with them in all development programmes.

5. **Here is a text with five unclear pronoun references. Re-write the text making all the pronoun references clear. Underline the areas where you make any changes :— [S. B. 2019]**
Robin hates people who are mean to animals. Last afternoon, as he was walking home from work, he saw some boys throwing stones at an old lame dog. Immediately, he rushed to help the animal. "Stop it"! he shouted as he ran towards the unruly boys, "Leave him alone!"
Startled by the big man's shouts, they ran away. One of them jeered at him while running away. Robin however, was totally unmoved by the jeering. He was happy that he could save it. Robin has always felt some affection for animals. Once he even went to the police station to complain about a neighbour who threw a cat out of the window. Instead of taking any action, they laughed at him and advised him not to worry about such such 'petty' matters.

6. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentences so that all pronoun references are clear:— [B. B. 2019]**
Honesty is the best policy. It is honesty which brings happiness in life. Without it, none can dream of a great life. These who were great in their lifetime were honest. They worked with sincerity, lived earnestly and died with honour. His contributions to this world are unforgettable. So if you want themselves to be in their league, be honest. Remember, there is no shortcut way to a great life.

7. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following text and rewrite the sentences so that all pronoun references are clear :— [Ctg. B. 2019]**
Do you know the importance of trees? They are our best friends. Our existence on earth will be at stake without it. We inhale oxygen which trees produce. Again, we exhale carborn dioxide which it absorb. Besides, we get food from trees and firewood to cook it. But some irresponsible people cut down trees indiscriminately. It should be brought to light. Furthermore, one should take keen interest to plant more trees so that we can live comfortably on earth.

8. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentences so that all pronoun references are clear:— [Dnj. B. 2019]**
The Liberation War of Bangladesh is a memorable event in our national life. She achieved her independence through sacrifice and bloodshed. It is the birthright of a man. On the night of March 25, 1971, the Pakistan army fell upon the unarmed sleeping Bengalees. But we were not cowards. They built up strong resistance against them. They fought with courage for long nine months. After nine month's bloody war and sacrifice of the freedom fighters, the red sun of independence rose in our soil on the 16th December, 1971. Now we remember them with great respect.

9. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, re-write the sentences so that all pronoun references are clear:— [HSC. Exam. 2018]**
There lived a man in a village which had a great attraction to English. He went to a teacher in order to learn English well though he was dull-headed. He tried his best to teach him but the man learnt only three English words-yes, no and very good. Though the man did not know the meaning of it, he used them frequently in his conversation. He did not understand that a little learning is a dangerous thing and very soon he would be a victim of it.

10. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph, where necessary, re-write the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear : — [HSC. Exam. 2018]**
The Egyptians believed that after death, people would go to another world. One thought that in that world, people still would need many things he had on earth. Their kings had many wonderful treasures. They loved and respected them very much. So, they buried them with dead kings.

11. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, re-write the sentences so that all pronoun references are clear:— [D. B. 2017]**
Travelling is a part of education. These means going from place to place. One can enhance knowledge by going from place to place. Thus gives one the opportunity to see the unseen and know the unknown. Some people are averse to travelling. This limits his vision. However, by travelling different parts of the world, my knowledge may be enriched.

12. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, re-write the sentences so that all pronoun references are clear :— [C. B. 2017]**
Travelling is a part of education. These means going from place to place. One can enhance knowledge by going from place to place. These gives one the opportunity to see the unseen and know the unknown. Some people are averse to travelling. This limits his vision. However, by travelling to different parts of the world, my knowledge can be enriched.

13. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Re-write the sentences to make the pronoun references clear and underline the changes .— [R. B. 2017]**
Education is the birth right of every man. But even then many people in our country are deprived of this for many reasons. They are unconscious and unskilled for want of it. For this, they are unable not only to develop their own fate of their family, but also unable to play any role for the development of society or the state. If the people are not properly educated, that is not possible. So, the more we can educate our people, the more the country will be developed. With a view to developing human resource, the government has given many incentives in the field of expanding the primary and the secondary education. We must ensure these for every child of the country.

14. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. If necessary, re-write the sentences so that all pronoun references are clear:— [J. B. 2017]**
Mandela left public life in June 2004 telling his adoring countrymen not to call them. Regarding it, Nadine Gordimer said, "He is at the epicenter of his time, our in South Africa and your, wherever you are."

15. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Re-write the sentences to make the pronouns references clear and underline the changes. [S. B. 2017]**
Books are the medium through which human beings talk with enlightened minds, the great men of the world. They are our best friends. They introduce them to the life and the World. Books are the mirrors of past, present and even future. These are having an active voice. We know about the thoughts and deeds of our ancestors through it. They make the noble men alive in the world for ever.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

16. **Identify the unclear pronoun references is the following paragraph. Where necessary, re-write the sentences so that all pronoun references become clear:— [B. B. 2017]**
Teaching is a profession who is full of challenge. I want to be a teacher because you like working with children. But my father argues that one cannot make much money from it. He wants me to look after their farms instead. But this does not inspire me much.

17. **Identify the unclear pronoun reference in the following paragraph. Where necessary, re-write the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear : — [Ctg. B. 2017]**
A rich man went to a farmer with one thousand taka in a bag. He said to him, "Look, my friend, I have brought one thousand taka for you. Keep this money and remove your distress." He was surprised. He took the bag from the rich man and thanked him. He said to himself, "One thousand taka is a lot of money." He could not think where to keep the money. He did not find any safe place. He dug a hole in his hut and kept it there.

18. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, re-write the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear. [Dnj. B. 2017]**
Sunlight is the source of all energy of the earth. All the living beings are dependent upon this. Green plants are the producer of the ecosystem. All plants and animals of it are interconnected serially. Consequently, there develops a food chain among these. The transfer of food energy takes place from producers through a series of food levels. This is called food chain of food in the ecosystem. There are numerous food chains in an ecosystem. Food chain does not work in isolation. These are linked together to form a food web.

19. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following text. Where necessary re-write the sentences so that all pronoun references are clear. [D. B. 2016]**
A cook once roasted a duck for its master. He looked so delicious that he could not resist the temptation and ate up one of the drumsticks. When he sat down to eat the meal, he quickly noticed the missing leg. He asked him what had happened to the other leg. The cook told him that it had one leg only. The master said that there was no such thing as a one-legged duck but the cook insisted that every duck had only one leg.

20. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear. [C. B. 2016]**
Women are nowadays as important as men in society. She constitute nearly half of our total population. No nation can make real progress keeping half of it in darkness. Without the uplift of women, it is not at all possible. Again, without education, women cannot be uplifted. So proper education should be given to her so that they can work hand in hand with them in all development programmes.

21. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear. [R. B. 2016]**
Salam and Salma are siblings. They read in a local primary school. Salam is in class five whereas her sister, Salma, reads in class three. They go to school together. Sometimes they take rickshaw because it is five kilometers away from his home. Today, she is going to school with her father because her brother, Salam is sick. He is taking medicine and bed rest.

22. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentences so that all pronoun references are clear. [J. B. 2016]**
On a summer day, becoming very thirsty, a lion and a boar came at the same moment to a small well to drink. Those fiercely quarrelled which of them should drink first, and were soon engaged in a mortal fighting. On his stopping on a sudden to take breath for renewal of the fighting, it saw some vultures waiting in the distance to feast on the one which should fall first. They at once stopped the quarrel, saying: "That is better for us to make friends than to become the food of crows or vultures, as will certainly happen if ourselves are disabled."

23. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary rewrite the sentences so that all pronoun references become clear :— [S. B. 2016]**
A stormy night is fearful and horrible. They causes untold sufferings to the people. In a stormy night, the whole sky is totally overcast with dark cloud. Only the roaring of violent wind can be heard. The wind begins to blow with fearful sound from no directions. People get frightened with sound of storm. In addition to it, there is thundering and lightning. The frequent thundering and lighting causes much terror and fear in the mind of the people whom always think that this night may be the end of our lives and the terrible and destructive storm will never come to an end. Storm causes harm to them. The house roofs are blown away. Many trees are uprooted. A large number of houses and shelters are damaged within a very short lime. Standing crops are badly damaged. That is thus a dreadful night to the people.

24. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary rewrite the sentences so that all pronoun references become clear. [B. B. 2016]**
Women are nowadays as important as men in society. She constitute nearly half of the total population. No nation can make real progress keeping half of it in the dark. Without the upliftment of women it is not at all possible. Again, without education women cannot be uplifted. So, proper education should be given to her so that they can work hand in hand with them in all development programmes.

25. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, re-write the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear. [Ctg. B. 2016]**
Life is full of struggles. These are quite normal in any one's life as it is not a bed of roses. Certainly, it has ups and downs. A man has to face innumerable barriers in his life. Sometimes, he can overcome those but sometimes he fails to combat them. He may be born with silver spoon without any trouble. But even then he has to overcome a lot of such to be successful in life. In other words, life is full of challenges. If he cannot fight them successfully, his life becomes full of sorrows. Though the scholars differ in giving the definition of life, they are unanimous that obstacles are the ways of life. In fact, a man has to undergo many in his life.

26. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentences so that all pronoun references are clear :— [Dnj. B. 2016]**
Travelling is a part of education. These means going from place to place. One can enhance knowledge by going from place to place. Thus gives one the opportunity to see the unseen and know the unknown. Some people are averse to travelling. This limits his vision. However, by travelling different parts of the world, my knowledge may be enriched.

27. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentences so that all pronoun references are clear : [Ideal School & College, Motijheel, Dhaka]**
Nearly half a million people depend on the Sundarbans for their livelihood. Some people venture deep into the forest to catch fish or gather honey. Tigers often attack them. Some frequently raid the villagers bordering it and kill goats and cows. It causes panic among the villagers. The villagers do not go out of the village after the sunset. They have recently formed 'tigers' response team to protect them and tigers whenever it enters the villages.

28. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear. [Milestone College, Dhaka]**
One day, two goats started at the same moment from the opposite side of a bridge. It was wide enough to allow only one person to cross at a time. He met at the middle of the bridge, but neither would give way to him to cross the bridge. He locked horns and fought so fiercely that they both fell down and got drowned.

29. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary rewrite the sentences so that all pronoun references are clear. [Dhaka Residential Model College, Dhaka]**
Many people think that poverty is a great evil who makes life a hell. On the other hand, money can make him feel happy. But it is not true. If we investigate the poor, we may find happiness in him, but if we do the same for the rich, we may find unhappiness in her. For this, we often say that they are not always happy. Actually happiness consists in contentment.

30. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Rewrite the sentences to make the pronoun references clear and underline the changes. [Adamjee Cantonment College, Dhaka]**
The Taj Mahal is surrounded by a beautiful garden and it is a long pool that stretches out in front of the building. He can see the beauty of the Taj Mahal in this reflection in the pool water. Visitors come to see these wonderful building at different times of the day since it assumes a different look at different times. Most people like this best on moonlit nights.

31. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. [Holy Cross College, Dhaka]**
Once a clever fox, while walking through the jungle, fell into a trap; but he somehow managed to get out of the trap at the cost of his tail. Without it he looked very strange and ugly. It made him sad and ashamed and he thought out a plan in order to get rid of his miserable condition. He invited all other foxes of the jungle and when he attended the meeting, he told them about the uselessness of the tails and made a suggestion to cut them off After hearing it, the foxes wanted to cut off his tail without wasting any time.

32. **Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentences so that all pronoun references are clear. [Shamsul Loque Khan School and College, Dhaka]**
King Lear, a father of three daughters-Goneril, Regan and Cordelia-ruled his kingdom for many years and arrived at the end of their days. He was very much tired of it and decided to divide the kingdom among the daughters. That would be materialized only after his daughters had expressed her love for him in words. Their expression made him both happy and angry- the sweet but false words of Goneril and Regan made him happy whereas the practical but genuine words from Cordelia made him angry. Therefore, he divided his kingdom between the first two daughters giving Cordelia nothing which he thought a good decision, but by the later activities of the first two daughters proved that it was wrong.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

33. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentences so that all pronoun references are clear. [SOS Hermann Gmeiner College, Dhaka]

On a summer day, becoming very thirsty, a lion and a boar came at the same moment to a small well to drink. Those fiercely quarrelled which of them should drink first and were soon engaged in a mortal fighting. On his stopping on a sudden to take breath for renewal of the fighting, it saw some vultures waiting in the distance to feast on the which should fall first. They at once stopped the quarrel saying, "That is better for us to make friends than to become the food of crows or vultures, as will certainly happen if ourselves are disable."

34. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear. [BAF Shaheen College, Dhaka]

Once a poor woman came to Buddha and asked whether he could give her any medicine to restore her dead child to life. Buddha was very much touched by this. He told her that there was one medicine which could revive your son. It was a handful of mustard seeds obtained from a house where death had never entered. The sorrowful mother went from door to door searching for the same. But, being disappointed she came back to Buddha and told her about it.

35. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear. [Birshreshtha Noor Mohammad Public College, Dhaka]

Rokeya is a Bangladeshi girl who is about to finish school but he has no hopes of going on to school. Her parents are not willing to educate their daughter. They think that this is a waste of time and money. So, they have decided that they will marry her off. This has become the prime concern of the parents when Rokeya has finished school. Rokeya becomes worried about it. She used to dream about being a doctor, but now faces a life of household chores and bringing up children. She used to be happy being a girl but now wishes he were a boy. If she has been a boy, she could have gone to college and university.

36. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph, where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear. [BCIC College, Dhaka]

Women are nowadays as important as men in society. She constitute nearly half of the total population. We cannot make real progress keeping half of it in the darkness without the uplift of women, it is not at all possible. Again without education, women cannot be uplifted. So, proper education should be given to her, so that they can work hand in hand with them in all development programmes.

37. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

Once upon a time, all the mice met, together in council, to discuss the best means of securing themselves against the attacks of the cat. After several suggestions had been debated, a Mouse of some standing and experience got up and said, "I think I have hit upon a plan which will ensure my safety in the future, provided you approve and carry it out. It is that they should fasten a bell around the neck of our enemy the cat, which will, by their tinkling, warn us of her approach." It was warmly applauded, and it had been decided to adopt it, when an old Mouse got upon his feet and said, "I agree with you all that the plan before us is an admirable one: but may he ask who is going to bell the cat?"

38. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

A Dog, looking out for their afternoon nap, jumped into the Manger of an Ox and lay there cosily upon the straw. But soon the Ox, returning from its afternoon work, came up to the Manger and wanted to eat it. The Dog in a rage, being awakened from their slumber, stood up and barked at the Ox, and whenever it came near attempted to bite it. At last it had to give up the hope of getting at it, and went away muttering...

39. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

By an unlucky chance a Fox fell into a deep well from which he could not get out. A Goat passed shortly afterwards, and asked him what he was doing down there. "Oh, have you not heard?" said the Fox; "there is going to be a great drought, so we jumped down here in order to be sure to have water by me. Why don't they come down too?" The Goat thought well of it, and jumped down into the well. But the Fox immediately jumped on her back, and by putting his foot on her long horns managed to jump up to the edge of it. "Good-bye, friend," said the Fox. Remember next time.....Never trust the advice of a man in difficulties.

40. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

One afternoon a fox was walking through the forest and spotted a bunch of grapes hanging from over a lofty branch. "Just the thing to quench his thirst," said he. Taking a few steps back, the fox jumped and just missed it. Again it took a few paces back and tried to reach it but still failed. Finally, giving up, the fox turned up their nose and said, "They're probably sour anyway," and proceeded to walk away.

41. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

At one time the Fox and the Stork were on visiting terms and seemed very good friends. So the Fox invited her to dinner, and for a joke put nothing before her but some soup in a very shallow dish. This the Fox could easily lap up, but the Stork could only wet the end of her long bill in it, and left the meal as hungry as when she began. The Stork invited the Fox to return it, and dine with them next week. So a day was appointed when the Fox should visit the Stork; but when they were seated at table all that was for her dinner was contained in a very long-necked jar with a narrow mouth, in which the fox could not insert his snout, so all he could manage to do was to lick the outside of it.

42. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

"Oh Father," said a little Frog to the big one sitting by the side of a pool, "I have seen such a terrible monster! It was big as a mountain, with horns on their head, and a long tail, and it had hoofs divided in two." "That was only Farmer's White Ox," said the old Frog, "It isn't so big either; he may be a little bit taller than I, but I could easily make myself quite as broad; just you see." So he blew themselves out, and blew himself out, and blew himself out and asked it if the Ox was as big as that. "Bigger, Father, bigger," was the reply. So the Frog took a deep breath, and blew and blew and blew, and swelled and swelled. And then he said, "I'm sure it is not as big as this." But at that moment he burst.

43. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

One day a countryman going to the nest of his goose found there an egg all yellow and glittering. When it took it up it was as heavy as lead and he was going to throw it away, because he thought a trick had been played on them. But he took it home on second thoughts, and soon found that it was an egg of pure gold. Every morning it occurred, and he grew rich by selling them. As he grew rich he grew greedy; and thinking to get at once all the gold it could give, he killed it and opened it only to find nothing.

44. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

Once when a Lion was asleep, a little Mouse began running up and down upon him; this soon wakened the Lion, who placed his huge paw upon him, and opened his big jaws to swallow him. He begged for mercy and wanted to return the favour in future. The Lion was so tickled at the idea of the Mouse being able to help him that he lifted up his paw and let him go. Sometime hunters who desired to carry him alive to the King, tied him to a tree while he went in search of a wagon to carry them on. Just then the little Mouse happened to pass by, and seeing the sad plight in which he was, went up to him and soon gnawed away the ropes that bound the King of the Beasts.

45. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

The Wind and the Sun were disputing which was the stronger. Suddenly he saw a traveller coming down the road, and the Sun said: "I see a way to decide their dispute. Whichever of us can cause that traveller to take off his cloak shall be regarded as the stronger. You begin." So it retired behind a cloud, and the Wind began to blow as hard as it could upon the traveller. But the harder he blew the more closely did he wrap his cloak round him, till at last the Wind had to give up in despair. Then the Sun came out and shone in all his glory upon the traveller, who soon found it too hot to walk with it on.

46. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

One day, two goats started at the same moment from the opposite ends of a bridge. Now, it was wide enough to allow only one person to cross at a time. They met at the middle of the bridge, but neither would give way to him to cross the bridge. He locked horns and fought so fiercely that he both fell into the torrent below and got drowned.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

47. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

One day, a few huntsmen went hunting for a goat. He found a goat, but he managed to escape and hid himself in a vineyard. He sat still for a while. Now, the moment he thought that the danger was over, the goat began eating the leaves. The rustling of the leaves caught the attention of the huntsmen, and he again searched the vineyard. They found the goat and shot them. As the goat died, he thought, "I am justly punished, for I fed on a bough that protected me from them. As a result, I paved a path for my own destruction."

48. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

Once, a donkey heard some grasshoppers chirping. The donkey was highly enchanted by his chirping, and desired to possess the same charms of melody. Then one day, he went up to the colony of grasshoppers. He said, "Friends, they have a melodious voice, but I can only bray. Please tell me what do you eat that your voices are so sweet?" They said, "We live on dew." The donkey resolved that I would live only upon dew, and in a short time died of hunger.

49. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

A jar of honey was overturned in a room, and a number of flies were attracted to it. The flies placed their feet in it and greedily ate it. However, after a while; their feet were smeared with honey to such an extent that he could not move. They were unable to release himself and thus got suffocated. One of the flies, who was about to die, exclaimed, "O foolish creatures that they are, for the sake of a little pleasure they have destroyed ourselves!"

50. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

One day an ant went to the river to quench his thirst. But the current was so strong that the ant got carried away and was about to drown. Seeing this, a dove sitting on a tree plucked a leaf and let it fall into the stream close to it. The ant climbed onto it and came ashore safely. Shortly afterwards, a bird catcher came and stood under the tree. He saw the dove, and laid his lime twigs to catch the bird. He saw that the bird catcher was planning to catch the dove. Without any hesitation, she crawled up to him and stung him on his foot. The bird catcher cried out in pain and dropped the lime twigs. The noise alerted the dove, and they flew away.

51. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

One hot summer day, a thirsty crow came upon a pitcher, but when he put his beak into it, he found that very little water was left inside it. The crow tried hard to drink it, but at last gave up in despair. Suddenly, he thought of it. He took a pebble and dropped it into the pitcher. He repeated it several times. At last, he saw the water mounting up. Then, after casting a few more pebbles inside the pitcher, the crow was able to quench it.

52. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

One day a fox went to a stork, and asked him to pull out a large bone that was stuck in his throat. He promised to give him a large sum in exchange for this. The stork agreed, and putting his head into his mouth, drew it out. Once the bone was extracted, the stork demanded the promise amount from the fox. But the fox grinned, and exclaimed, "Why, he already had a sufficient reward in having been permitted to draw out your head safely from the jaws of it!"

53. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

Once, a fox got caught in a hunter's trap. After a lot of effort, he was able to escape. But in his struggle, he lost his tail. The fox thought of all the ridicule that would come his way. Therefore, he schemed to convince the other foxes that he would look more attractive if they lose their tail. The fox assembled many foxes and publicly advised him to cut off their tails. He said that they would not only look much better without it, but even get rid of the weight of the brush, which only caused inconvenience. One of them interrupted them, and said, "If you had not lost your tail, my friend, he would not have said so."

54. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

Once, a peddler drove his donkey to the seashore to buy salt. On his way back, he accidentally fell into a stream. When he rose up again, his load was considerably lighter, for the salt had dissolved into the water. He bought salt once again and loaded it on his donkey. This time when the donkey reached it, he fell again, on purpose and brayed brilliantly. The peddler saw through his trick and drove him for the third time to the coast, where he bought a cargo of sponges instead of salt. The donkey, being a fool, fell down purposely when he reached the stream. But it absorbed the water, thus increasing his load. His trick had recoiled on them, and now the donkey had to carry double the burden.

55. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

One day, the geese and the cranes were feeding in a meadow. Suddenly, a bird catcher came in the field and spread their net. When they saw him, he flew away and saved themselves. But the geese, who were slower in flight and had heavier bodies, were unable to fly quickly. As a result, he was caught by him.

56. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

One day, a bear found his way inside a garden. Soon, his eyes fell upon a beehive. He was delighted at the sight of honey, and he went towards it. Greedily, he started eating the honey. But, the bees became aware of their presence. They settled on their head and began to stinging him on eyes and nose. The bear cried from unbearable pain. At last, in order to get rid of them, the bear began tearing his own skin with his claws, thus bringing his own misfortune.

57. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

Once, a shepherd shut a young pig along with a goat and a sheep in a farmyard. On one occasion, when the shepherd laid hold of the pig, he grunted, squeaked, and resisted violently. When the sheep and the goat heard their distressing cries, he said, "He often handles us, and I do not cry out." To this, the pig replied, "He catches you only for his wool or milk, but he lays hold on me for his very life."

58. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

It was a harsh summer day. While roaming in search of water, a thirsty lion and a goat came upon a marsh containing very little water. The two animals began quarrelling over it, until they both were exhausted. As they sat near the marsh, the lion happened to look up and saw a crowd of vultures hovering over their heads in the sky. He said to it, "I think we should share it, otherwise we will fight until death and become food for them." The goat agreed with them, and they shared the water.

59. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

A hungry dog, while wandering in search of food, found a piece of meat. Holding it in his mouth, he started for his home. Now, they had to cross a little brook to reach it. While crossing, the dog looked down and saw his shadow reflected in the water. He thought that there was another dog with a piece of meat in their mouth. He longed to have it too. So, he made a snap at the shadow in the water. But as soon as the dog opened his mouth, the piece of meat fell into it.

60. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

The middle of the Sun is called the core. It is very hot. The Sun's core can reach over 10 million degrees Fahrenheit. His body temperature is 98.6 degrees Fahrenheit. In comparison, he can see that it is very, very hot. The Sun gives us light and heat. It is the center of our Solar System. It is made up of the Sun, planets, moons, asteroid belt, comets, meteors and other objects. The Earth and other planets revolve around it.

61. Identify the unclear pronoun references in the following paragraph. Where necessary, rewrite the sentence so that all pronoun references are clear.

Stars are huge balls of glowing gas in the sky. There are over 200 billion stars in the sky. The Sun is the star that is closest to them. Stars look like tiny dots in it because their light needs to travel through many layers of the Earth's atmosphere to reach us here on Earth. The light of the star is bent many times through these layers so it looks like they are twinkling. That is why the words are written in the song: Twinkle, Twinkle, Little Star. Stars have lifetimes of billions of years. They are held together by its own gravity. Over half of the stars in the sky are in groups of two. It orbits around the same center point and they orbit across from each other.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

Unit-9 Modifier

Modifier : যে word/phrase/clause অন্য কোন word এর পূর্বে অথবা পরে বসে সে word সম্পর্কে অতিরিক্ত তথ্য প্রদান করে তাকে modifier বলে।

modifier অধিকাংশ ক্ষেত্রেই হয় adjective অথবা adverb.

Note : Adjective noun বা pronoun কে modify করে। **Adverb** adjective, verb ও অন্য adverb কে modify করে।

Examples :

(i) He is a wise man. (adjective modifying noun)
(ii) The man is not strong enough to carry the load. (adverb modifying adjective)
(iii) He is driving car very quickly to reach his office in time. (adverb modifying adverb)
(iv) I am now not hungry; I will eat later. (adverb modifying verb)

ব্যাখ্যা :

(i) উপরের প্রথম sentence এর **wise** adjective টি **man** noun টির পূর্বে বসে সেই noun টি সম্পর্কে অতিরিক্ত তথ্য প্রদান করে। তাই **wise** উক্ত sentence এ modifier.

(ii) দ্বিতীয় sentence এ **enough** adverb টি **strong** adjective টির পরে বসে উক্ত adjective টি সম্পর্কে অতিরিক্ত তথ্য প্রদান করে। তাই দ্বিতীয় sentence এ **enough** শব্দটি modifier.

(iii) তৃতীয় sentence এ **very** adverb টি **quickly** adverb টির পরে বসে উক্ত adverb টি (quickly) সম্পর্কে অতিরিক্ত তথ্য প্রদান করে। তাই তৃতীয় sentence এ **very** শব্দটি modifier.

(iv) চতুর্থ sentence এ **later** adverb টি **eat** verb টির পরে বসে উক্ত verb সম্পর্কে অতিরিক্ত তথ্য প্রদান করে। তাই চতুর্থ sentence এ **later** শব্দটি modifier.

Modifier দু'প্রকার : 1. Premodifier, 2. Post-modifier.

Premodifier: Pre শব্দের অর্থ পূর্বে। তাই যে Modifier-Noun বা Noun Phrase-এর পূর্বে বসে তাকে modify করে তাকে Premodifier বলে। উল্লেখ্য Premodifier Noun Phrase-এর head word-এর পূর্বে এবং Determiner-এর পরে বসে।

Different Types of Premodifier

1. **Adjectives as Premodifier:** এক্ষেত্রে Adjective Noun বা Noun Phrase-এর পূর্বে বসে Premodifier-এর কাজ করে। Adjective-এর এ ধরনের use কে Attributive use বলা হয়।

He is an intelligent boy.
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence-এ "intelligent" adjective-টি "boy" Noun-এর পূর্বে বসে Premodifier এর কাজ করেছে।

A wise man cannot commit such a great blunder.
Our country needs many honest workers.
The most young beautiful lady drew the attention of the audience.

2. **Participles as Premodifier:** আমরা জানি Participles সবসময় Adjective-এর কাজ করে। আবার Adjective সর্বদা Noun-কে modify করে। তাই Participle যখন Noun-এর পূর্বে বসে উক্ত Noun-কে modify করে তখন তা Premodifier এবং Participle যখন Noun-এর পরে বসে Noun-কে Modify করে তখন তা Post-modifier.

(i) **Present Participle as premodifier (ing participles অর্থাৎ Verb-এর Present form এর সাথে ing):**

A sleeping dog seldom bites.
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence-টিতে sleep-এ Verb-টির সাথে ing যোগ হয়ে তা Adjective-এর কাজ করে। কারণ sleeping দ্বারা কুকুরটি কেমন তা প্রকাশ করছে। উপরোক্ত sleeping-এ Present Participle-টি Noun-এর পূর্বে বসেছে তাই sleeping উক্ত Sentence-এ Premodifier.

A drowning man catches at a straw.
All the hopes of the promising boy were nipped in the bud.
Don't get down from a running train.
Casabianca stood on the burning deck.

(ii) **Past Participles as Premodifier (মূল Verb-এর Past Participle form):**

He bought a rotten fish.
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence-টিতে rot-Verb-এর Past Participle "rotten" এবং তা Adjective-এর কাজ করছে। কারণ rotten দ্বারা মাছটি কেমন তা প্রকাশ পাচ্ছে। অধিকন্তু rotten-এ Participle-টি fish Noun-এর পূর্বে বসেছে। তাই "rotten" Premodifier.

Everybody respects a learned man.
They live in an abandoned house.
We should not drink polluted water.
He showed me the written order of the Principal.

(iii) **Noun as Premodifier :** অনেক সময় Noun-ও Noun-কে modify করে। যখন দু'টি Noun পাশাপাশি বসে, তখন প্রথম Noun-টি দ্বিতীয় Noun-টিকে modify করে বলে তা Adjective।

He paid the bus fare.
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence-টিতে bus এবং fare দু'টিই Noun এবং তা পাশাপাশি বসেছে। প্রথম Noun "bus" দ্বিতীয় Noun "fare" এর পূর্বে বসে তাকে modify করে। তাই bus উক্ত Sentence-এ Premodifier.

We enjoyed a football match yesterday.
Let us go out by the sea beach.
A train journey is pleasant.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

(iv) **Noun Adjective as Premodifier:** এ ক্ষেত্রেও দু'টি Noun পাশাপাশি বসে। তবে প্রথম Noun-টির পূর্বে একটি Adjective থাকে।
He bought a small tea pot.
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence-টিতে tea এবং pot দু'টি Noun পাশাপাশি বসেছে এবং প্রথম Noun-টির পূর্বে "small" এ Adjective-টি বসেছে। তাই tea-এ Noun Adjective-টি pot Noun-টির Premodifier.
Della presented Jim a nice fob chain.
We took rest under a shadowy banyan tree.
David Copperfield is my favourite English novel.
Gabtali is a busy bus station.

(v) **Determiners as pre-modifiers :** Determiners অর্থাৎ Articles (a, an, the) এবং Demonostratives (this, that, these, those) pre-modifier হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Examples :
Articles as pre-modifiers :
He bought **a** pen. The boy took **an** egg.
The Padma is a big river.
Demonstratives as pre-modifiers :
I bought **this** book yesterday.
Those boys are playing in the field.

(vi) **Quantifiers are pre-modifiers :** Quantifiers one, two, three ------ much, many, some, several, a lot, a little ইত্যাদি pre-modifier হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়।
The man has **much** money.
Give me **a little** rice.
He bought **five** books from the book fair.

(vii) **Compounds as Premodifier:** অনেক সময় Compounds Premodifier-এর কাজ করে। Compounds হলো একাধিক শব্দের সমন্বয় যা একটি single Adjective বা একটি single Noun-এর কাজ করে।
A hard working student can shine in life.
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence-টিতে hard-working Compound-টি hard এবং working-এ শব্দ দু'টির সমন্বয়ে গঠিত হয়েছে এবং তা student এই Noun-টির পূর্বে বসে তাকে modify করেছে। তাই hard- working-এ Compound-টি "student" Noun-টির Premodifier.
He bought a brand-new car.
We got into a first-class compartment.
The man came here wearing an old-fashioned shirt.
It is a back-dated idea.
He sold his out-of-order machine.

(viii) **Possessive as Premodifier:** এ ক্ষেত্রে Possessive (my, our, your, their, her, his) Noun-এর পূর্বে বসে Premodifier হিসেবে কাজ করে।
His brother has gone to Japan.
Our country is very fertile.
Mr. Rahim's shirt is new.

(ix) **Adverb as Premodifier:** The then Headmaster was a learned man.
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence-এ "then"-এ Adverb-টি "Headmaster"-এ Noun-টির পূর্বে বসে Premodifier হিসেবে কাজ করে।
The down train will leave now.
The above passage is difficult.

Post Modifier

Post শব্দের অর্থ পরে। তাই যে modifier Noun বা Noun Phrase-এর পরে বসে তাকে modify করে তাকে Post Modifier বলে।

Different Types of Post Modifiers

(i) **Infinitive Phrase as Post Modifier:** To + Verb-এর Present form এর পরে অতিরিক্ত শব্দ বসিয়ে Infinitive Phrase গঠিত হয়।
He made an attempt to escape punishment.
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence-টিতে "to escape punishment"-এ Infinitve Phrase-টি "attempt" Noun-টির পরে বসে তাকে modify করেছে। তাই উক্ত Sentence-এ "to escape punishment" "attempt" Noun-টির Post Modifier.
His plan to start the business ended in smoke.
His scheme to found a hospital did not come true.
Her decision to study medicine was appreciated.
I took a determination to pass the examination.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

(ii) **Present Participle Phrase as Post Modifier:**
The boy standing at the door is known to me.
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence-টিতে 'standing at the door' এ Present Participle Phrase-টি "boy" Noun-টির পরে বসে boy কে modify করেছে। তাই standing at the door-এ Present Participle Phrase-টি "boy" Noun-টির Post Modifier.
I saw the porter lying on the floor.
He found the girl reading a book.
They watched the train leaving the station.

(iii) **Past Participle Phrase as Post Modifier:**
The machines made in a local factory are working well.
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence-টিতে "made in a local factory" এ Past Participle Phrase-টি "machines" Noun-টির পরে বসে তাকে modify করেছে। তাই "made in a local factory" এ Past Participle Phrase-টি "machines" Noun-টির Post Modifier.
The book published in 1993 has been revised.
The building constructed fifty years ago collapsed last weak.
The letter signed by the Principal was posted.

(iv) **Prepositional Phrase as Post Modifier:** Prepositional Phrase যখন Post Modifier হিসেবে কাজ করে তখন অধিকাংশ ক্ষেত্রে তাকে Relative Clause/Subordinate Adjective Clause-এ রূপান্তরিত করা যায়।
The road to Khulna is spacious. (The road that leads to Khulna is spacious)
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence-টিতে "to Khulna" এ Preposition Phrase-টি "road" Noun-টির পরে বসে তাকে Modify করেছে। উল্লেখ্য The road to Khulna দ্বারা মূলতঃ The road that leads to Khulna বুঝায়, যা Relative Clause বা Subordinate Adjective Clause.
The boy in torn cloth is very poor.
The fish on the pan is very fresh.
The man on board the ship was clever.

(v) **Appositive as Post modifier:** যখন দু'টি Noun পাশাপাশি বসে একই ব্যক্তি বা বস্তুকে বুঝায় তখন দ্বিতীয় Noun-টিকে প্রথম Noun-টির Appositive বা Case in Apposition বলা হয়। এক্ষেত্রে দ্বিতীয় Noun-টি প্রথম Noun-টির সম্পর্কে অতিরিক্ত তথ্য প্রদান করে।
Mr. Ahmed, Principal of our college, is a good administrator.
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence-এ "Principal of our college"-এ Appositive-টি "Mr. Ahmed"-এ Noun-টির পরে বসে উক্ত Noun-কে modify করে তার সম্পর্কে অতিরিক্ত তথ্য প্রদান করে।
We invited Mr. Islam, a great physician of Bangladesh.
Humayun Ahmed, a famous novelist, has consented to attend our function.
Babor, emperor of Delhi, was a pious man.

(vi) **Adjective as Postmodifier:** Adjective যে Noun-কে modify করে সাধারণতঃ তার পূর্বে বসে। কিন্তু অনেক সময় তা কিছু Noun এবং Pronoun (something, everyone, anyone) এর পরে বসে তাকে modify করে।
All the members present in the meeting were against the proposal.
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence-টিতে "present" এ Adjective-টি members Noun-এর পরে বসে তাকে modify করেছে। তাই Present-এ Adjective-টি members Noun-টির Post Modifier.
I don't find anything wrong in the papers.
There is something abnormal in his behaviour.
Is there anyone interested in art?

(vii) **Relative Clause as Post Modifier:** Relative Clause সর্বদা Noun-এর পরে বসে উক্ত Noun- কে modify করে।
The boy who lost his pen is poor.
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence-টিতে "who lost his pen" এ Relative Clause-টি "boy" Noun-টির পরে বসে তাকে modify করেছে। তাই "who lost his pen" এ Relative Clause-টি boy-এ Noun-টির Post Modifier.
The lady who ate many items was greedy.
I bought a pen which was black.
She took a cabin that was small.

(viii) **Adverb as Post Modifier:**
The questions below are to be answered.
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence-টিতে "below" এ Adverb-টি "questions"-এ Noun-টির পরে বসে তাকে modify করেছে। তাই "below" Adverb-টি "questions" Noun-টির Post Modifier.
The man behind is his brother.
The beggar there is waiting for alms.

Exercise

Find out the Premodifier and Post Modifier from the following sentences:

1. The old sailor saw the watersnakes swimming round the ship.
2. I saw a girl carrying water.
3. He is an intelligent boy.
4. The teacher teaching in the class room is his brother.
5. A foolish man can do such a wrong.
6. The bright young gentleman appeared before the interview board.
7. A rolling stone gathers no moss.
8. The boy walking along the road is poor.
9. The liner made of plastic prevents leakage.
10. A tree felled across the road caused a heavy traffic block.
11. The boys swimming in the pond are notorious.
12. He put his hand into the boiling water.
13. The lecture delivered by the teacher charmed us all.
14. Srilanka won the World Cup Cricket.
15. He paid his tuition fees.
16. He bought some iron sheets.
17. He drank fresh mango juice.
18. Shakespeare wrote classical English plays.
19. We hired a second class compartment.
20. A broken-hearted soldier runs away from the battle field
21. A chicken hearted man cannot render any great service to society.
22. His brother is an M. A.
23. She nourishes desire to study medicine.
24. His mission to spread the light of education was praised by everyone.
25. The pen in the drawer is beautiful.
26. The man in the room is reading a novel.
27. Dr. Shahidullah, a man of letters, was a professor of Dhaka University.
28. Ibrahim Khan, a renowned Principal, was a man of parts.
29. Alexander, king of Macedonia, invaded India.
30. Mecca is the place where the holy prophet was born.
31. This is the man whom I met yesterday.
32. Here is some money which I would like to leave with you.
33. Return me the book back.
34. The students outside started gossipping.
35. There is something new in his speech.

Appositive

যখন দু'টি Noun পাশাপাশি বসে একই ব্যক্তি বা বস্তুকে বুঝায় তখন দ্বিতীয় Noun-টিকে প্রথম Noun-এর Appositive বা Case in Apposition বলে। এক্ষেত্রে দ্বিতীয় Noun-টি প্রথম Noun-টি সম্পর্কে অতিরিক্ত তথ্য প্রদান করে। Appositive, Noun Phrase-এর কাজ করে। Appositive-এর পূর্বে এবং পরে Comma বসে। Appositive প্রধানতঃ তিনভাবে ব্যবহৃত হয়।

1. **Nominative in Appositive:** এক্ষেত্রে Appositive-টি Subject-এর পরে বসে।
Mr. Ahmed, **Principal of our college,** is a good administrator.
ব্যাখ্যাঃ Case-in-Apposition-তার পূর্ববর্তী Noun সম্পর্কে অতিরিক্ত তথ্য প্রদান করে। এখানেও Principal of our college, এ Noun Phrase-টি তার পূর্ববর্তী Noun-Mr. Ahmed এর পরে বসে তার সম্পর্কে অতিরিক্ত তথ্য প্রদান করে। তাই Principal of our college- Appositive বা Case in Apposition.

2. **Objective in Appositive:** এক্ষেত্রে Appositive-টি Object-এর পরে বসে Object সম্পর্কে অতিরিক্ত তথ্য প্রদান করে।
We invited Mr. Islam, **a great physician of Bangladesh.**
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence-এ "a great physician" Noun Phrase-টি "Mr. Islam" Object-টির পরে বসে তার সম্পর্কে অতিরিক্ত তথ্য প্রদান করে। তাই **a great physician of Bangladesh** Appositive.

3. **Possessive in Appositive:** এক্ষেত্রে Appositive-টি Possessive হয় এবং তা তার পূর্ববর্তী Noun-এর অধিকার (Possession) নির্দেশ করে।
I have read Nazrul, **the poet's work.**

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence-এ **'the poet's work**-Appositive কারণ poet এর সাথে Possessive-এর চিহ্ন ('s) আছে এবং তা তার পূর্ববর্তী Noun Nazrul-এর রচনাবলীর উপর Possession নির্দেশ করে।

অনেক সময় Appositive Sentence-এর শুরুতে বসতে পারে। এক্ষেত্রে Appositive-টি Sentence-এর শুরুতে বসে এবং যে Noun সম্পর্কে অতিরিক্ত তথ্য প্রদান করে তার পূর্বে বসে।

A famous novelist, Humayun Ahmed, has consented to attend our function.
The famous novel, David copperfield is a classic.

Exercise

Find out the appositives in the following sentences:

A.
1. Babor, great emperor of Delhi, fought Ibrahim Lodi, a famous warior, in the battle of Panipath.
2. Bangladesh, a populous country, faces many natural calamities every year.
3. Arabia, the cradle of Islam, is a vast Peninsula in the South East of Asia.
4. We called on Mr. Rahim, general manager of Sonali Bank.
5. I have read David Copperfield, a great classical novel, written by Dickens, a famous noveliest.
6. We are taught English by Mrs. Jesmin, a news caster of BTV.
7. A famous poet, Al Mahmud, presided over the function.
8. I have read Milton's, the poet's work.

B. Kazi Nazrul Islam, a rebel poet, is favourite to his readers. He was born in Churulia, a prosperous village in Asansole. His father Kazi Faqueer Ahmed, a renowned Imam, died a premature death. Nazrul began attending the maktab and madrassa run by the mosque and dargah. His father's death was an irreparable loss for their family. From an early age he made attempt to run their family. Attracted to folklore theatre, Nazrul joined a leto (travelling theatrical group) conducted by his uncle, Fazl-e-Karim. He endured a difficult childhood. At the young age of ten Nazrul taught the children reading the Maktab. His Bidrohi, a great poem, inspired the people of the sub-continent to raise voice against the British colonial rulers.

(According to NCTB'S sample question no. 9)

1. **Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces :— [D. B. 2019]**
Arsenic is a (a) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) substance. It is (b) ---------- (use an intensifier to pre-modify the adjective) dangerous for human health. (c) ---------- (use a demonstrative to pre-modify the noun) substance is found in the water of the tubewell. There are (d) ---------- (use quantifier to pre-modify the noun) villages in (e) ---------- (use possessive to pre-modify the noun) country. Most of our (f) ---------- (use a noun adjective to pre-modify the noun) people drink tubewell water. As a result, many of them are suffering from arsenic problem. This problem is (g) ---------- (pre-modify the verb) found in North Bengal. We should take proper measures (h) ---------- (post-modify the verb with an infinitive phrase). Government is trying to mark the tubewells having arsenic (i) ---------- (use a participle to post modify the verb) red colour. People should be refrained from drinking water of (j) ---------- (use demonstrative to pre-modify the noun) tubewells. Otherwise, they will suffer from arsenicosis.

2. **Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces. [C. B. 2019]**
Newspaper plays a very (a) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) role in modern civilization. It publishes news and views of home and abroad. Only (b) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) knowledge is not enough in this competitive world. A newspaper helps a man (c) ---------- (post-modify the verb with infinitive) his general knowledge. Besides, academic books, one should read newspapers (d) ---------- (post-modify the verb). Newspaper helps one (e) ---------- (post-modify the verb with an infinitive) the facts of the world. (f) ---------- (pre-modify the verb with a participle phrase) regularly, one can be aware of everything. There are (g) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) kinds of newspapers. One should select the newspaper (h) ---------- (post-modify the verb). One should choose the (i) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) newspaper because many newspapers present news partially. Whatever the paper is, it (j) ---------- (pre-modify the verb) helps a man.

3. **Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces :—— [R. B. 2019]**
Taking food is essential. We take food (a) ---------- (use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb). We can not survive on earth if we do not take food. In fact (b) ---------- (use a quantifier to pre-modify the noun phrase) living beings need to take food. But it is a matter of great regret that (c) ---------- (use possessive to pre-modify the noun) food is being adulterated. (d) ---------- (use a noun-adjective to pre-modify the noun) adulteration is increasing (e) ---------- (use an intensifier to pre-modify the adverb) alarmingly that we can not stop it. (f) ---------- (use a determiner to pre-modify the noun phrase) dishonest businessmen use (g) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) chemicals in food and fruits to make

illegal and quick money. But they do not think about (h) ---------- (use a possessive to pre-modify the noun) health. (i) ---------- (use present participle) adulterated food, people get sick. They are often attacked with different fatal diseases. So (j) ---------- (use a gerund) food safety is a must today.

4. **Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces :— [J. B. 2019]**
Air and water are the most (a) ---------- (pre-modify the noun with an adjective) elements of the environment. But we are polluting them (b) ---------- (post modify the verb with an adverb). Mills and factories use fuel (c) ---------- (post modify the verb with an their products. The burning of this fuel creates smoke (d) ---------- (post modify the verb with an adverbial). Motor vehicles also pollute the air, (e) ---------- (use an appositive). Water is polluted by (f) ---------- (pre-modify the noun with a quantifier) kinds of waste and filth. We also contaminate water (g) ---------- (post-modify the verb with a present participle phrase) into it. Farmers use (h) ---------- (pre-modify the noun with an adjective) fertilizers and insecticides and pollute water. (i) ---------- (pre-modify the noun with a past participle) water is (j) ---------- (pre-modify the adjective with an intensifier) harmful for health.

5. **Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces :— [S. B. 2019]**
A library is a (a) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) of knowledge. The students (b) ---------- (use a participle) to all classes visit it in their library periods. Our college library is housed in two rooms. (c) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) almirahs are placed in one room. The other room is the (d) ---------- (use a participle to modify the noun) room where magazines, journals and newspapers are placed. There are about five thousand books in our library which are arranged (e) ---------- (post modify the verb). Any type of book can be traced in no time. The books cater to the needs and interests (f) ---------- (use a prepositional phrase). There are two separate sections in the library. One of them contains reference books like (g) ---------- (use nouns) etc. The other section contains books (h) ---------- (use prepositional phrase). Every student has a library (i) ---------- (use a noun). The reading room is always crowded (j) ---------- (post modify the verb) in the afternoon.

6. **Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces:— [B. B. 2019]**
The roads (a) ---------- (use an adjective phrase to post modify the noun) are beset with problems. (b) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) driving is one of them. Most of the drivers are not (c) ---------- (pre-modify the participle) trained. They are not well educated. They can (d) ---------- (use an adverb to pre-modify the verb) put their signature and read Bengali. They are indifferent to (e) ---------- (use a noun adjective) life. They do not realize that life is (f) ---------- (use a determiner) valuable than time. They drive (g) ---------- (post modify the verb). They do (h) ---------- (use an adverb to pre-modify the verb) drive consciously. Even they themselves are not conscious of (i) ---------- (use a possessive) own lives. They drive (j) ---------- (use an adverb phrase to post modify the verb) and try to overtake others.

7. **Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces :— [Ctg. B. 2019]**
We can't think of our existence without language. It plays a (a) ---------- (use an intensifier) important role in our life. We use language from the time we wake up (b) ---------- (post-modify the verb) till we go to bed at night. We use language not only in our (c) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) hours but also in our dreams. We use language (d) ---------- (use an infinitive) what we feel and to say what we like or dislike. We also use language (e) ---------- (post-modify the verb with an infinitive) information. Language is (f) ---------- (pre-modify the adjective) present in our life. It is an (g) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) part of our life. As an (h) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) nation, we also have a language. But we had to struggle (i) ---------- (post-modify the verb) to establish the right of our language. Many (j) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) sons sacrificed their lives for the language.

8. **Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces :— [Dnj. B. 2019]**
Bangladesh is a (a) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) country. Though it is a small country, it has a (b) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) population. People (c) ---------- (pre-modify the verb with an adverb) depend on agriculture. They grow different kinds of crops (d) ---------- (post modify the verb with an adverbial phrase). We earn (e) ---------- (pre-modify the noun with a noun adjective) currencies by exporting some of these crops. We are also rich in (f) ---------- (pre-modify the noun with an adjective) resources. Now, we are able (g) ---------- (post-modify the adjective with an infinitive) natural gas from underground. Our industries are also rising (h) ---------- (post-modify the verb with an adverb). We export (i) ---------- (pre-modify the noun with a noun adjective) products to the developed countries. In this regard, we have already earned a (j) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) reputation.

9. **Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces:— [HSC. Exam. 2018]**
Television has become the most common and (a) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) source of entertainment the (b) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) world. A wide range of programs of (c) ---------- (pre-modify the adjective) interest is telecast on (d) ---------- (use quantifier to pre-modify the noun) channels. Almost every middle class and even working class families

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

have a television set today. (e) ---------- (use a noun-adjective to pre-modify the noun) programs are (f) ---------- (pre-modify the adjective) entertaining. They can be (g) ---------- (pre-modify the adjective) educative too. Courses (h) ---------- (post modify the noun) by the Open University are shown on BTV. (i) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) channels like the Discovery Channel and the National Geographic Channel telecast highly informative programs. However, watching TV has become (j) ---------- (use an article) addiction for many.

10. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces :— [HSC. Exam. 2018]

Kazi Nazrul Islam is called the Shelley of Bengali Literature. He was a (a) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) poet. He wrote (b) ---------- (post modify the verb) in every branch of Bengali Literature. Nazrul, (c) ---------- (use an appositive), won the attention of everyone in his early childhood. He wrote ceaselessly until the death of (d) ---------- (use possessive pronoun) poetic flair. He composed his songs (e) ---------- (use an infinitive phrase to post modify the verb). His songs are (f) ---------- (use an intensifier to pre-modify the adjective) melodious. He enriched the Bengali Literature (g) ---------- (use an adverb to pre-modify the verb). His literary works have enriched (h) ---------- (use a noun adjective) literature. He was (i) ---------- (use an article) secular poet. He sang the songs of equality (j) ---------- (use an adverbial phrase).

11. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces :— [D. B. 2017]

Deforestation means cutting down of trees (a) ---------- (post-modify the verb). To meet up the basic needs of food and housing, trees are being cut in large scale and thus it causes (b) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) imbalance. Besides, there are some dishonest people who cut trees in our forest (c) ---------- (use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb). The (d) ---------- (use a noun adjective to pre-modify the noun) level is rising and many parts of the world are going to be engulfed by the sea in near future. New areas of the world are (e) ---------- (use a participle to pre-modify the verb) turned into desert as a result of deforestation. So, we must stop (f) ---------- (use a participle to post-modify the verb) down trees unnecessarily. (g) ---------- (use a participle to pre-modify the noun) trees indiscriminately will be hazardous for our future existence. If we destroy trees (h) ---------- (use an adverbial phrase to post-modify the verb) one day the country will turn into a great desert. The (i) ---------- (use a participle to pre-modify the noun) temperature will cause green house effect. Necessary measures should be taken (j) ---------- (use and infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb).

12. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces. [C. B. 2017]

A balanced diet is a good mixture of (a) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) foods. It is essential for us (b) ---------- (post modify the adjective with an infinitive) a healthy life. There are many benefits of eating a (c) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) diet because it prevents (d) ---------- (use determiner to pre-modify the noun) diseases. As a result, we do not get sick (e) ---------- (post modify the verb with an adverb). We should select (f) ---------- (pre-modify the noun with possessive) diet according to our needs. We should not eat the (g) ---------- (use adjective to pre-modify the noun) foods for the whole week. We can keep fit (h) ---------(use a participle) a balanced diet. But it is not easy (i) ---------- (post modify the adjective with an infinitive) a balanced diet. Here (j) ---------- (use a determiner) nutritionist can help us.

13. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces :— [R. B. 2017]

Ayesha Begum has three sons and two daughters. Her husband was a (a) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) farmer who used (b) ---------- (post-modify the verb by using infinitive) on other people's land. With great effort they married (c) ---------- (use a pronoun) daughters off by the time they reached teenage. The sons also started (d) ---------- (use present participle to modify the verb) with their father as (e) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) labourers when they were old enough to help. By the time they were seventeen, they left for towns (f) ---------- (use infinitive to post modify the verb) money. At first they used to send money to their parents (g) ----------, (use an adverb to post modify the verb) but after getting married they barely had enough to support their (h) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) families. Out of desperation, Ayesha Begum started (i) ---------- (post-modify the verb) in the village to feed her old, (j) --------- (pre-modify the noun) husband and herself.

14. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces :— [J. B. 2017]

A village doctor is a very (a) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) person in the rural areas of Bangladesh. He is (b) ---------- (pre-modify the verb) known as quack. A village doctor is not a (c) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) doctor. He usually sits in a small dispensary (d) ---------- (post modify the verb). He treats the patients (e) ---------- (use a participle phrase to post-modify the verb). A village doctor is not a (f) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) man. His chamber is (g) ---------- (pre-modify the verb) furnished. He cannot supply

costly medicine to (h) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) patients. In our country, the number of qualified doctors is (i) ---------- (use an intensifier to pre-modify the adjective) few. So, a village doctor is a great friend to the (j) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) villagers.

15. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces:— [S. B. 2017]

Kazi Nazrul Islam is called the Shelley of Bengali literature. He was a (a) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) poet. He wrote (b) ---------- (post-modify the verb) in every branch of Bengali Literature. Nazrul, (c) ---------- (use an appositive), won the attention of everyone in his early childhood. He wrote ceaselessly until the death of (d) ---------- (use possessive pronoun) poetic flair. He composed his songs (e) ---------- (use an infinitive phrase to post modify the verb). His songs are (f) ---------- (use an intensifier to pre-modify the adjective) melodious. He enriched the Bengali literature (g) ---------- (use an adverb to pre-modify the verb). His Literary works have enriched (h) ---------- (use a noun adjective) literature. He was (i) ---------- (use an article) secular poet. He sang the songs of equality (j) ---------- (use an adverbial phrase).

16. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces :— [B. B. 2017]

Raja, (a) ---------- (post-modify the noun with an appositive), is known to his classmates as a good student. He has (b)---------- (use a quantifier to pre-modify the noun) good qualities. He knows that the (c) ---------- (use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) duty of a student is to study and he never neglects (d) ---------- (use a demonstrative to pre-modify the noun) duty. He prepares (e) ---------- (use possessive to pre-modify the noun) lessons regularly. He maintains discipline. He knows the value of time. He gets up (f) ---------- (post-modify the verb with an adverb) so that he can get enough time to study. He goes to school (g) ---------- (post-modify the verb with an adverb). He never wastes a (h) ---------- (use determiner to pre-modify the noun) moment in vain. Raja is (i) ---------- (pre-modify the adjective with an intensifier) gentle. He always obeys his parents and teachers. He never mixes with (j) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) boys. A student like Raja is a great asset of a nation.

17. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces :— [Ctg. B. 2017]

The people of Bangladesh have expressed their shock (a) ---------- (post modify the verb) at the reaction of the Pakistan Parliament. Pakistan strongly protested the execution of two (b) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) collaborators who committed crimes against humanity on their own people in 1971. There is a demand for apology from (c) ---------- (use a noun adjective to pre-modify the noun) government for the crimes of its army during the liberation war of Bangladesh. Recently Pakistan's National Assembly may be within its rights (d) ---------- (use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) for the execution of two collaborators. But it is quite clear to us that Pakistan always tries to erase it past history. To erase (e) ---------- (use a demonstrative to pre-modify the noun) history is not easy because history continues to follow all of us. Pakistan (f) ---------- (post modify the noun with an appositive), cannot come out of its military influence. As a result, the country has become (g) ---------- (use an intensifier to pre-modify the adjective) barbarous. So Pakistan is going down (h) ---------- (use an adverb to post-modify the verb). The founder of Pakistan Mr. Jinnah was physically (i) ---------- (use an intensifier to pre-modify the adjective) weak and so, the state always tried to show its physical strength since (j) ---------- (use a possessive to pre-modify the noun) birth.

18. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces :— [Dnj. B. 2017]

Sabbir is (a) ---------- (use determiner to pre modify the noun phrase) ideal student. He prepares (b) ---------- (use possessive to pre-modify the noun) lessons in collaboration with his teachers. He does (c) ---------- (post modify the verb) in every examination as he does not waste time. He knows time once lost is lost forever. So, he utilizes every moment. During his free time he goes to his native village. He teaches (d) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) people. He wants (e) ---------- (use an infinitive phrase to post modify the verb) illiteracy from his village. (f) ---------- (use present participle to pre modify the verb) illiteracy from his village, he wants to bring about massive development there. He is (g) ---------- (use an intensifier to pre modify the adjective) devoted to God. He says prayer (h) ---------- (use quantifier to pre modify the noun) times a day. He never tells a lie. He respects his parents very much. Other superiors are also respected by him. His father, (i) ---------- (post modify the noun phrase with an appositive) supports him cordially. His mother, an ideal housewife, (j) ---------- (pre-modify the verb) supports him very much. Such a student like Sabbir is rarely found nowadays.

19. Read the following text and use modifiers in the blank spaces as directed. [D. B. 2016]

Rabindranath Tagore was a (a) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) poet of Bangali literature. He was born in a (b) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) family at Jarasanko, Kolkata. He went to school (c) ---------- (post modify the verb). He wrote his (d)---------- (pre-modify the noun)

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

verse at the age of eight. At the age of seventeen, he went to London (e) ---------- (post modify the verb with an infinitive) school there. He was put up in a lodging house under the care of a (f) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) coach, Mr. Scott. He was lucky (g) ---------- (post modify the adjective with an infinitive) an English family of Mr. Scott. He also visited the House of Parliament (h) ---------- (post modify the verb with an infinitive) Gladstone and John Bright's debates on Irish rule. He wrote letters to Kolkata (i) ---------- (post modify the verb with a present participle) English society. At this, his family thought that they might lose their son (j) ---------- (post modify the verb). So, he was called back to Kolkata.

20. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces. [C. B. 2016]

I had a peculiar experience (a) ---------- (Post-modify the verb) while travelling to St. Martin's Island. I visited the island along with my family. Zahid, (b) ---------- (Post-modify the noun with an appositive), was our guide. On our way to the island, we watched (c) ---------- ---- (demonstrative to pre-modify the noun) sea gulls. The (d) ---------- (Pre-modify the noun) birds were flying (e) ---------- (Post-modify the verb) with the ship. They became (f) ---------- (Use an intensifier to pre-modify the adjective) dear and friendly to us. We entertained them with chips and biscuits. (g) ---------- (Use a present participle to pre-modify the verb) them, we became (h) ---------- (Use an intensifier to pre-modify the adjective) excited. We decided (i) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) in the idyllic island for a couple of days. We can never forget (j) ---------- (Use a demonstrative to pre-modify the adjective phrase) lovely sea birds.

21. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces :— [R. B. 2016]

It was a hot (a) ---------- (use a noun adjective to pre-modify the noun) day. A (b) ---------- ---- (pre-modify the noun) crow flew all over the fields looking for water. For a long time, she could not find any water. She felt (c) ---------- (use an intensifier to pre-modify the adjective) weak, almost giving up hope. Suddenly, she saw a water jug below her. She flew (d) ---------- (post-modify the verb) to see if there was any water inside. Yes, she could see some water inside the jug. The crow tried (e) ---------- (use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb). Sadly, she found that the neck of the jug was too narrow. Then she tried to push the jug down for the water to flow out. But she found (f)---------- (use a demonstrative to pre-modify the noun) jug too heavy. The crow thought (g)---------- (use a phrase to post-modify the verb) what to do. (h)---------- (use a participle to pre-modify the verb), she saw some pebbles nearby. She (i) ---------- (pre-modify the verb) had a good idea. She started picking up the pebbles one by one, dropping each into the jug. As more and more pebbles filled the jug, the water level kept rising. Soon it was high (j)---------- (post-modify the adjective) for the crow to drink. The crow quenched its thirst and flew away.

22. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces: [J. B. 2016]

Most of the people in (a) ---------- (use possessive to pre-modify the noun) country do not know the importance of English. In fact, it is an (b) ---------- (use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) language and we are living in a (c) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) village. So, if you know English (d) ---------- (post modify the verb with an adverb), you can communicate with (e) ---------- (use article to pre-modify the noun phrase) rest of the world. It is surely an important element of your (f) ---------- (use a noun adjective to pre-modify the noun) skill. Without the knowledge of English with proper understanding, you cannot complete (g) ---------- (use possessive to pre-modify the noun) higher studies because most of the books are written in English in the process of higher education. Poor knowledge of English will also hamper your (h)---------- (use a noun-adjective) development. In short, if you do not have a good command of English, you will suffer (i) ---------- (post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase/ Adverbial) of your life. So, don't waste your time and try to learn English (j)---------- (post-modify the verb with an adverb) from today.

23. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces :— [S. B. 2016]

Othello, (a) ---------- (Use an appositive to post modify the noun) had risen to become a general. He had shown his bravery in many (b) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) battles against the Turks. Everyone praised him (c) ---------- (Use an adverb to post modify the verb) and the senate trusted and honoured him. Brabantio, a rich, senator of Venice had a daughter named Desdemona (d) ---------- (Use a relative clause to post modify the noun). Brabantio (e) ---------- (Use an adverb to pre-modify the verb) invited Othello to his house where he and his daughter listened in wonder to Othello as he spoke about his adventures. He told them of deserts, of caves and of mountains high (f) ---------- (Use an intensifier to pre-modify the adjective) to touch the sky. Desdemona had to weep (g) ---------- - (Use a present participle to post modify the verb phrase) and she never became tired of listening to it. She pitied Othello (h) ---------- (Use an adverb to post modify the verb) for the misfortunes and hardships of his life. Her pity (i) ---------- (Use an adverb to post-modify the verb) turned to love. She refused all the young men (j) ---------- (Use an infinitive to post modify the verb) because she loved Othello, a noble Muslim Moor from North Africa.

24. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces :— [B. B. 2016]

A village doctor is a (a)---------- (use an intensifier to pre-modify the adjective) familiar person in the rural areas of Bangladesh. He is (b) ---------- (pre-modify the verb) known as a quack. A village doctor is not a (c) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) doctor. He (d) ---------- - (pre-modify the verb) sits in a small dispensary in the morning and evening. He treats the patients (e) ---------- (use a participle to post-modify the verb) small fees. A village doctor is not a (f) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) man. His chamber is (g) ---------- (pre-modify the verb) furnished. He cannot supply costly medicines to the (h) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) patients. In our country, the number of qualified doctors is (i) ---------- (use an intensifier to premodify the adjective) few. So, a village doctor is a great friend to the (j) ------- ----- (pre-modify the noun) people.

25. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces :— [Ctg. B. 2016]

Once there lived a (a) (pre-modify noun) ---------- fox in a jungle. One day, while he was walking (b) ---------- (post modify the verb) through the jungle he fell into a trap and lost his tail. He felt (c) ---------- (pre-modify the adjective) unhappy and sad. But the fox was very cunning. He hit upon a plan. He invited all the foxes (d) ---------- (post modify the verb with an infinitive) to a meeting. When all the foxes arrived, the fox without a tail said "My dear friends, listen to me, please, I have discovered a (e) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) thing. It is that our tails are (f) ---------- (pre-modify the adjective) useless. They look ugly and dirty. So, we all should cut off our tails, shouldn't we?" All foxes listened to the cunning fox (g) ---------- (post modify the verb). Most of them agreed (h) ---------- (post modify the verb with an infinitive) their tails. But an old and (i) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) fox said to him, "My friend, your plan is nice but evil. Actually, you want to cut off our tails because you have (j)---------- (pre -modify the noun with a determiner) tail of your own."

26. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces :— [Dnj. B. 2016]

Water is a (a) [pre modify the noun] substance. It has no colour of (b) [possessive to pre-modify] own. The (c) [determiner to pre modify the noun] name of water is life. By drinking water we can quench (d) [possessive to pre modify the noun] thirst. Thus we can survive on earth. But (e) [pre modify the noun] water is life killing. By drinking contaminated water, we suffer from diseases like diarrhoea, typhoid etc. We may (f) [pre modify the verb] face (g) [pre modify the noun] death by drinking such type of water. We are responsible for (h) [noun adjective to pre modify the noun] pollution. Waste materials from mills and factories are thrown here and there. Farmers use fertilizers and insecticides in their land. During the rainy season, they are mixed with ponds and rivers. Besides, latrines (i) [participle to post modify the noun] on ponds and rivers cause water pollution. (j) [pre modify the noun] awareness should be raised to stop water pollution.

27. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces : [Ideal School & College, Motijheel, Dhaka]

My mother, (a)---------- (use an appositive to post-modify the noun phrase), is a (b) ------- (pre-modify the noun) guardian. Though she is a housewife, she is a (c)------- (pre-modify the adjective with an intensifier) wise person. She advises me (d) ------- (post-modify the verb with an infinitive) my knowledge. She tells me to go to college (e) ------- (post-modify the verb with an adverb). She encourages me to follow (f) ------- (use a determiner to pre-modify the noun phrase) honest path. She is really a great woman because she tells me to help the (g) ---- ---- (pre-modify the noun) students. She teaches me (h)--------- (use a relative clause to pre-modify the prepositional phrase) between right and wrong. In fact, (i) ------- (use a possessive to pre-modify the noun) mother is an ideal mother. (j) ------- (use a present participle to pre-modify the noun phrase) her advices I also want to be an ideal person.

28. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces. [Milestone College, Dhaka]

We should not eat (a) ---------- (post-modify the verb with an infinitive phrase). We should eat to preserve (b) ---------- (pre-modify the noun with a possessive) health. We need to eat (c) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) food. Sometimes, it so happens that people (d) ---------- --- (post-modify the noun with a present participle) in the midst of plenty do not eat (e) ------- ------ (pre-modify the noun with a determiner) food they need for good health. That's why, they suffer from (f) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) diseases. If they know how (g) ---------- -- (post-modify the verb with infinitive) balanced diet, they can remain fit. For this, they should have (h) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) knowledge about health and nutrition. If they were educated, they could live a (i) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) life. Only a healthy man is (j) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) man.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

29. Read the text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces. [Dhaka Residential Model College, Dhaka]

Most of the people of (a) ---------- (use possessive to pre-modify the noun) country do not know the importance of English. In fact, it is an (b) ---------- (use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) language and we are living in a (c) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) village. So, if you know English (d) ---------- (post modify the verb with an adverb), you can communicate with the rest of the world. It is surely an important element of your (f) ---------- (use article to pre-modify the noun phrase) skill. (e) ---------- (use a noun adjective to pre-modify the noun) skill. Without the knowledge of English with proper understanding, you cannot complete (g) ---------- -- (use possessive to pre-modify the noun) higher studies because most of the books are written in English in the process of higher education. Poor knowledge of English will also hamper your (h) ---------- (Use a noun adjective) development. In short, if you do not have a good command over English, you will suffer (i) ---------- (post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase/adverbial) of your life. So, don't waste your time and try to learn English (j) ---------- (post-modify the verb with an adverb) from today.

30. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces. [Adamjee Cantonment College, Dhaka]

The roads (a) ---------- (use an adjective phrase to post-modify the noun) are beset with problems. (b) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) driving is one of them. Most of the drivers are not (c) ---------- (pre-modify the participle) trained. They are not well-educated. They can (d) ---------- (use an adverb to pre-modify the verb) put their signature and read Bengali. They are indifferent to (e) ---------- (use a noun adjective) life. They don't realize that life is (f) ---------- (use a determiner) valuable than time. They drive (g) ---------- (post-modify the verb). They do (h) ---------- (use an adverb to pre-modify the verb) drive consciously. Even they themselves are not conscious of (i) ---------- (use a possessive) own lives. They drive (j) ---------- (use an adverb phrase-to post-modify the verb) and try to overtake others.

31. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces. [Holy Cross College, Dhaka]

Nelson Mandela, (a) ---------- (post-modify the noun with an appositive), is one of the greatest leaders of the world. During the time (b) ---------- (post-modify the noun with a prepositional phrase), the Europeans were separated from the Non-Europeans. It was a (c) ---- ------- (use a noun adjective to pre-modify the noun) policy of racial segregation. The blacks were subjected to (d) ---------- (use a quantifier to pre-modify the noun) sorts of indignities. They were denied all basic (e) ---------- (use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) rights. They were in fact aliens (f) ---------- (use a prepositional phrase to post-modify the verb). The blacks were treated (g) ---------- (use an adverb to post-modify the verb). Even dogs received much better treatment than the blacks. (h) ---------- (use a demonstrative to pre-modify the noun) great leader vowed to put an end to this inhuman practice. Unfortunately, he was thrown behind (i) ---------- (use an article to pre-modify the noun) prison bars. But the (j) ---------- (use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) rulers could not break his spirit.

32. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces. [Shamsul Hoque Khan School and College, Dhaka]

St. Martin's Island (a) ---------- (post-modify the noun with an appositive), is about 9 km south of the tip of the Cox's Bazar-Teknaf peninsula. It is the (b) ---------- (use adjective to pre-modify the noun phrase) coral island of Bangladesh. It is about 8 km west in (c) ---------- -- (use determiner to pre-modify the noun) north west coast of Myanmar at the mouth to Naf river. The (d)---------- (use adjective to pre-modify the noun phrase) name or the island has become a popular (e)----------(use noun-adjective to pre modify the noun) spot. Three shipping liners run (f)---------- (use adjective to pre-modify the noun) trips to the island. (g) ---------- (use demonstrative to pre-modify the noun) liners are Kutubdia, Sea-Truck and Keary Sindbad. Tourists can book (h) ---------- (use possessive to pre-modify the noun) trips either from Chittagong or from Cox's Bazar. The island is home to a (i)---------- (use quantifier to pre modify the noun) endangered species of turtles as well as corals, some or which are found only on (j) ---------- (use demonstrative to pre-modify the noun) island.

33. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank space. [SOS Hermann Gmeiner College, Dhaka]

Kazi Nazrul Islam is called the Shelly of Bengali literature. He was a (a) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) poet. He wrote (b) ---------- (post-modify the verb) in every branch of Bengali Literature. Nazrul, (c) ---------- (use an appositive), won the attention of everyone in his early childhood. He wrote ceaselessly until the death of (d) ---------- (use possessive pronoun) poetic flair. He composed his songs (e)---------- (post-modify the verb with an infinitive phrase). His songs are (f) ---------- (use an intensifier to pre modify the adjective) melodious. He enriched the Bengali literature (g)---------- use an adverb to pre-modify the verb). His literary works have enriched (h) ---------- (use a noun adjective) literature. He was (i) ---------- (Use a determiner) secular poet. He sang the song of equality (j) ---------- (Use an adverbial phrase).

34. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces. [BAF Shaheen College, Dhaka]

I met a saint (a) ---------- (post-modify the verb). My friend Rakib, (b) ---------- (post-modify the noun with appositive) wanted to meet him. The saint had (c) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) knowledge in religion. He used to speak (d) ---------- (Post modify the verb). He said (e) ---------- (use a demonstrative to pre-modify the noun) Allah has created us for prayers. (f) ---------- (use an infinitive phrase to post modify the verb), people started to gather one after another. He was a (g) ---------- (use an intensifier to pre-modify the Adjective) sagacious person. He could not control the (h) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) people. My friend became astonished (i) ---------- (use a participle to post modify the verb) his lecture. "May Allah bless my (j) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) saint."

35. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed at the blank spaces. [Birshreshtha Noor Mohammad Public College, Dhaka]

Students are the (a) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) leaders of a country. The development of a country depends (b) ---------- (post-modify the verb) on how the students prepare themselves to face (c) ---------- (use a noun-adjective to pre-modify the noun) challenges. But unfortunately, many students are not serious (d) ---------- (use a prepositional phrase to post-modify the adjective). They spoil their (e) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) time. Some of them do not go to school (f) ---------- (post-modify the verb with an adverb phrase). Again, some remain inattentive (g) ---------- (use a prepositional phrase). But they have to be attentive and struggle hard (h) ---------- (use an infinitive phrase) in life. They should remember that success is equal to (i) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) work and determination. So, all students should work hard (j) ---------- (use an infinitive) in life.

36. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed: [BCIC College, Dhaka]

Hercules (a) ---------- (use an appositive to post modify the noun) was noted for super human energy. He had to undergo some difficult tasks (b) ---------- (use an adjective clause to post modify the noun). The valley of Namea was being disturbed by a (c) ---------- (pre-modify the noun) lion and so Eurystheus ordered Hercules (d) ---------- (use an infinitive phrase to post modify the noun) and bring him (e) ---------- (use possessive) skin. At first, Hercules tried to fight the lion with his club and arrows but (f) ---------- (use a demonstrative) took him nowhere. Then Hercules attempted a (g) ---------- (pre modify the noun) tactics he decided he would use his hands. He thus managed to slay the animal on his own, (h) ---------- (use a participle phrase to post modify the nouns). Victorious, he returned to Mycenae carrying the (i) ---------- (pre modify the noun) lion on his shoulders, (j) ---------- (use a determiner) sight that terrified the king.

37. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

However, unlike pigeon, the crow stole food in the absence of the cook. One day, the merchant had invited (a) ---------- (Use quantifier to pre-modify the noun) guests. He came to (b) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) kitchen and instructed his cook (c) ---- ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) tasty fish curry for the guests. The crow was (d) ---------- (Use an adverb to pre-modify the adjective) happy to hear this. That day, he did not go out of the kitchen. He watched the activities of the cook. The cook took out a (e) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) fish out of the refrigerator. He cut it (f) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase). Then he fried the pieces and mixed spices to make a tasty curry. The crow could hardly wait (g) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) the curry. The cook poured the curry into a bowl and went out to fetch some vegetables (h) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase). Here was the crow's chance to taste the curry. He (i) ---------- (Use an adverb to pre-modify the verb) went near the bowl of fish and removed the plate that covered it. The plate fell with a big bang. The cook rushed (j) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase) and caught the crow red handed. He had a large piece of fish in his beak.

38. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

The cook was (a) ---------- (Use an adverb to pre-modify the adjective) angry with the crow. He said, "I let you stay (b) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase). I gave you (c) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) food to eat. And now you are stealing food. You are (d) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) ungrateful creature. I must punish you". So saying, he plucked out all (e) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) feathers and threw the featherless crow (f) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase) and the crow met a dreadful end. In the evening, the pigeon returned to her nest. She saw the (g) ---------- (Use a noun-adjective to pre-modify the

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

noun) featherless crow lying in the dustbin. She understood what might have happened to the crow. She also understood why he had not gone out of the kitchen with her (h) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with an adverbial of time). She said aloud, "One should never be greedy. Greed leads to nothing, but downfall. This crow was not satisfied with what the (i) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) cook gave him. He tried (j) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) fish and met with a dreadful end".

39. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

It was a stormy night. A traveller reached (a) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) inn. As the hour was very late, he found the door locked (b) ---------- (Post-modify the adjective with prepositional phrase). He knocked (c) ---------- (Post-modify the very with prepositional phrase). The gate-keeper responded to the knock, saying, "I have lost (d) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) key and the door cannot be opened unless you have a silver key with you." The traveller understood what he meant by the silver key. He (e) ---------- (Use an adverb to pre-modify the verb) slipped a silver coin (f) ---------- (Post-modify the very with prepositional phrase), and the door opened. As soon as he got in, he said to the gate keeper, "I have left (g) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) box outside, please bring it." As the gate-keeper went out (h) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) the box, the traveller closed the door behind him. The keeper asked him to open the door so that he may come in. Now the traveller replied from within, "I have lost the key and a silver key is needed (i) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) the door." Soon the coin was pushed again through the hole and the (j) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) man was let in.

40. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

Once there lived a tailor in a village. (a) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) elephant also lived in the same village. The elephant visited the (b) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) shop every day. The tailor fed him with something or the other. They lived like (c) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) friends. (d) ---------- (Pre-modify the verb with an adverbial of time) the tailor was not in a good mood. When the elephant came to (e) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) shop, he pricked its trunk (f) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase). The elephant went to (g) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) river and filled his trunk with (h) ---------- (Use quantifier to pre-modify the noun) mud and dirt. He came running to the tailor's shop. He emptied (i) ---------- (Use a demonstrative to pre-modify the noun) mud and dirt all over the tailor and his shop. The tailor was splashed with dirt. Next day, the tailor asked forgiveness from the elephant and fed him with (j) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) fruit and vegetables.

41. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

Long ago there lived (a) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) merchant. He used to deal in salt. He had a donkey to carry load. He used to sell (b) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) salt loaded on the donkey. He had to cross a stream (c) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) to other village. Once his donkey fell (d) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase) and (e) ---------- (Use quantifier to pre-modify the noun) of the salt was dissolved in water. The donkey (f) ---------- (Use an adverb to pre-modify the verb) crossed the stream due to the light weight of salt (g) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase). The donkey was happy. The merchant next day loaded the donkey with a lot of cotton. The donkey once again repeated the (h) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) trick. He fell into the stream. (i) ---------- (Use a demonstrative to pre-modify the noun) time his load became very heavy. The donkey carried the heavy load. It was very tiring for him to move on. The donkey now realized his mistake. He stopped falling down into (j) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) stream. The merchant had taught the donkey a good lesson.

42. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

A rich man wanted to give (a) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) great feast to his friends. He got (b) ---------- (Use quantifier to pre-modify the noun) kinds of dishes prepared but he could not get fish. He offered a reward to the man (c) ---------- (Use a relative pronoun to post-modify the noun) would bring it. After some time a fisherman brought a (d) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) fish. But the gate keeper would not let him in till he had promised (e) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) him half the reward. The fisherman agreed. The rich man was (f) ---------- (Pre-modify the adjective with an adverb) pleased and wanted to give him (g) ---------- (Use quantifier to pre-modify the noun) money, but the fisherman refused to take it. Instead, he demanded a hundred lashes on (h) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) back. All were surprised. At last the rich man ordered a servant to give him a hundred lashes. When the fisherman had received fifty, he asked them (i) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) as he had a partner in the business. It was the gate keeper. The rich man understood the whole thing. He was given the remaining (j) ---------- (Use quantifier to pre-modify the noun) lashes and dismissed from the service. The rich man gave the fisherman a handsome reward.

43. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

Once there lived a washer man in the town. He had (a) ---------- (Use quantifier to pre-modify the noun) pets - a dog and a donkey. The dog used to keep watch. (b) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) donkey used to carry the washer man's clothes or load. (c) ---------- (Pre-modify the verb with an adverbial of time) a thief broke (d) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase). The washer man was sleeping (e) ---------- - (Use an adverb to post-modify the verb). The dog too was fast asleep. So, he did not bark at the thief. The donkey saw the thief and wanted (f) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) his master and began to bray (g) ---------- (Use an adverb to post-modify the verb). The thief took to (h) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) heels. The washer man could not sleep. He came out. Washer man could not understand why the donkey brayed so loudly. Therefore he beat the stupid but dutiful donkey (i) ---------- (Pre-modify the verb with an adverb) badly. But the washer man's house was saved It was the duty of (j) ---------- (Use determiner to pre-modify the noun) dog to keep watch and not of the donkey.

44. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

A rich man had only one son. The son fell into the (a) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) company. He developed many bad habits. The man was (b) ---------- (Use an adverb to pre-modify the adjective) worried about the habits of (c) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) son. He tried his best (d) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) his habits but he could not succeed. One day he thought of a plan to teach his son a lesson. He went to market and purchased (e) ---------- (Use determiner to pre-modify the noun) fresh apples and a rotten one. He came back to his home and called his son. He asked his son (f) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) all the apples along with the rotten one in the almirah. The son did the same. After (g) ---------- (Use quantifier to pre-modify the noun) days father asked his son to bring the apples. As he opened (h) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) door of almirah he was surprised to note that (i) ---------- (Use quantifier to pre-modify the noun) the apples had become rotten. He felt sad. At this his father told him to see how one rotten apple had spoiled all the rest. In the same way one bad companion could spoil all others. The (j) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) advice had the desired effect. The boy gave up bad company and became good again.

45. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

A village was near (a) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) forest. A shepherd boy used to graze (b) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) sheep there. He was very foolish and a liar. One day he thought (c) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) a joke. He started crying at the top of his voice 'Wolf! Wolf!' It was a white lie. On hearing his cries (d) ---------- (Use determiner to pre-modify the noun) the villagers came running with sticks (e) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) him. On reaching there they found no wolf. Instead (f) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) shepherd laughed at them. They understood that the boy had befooled them. They returned (g) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase). One day a wolf (h) ---------- (Use an adverb to pre-modify the verb) came there and attacked the boy. He started shouting at the top of his voice Wolf! Wolf! But the villagers thought that he was trying (i) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase) them once again. They did not come to his help. The wolf killed the boy and took away (j) ---------- (Use quantifier to pre-modify the noun) sheep. The foolish boy was killed because he was a liar.

46. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

There lived a farmer in the village. He had five sons. They were all idle and never helped (a) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) father. They (b) ---------- (Use an adverb to pre-modify the verb) quarrelled among themselves. The father was very much sad and worried. He tried his level best (c) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) their habits but all in vain. Once he was taken ill. He called (d) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) sons. All of them reached there. He asked them to sit down and listen to him (e) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with an adverb). The old father said, "My (f) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) sons, I am weak and ill. I may die (g) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with an adverbial of time). There is a lot of money hidden in our fields but I have forgotten where I had buried it. Dig (h) ----------

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

(Use a demonstrative to pre-modify the noun) treasure out after my death." The farmer died after two days. The sons dug every inch of the land but could not find anything. As the field was (i) ---------- (Use an adverb to pre-modify the verb) ploughed an old man advised them to sow wheat in that. They had a very good crop. By selling the wheat they got a lot of money. Now they understood what their father meant. It was really (j) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) hidden treasure. From that day they worked hard and lived a happy life.

47. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

Once there were two friends in a village. Their names were Raju and Rana. One day both of them set out (a) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase). They promised (b) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) each other in trouble. Their way lay through (c) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) forest. As they were passing through the forest, they saw a (d) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) bear. The bear was coming towards them. They were (e) ---------- (Use an adverb to pre-modify the adjective) frightened to see such a deadly sight. Rana at once climbed up a (f) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) tree to save his life. He was unaware of his (g) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) safety. Raju did not know how (h) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) up a tree. But he was wise and intelligent. He had heard that bears do not touch the dead. So he lay (i) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase), held his breath and appeared to be dead. The bear came (j) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with an adverb) him and sniffed the whole body of Raju. Thinking him dead, he went away.

48. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

A rich man had a slave. The man was (a) ---------- (Use an adverb to pre-modify the verb) cruel to him. So the slave became sick of his (b) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) treatment. One day he ran away to a forest and hid himself (c) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase). As he lay there thinking, he heard (d) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) groaning of the lion. He was frightened. As the lion came (e) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with an adverb), he saw that he was limping. The lion approached the slave and held out his paw. The slave saw that his paw was swollen and a thorn was stuck (f) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase). The slave drew out the thorn very (g) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with an adverb). The lion was relieved of pain and they became friends. By chance the slave was arrested by his (h) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) men. He was brought to his master who ordered his men to put him before a hungry lion. The people of the town were invited (i) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) the wonderful fight. The lion was freed from the cage to pounce upon the slave. The lion recognized him. He now advanced (j) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with an adverb) towards him and began to lick his hands out of love. It was the same lion, his friend. It was a wonderful sight for the people.

49. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

A stag was thirsty. He went to (a) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) pool to drink water. The pond water was calm and clear. He bent down (b) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) water. He saw his reflection (c) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase). When he saw his horns, he felt proud of them. He said to himself, "How beautiful and lovely (d) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) horns." While he looked to his legs, he felt sad and disappointed and cursed God for (e) ---------- (Use a demonstrative to pre-modify the noun) injustice. He was yet to quench his thirst, when he saw (f) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) hunter with his hounds. Seeing his life in danger, the stag ran as fast as he could. He was soon out of sight. He reached a thick forest but (g) ---------- (Use an adverb to pre-modify the verb) his horns got stuck in a thick bush. He tried his best (h) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) his horns, but all in vain. In the meantime, the hounds came running and caught him. The stag (i) ---------- (Pre-modify the verb with an adverbial of time) realized that the legs, he had despised a little while ago, helped him in saving his life but the (j) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) horns became the cause of his death.

50. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

Once a wolf went to a stream to quench (a) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) thirst with water. While he was drinking water, he saw (b) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) lamb that was also drinking water over there. At the sight of lamb, his mouth began (c) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb). He turned to the lamb and said, "How dare you make the water muddy? Can't you see that I am drinking water from the (d) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) stream?" The lamb got so (e) ---------- (Use an adverb to pre-modify the adjective) frightened that it could not speak for a while. Then it replied, "Sir, I beg (f) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) pardon. The water is running down (g) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase) to me. How can I make it muddy?" The wolf said, "But you bleated me and called me names (h) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with an adverbial of time) ". The lamb replied, "Sir, I was not even born then. How could I abuse you last year?" The wolf, (i) ---------- (Use a relative pronoun to post-modify the noun) was determined to eat (j) ---------- (Use a demonstrative to pre-modify the noun) poor lamb, said to it, "Then it must have been your father or mother or brother. You must suffer for your race."

51. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

A hare and tortoise were (a) ---------- (Use quantifier to pre-modify the noun) great friends. The hare was (b) ---------- (Use an adverb to pre-modify the adjective) proud of his fast speed and often laughed at the tortoise for his slowness. One day the hare challenged his friend (c) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) a race. The tortoise's accepted the challenge. They chose (d) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) distant tree as a winning post and the race began. The hare got ahead of the tortoise as he was a (e) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) runner and within minutes he was not visible. When he had gone half the distance, he decided to take rest (f) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase). So he lay down and (g) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with an adverbial of time) fell fast asleep. The tortoise came at his slow pace, found him asleep and (h) ---------- (Pre-modify the verb with an adverb) passed him. He reached the winning post and waited for his friend. When the hare woke up, it was evening. He ran as fast as he could. But when he reached the place, he found, to his great dismay that the (i) ---------- (Use a noun-adjective to pre-modify the noun) creature has already reached there. He felt greatly ashamed for having lost the race and promised never (j) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) fun of others.

52. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

Once in a cold winter morning a lion was lying asleep in the sun. A mouse came out of (a) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) hole and began (b) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) over the body of the sleeping lion. This woke up the lion. He caught the (c) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) creature and was going to crush it under his heavy paw. The mouse begged pardon and requested (d) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) lion to let it go. It also said that it might be of any help to him (e) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with an adverbial of time). The lion simply laughed. He could not imagine that it could be of (f) ---------- (Use determiner to pre-modify the noun) help to him. He however, was moved to pity and let it go. Shortly afterwards, the lion was caught (g) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase) laid by the hunter in the forest. He tried his best (h) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) himself from the net but all his efforts remained fruitless. So he began to lament. When the mouse heard his lamentation, it came out and cut the ropes with its (i) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) teeth. The lion became free and thanked the mouse for its (j) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) help. Now he realized that even a small creature could be of help to the stronger and bigger animals.

53. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

Once upon a time, there lived a fox and a crane. They were good friends. (a) ---------- (Pre-modify the verb with an adverbial of time) the fox invited the crane to dinner. The crane (b) ---------- (Use an adverb to pre-modify the verb) accepted the invitation. He went to the residence of the fox. The fox had prepared (c) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) liquid dish. It was served in a flat dish. The guest with its (d) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) beak could (e) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with an adverb) pick up anything. But the host lapped it up in no time. Poor crane went away hungry and disappointed. He cursed the fox for his selfishness and cunningness. He made up his mind (f) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) the fox a good lesson. After some time, the crane invited the fox to dine (g) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase). The fox accepted (h) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) invitation and went to the residence of the crane. The crane placed before his guest a tall jar with a (i) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) neck. The crane with its long beak finished the contents of the jar. But the fox could not eat anything as his mouth could not go (j) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase) of the jar. The fox went much ashamed and hungry. The crane paid him back in the same old coin.

54. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

Once a fox was feeling (a) ---------- (Use an adverb to pre-modify the adjective) hungry. He roamed here and there (b) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase) food but could not find anything (c) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb). To take rest it sat under a tree. When the fox looked up, he saw, to (d) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) great joy, a crow sitting on one of the branches of the tree.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

He was holding a piece of meat (e) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase). On seeing this, his mouth began to water and started thinking about (f) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) piece of meat. At last he hit upon a plan to get (g) ---------- ----- (Use a demonstrative to pre-modify the noun) piece of meat from the crow. He got up and said to crow, "How handsome you look! What a nice beak you have! But if you could sing (h) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with an adverb), you could win for yourself the title of the 'Queen of the birds'." The foolish crow was taken in by the oily talk of the fox. He felt happy. He (i) ---------- (Pre-modify the verb with an adverbial of time) opened his beak (j) ---------- ---- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) and the piece of meat fell down on the ground. The fox picked it up and ate it up at once.

55. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

A bee once unfortunately fell into a river. It was being swept away by the (a) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) waves of water. A dove was sitting (b) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase) of a tree at that time. (c) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) eyes fell upon the bee and saw that it was in sorry plight. Taking pity on the bee, it (d) ---------- (Pre-modify the verb with an adverbial of time) plucked a broad leaf and threw it (e) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with an adverb) the bee. The bee climbed (f) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase). After its wings and flew away. It was full of gratitude for the good-natured and generous dove. (g) ---------- (Pre-modify the verb with an adverbial of time) the bee noticed a cruel hunter taking a careful aim with (h) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) gun at its benefactor. The dove's life was in danger. Realizing this grave situation, it flew (i) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with an adverb) to the hunter's hand and stung him as he was about to shoot. The hunter missed the aim. He cried with pain. In the meantime the dove flew away. The bee had made (j) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) good return for the help of the dove.

56. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

There was a crow. At a very hot (a) ---------- (Use a noun-adjective to pre-modify the noun) day he was feeling very thirsty. He flew from place to place (b) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase) water, but he could not find it (c) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with an adverbial of place). He was very sad and disappointed at not getting (d) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) drop of it. At last he saw a jug of water. He flew down to the jug and sat (e) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase). When he craned his beak to quench his thirst, to his (f) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) discouragement, he saw that the water was just (g) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase). His beak could not reach such a low level of water. He even tried (h) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) the jug but could not. When he was just about to fly in despair, he thought of a plan. Suddenly his eyes fell upon (i) ---------- (Use quantifier to pre-modify the noun) pebbles lying near the jug. He flew to them, picked up the pebbles one by one and dropped them into the jug. Slowly and slowly the level of water rose and came up to the neck. The crow was overjoyed (j) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) this. He dipped his beak, quenched his thirst and flew away.

57. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

A fox was walking near a well. Somehow by incident he slipped (a) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase). It was not a very (b) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) well. He tried his best (c) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) but could not. At that time a (d) ---------- (Use an adverb to pre-modify the adjective) thirsty goat passed by the well and saw the fox (e) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with an adverbial of place). She asked the fox what he was doing there. The (f) ---------- -- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) fox replied that he had himself jumped into (g) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) well. "I find it very cool and pleasant. If you want (h) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) sweet and cold water, come down and experience the pleasure here." Without thinking of the result she jumped into the well. The fox (i) ---------- (Pre-modify the verb with an adverbial of time) jumped on her back, and with (j) ---------- (Use determiner to pre-modify the noun) jump he was out of well. The fox smiled at the poor goat and went on his way leaving behind the goat to repent.

58. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

There was a cap seller in a city. He used to go from village to village (a) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) the caps. His way lay through a forest. It was a hot (b) ---------- (Use a noun-adjective to pre-modify the noun) day and it was very hot. He got tired. To get (c) ---------- (Use determiner to pre-modify the noun) rest he sat under a shaded tree. (d) ---------- (Pre-modify the verb with an adverbial of time) he fell asleep under the shadow of the tree. (e) ---------- (Use quantifier to pre-modify the noun) monkeys were living on that tree. When they saw the caps, they climbed down the tree and (f) ---------- --- (Use quantifier to pre-modify the noun) one of them put a cap on their head. Then they climbed up (g) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) tree again. The cap seller woke up after some time. He found that his caps were missing. By chance he looked up and saw the monkeys wearing his caps. He tried his best (h) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) his caps back but all his efforts were in vain. Suddenly an idea struck (i) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) mind. He took off his own cap and threw it on the ground. Monkeys did the same as they are imitators. The cap seller collected all his caps and went away (j) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with an adverb).

59. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

One day the villagers caught a tiger by setting (a) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) trap, and placed him inside a cage. They placed the cage (b) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase) of the road for the people (c) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) the wicked tiger who had so far killed (d) ---------- (Use quantifier to pre-modify the noun) cattle and children. The tiger was not given any food nor any drink. He requested (e) ---------- (Use determiner to pre-modify the noun) and every passer-by to release him, promising that he would not kill (f) ---------- (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) rescuer. But no one believed the (g) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) animal. At last, a kind traveller agreed to help the tiger. But as soon as the tiger was released, he wanted (h) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) the man. The man pleaded for life, reminding the animal of his promise. Meanwhile, a fox happened to come (i) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with an adverbial of place). He heard everything from both the parties, and said, "I don't believe that such a big tiger could fit in (j) ---------- (Use a demonstrative to pre-modify the noun) small cage." The tiger said, "Let me show how I was locked in the cage." As he entered the cage, the sly fox closed the door, and went away with the traveller.

60. Read the following text and use modifiers as directed in the blank spaces.

Once a dog was waiting near a meat shop with the hope of getting a piece of meat. Soon he found (a) ---------- (Use article to pre-modify the noun) opportunity. The shopkeeper had a (b) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) number of customers visiting his shop at a time, and he became busy in talking to them and selling meat according to (c) ------ ------ (Use possessive to pre-modify the noun) demands. In the meantime, the dog managed to bite a lump of meat (d) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase) and ran away as fast as possible. He reached the bank of a river and wanted (e) ---------- (Use an infinitive phrase to post-modify the verb) the river by the bridge that was laid over it. The dog climbed up the bridge, and as he came (f) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with an adverb) the middle of it, he saw his own shadow fell on the bed of the river, which reflected that a dog was standing with a lump of flesh (g) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase). The dog became greedy and wanted to have (h) ---------- (Use a demonstrative to pre-modify the noun) piece of meat also. So he jumped (i) ---------- (Post-modify the verb with prepositional phrase) to catch hold of the meat. And he was soon carried away by the (j) ---------- (Use an adjective to pre-modify the noun) current of the river. Thus the dog had received the result of his greed.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

Unit-10 Sentence Connectors

কথা বলার সময় বা কোন কিছু লেখার সময় বাক্যগুলোর ভেতর সঙ্গতি বা যৌক্তিক চলমানতা বজায় রাখার জন্য মাঝে মধ্যে বিভিন্ন ধরনের Word বা Phrase ব্যবহৃত হয়। এ জাতীয় Word বা Phrase কে Sentence Connector বা Sentence Linkers / Linking Words বলে। যেমন– therefore, but, next, in fact, of course, in brief, on the other hand.

List of Linkers or Linking words :

1. ঘটনার ক্রম বা ধারাবাহিকতা বুঝাতে ব্যবহৃত **Linking word** সমূহ :
   - first, firstly, at first, in the first place, at the beginning, in the beginning.
   - Second, secondly, third, thirdly, fourth, fourthly, fifth, fifthly.
   - in between, in the middle of
   - in the end, at the end, lastly, at last, finally, to sum up, in conclusion, to conclude.
   - next, afterwards, after that, then

   I will be very busy today. At first I have to go to the bank to draw some money. Then I will pay the school fees. After that I need to go to the market to buy some apples.
2. অতিরিক্ত তথ্য প্রদান করতে ব্যবহৃত **Linking word** সমূহ : and, both-------and, or, either -------- or, neither-------nor, as well as, too, like wise, also, so on, apart from, similarly, again.

   And (এবং, ও) He came to my house and attended my birthday party.

   Either ------ or (হয় এটি -------- নয় অপরটি, হয় এই জন ------ নয় অপর জন)) Either you or your brother has done this.

   Neither ------ nor (এটিও নয় ----- ওটিও নয়; এই জনও নয় ----- ওইজনও নয়); Neither Rumа nor Rina will help you.

   Both ------ and (উভয়ই) Both Kamal and Kashem speak English well.

   Or (অথবা) : I will take milk or tea.

   As well as (এবং) : Rani as well as her sister will visit us.

   Not only --------- but also (কেবল এটি নয় ----- ওটিও))
   I am very happy with the new employee. He is not only sincere but also efficient.

   Anyway, to make a long story short, I somehow managed to reach home on the day before Eid.

   In addition (অধিকন্তু) : Abir has a nice watch. In addition he has a costly cell phone.

   Besides/Moreover/Furthermore (অধিকন্তু) : The man has a big house. Besides / Moreover / Furthermore he has a new car.

   Apart from (ব্যতিত) : Apart from many lands, his father has a big business.

   Too (ও) : He helps all his brothers. He helps his neighbours too.

   Similary (একইভাবে) : You should respect your parents. Similary, you should respect your teachers.
3. উদাহরণ প্রদান করতে **Linking word** হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত **words** বা **phrase** সমূহ : for example / for instance/such as/namely, in other words, that is (i.e)

   For example/for instance/such as/namely (উদাহরণ স্বরূপ) : Many birds are called birds of prey, for example/for instance/such as/namely, the eagle, the vulture etc.

   In other words (অন্য কথায়) : His crazy activities were crossing all limits, in other words he was almost mad.
4. বৈসাদৃশ্যমূলক তুলনা বুঝাতে ব্যবহৃত **Linking word** সমূহ : Instead, on the contrary/on the other hand/but, yet, still, while/whereas/though/although/even though, despite/in spite of, however /all the same /nevertheless/nonetheless.

   Instead (পরিবর্তে) : He does not study at all. Instead he kills his time.

   On the contrary/on the other hand (অন্যদিকে, পক্ষান্তরে) : I always help him. On the contrary/On the otherhand he misbehaves with me.

   But (কিন্তু) : The boy studied hard **but** he failed.

   Yet/Still (তা সত্ত্বেও) : He walked fast. Yet/Still he could not reach school in time.

   While/Whereas (অথচ) : You always help your brothers. While/Whereas they don't like you.

   Although/though (যদিও) : Although/though the man is rich, he is honest.

   Even though (যদিও) : He went out without an umbrella even though it was raining heavily.

   Despite/in spite of (সত্ত্বেও) : Despite/In spite of hardgwork he could not succeed.

   However/any how (যা হোক) : You could not do well in the examination. However/anyhow you will be promoted.

All the same (একই কথা) : It is all the same whether you go there or not.

Nevertheless/Nonetheless (সত্ত্বেও) : He was sick before his examination. Nevertheless/Nonetheless he did well in the examination.

5. সাদৃশ্যমূলক তুলনা বুঝাতে ব্যবহৃত **Linking word** হিসেবে **words** বা **phrase** সমূহ : than, as ---------as, so -------as, in the same way, by far, similarly, more, most, less, least.

   Than (চেয়ে, অপেক্ষা) : Asad is taller than Azim.

   As -------- as (মত, যেমন ------- তেমন) : Rakib is as intelligent as his brother.

   So --------- as না বোধক বাক্যে ব্যবহৃত হয়।

   So --------- as : Rana is not so tall as her sister.

   Note : As ---------- as হ্যাঁ বোধক বাক্যে ব্যবহৃত হয়।

   In the same way (একইভাবে) : Rahim was a victim of circumstance. Rasel was victimised in the same way.

   By far (যতটুকু পর্যন্ত) : There were ten boys in the class. Rafiq was by far the best. (of the ten boys in the class)
6. কারণ প্রকাশ করতে ব্যবহৃত **Linking word** সমূহ : since, for, because, as, why

   Since/because/as/for (যেহেতু) : He could not attend school since/because/as/for he was sick.

   Why (কেন/কি জন্য) : I do not know why he is absent.
7. পূর্বে যা বলা হয়েছে বা করা হয়েছে তার ফলশ্রুতিতে যা দাঁড়িয়েছে তা প্রকাশ করতে ব্যবহৃত **Linking word** সমূহ : So, therefore, hence, as a result, as a consequence, consequently, eventually.

   So/Therefore (সুতরাং, অতএব) : He has walked five miles. So/therefore he is feeling tired.

   As a result/as a consequence/consequently/eventually (ফলবশত: ফলে) : He was absent from the class. As a result/as a consequence/conseqently/eventually he could not bring the homework.

   Thus (এরূপে) : Adeeb is very insincere. He does not study at all. Thus he wastes his time.

   Naturally (স্বভাবতঃই) : He always gets up late. Naturally he misses his first class.
8. কোন কাজের উদ্দেশ্য ও ফলাফল ব্যক্ত করতে ব্যবহৃত **Linking word** সমূহ :

   Note : Linkers গুলো - এক্ষেত্রে দুটো clause -কে সংযুক্ত করে।

   Lest so as to, so that/in order that/that, so--------that, as much as, as many as .

   Lest (পাছে) : He reads seriously lest he might fail.

   So as to (যাতে) : I keep the door open;so as to let fresh air enter into the room.

   So that/in order that/that (যাতে) : The man is working hard so that/in order that/that he can overcome his problem.

   So-------- that (এত যে) : The old man is so weak that he cannot walk.

   As much as (এত বেশি পরিমাণ যে) : He took milk as much as he could.

   As many as (এত বেশি সংখ্যক যে) : He ate as many mangoes as he could.
9. শর্ত আরোপ করতে ব্যবহৃত **Linking word** সমূহ :

   Note : এক্ষেত্রে Linking word গুলো দুটি clause কে সংযুক্ত করে।

   if, or / otherwise unless, until/till, provided/provided that/providing that, in case, as long as. Supposing that once, had, were, should, when.

   If (যদি) : If you want, I shall help you.

   Or/otherwise (নচেৎ, নতুবা) : Eat or/otherwise go away.

   Unless (যদি না) : You will fail unless you are sincere.

   Until/till (পর্যন্ত, না পর্যন্ত) : Wait here till/until I come back.

   Provided/Provided that/Providing that (যদি) : The plane will take off provided/provided that/providing that the weather is fine.

   In case (যদি – শর্ত বোঝাতে) : In case you fail to find my house, phone me.

   As long as (যতক্ষণ পর্যন্ত) : Allah will be with us as long as our purpose is honest.

   Supposing that (মনে করে) : Supposing that you will come, I shall wait for you.

   Once (যদি একবার) : Once you make a promise, you should not break it.

   Had (যদি – শর্ত বুঝাতে) : Had you wanted, I would have helped you.

   Were (যদি – শর্ত বুঝাতে) : Were I a king,I would help the poor.

   Should (যদি – শর্ত বুঝাতে) : Should you not help him, the consequence would be different.

   When (যদি – শর্ত বুঝাতে) : When my friend comes, you will please tell him to wait for me.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

10. সময় ও স্থান নির্দেশ করতে ব্যবহৃত **Linking word** সমূহ : at that time, there, where, as, when, while, before, after, since, as soon as, sometimes, at present/present/recently/of late, now, then, afterward, at first/firstly, once, first time.second time, no sooner had -------than, scarcely had -------- when, hardly had --------- when.

At that time (সে সময়) : He took admisstion in 1995. At that time he was 18 years old.
Where (যেখানে) : Dhaka is the city where he was born.
There (সেখানে) : I went to Chittagong. **There** lives his father.
As (যখন -------- তখন) : **As** he grew older, he became interested in politics.
When (যখন) : I don't know **when** the train will arrive.
While (যখন) : I was reading **while** the telephne rang.
Before (পূর্বে) : The bell had rung before the teacher entered the classroom.
After : The bell rang after the teacher had entered the class room.
Since (পরে) : It is quite a long time **since** we met.
As soon as (সাথে সাথে, যেইমাত্র ---------- সেইমাত্র) : As soon as the teacher entered the class room, the students stood up.
Sometimes (মাঝে মাঝে) : **Sometimes** my uncle visits our house.
At present/presently (বর্তমানে) : At present/Presently he works in a firm.
Now (এখন) : I am watching TV now.
Then (তার পর, তখন) : I wake up at 5.30 am. **Then** I go for morning walk.
Recently (সম্প্রতি) : **Recently** he visited a few European countries.
Once and first time : My friends have been to Paris at least **once**. I am going there next summer for the first time.
No sooner had -------- than (হতে না হতেই) : No sooner had the thief seen the police than he fled away.
Hardly had --- when (হতে না হতেই) : Hardly had he reached the station when the train left.
Scarcely had -------- when (হতে না হতেই) : Scarcely had the teacher entered the classroom when the students stood up.
Afterwards (তৎপরবর্তীতে) : He fell ill and was admitted to hospital. **Afterwards** he died.

11. কোন উপসংহার বা সারসংক্ষেপ প্রকাশ করতে ব্যবহৃত **Linking words** সমূহ : in brief, in short, to sum up, to summarise, on the whole, above all, in all/in total.

In brief (সংক্ষেপে) : He established a school in his village. He also set up a hospital. In brief he is a kind hearted man.
In short (সংক্ষেপে) : He is studious, sincere and obedient. In short he is brilliant.
To sum up/to summarise (সংক্ষেপে) : He went to Europe during the last summer vacation. He visited London, France, Italy. To sum up / to summarise, it was a wonderful trip.
On the whole (মোটের উপর) : Our principal likes all the students. He behaves well with everybody. On the whole he is a gentle man.
Above all (সর্বোপরি) : He is a good teacher and helpful to everybody. Above all he is a good man.
In all/in total (মোট) : There are four thousand males and three thousand females in our village.
In all/in total there are seven thousand people in our village.

12. কোন কাজের ধরন বা কাজটি কিভাবে করা হয় তা নির্দেশ করতে ব্যবহৃত **Linking words** সমূহ : as if, as though, how, however, like, as so, by and by, as it were, such ----- as, such------ that.

As if / As though (যেন) : He speaks as if/as though he were an intellectual.
How (যে ধরনে, যেভাবে) : This is the way **how** he talks.
However : You can take **however** you like.
As (যেমন) : Work **as** I suggest you.
As ---------- so (যেমন -------- তেমন) : As you sow, so your reap.
Like (মত) : She can sing **like** her sister does.
Such --------as/that (এমন ---- যে) : Our country needs such leaders as/that are patriots.
As it were (যেন) : The camel is as it were the ship of the desert.

13. একই সময়ে সংঘটিত দুটি ঘটনা প্রকাশ করার জন্য ব্যবহৃত **Linking word** সমূহ : at the smae time, at that time, mean while, as.

At the same time (একই সময়ে) : He was eating and talking to his friend at the same time.

At that time (সে সময়ে) : When you rang me, at that time I was reading.
As (যখন) : As I was going home, I met a mad man.
Meanwhile (ইতিমধ্যে) : I entered into the wedding ceremony. Meanwhile almost all the guests left the hall.

14. জোড়ায় জোড়ায় ব্যবহৃত আরও কিছু **Linking word** :

Whether --- or (হোক বা না হোক) : It is all the same whether you attend the meeting or not.
Rather ------- than (বরং) : I would rather die than beg.
Though -------- yet (যদিও -------- সত্ত্বে) : Though he is rich, he is honest.

15. **Linking word** হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত **relative pronoun** সমূহ : who, which, whom, whose, what, whatever, whichever, that

Who (যে, যিনি) : I know the boy **who** came here yesterday.
Which (যেটি) : This is the book **which** I want.
Whom (যাকে) : The man **whom** you met yesterday is my uncle.
Whose (যার) : This is the boy **whose** pen has been lost.
That (যেটি) : This is the house that he bought last year.
What (যা) : What you said is not true.
Whoever (যেই) : Whoever works hard, succeeds in life.
Whatever (যা-ই) : I will give you whatever you want.
Whichever (যে-ই) : Whichever of you can give the answer will be rewarded.

16. **Relative conjunction that** – ও **linking word** হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়।

That (যে) : He said that he would go to Chittagong tomorrow.

Exercise

(According to NCTB'S sample question no. 10)

1. **Fill in the blanks with suitable linking words/sentence connectors :—** [D. B. 2019]
Trees are a vital part of our environment. (a) ----------, they bear a great impact on the climate. (b) ----------, we are not kind and careful about them. (c) ----------, we destroy trees at random. (d) ----------, oneday the country will bear the consequence of greenhouse effect. (e) ---------- ours is an agricultural country, our economy depends on agriculture. (f) ---------- , trees play a vital role on our climate. (g) ----------, trees keep soil strong and protect it. (h)----------, trees save us from flood and many other natural calamities. (i) ---------- , trees provide us timber which is of great use specially in construction works and for making furniture. (j) ----------, trees are our best friends.

2. **Fill in the blanks with suitable linking words/sentence connectors :—** [C. B. 2019]
Unemployment is a great curse. (a) ---------- all the countries of the world suffer from the curse. (b) ---------- nowhere in the world, this problem is so acute as in our country. (c) ---------- there are many reasons behind it. (d) ----------, our country is industrially backward. (e) ---------- our traditional education system is not service oriented. (f) ---------- our students and youths have false sense of dignity. (g) ----------, they run after jobs only. (h) ----------, unemployment problem should be removed at any cost. (i) ---------- our education system should be changed. (j) ---------- more mills and factories should be established.

3. **Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage :—** [R. B. 2019]
Unemployment is a great problem in our country. (a) ----------, it is the burning question of the day. (b) ---------- almost all the countries of the world suffer from the curse of unemployment problem. (c) ---------- Bangladesh is the worst sufferer of this so called problem. (d) ---------- nowhere in the world this problem is so acute as in our country. (e) ---------- there are many reasons behind it. (f) ---------- our country is industrially backward. (g) ---------- our system of education fails to give a student an independent start of life. (h) ---------- it has little provision for vocational training. (i) ---------- our students and youths have false sense of dignity. (j) ---------- they run after jobs blindly.

4. **Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage :—** [J. B. 2019]
Honesty is a noble virtue. The man (a) ---------- possesses this uncommon quality is the happiest man in the world. Truly speaking, a man should have trustworthiness (b) ---------- - nobody believes a liar. A liar may prosper for the time being, (c) ---------- ultimately he goes to the dogs. (d) ---------- we should be honest in our life. It is believed that honesty is the best policy (e) ---------- dishonesty is the sign of downfall. God helps those who are

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

honest. (f) ---------- dishonest people are cursed. Childhood is the best time (g) ---------- - children should be taught honesty. It is seen that children follow their parents, (h) ---------- --- parents should be honest. (i) ---------- they should be allowed to mix with those friends who are really honest (j) ---------- they build up their character.

5. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage :— [S. B. 2019]

Education is essential in our life. (a) ---------- we are not properly educated, we cannot live an honorable life in society. It teaches us (b) ---------- how to earn but also how to spend. (c) ----------, it teaches (d) ---------- to live in amity with others in society. (e) ---------- education we must get proper education. (f) ---------- we should bear in mind (g) ---------- education is not only what we learn at educational institutions but also (h) ---------- we learn outside these institutions. (i) ---------- , education is a lifelong process. It begins just after our birth (j) ---------- ends only in death.

6. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage :— [B. B. 2019]

We should always keep in mind (a) ---------- all kinds of physical exercise are not suitable for all. (b) ---------- different people have different capacities. (c) ---------- , harder exercise (d) ---------- wrestling and gymnastics are suitable for young people (e) ---------- they have energy to perform them. Weaker and old people should take the milder exercise (f) ---------- walking, jogging and free hand exercise. Over exercise never does good (g) ---------- it breaks down the health. (h) ----------, we should always take those exercises (i) ---------- would suit us. Physical exercise is important for the preservation of good health. It (j) ---------- builds our character.

7. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage :— [Ctg. B. 2019]

We must be aware of the dangers of smoking. It is harmful to us in various ways. It causes various diseases (a) ---------- blood pressure, heart attack, bronchitis, cancer, etc. (b) ---------- it pollutes air. (c) ---------- smoking causes harm to (d) ---------- the smokers (e) ---------- the non-smokers who remain by them. (f) ---------- we should give up smoking. (g) ---------- it is (h) ---------- great an addiction to get rid of. (i) ---------- nothing is impossible for us. (j) ---------- we are determined to give up it, we can certainly do it.

8. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage :— [Dnj. B. 2019]

We cannot walk on a road in the darkness without light. (a) ----------, we cannot step forward in our life without education. (b) ----------, throughout the ages, education has always been compared to light and (c)---------- ignorance has been compared to darkness. (d) ---------- the light of education enlightens us. (e) ---------- it broadens our mind and widens our outlook. (f) ----------, it is education which helps us to become a good citizen. (g) ----------, education creates good citizens and ensures the smooth development of a country. (h) ---------- ignorance stands on the way of development of an individual. (i) ---------- ignorance has a detrimental effect on the overall development of a nation (j) ---------- we should come forward to educate every single person of our country and thereby, ensure the development of our country.

9. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage :— [HSC. Exam. 2018]

Many people think that money can do everything in life. (a) ---------- it is a must for our life, it is not the thing that necessarily brings happiness. (b) ---------- it is absolutely a psychological matter. The person who is contended with what he gets and (c) ---------- he has is really happy. Money can do something with happiness (d) ---------- it cannot give us happiness. (e) ----------, we can see that the richest men of our society are not the happiest men. (f) ----------, they lead a life burdened with cares and anxieties (g) ---------- pass sleepless nights. (h) ----------, there are a large number of poor men (i) ---------- are happy and enjoy a sound sleep. (j) ----------, money cannot ensure happiness.

10. Fill in the blanks with suitable linking words/sentence connectors :— [HSC. Exam. 2018]

Time and tide wait for none. (a) ---------- no one can stop the onward march of time. (b) ---------, we should not waste a single moment in vain. (c) ---------- we should make proper use of every single moment of time. (d) ---------- the students should understand the value of time. It is a matter of great regret that some of the students pass their valuable time in Facebook. (e) ---------- they kill their time. (f) ---------- they cannot prepare their lessons well. (g) ---------- they always have a poor preparation for their examination. (h) ---------- they cannot do well in the examination. (i) ---------- they do not stop wasting time. (j) ---------- they continue to waste their time using Facebook till it is too late for them.

11. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage :— [D. B. 2017]

Mobile phone has added a new dimension in our communication system. It has made the world closer to us. (a) ---------- it has made worldwide communication easier. We use it for our day to day communication. (b) ----------, it has been part and parcel in our life as we cannot go for a single day without using it. We use it for rapid communication. (c) ----------, mobile phone is not free from defect. It has some negative sides as well. (d) ---------- , excessive use of mobile phone may damage our hearing power. (e) ---------- , it is a means of money wastage. (f) ----------, it is seen that many underworld crimes are being done with the use of mobile network. (g) ----------, the radiation from mobile phone may cause cancer to the users. (h) ---------- , we are aware of these harmful effects. (i)------ ------ , we are not aware of using the mobile phone. (j) ----------, we must have to be conscious of the negative impact of mobile phone.

12. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage :— [C. B. 2017]

Trees are a vital part of our environment. (a) ----------, they bear a great impact on the climate. (b) ---------- we are not careful about them. (c)----------, we destroy trees at random. (d) ----------, one day the country will bear the consequence of greenhouse effect. (e) ---------- ours is an agricultural country, our economy depends on it. (f) ----------, our agriculture is dependent on rain. (g) ----------, trees play a vital role on our climate. (h) ----------, trees keep the soil strong. (i) ----------, trees save us from flood (j) ---------- many other natural calamities.

13. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage :— [R. B. 2017]

Man is a social being. (a) ----------, man cannot live alone. (b) ----------, man has been living together from time immemorial. Living in society is not an easy task. We have to follow certain rules and regulations of the society. (c) ----------, we should be cooperative. (d) ---------- , we must help others when they are in need. (e) ----------, we have to be careful not to hurt others by our words or activities. (f) ----------, we must control our emotions and behave rationally with others. (g) ----------, we should not think and live only for us. (h)----------, we should always think and work for the betterment of the society. (i) ---------- -----, we should remain prepared to sacrifice our lives for the greater interest of the society. (j) ----------, sacrificing our lives for the society makes us immortal.

14. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage :— [J. B. 2017]

Unemployment is a great problem in our country. (a) ---------- , it is the burning question of the day. (b) ---------- almost all the countries of the world suffer from the curse of unemployment problem. (c) ---------- Bangladesh is the worst sufferer of this so called problem. (d) ---------- no where in the world this problem is so acute as in our country. (e) ---------- there are many reasons behind it. (f) ---------- our country is industrially backward. (g) ---------- our system of education fails to give a student an independent start of life. (h) ---------- it has little provision for vocational training. (i) ---------- our students and youth have false sense of dignity. (j) ----------they run after jobs blindly.

15. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage:— [S. B. 2017]

Honesty is a noble virtue. The man possessing this invaluable quality is the happiest man on earth. (a) ----------. To be honest, a man should have trust worthiness. (b) ----------, nobody trusts a liar. A liar may prosper for the time being. (c) ----------, he goes to the dogs. (d) ---------- we should be honest. It is said that honesty is the best policy. (e) ---------- ------ dishonesty is the sign of downfall. God helps those who are honest. (f) ----------, dishonest people are cursed. (g) ----------, children should be taught honesty from childhood. It is widely observed that children follow their parents. (h) ----------, parents should be honest and upright in their business of life. (i) ---------- , children should be allowed to mix with those friends who are honest. (j) --------- they can mould their characters.

16. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaced of the following passage :— [B. B. 2017]

Water is a vital element of the environment (a) ---------- this element is polluted in many ways. (b) ----------, farmers use chemical fertilizers and insecticides in their field. (c) ---------- rain and flood wash away these chemicals, they get mixed with water in rivers, canals and ponds (d) ---------- pollute it. (e) ----------, mills and factories throw their

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

poisonous chemicals and waste product into water. (f) ----------, water vehicles also pollute water by dumping food waste and human waste into it. (g) ---------- in sanitary latrines and unsafe drains also contribute to water pollution. Water is called life. (h) ---------- ---- we can not allow this pollution to continue. We have to raise an awareness about it. (i) ---------, laws should be enforced strictly. (j) ---------- we fail to check water pollution, we will suffer.

17. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage : — [Ctg. B. 2017]

Rangpur town hall is a place of cultural activities. (a) ---------- in 1971 it became a torture cell used by the Pakistani army. (b) ---------- the army brought here innocent Bangalees. After that they started to bring Bangalee women here. Among them Mansura Begum was one who was the wife of a freedom fighter. (c) ---------- she was young and beautiful, she drew the attention of local collaborators. (d) ---------- they informed the Pakistani army. (e) ------- the Pakistani army abducted Mansura. On the day of occurrence Pakistani soldiers surrounded her house. (f) ---------- they searched her husband who joined the Mukti Bahini. (g) ---------- they found her father-in-law. They started to beat him mercilessly. The old man got unconscious. (h) ---------- the barbarous soldiers did not stop beating him. Mansura rushed to her father-in-law, grabbed his bleeding body and begged the military not to kill him. (i) ---------- they did not listen to her. They picked up the old man on the military truck. (j) ----------, they pulled and dragged Mansura on to the truck.

18. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage :— [Dnj. B. 2017]

It was the night before my math exam in the 2nd semester. I could not do better in the math exam of 1st semester. (a) ---------- , I was really serious about the exam. (b) ---------- I was careful enough not to spend a single moment in vain. But, the night did not pass smoothly at all (c) ----------, it was full of mishaps. (d) ----------, the electricity went out. I waited for it for about an hour, however, there was no sign of its coming. (e) ----------, I lighted a candle and began to study again. The flickering light of the candle was creating problems for me. Soon, I began to feel a bad headache. I really wanted to get rid of it. (f) ----------, I left my reading room and stood in the balcony for some time. I began to feel better, but could not stay there for long. (g) ----------, I left the place. (h) ----------, I went to my reading room again. (i) ----------, to add to my gladness the electricity came. I could finish my study within two hours. (j) ----------, I went to bed with a happy mind.

19. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank space of the following text. [D. B. 2016]

A lion was drinking water from a brook (a) ---------- a lamb was also drinking water from the down stream of the same brook. The lion saw the lamb and decided to devour it. (b) ---------- he was thinking about how to accomplish his evil design. (c) ---------- he hit upon a plan. (d) ---------- the lion complained that the lamb was disturbing him by muddying water. But the lamb said that he was drinking water from down stream. (e) ---------- the questions of muddying water on his part did not arise here. (f) ---------- the lamb argued that it was the lion that was muddying the water for him as he drinking water upstream. (g) ---------- the lion retorted that the lamb spoke ill of him a year ago. (h) ---------- the lamb said that he was not born a year ago. The lion grew into a rage. (i) ---------- he said that perhaps his father spoke ill of him last year. (j) --------- the lion had the right to take revenge and kill the lamb.

20. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage. [C. B. 2016]

Mobile phone has become an essential gadget for everybody (a) ---------- it has become very popular. (b) ---------- it has created a number of problems. It has (c) ---------- advantages (d) ---------- disadvantages. (e) ---------- it helps to connect people. (f) ------ ------ it helps to exchange information. (g) ---------- it can be used for various purposes. (h) ----------, it has a few disadvantages (i) ---------- can causes a lot of troubles. (j) --------- --- its advantages are more than its disadvantages.

21. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage :—[R. B. 2016]

(a) ---------- I was walking along the road the other day, I happened to notice a small brown leather purse lying on the pavement. I picked it up and opened it to see (b) ---------- I could find out the owner's name. There was nothing inside. It (c) ---------- some small change and a rather old photograph——a picture of a woman and a young girl about twelve years old who looked like the woman's daughter. I put the photograph back (d) ---------- took the purse to the Police station. (e) ---------- I handed it to the sergeant in charge.

Before I left, the sergeant made a note of my name and address in case the owner of the purse wanted to write and thank me. That evening I went to have dinner with an uncle and aunt of mine. They had also invited another person, a young woman. (f) ---------- there would be four people at table. The young woman's face was familiar (g) ---------- I could not remember where I had seen it. I was quite sure (h) ---------- we had not met before. (i) ------- Conversation, however, the young woman happened to mark that she had lost her purse that afternoon. I at once remembered where I had seen her face. She was the young woman in the photograph (j) ---------- she was now much older.

22. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage : [J. B. 2016]

Time and tide wait for none. (a) ---------- no one can stop the onward march of time. (b)------ , we should not waste a single moment in vain. (c) ----------, we should make proper use of every single moment of our life. (d) ----------, the students should understand the value of time. It is a matter of great regret that some of the students pass away their valuable time in Facebook. (e) ----------, they kill their time. (f)---------- , they cannot prepare their lessons well. (g) ---------- they always have a poor preparation for the examination. (h)---------- they cannot do well in the examination. (i) ----------, they do not stop wasting time. (j) ----------, they continue to waste their time using Cell phone and Facebook till it is too late for them.

23. Use the appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage :— [S. B. 2016]

The gifts of science are uncountable. (a) ---------- we cast our eyes, we see the wonders of science. Satellite TV channels are the means through (b) ---------- we can see and hear the events (c) ---------- are happening all over the world. (d) ---------- , today we have specialized satellite channels on almost every interest. (e) ----------, people now have more choices and more freedom about television programmes. Satellite channels help us a lot by reporting on climatic conditions of different parts of the world. (f)----------, we can be aware of storms, cyclones and tidal bores. (g)---------- satellite channels are helping us to a great extent to enrich our own culture and tradition. (h)---------- satellite channels are playing a favourable role, it is (i) ---------- doing harm to our young and new generation. (j) ---------- still we cannot deny the immense benefits we are getting from satellite channels.

24. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage :— [B. B. 2016]

Time is a special resource that you cannot store or save for future use. (a) ---------- it is managed properly to gain success. The skills of managing time properly are called time management Skills (b) ---------- these Skills are necessary for job hunting and career success (c) ---------- it is essential to improve these Skills. (d) ---------- there are several useful strategies that can be used to improve your time management Skills. (e) ---------- have clear goal in mind. (f) ---------- set up your priorities. (g) ---------- block out time for your high priority activities first and protect that time from interruptions. (h) ---------- set a deadline to do them and try your best to stick to it. (i) ---------- your Skills will help you avoid stress in completing any work successfully (j) ---------- reward yourself when the job is done.

25. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage : — [Ctg. B. 2016]

Bangladesh is mainly an agricultural country. (a) ----------, her economy and prosperity depend on agriculture. (b) ---------- , our agriculture depends on the mercy of nature. (c) ---------- , if there is sufficient rain, people can plough their lands and sow seeds in time. (d) ---------- , they can reap a good harvest. (e) ----------, if it does not rain in time, the farmers cannot grow the crops easily and they do not have good harvest. (f) ----------, without water our agriculture is lifeless. The rain is not always beneficial to our agriculture. (g) ----------, sometimes it rains so much that it causes floods. (h) ----------, our crops go under water and most often, they are totally destroyed. (i) ----------, the farmers who constitute the most part of our professional people, lose everything. (j) ---------- we can safely conclude that our economy depends on rain.

26. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage : [Dnj. B. 2016]

Honesty is a noble virtue. The man (a) ---------- possesses this rare quality is the happiest man on earth. To be honest, a man should have trustworthiness (b) ---------- nobody trusts a liar. A liar may prosper for the time being. (c) ---------- ultimately he goes to the dogs. (d) ---------- we should be honest. It is said that honesty is the best policy (e) ---------- dishonesty is the sign of downfall. God helps those who are honest. (f) ---------- dishonest

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

people are cursed. Childhood is the best time (g) ---------- children should be taught honesty. It is seen that children follow their parents (h) ---------- parents should be honest. (i) ---------- children should be allowed to mix with those friends who are honest. (j) ------- ---- they can mould their characters.

27. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage : [Ideal School & College, Motijheel, Dhaka]

Multiple choice questions are set to assess learning outcomes effectively and efficiently. Student are given a set of possible answers to choose from and the options are intricately put. (a) ------- students mistakenly think these questions are easy. (b)-------, they think it is merely a waste of time to study multiple choose questions. (c)--------, multiple choice questions can be challenging for various reasons. (d)-------, the questions can be wide ranging. (e) -------, it is not in any particular order. (f) --------, they often have negative statements and 'distractors' which can be confusing. (g)-------, the questions are designed to test on various types of subject matters and concepts. (h)-------, it is not about merely testing knowledge of basic ideas. (i)-------, you really need to understand the subject matters to do well in multiple choice questions. (j)-------, if students are instructed in proper ways, they can perform better on the tests.

28. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage. [Milestone College, Dhaka]

Bangladesh is mainly an agricultural country. (a) ----------, her economy and prosperity depend on agriculture. (b) ----------, our agriculture depends on the mercy of nature. (c) ---------, if there is sufficient rain, people can plough their lands and sow seeds in time. (d) ----------, they can reap a good harvest (e) ----------, if it does not rain in time, the farmers cannot grow the crops easily. (f) ----------, without water our agriculture is lifeless. The rain is not always beneficial to our agriculture. (g) ----------, sometimes it rains so much that it causes floods. (h) ----------, our crops go under water and most often they are totally destroyed. (i) ----------, the farmers who constitute the most part of our professional people, lose everything. (j) ------, we can safely conclude that our economy depends on rain.

29. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage. [Dhaka Residential Model College, Dhaka]

Mobile phone is one of the greatest inventions of modern science. It is useful (a) ---------- in respect of communication (b) ---------- in many other ways. We can enjoy videos, songs etc. on it. (c) ----------, we can enjoy the programmes of Radio and TV through it. (d) ----------, its price is not so high. Common people can buy it easily. (e) ---------- it has proved itself a very important thing in our daily life, (f) ----------, it has dark aspects also. Young boys and girls enjoy pornography (g) ---------- obscene things on it. (h) ---------- they are getting morally depraved. (i) ----------, we must be careful about this thing. (j) ---------- it will lead our young generation to the pit of darkness.

30. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blanks spaces of the following passage. [Adamjee Cantonment College, Dhaka]

There are a good number of reasons why students in Bangladesh fail in English. (a) ---------- English is a foreign language. (b) ---------- students have no good feeling with English. (c) ---------- teaching a foreign language becomes very difficult when the learners are not mentally prepared to receive it. (d) ---------- a teacher of English can hardly find out a technique suitable for all. (e) ---------- they fail to make the language learning interesting. (f) ---------- the motto of the questions in public examinations inspires memorizing rather than learning the language. (g) ---------- students can be successful in English if teachers are trained well. Students should be encouraged to learn four skills of language. The four skills of language are listening, speaking, reading and writing. Every teacher should put emphasis on the four skills of language. (h) ---------- they should give importance to communicative approach. (i) ---------- spontaneous communication of a language helps one learn it easily. (j) ---------- every students should be involved in communicative approach.

31. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage : [Holy Cross College, Dhaka]

There are a number of concerns in the industrial area for which Trade Union is very essential. (a) ---------- the labours without any written contract are the most vulnerable. (b) ---------, there are no means of knowing what the wages are. (c) ----------, the practice of maintaining apprentices beyond the maximum period is specified by the regulations. (d) ----- ----- there is a issue of real wages in the absence of the right to collective bargaining. (e) ----- ------, there are some other concerns. (f) ----------, there comes the hours of work which is not the same in all areas of our country. (g) ----------, the workers may face the difficulty regarding the schedule of overtime and its payment procedure. (h) ---------- , comes the question of rest period which is important to revitalize the workers. (i) ---------- , there is the issue of safety measures upon which the reputation of a company largely depends upon. (j) -- --------, Trade Union plays an important role in protecting the rights of the workers.

32. Use appropriate sentences connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage. [Shamsul Hoque Khan School and College, Dhaka]

Once upon a time there lived a cobbler in a village. He lived from hand to mouth, but he was not unhappy at all with his condition. (a) ----------, he was very happy and contended with his life, one day, a rich man came to his shop and learnt from him that he had no savings for future. (b) ---------- , the rich man became very astonished. (c) ----------, he fell pity for the hard-working cobbler. (d) ----------, he wanted to give the cobbler some money. (e) ------ ------ , the cobbler did not want to take it, but the man persisted. (f) ----------, the cobbler agreed and took the money home. He went to bed as usual but couldn't sleep at all. He was always thinking that the thief might come to steal the money. (g) ----------, he kept awake. (h) ----------, he took the money and buried it under the floor. (i)----------, he couldn't sleep for a single moment. (j)----------, in the morning, he went before the rich man and told him to take the money back that destroyed his peaceful sleep.

33. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage. [SOS Hermann Gmeiner College, Dhaka]

Almost all countries of the world suffer from the curse of unemployment problem. (a) ---------- nowhere in the world this problem is so acute as in our country. There are many reasons behind it. (b) ---------- our country is industrially backward. (c) ---------- our system of education fails to give a student an independent start of life. It has little provision for vocational training. (d) ---------- our students and youths have false sense of dignity. (e) ---- -------- they run after jobs only.

34. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage. [BAF Shaheen College, Dhaka]

These two girls (a) ---------- are from a village (b) ---------- they look malnourished. Their parents, landless (c) ---------- jobless, had to migrate to the city just to make a living. (d) ----------, they have found shelter in a slum. The members of their family are (e) -------- ----- rickshaw-pullers (f) ---------- day labourers or do some small business. Female members work as (g) ---------- part-time or full-time housemaid. These girls do not go to school or (h) ---------- they do, they go to an underprivileged school. They have to earn something to supplement the family income before (i) ---------- after school. They do not know (j) ---------- they will do in future.

35. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage. [Birshreshtha Noor Mohammad Public College, Dhaka]

The old sailor spoke so strangely (a) ---------- the guest stood still. The feast began (b) ----- -------- the guest could hear the music and laughter. (c) ---------- for some reasons, he could not move to join the others. The oldman told him about his last journey on the sea. They had sailed away to the south (d) ----------, they had arrived in the cold gray sea. There the sea was frozen. (e) ---------- the ice was all around them. The big sails opened wide (f) ----- -------- the strong wind blew them quickly through the icy waters. The weather was very cold. (g) ----------, there were no birds and animals in that snow-covered country. (h) ---------- oneday the sailor saw an albatross flying towards the ship. (i) -------- the men were pleased to see it. They gave it food and water. It came to the ship everyday (j) ------- they called it.

36. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage: [BCIC College, Dhaka]

Man is social being (a) ---------- man cannot live alone. (b) ----------, man has been living together from time immemorial living in society is not an easy task. We have to follow certain rules and regulations of the society. (c) ---------- , we should be co-operative. (d) ---------- , we must help others when they are in need. (e) ---------- , we have to be careful not to hurt others by our words or activities. (f) ----------, we must control our emotions and behave rationally towards others. (g) ----------, we should not think and live only for us. (h) ---------- - , we should always think and work for the betterment of the society. (i) ----------, we should remain prepared to sacrifice our lives for the greater interest of the society. (j) ----------, sacrificing our lives for the society makes us immortal.

37. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage.

Once there lived a good number of frogs in a pond. On a rainy day, they were in a joyous mood. (a) ----------, they started playing. (b) ----------, there were only a few of them. (c) ----------, almost all the frogs joined the play. (d) ----------, the young ones were very enthusiastic. They jumped into the air and then dived into water. (e)----------, some of them began to sing in a loud voice. (f) ----------, they were really wonderful to watch on. (g) ------ -------, some boys were passing by the pond. One of them proposed to hit the frogs with

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

stones in order to have some fun. (h) ----------, they started throwing stones at the frogs. (i) ----------, some of the frogs got injured and some of them were killed, but the boys did not stop their cruel game. (j)----------, they continued throwing stones at the innocent frogs.

38. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage.

A lion was drinking water from a brook. (a) ----------, a lamb was also taking water from the downstream of the same brook. The lion saw the lamb and decided to devour it. (b) ------, he was thinking about how to accomplish his evil design. (c) ----------, he hit upon a plan. (d) ----------, the lion accused that the lamb was disturbing him by muddying water. But the lamb said that he was taking water from downstream. (e) ----------, the question of muddying water on his part did not arise. (f) ----------, the lamb replied that it was the lion that was muddying water for him as he was drinking water from upstream. (g) ---, the lamb said that he was not born a year ago. The lion seemed worried. (i) ---------- , he said that perhaps his father who called him names last year. (j) ----------, the lion had the right to take revenge and kill the lamb.

39. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage.

Man is a social being. (a) ----------, man cannot live alone. (b) ----------, man has been living together from time immemorial. Living in society is not an easy task. If we want to live in a society, we have to follow certain rules and regulations of that society. (c) ----------, we have to be cooperative. (d) ----------, we must help others when they need it. (e)----------, we must , we have to be careful not to hurt others by our words or activities. (f) ----------, we should not think and control our emotions and behave well with others. (g) ----------, we should always work for the betterment of the society. (i)--- live only for us. (h) ----------, we should sacrifice our lives for others. (j)----------, sacrificing our lives for ---------, we should others can make us immortal.

40. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage.

Once there lived an ant and a grasshopper. The ant was very industrious. (a) ----------, the grasshopper was very lazy. (b) ----------, he used to pass away his time in singing and sleeping. He did not work at all. (c) ----------, he used to go before the ant and ask him to take some rest. (d) ----------, the ant continued with his work. (e) ----------, the ant collected a huge amount of food for the winter. (f) ----------, the winter came and covered everything with snow. (g)----------, there was no food available on the fields. The grasshopper could not take food from the fields. (h) ----------, he did not have any food in his house. (i) ----------, he went to the ant to beg for some food. The ant helped him, but that was too small for him to pass the winter. (j) ----------, the grasshopper understood the necessity of work.

41. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage.

Many years ago there lived a king named Solomon. He was very wise and helped people in many ways. (a) ----------, his name and fame spread far and wide. The Queen of Sheba heard about the name and fame of King Solomon. (b) ----------, she could not believe that he was so wise and wealthy. (c) ----------, she decided to visit his country and meet him personally. (d) ----------, the queen came to King Solomon's palace. The queen brought with her hundred servants who carried many fine presents. (e) ----------, she brought with her some artificial flowers that were mixed with some real flowers. (f) ----------, the flowers were beautiful and looked alike. (g) ----------, the queen asked the courtiers to find out the real ones. They took time and watched the flowers minutely. (h) ----------, they failed to differentiate. (i) ----------, King Solomon watched some bees flying over some flowers. (j) ---, he realized those flowers to be real.

42. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage.

Time and tide wait for none. (a) ----------, no one can stop the onward march of time. (b) ---, we should not waste a single moment in vain. (c) ----------, we should make proper use of every single moment of our life. (d) ----------, the students should understand the value of time. It is a matter of great regret that some of the students pass away their valuable time in Facebook. (e) ----------, they kill their time. (f) ----------, they cannot prepare their lessons well. (g) ---------- they always have a poor preparation for the examination. (h) ----------, they cannot do well in the examination. (i) ----------, they do not stop wasting time. (j) ----------, they continue to waste their time using Facebook till it is too late for them.

43. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage.

Bangladesh is a small country but has a huge population. Most people here live below the poverty line and cannot, (a) ----------, afford to educate their children. (b) ----------, many poor children either drop out of school just after a few years. (c) ----------, they simply do not go to school at all. (d) ----------, we have far too many students to educate compared to the number of institutions available. (e) ----------, Bangladesh needs more schools, colleges and universities to provide for the increasing number of students. But, we have financial problems and resource constraints. (f) ----------, the government cannot fund the requisite number of educational institution. (g) ----------, every educational institution is over-crowded and class size is unusually large. (h) ----------, facilities in these institutions are poor. (i) ----------, students do not get a standard education. (j) ------, many educational institutions in Bangladesh are troubled with politics and violence.

44. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage.

A farmer leads his family by working hard in the agricultural farms or cultivating lands. (a) ------ Bangladesh is an agricultural country; farmers are the backbone of the country. (b) ----- he is the main force of economy. (c) -------they are devaluated. (e) -------he is called the father of food production. (d) in the village. (f) ---------- most of them are landless. They cultivate the land of others. (g) ----they have to work hard from morning till night even in sun and rain. (h) --------- a farmer produces good harvest, he enjoys a happy life with his family. (i) -------- when he cannot produce good harvest, he enjoys a miserable life He has to starve sometimes. He even cannot get minimum medical care. (j) ------- his illiteracy, he suffers from various diseases.

45. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage.

Hobby is an extra work. (a) -------it always remains out of syllabus. (b) ------ others I have a hobby of my own. It is gardening. (c) -------gardening gives me much pleasure. I have a garden in front of my reading room. (d) -------- I get time I work in it. (e) -------I loose the soil with my spade and hoe and weeds out the grass. (f) ---------I water the plants regularly. (g) ---------- I put fence around the garden so that cattle or naughty children can't do any harm to my garden. (h) -------- I see the garden full of flowers, my heart leaps up with joy. to see the garden of various flowers. They spread a sweet smell. (i) --------the garden also looks very charming. (j) ----------my hobby is a great source of joy and pleasure.

46. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage.

Lovely works in a big garment factory. (a) -------- Lovely, there are more than five hundred workers in the factory. (b) --------- the other day, one day she was busy at her work. (c) ------ - a sound came to her ear that there was break out of fire from the short-circuit. (d) ------- ill news runs fast, the news spread very fast among the workers. (e) -----no one noticed whether there was actually any fire at all. (f) ----------all the workers tried their best to come out from the house. (g) ---------- some fell down and others stumbled them. (h) -------- two were died and all of the rest were injured. (i) ----------Lovely was injured. (j) ------- everyone came to know that it was just a rumor. There was a blast of electric transmitter near the building.

47. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage.

Once an ant was very thirsty. (a) -----he went to a river to drink water. (b) ---- he began to drink water, a wave swept him away. (c) ------ he was about to drown. (d) -----there was a tree on the bank of the river. (e) -------a dove was sitting on a branch of the tree. (f) ------he noticed the ant was about to drown. (g) ------the dove wanted to save the ant. Out of pity he dropped a leaf. (h) -------the ant got on the leaf and saved his life. (i) ------- day the ant was seeking food under that tree. (j) ------ he noticed that a hunter had aimed at the dove. The dove did not know it. The ant thought, "I must save the life of the dove." He bit on the right leg of the hunter and his bullet missed its aim. The dove flew away and saved his life.

48. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage.

Good health is soundness of body and mind. (a) --------it keeps us fit for our work. (b) ------- -it keeps us free from diseases. (c) --------by maintaining some rules, we can keep good health. (d) ------we should eat balanced diet. (e) -------we should drink clean water and take regular physical exercise. (f) -------- most the people are poor in our country. (g) ------- they do not get the food they need for good health. (h) --------the rich and the educated people are not conscious of the rules of good health. (i) -------- they think that costly food is good for health. (j) ---------- most of the people suffer from various complexities.

49. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage.

Once there was a king called Midas. He was extremely fond of gold. (a) -------- he had a lot of it, he wanted more. (b) ------- he has the golden touch, he will be the happiest man', thought he. (c) --------- a wise god granted his wish. (d) --------- the king was sitting in his garden, a ripe apple fell beside him. The king picked it up. (e) ------- he touched it, the apple turned into gold. (f) --------he could hardly believe his eyes. (g) --------- whatever he touched, everything turned into gold. The king entered into his palace. (h) --------his little daughter ran up to him, he took her in his arms. (i) ------- she turned into gold. The king was struck with horror and felt sorry for his wish. (j) ------- the wise god took the golden touch away and the girl became human again.

50. Use appropriate sentence connectors in the blank spaces of the following passage.

In a book fair different types of books are brought for sale and show. (a) ------a book fair is held in the month of January and February. (b) -------- it is held almost all cities and towns in our country. (c) -------- of the 21st February, the largest book fair is organized by Bangla Academy. There are many good sides of a book fair. (d) --------a book fair helps to create new writers as well as new readers. (e) -------- it inspires people to form the habit of reading books. (f) --------- a book fair reminds us that books are our best friends. (g) -------, various kinds of novels, poetical works and science fictions are mainly available in a book fair. (h) ---------, the renowned artists, poets and intellectuals gather there. (i) ------- a book fair is a device to spread culture, education and knowledge. (j) -------- we can say that book fair changes our outlook of life and widens our domain of learning.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

Unit-11 Synonym & Antonym

Synonym হলো একটি ভাষার একটি, দু'টি বা ততোধিক শব্দ বা বাক্যাংশ যা অপর একটি শব্দের সাথে একই অথবা কাছাকাছি অর্থ বহন করে।

A synonym means one or two or more words or expressions of the same language have the same or nearly the same meaning.

Antonym

Antonym হলো একটি শব্দের বিপরীত অর্থবোধক আর একটি শব্দ।

Antonym is a word which is opposite in meaning to another word.

যেমন :

good – bad, happy – unhappy
big – small, pleased – displeased

Antonym গঠন

(i) like de, dis, il, im, in, ir, un ইত্যাদি prefix যোগ করে Antonym গঠন।

pleasant – unpleasant
possible – impossible
important – unimportant
decent – indecent
courtesy – discourtesy
pleased – displeased
known-unknown
convenience – inconvenience

appear	disappear	belief	disbelief
decent	indecent	decision	indecision
decided	undecided	dependent	independent
employment	unemployment	encourage	discourage
fortunate	unfortunate	fortune	misfortune
honest	dishonest	interesting	uninteresting
justice	injustice	kind	unkind
legal	illegal	literate	illiterate
loyal	disloyal	merit	demerit
modest	immodest	obey	disobey
please	displease	polite	impolite
pure	impure	regular	irregular
social	unsocial	satisfactory	unsatisfactory
unite	disunite		

(ii) full/less ইত্যাদি suffix যোগ করে Antonym গঠন।

hopeful – hopeless
careful – careless

(iii) নতুন শব্দ ব্যবহার করে Antonym গঠন।

good	bad	ugly	beautiful
above	below	accept	reject
advance	retreat	advantage	disadvantage
all	none	angel	devil
ancient	modern	arrival	departure
ascend	descend	attract	repel
attack	defend	ample	meagre
bad	good	barren	fertile
beautiful	ugly	beginning	end
bitter	sweet	blessing	curse

blunt	sharp	bold	timid
bottom	top	bright	dull
care	neglect	cause	effect
cheap	dear	clean	dirty
cold	hot	come	go
comedy	tragedy	common	rare
confess	deny	create	destroy
crude	refined	cruel	kind
death	life	deep	shallow
defensive	offensive	difficult	easy
diligent	idle	disease	health
domestic	wild	dry	wet
early	late	empty	full
entrance	exist	exclude	include
experienced	inexperienced	failure	success
fair	foul	faithful	faithless
fall	rise	far	near
fast	slow	fat	thin
freedom	slavery	fresh	stale
gain	loss	giant	dwarf
general	particular	great	small
guest	host	happines	misery
hard	soft	heavy	light
high	low	hope	despair
important	trivial	increase	decrease
inferior	superior	inhale	exhale
initial	final	innocent	guilty
junior	senior	knowledge	ignorance
lend	borrow	living	dead
long	short	many	few
masculine	feminine	natural	artificial
noble	ignoble	neither	either
old	young	optimist	pessimist
oral	written	peace	war
permanent	temporary	pleasure	pain
praise	blame	proper	improper
private	public	religious	secular
recover	lose	remember	forget
rich	poor	rough	smooth
raw	ripe	thick	thin
victory	defeat	violence	non-violence
virtue	vice	wicked	virtuous
wild wisdom	domestic folly	win	lose

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

Word	Synonym	Antonym
	A	
Abandon-ত্যাগ করা।	abdicate, abjure, resign.	maintain, uphold, stay.
Abate -হ্রাস করা বা হওয়া।	assuage, decrease, diminish.	amplify, enlarge, increase.
Abbreviate -সংক্ষিপ্ত করা।	shorten; abridge; condense.	expand; lengthen
Abbreviation -সংক্ষিপ্তকরণ।	abridgement; condensation.	expansion
Abduct - হরণ করা।	kidnap; take away.	restore
Abhor - অত্যন্ত ঘৃণা করা।	detest; hate; abominate.	like; love; approve
Abhorrence -প্রচণ্ড ঘৃণা	detestation; hatred; loathing.	liking, adornment, approval
Abide - থাকা; মানিয়া চলা।	stay; remain; be faithful to.	depart; disobey; violate
Ability-কর্মক্ষমতা; সামর্থ্য।	competency, talent, skill.	incapacity, weakness.
Abject-নীচ; হীন; শোচনীয়।	mean; base; degrade; servile.	honourable; respectable.
Able-দক্ষ	capable, clever, competent.	inefficient, weak.
Abnormal-অস্বাভাবিক।	eccentric, erratic, exceptional.	natural, regular, normal.
Aboard - জাহাজ, উড়োজাহাজ বা রেলগাড়ির মধ্যে বা উপরে।	on or in a ship, aircraft or train.	ashore, aground; stranded
Abolish -লোপ করা; দূর করা।	eradicate; remove.	ratify; continue, restore
Abominable - ঘৃণ্য; জঘন্য।	detestable; hateful; execrable.	agreeable; lovable; pleasant
Abortive - ব্যর্থ; নিষ্ফল।	futile; unsuccessful; fruitless.	effective; successful
Abound - প্রচুর পরিমাণে থাকা।	be plentiful; overflow.	lack, want; short
Abolish- লোপ করা; দূর করা।	destroy, eradicate, abrogate.	continue, establish.
Abrupt - আকস্মিক; অপ্রত্যাশিত।	sudden; hasty; unexpected.	expected.
Absent - অনুপস্থিত; অমনোযোগী।	not present; inattentive; distracted.	present; attentive
Absolute -অসীম; শর্তশূন্য।	unconditional, perfect.	conditional, imperfect.
Absorb -শুষিয়া লওয়া; গ্রাস করা।	assimilate, consume, imbibe, occupy.	discharge, emit, despond.
Abstemious-সংযমী, মিতব্যয়ী	frugal, sober, moderate.	intemperate, greedy.
Absurd-হাস্যকর; উদ্ভট; অযৌক্তিক।	foolish, stupid, ridiculous.	logical, sound, rational.
Abstain - বিরত থাকা।	keep from; refrain; forbear.	indulge, pursue, persist
Abundant-প্রচুর; সমৃদ্ধ।	plentiful; ample.	meagre; inadequate; scarce
Abundance -আধিক্য; প্রাচুর্য।	great, plenty; ampleness.	scarcity, deficiency, lack
Abuse - অপব্যবহার করা; গালাগালি দেওয়া।	make a bad or wrong use of; misuse; revile; ill-treat.	honour, respect
Abysmal - অতল; অন্তহীন।	bottomless; extreme.	zenith, summit
Accidental - আকস্মিক	casual, fortuitous.	calculated, planned.
Accuracy - সঠিকতা	precision, correctness.	incorrectness, looseness.
Actually-প্রকৃতপক্ষে; বস্তুত; কার্যত।	authentic, real; certain.	fabulous, virtual, possible.
Accede - রাজি হওয়া; মেনে নেয়া; স্বীকার করা।	consent; assent; comply; agree	dissent; disagree; refuse
Accelerate - দ্রুততর করা।	quicken; hasten.	retard, deaden, dull, delay
Accept - গ্রহণ করা; স্বীকার করা।	take; receive; admit.	reject; refuse
Access - প্রবেশ; সমীপে গমন।	admission; entrance.	exit; denial
Accessible -প্রবেশযোগ্য; সুগম।	easy to approach; able to be reached or visited.	unapproachable; inaccessible
Accommodate - (অনুরোধ) রক্ষা করা; উপযোগী করা; যোগানো।	oblige; furnish; supply; fit; adapt.	disoblige, refuse, annoy
Accompany - সঙ্গে থাকা বা সঙ্গে যাওয়া।	to go with; escort.	desert, abandon, forsake, leave

Word	Synonym	Antonym
Accomplish - শেষ করা; সম্পাদন করা।	carry out; finish successfully; achieve.	fail, begin, start
Accomplished -গুণী; রুচিসম্পন্ন।	complete; talented; skilled.	unskilled, rude, imbecile
Accord - একমত হওয়া; মিল হওয়া; সঙ্গতিপূর্ণ হওয়া।	agree; tally; harmonise; be in harmony with.	differ
Accumulate - জড়ো করা বা হওয়া; পুঞ্জিত।	heap up; pile up; amass; increase.	dissipate, waste
Accurate - সঠিক; যথার্থ; নির্ভুল।	careful and exact; correct.	inaccurate; inexact
Accuse - অভিযুক্ত করা; দোষারোপ করা।	charge with; wrongdoing; indict; blame.	defend, retreat
Ache - অনেকক্ষণ ধরিয়া বেদনা।	pain; agony.	relief, soothe
Achieve - অর্জন করা।	accomplish; attain.	fail, futile
Acknowledge - সত্যতা স্বীকার করা; প্রাপ্তিস্বীকার করা।	admit; recognise; own.	deny; disavow, disclaim
Acquaint - পরিচিত করানো।	make familiar; inform.	conceal
Acquaintance - পরিচিত ব্যক্তি।	knowledge; person known.	ignorance, illiteracy
Active - কর্মঠ; সক্রিয়; চটপটে।	busy; alert; agile; brisk.	inactive; indolent; lazy
Actually - প্রকৃতপক্ষে; বস্তুত।	really; truly; indeed; in fact.	apparently, virtually
Acute - তীক্ষ্ণ; ছুঁচালো; চতুর; প্রবল; বিষম।	keen; sharp; shrewd.	dull; blunt
Adequate - পর্যাপ্ত; যথেষ্ট।	ample; sufficient.	deficient, lacking, scant.
Admire - শ্রদ্ধার চোখে দেখা; মুগ্ধভাবে প্রশংসা করা।	appreciate, esteem, venerate, wonder.	abhor, despise, dislike.
Admit- প্রবেশ করিতে দেওয়া; ভর্তি করা; স্বীকার করা।	avow, own, confess, allow, receive.	repudiate, disavow, deny, disallow.
Adorn -সাজানো; অলংকৃত করা।	beautify, decorate, embellish.	deface, deform, mar.
Advantage- সুবিধা; প্রাধান্য।	interest, success, gain.	obstruction, disadvantage.
Adverse - বিপরীত; প্রতিকূল।	contrary, unfavourable.	favourable, fortunate.
Adamant - কঠিন; অনমনীয়।	unyielding; firm in purpose.	yielding; soft; docile
Adapt - খাপ খাওয়ানো; উপযোগী করিয়া লওয়া।	fit; adjust; accommodate	misfit
Addicted - আসক্ত; অভ্যস্ত।	devoted; be given to.	free; unaddicted
Addition - যোগকরণ; সংযোজন।	something added or joined; increase; augmentation.	decrease, diminish, lessen
Adept - সুদক্ষ; পারদর্শী।	expert; skilful; adroit; clever.	clumsy; inexpert
Adequate-পর্যাপ্ত; যথেষ্ট।	sufficient; enough; suitable.	inadequate; insufficient
Adhere - লাগিয়া থাকা।	stick to; abide by; cling.	sever; depart from
Adieu - বিদায়; বিদায়-সম্ভাষণ।	good-bye; farewell; parting.	greeting
Adjacent -সংলগ্ন।	close to; near; adjoining.	remote; distant
Adjourn - স্থগিত রাখা; মুলতুবি রাখা।	postpone; put off; defer; delay; suspend.	complete; accomplish
Adjust - ঠিক করা; উপযোগী করা।	set right; put in order; adapt.	upset; dislocate; disorder
Admonish - মৃদু তিরস্কার করা।	give a mild warning; chide.	praise; encourage
Adore - পূজা করা; গভীরভাবে ভালবাসা; খুব পছন্দ করা।	worship; love intensely; admire; like very much.	despise; dislike
Adorable - ভালবাসার যোগ্য।	lovable; delightful; admirable.	abominable; contemptible
Adult - প্রাপ্তবয়স্ক ব্যক্তি।	grown-up person; mature.	child; immature

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

Word	Synonym	Antonym
Adulterated - দূষিত; ভেজালযুক্ত।	made impure; made poorer in quality; spurious.	pure, real, genuine
Advance - অগ্রসর হওয়া; উন্নতি সাধন করা; অগ্রিম প্রদান করা; পেশ করা।	come or go forward; promote; encourage; pay beforehand.	retreat; lower; reterd
Advent - আগমন; আবির্ভাব।	coming; arrival; approach.	departure
Adventurous - দুঃসাহসিক।	daring; bold.	timid; cautious
Adversary -শত্রু; বিপক্ষ।	enemy; opponent; rival.	ally; supporter; friend
Advice - পরামর্শ; উপদেশ।	opinion given; counsel.	deterrence
Affectation - ভান	assumption, hypocrisy, pretence.	artlessness, simplicity,
Affinity - সাদৃশ্য; সম্পর্ক; আকর্ষণ।	resemblance; attraction.	antipathy, detestation
Affirm - দৃঢ়তার সঙ্গে বলা।	assert positively; declare.	deny, contradict
Affluence - প্রাচুর্য; ঐশ্বর্য।	wealth; abundance; opulence.	poverty; penury; indigence
Affluent - সমৃদ্ধ; ধনী।	wealthy; opulent; rich.	poor, impoverished
Afford - ব্যয়ভার বহনে সক্ষম হওয়া; দেওয়া; সরবরাহ করা।	be able to buy; spare enough time or money for.	deny
Aggravate - আরও খারাপ করা; প্রকোপ বৃদ্ধি করা।	magnify; heighten; make worse or more serious.	diminish; mitigate; lighten
Aggression - প্রথম আক্রমণ।	unprovoked attack.	resistance, combat
Agile- চটপটে; কর্মঠ।	active; quick, nimble; lively.	inactive; lazy; inert
Agitate - নাড়া বা নাড়ানো; উত্তেজিত বা বিক্ষুব্ধ করা।	stir; shake; disturb; trouble; excite.	calm, quieten
Agitation - আন্দোলন; উত্তেজনা।	movement; shaking.	calmness; stillness
Aglow- প্রদীপ্ত।	bright with colours; in a glow.	dim; pale; blurred
Agony -দৈহিক বা মানসিক যন্ত্রণা; মর্মযন্ত্রণা।	great pain or suffering of body or mind; anguish; pangs.	comfort; relief
Agree - একমত হওয়া; রাজী হওয়া; খাপ খাওয়া; মিল হওয়া।	be of one mind; consent.	disagree; differ; dissent
Agreeable - আনন্দদায়ক; সম্মত।	willing; pleasant; harmonious.	disagreeable; unpleasant.
Ahead - সম্মুখে; পরবর্তী।	in front; forward; in advance.	behind, abaft
Ailing - পীড়িত।	ill; sick; indisposed; unwell.	healthy
Akin - সমজাতীয়; সদৃশ।	related; having like qualities.	unrelated, alien
Alert - সতর্ক; সম্পূর্ণ জাগ্রত।	watchful; active; fully awake.	inactive; inert
Alien - বিদেশী; স্বভাব-বহির্ভূত।	foreigner; foreign.	native; akin
Alienate - বিচ্ছিন্ন করা; পৃথক করা।	estrange; transfer.	reconcile, entail
Alike - সদৃশ; একরকম।	like one another; similar.	unlike; dissimilar
Alive - জীবন্ত; সচেতন।	living; active; lively.	dead; unaware, extinct
Allay - উপশম করা; কমানো।	soothe; assuage; lighten.	excite; aggravate; disturb
Allegiance - বশ্যতা; আনুগত্য।	fealty; loyalty; fidelity; duty.	disloyalty; treachery.
Alliance - মৈত্রী।	association or connection.	separation; disunion
Allot - বণ্টন করা।	allocate; distribute as shares.	withhold
Allow - অনুমতি দেওয়া।	permit; admit; acknowledge.	disallow; forbid
Allure - প্রলুব্ধ করা; মুগ্ধ করা।	tempt; entice; win over.	repel, scare
Alone - একাকী; সঙ্গীহীন; কেবল।	lone; solitary; single.	together, accompanied
Aloof - দূরে; পৃথকভাবে।	apart; at a distance.	near, friendly, sociable
Aloud - উচ্চঃস্বরে।	loudly; clamorously.	silently, peacefully
Already - ইতিমধ্যে।	before; previously.	later
Altercation - তর্কাতর্কি; বাগ-বিতণ্ডা; কথা কাটাকাটি।	dispute; wrangling; quarrel; noisy argument; controversy.	agreement, adjustment

Word	Synonym	Antonym
Alternative --দুইয়ের মধ্যে একটি নির্বাচন; বিকল্প।	choice between two things.	compulsory, necessity
Altogether - সম্পূর্ণরূপে; একেবারে।	entirely; in all; completely; wholly; totally.	partly, separately, partially
Ambiguous-দ্বর্থক; সন্দেহজনক; অনিশ্চিত।	uncertain, doubtful, vague.	unequivocal, clear.
Amiable -অমায়িক; সদয়; বন্ধুভাবাপন্ন; সৌজন্যপূর্ণ।	charming, pleasant, kind, benevolent, agreeable.	ill-natured, hateful, disagreeable.
Ambition - উচ্চাকাঙ্খা।	strong desire; aspiration.	aimlessness
Ambush - ওত পাতিয়া থাকা; আকস্মিকভাবে আক্রমণ করিবার জন্য গোপনে অবস্থান করা বা লুক্কায়িত থাকিয়া আক্রমণ করা।	waylay; live in wait for; attack from hidmg.	open
Amends - ক্ষতিপূরণ; খেসারত।	reparation; compensation; recompense; indemnity.	injury
Amenity - মনোজ্ঞতা; মনোরম; সুখস্বাচ্ছন্দ্য।	pleasantness; agreeable surroundings; geniality.	austerity
Amicable - বন্ধুভাবাপন্ন; আপোষে সম্পাদিত।	friendly; peaceable; cordial; sociable.	unfriendly; hostile
Amnesty - (বিশেষ কোন অপরাধে) অপরাধীদের ক্ষমা বা মুক্তি।	general pardon; forgiveness; acquittal.	punishment
Ample - প্রচুর; প্রশস্ত; পর্যাপ্ত।	large; spacious; sufficient; plentiful; abundant.	scanty, limited, insufficient
Amuse - আমোদ-প্রমোদের মাধ্যমে মনোরঞ্জন করা; কৌতুক করা বা মজা করা।	divert; entertain; cheer; excite a sense of fun.	bore; depress
Amusement - কৌতুক; আমোদ-প্রমোদ; মজা।	entertainment; state of being amused; pastime; diversion; fun.	mirthlessness; boredom
Amalgamate - মিশ্রিত করা বা হওয়া; একত্র করা বা হওয়া।	combine; mix; unite; blend; mingle.	separate, detach, divide
Antipathy - বিরাগ; বিতৃষ্ণা।	aversion, bitterness, hatred, dislike.	harmony, congeniality, kindliness.
Analogous - অনুরূপ; সদৃশ।	similar; alike; parallel; resembling.	different; dissimilar
Analogy - আংশিক মিল বা সাদৃশ্য; উপমা।	partial likeness or agreement; comparison; similitude; parallelism.	difference; dissimilarity
Anarchy - অরাজকতা; নৈরাজ্য।	want of government in a state; lawlessness; confusion; disorder.	order, lawfulness
Ancient - প্রাচীন; পুরাকালীন।	old; aged; belonging to times long past; primitive; antique; primeval.	modern, recent
Anger-ক্রোধ; রাগ।	wrath; rage; fury; resentment.	calmness
Anguish - দৈহিক বা মানসিক নিদারুণ যন্ত্রণা।	great mental suffering or bodily pain; agony; woe.	ease; comfort
Animosity - বিদ্বেষ; শত্রুতা।	hatred; strong dislike; enmity.	love; friendliness
Annex - সংলগ্ন করা; সংযোগ করা।	join; add; append; attach; adjoin; connect.	disjoin; separate; detach
Annihilate - নির্মূল করা।	destroy completely; abolish.	preserve; restore
Announce - ঘোষণা করা।	declare; proclaim.	conceal; suppress
Announcement - ঘোষণা।	declaration; proclamation.	suppression

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Word	Synonym	Antonym
Annoy - বিরক্ত করা।	vex; tease; worry; trouble.	please, shoots
Anomalous - নিয়মবহির্ভূত।	abnormal; irregular; unusual.	normal, usual
Antique - প্রাচীন কালের।	ancient; old-fashioned.	modern, recent
Antiquity - প্রাচীনকাল; প্রাচীনত্ব।	former times; old times.	modernity
Anxiety - উদ্বেগ; উৎকণ্ঠা।	emotional feeling of fear, concern and worry.	lightheartedness
Anxious - উদ্বিগ্ন; অস্থির; আশঙ্কাগ্রস্ত।	troubled; concerned.	carefree, easy
Apart - পৃথক পৃথক করিয়া।	aside; separately; distant.	together
Apex - শীর্ষ; ডগা; চরম উন্নতি।	top; highest point; peak.	base, bottom
Apparent - স্পষ্ট।	clear; obvious; visible; manifest.	hazy; obscure; red
Apparently - আপাতদৃষ্টিতে।	seemingly; speciously.	really, truly
Appeal - সনির্বন্ধ অনুরোধ করা।	make earnest request; entreat.	disclaim
Appear - দৃষ্টিগোচর হওয়া।	come into view.	disappear
Appearance - আবির্ভাব।	emergence; coming; advent.	disappearance
Appease - শান্ত করা; তুষ্ট করা।	pacify; make quiet or calm.	vex; provoke
Applaud - উচ্চপ্রশংসা করা।	praise; express approval.	denounce; hiss
Applause - উচ্চপ্রশংসা; প্রশংসাসূচক করতালি।	praise; loud approval.	denunciation
Applicable - প্রযোজ্য; উপযুক্ত।	appropriate; that can be applied; suitable.	inapplicable; inappropriate
Apply - আবেদন করা; প্রয়োগ করা।	ask for; make application.	divert
Appoint - নিযুক্ত করা; ধার্য করা।	choose for a post; settle; fix.	dismiss; cancel
Appreciate - সঠিক নির্ধারণ করা।	justly estimate; value.	depreciate
Apprentice - শিক্ষানবিস।	one learning a trade; novice.	expert; master
Approach - নিকটে আসা।	come near; advance.	depart
Approval - অনুমোদন; সম্মতি।	approbation; commendation; sanction; satisfaction.	disapproval; censure
Apt - উপযুক্ত; সঙ্গত; প্রবণ।	fit; suitable; appropriate.	irrelevant; inapposite
Aptitude - ক্ষমতা; দক্ষতা।	natural or acquired talent.	inaptitude; incapacity
Arduous-কঠিন, দুঃসাধ্য, শ্রমসাধ্য।	steep, lofty, hard, difficult	light, easy, trivial
Arduous - কঠিন; দুঃসাধ্য।	laborious; trying; difficult.	easy, comfortable
Argument - যুক্তি; বাদানুবাদ।	reasoning; disagreement.	accord
Aristocrat - অভিজাত বংশীয়।	belonging to the upper class.	plebeian, commoner
Arouse - জাগরিত করা; উদ্বুদ্ধ করা।	awaken; rouse; stir; incite.	pacify
Arrest - গ্রেফতার করা; থামান।	catch; seize; apprehend.	release
Arrival - আগমন; পৌঁছা।	act of arriving or reaching.	departure
Arrogant-দাম্ভিক; অহমিকাপূর্ণ।	proud; haughty; overbearing.	modest
Artificial - কৃত্রিম; কপট।	unnatural; unreal.	natural; real
Ascend - আরোহণ করা।	go up; climb; rise; mount.	descend, drop, fall
Aspiration - কামনা; বাসনা।	longing; ambition; aspiring.	apathy, indifference
Assault - সহসা প্রবলভাবে আক্রমণ করা।	attack suddenly; assail; invade.	defend
Assemble - জড়ো হওয়া।	gather together; collect.	disperse; scatter
Asset - মূল্যবান জিনিস, সম্পত্তি।	thing of value; estate; property.	liability
Assurance - নিশ্চয়তা; আশ্বাসবাণী; প্রতিশ্রুতি।	certainty; conviction; surety.	doubt; mistrust
Assure - নিশ্চিত করিয়া বলা।	say with confidence; affirm.	discourage

Word	Synonym	Antonym
Astonish - বিস্মিত করা।	surprise; amaze; confound.	assure
Atheist - নাস্তিক।	one who does not believe in the existence of God.	theist
Atone - প্রায়শ্চিত্ত করা।	expiate; make amends.	offend
Attain - অর্জন করা; লক্ষ্যে পৌঁছান।	achieve; obtain; reach; gain.	lose; miss
Audacity - উদ্ধতভাব; স্পর্দ্ধা।	impudence; boldness.	modesty; respectfulness
Audible - শ্রবণযোগ্য; শ্রাব্য।	that can be heard.	inaudible
Augment - বৃদ্ধি করা।	increase; enlarge; enhance.	decrease; lessen
Authentic - বিশুদ্ধ; প্রকৃত।	genuine; veritable; real; true.	unauthentic; spurious
Available - প্রাপ্য; লভ্য।	obtainable; accessible.	unobtainable; inaccessible
Aversion - বিমুখতা; বিরূপ ভাব।	dislike; loathing; distaste.	liking; willingness
Word	**Synonym**	**Antonym**
	B	
Baffle - ব্যর্থ করা; হতবুদ্ধি করা; প্রতিহত করা।	upset; puzzle; balk; thwart; check; delude; confuse; frustrate.	enlighten; encourage
Baggy - থলির মত ঢিলা।	hanging in loose folds.	tight
Baneful - অনিষ্টকর; সর্বনাশী।	evil; baleful; harmful; hurtful.	harmless; beneficial
Bankrupt - দেউলিয়া ব্যক্তি।	insolvent; unable to pay debts.	prosperous
Barbarous - বর্বর; অসভ্য; রূঢ়।	savage; uncivilised; rough; brutal.	civilised; refined
Bare - অনাবৃত; উলঙ্গ; খালি।	unclothed; naked.	covered; clothed
Barren - বন্ধ্যা; অনুর্বর।	sterile; unfertile; dull.	fertile; fecund
Base - বুনিয়াদ; ভিত্তি।	foundation; bottom; ground.	top; exalted; noble
Basement - অট্টালিকাদির সর্বনিম্ন বা ভূগর্ভস্থ অংশ।	lowest part of a building, below the ground level.	top
Battle - যুদ্ধ; সংগ্রাম।	fight between armies; combat; struggle.	peace, agree
Bearable - সহনীয়।	that can be borne; endurable; tolerable.	intolerable
Beautiful - সুন্দর; সুশ্রী; রূপবান।	lovely; comely; charming; handsome; graceful; fair.	ugly, hideous
Befitting - উপযুক্ত; শোভন।	right; proper; fitting; suitable.	unsuitable; unbecoming
Beforehand - আগে হইতেই।	earlier; previously.	earlier
Befriend - বন্ধুর ন্যায় সাহায্যকারী হওয়া; সাহায্য করা; অনুগ্রহ করা।	be kind and helpful; aid; assist; patronise; support.	oppose
Beguile - প্রতারণা করা; ঠকানো।	deceive; cheat; hoodwink; befool.	treat honestly; displease
Belated - অনেক দেরিতে আগত।	coming too late; delayed.	timely
Belief - বিশ্বাস; আস্থা।	trust; faith; confidence.	distrust; mistrust; unbelief
Belittle - ছোট করা; তুচ্ছতাচ্ছিল্য করা।	make small; cause to seem insignificant.	appreciate; exaggerate
Belligerent - যুদ্ধপ্রিয়; যুদ্ধরত।	warlike; conflicting	peaceful
Belongings - অধিকৃত জিনিসপত্র; সম্পত্তি।	things or articles owned by somebody.	independent
Beloved - অতিপ্রিয়; প্রিয়তম।	much loved; dear; darling.	hateful
Bend - বাঁকা বা বাঁকানো; নত করা বা হওয়া; সামনে ঝুঁকে পড়া।	curve; bow; stoop.	straighten
Beneath - নিম্নে; তলদেশে।	below; under; underneath.	above

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Word	Synonym	Antonym
Benefactor - উপকারী।	patron; supporter.	malefactor
Beneficial - হিতকর; সুবিধাজনক।	helpful; advantageous.	harmful, useless
Benefit - উপকার; সুবিধা; লাভ।	advantage; profit; gain.	loss
Benevolent - হিতৈষী; সদাশয়।	kind; charitable; benign.	malevolent; uncharitable
Benign - হিতকর; প্রসন্ন; অনুকূল।	benevolent; kindly; friendly.	malevolent
Beset - বেষ্টন করা; (চতুর্দিক হইতে) ঘিরিয়া ধরা।	surround; encompass; besiege.	relieve
Bestow - দান করা; অর্পণ করা।	give; impart; confer; grant.	withhold; refuse
Betray - বিশ্বাসঘাতকতা করা।	reveal; expose; divulge.	conceal
Bewail - বিলাপ করা; শোক করা।	bemoan; lament; wail; mourn.	rejoice
Beware - সতর্ক হওয়া।	take care; mind; be on guard.	ignore
Bewitch - জাদু করা; মোহিত করা; মন্ত্রমুগ্ধ করা।	charm; enchant; fascinate.	repel; disgust
Beyond - দূরে; ছাড়াইয়া।	at a distance; farther away.	near
Bigotry - ধর্মান্ধতা; গোঁড়ামি।	fanaticism; prejudice.	tolerance
Bilateral - দ্বিপার্শ্ব; দ্বিদলীয়।	of or between two sides.	unilateral
Bitter - তিক্ত; কটু।	acrid; acid; sharp; harsh.	sweet
Bizarre - অদ্ভুত; কিম্ভূতকিমাকার।	grotesque; odd; whimsical.	usual; natural
Blank - কিছু না লেখা ফাঁকা জায়গা; শূন্য; হতভম্ব।	with nothing written or marked; empty; void; vacant.	full
Bleak - শীতল; অনাবৃত; বিষণ্ন।	cold; bare; cheerless; chilly.	warm; comfortable
Blend - মিশ্রিত করা বা হওয়া।	mix; amalgamate; mingle.	separate
Bless - আশীর্বাদ করা; হিত কামনা করা।	consecrate; wish happiness or favour.	curse
Bliss - পরম সুখ; স্বর্গ-সুখ।	great joy; happiness; ecstasy.	misery; unhappiness
Blithe - হাসিখুশি, প্রফুল্ল, প্রাণবন্ত।	joyous; merry; cheerful.	sad; dejected
Blockhead - বোকা; নির্বোধ।	fool; stupid; dunce; dolt.	wise, sage
Bogus - মিথ্যা; জাল; বাজে।	false; counterfeit.	genuine; real
Boisterous - প্রচণ্ড; হৈচৈপূর্ণ।	noisy; rough; wild; turbulent.	quiet; calm
Bondage - দাসত্ব; পরাধীনতা।	slavery; captivity; servitude.	freedom; liberty
Bonny - সুশ্রী; হৃষ্টপুষ্ট; হাসিখুশি।	handsome; fair; beautiful.	ugly; dull
Boon - অনুগ্রহ; দান; হাসিখুশি।	advantage; blessing; benefit.	diadvantage; sad
Bore - একঘেঁয়েমির দ্বারা ক্লান্ত করা বা বিরক্ত করা।	weary; tire; vex; annoy by dull and tedious talks.	please
Borrow - ঋণ করা; ধার করা।	take someting promising to return it; obtain on loan.	lend
Brevity - সংক্ষিপ্ততা; স্বল্পাক্ষরতা।	shortness; briefness.	prolixity; circumlocution
Brief - সংক্ষিপ্ত।	short; concise.	lengthy; long
Brilliant - দীপ্তিমান; সমুজ্জ্বল।	bright; sparkling; shining.	dim; dull
Brisk - তৎপর; সতেজ; ক্ষিপ্ত।	active; lively; agile; quick.	slow; inactive
Broaden - প্রসারিত করা বা হওয়া।	make broad; widen; enlarge.	reduce shorten
Brutal - নিষ্ঠুর; নির্দয়; পশুতুল্য।	cruel; beastlike; savage.	humane

Word	Synonym	Antonym
	C	
Calamity - বিষম বিপদ; চরম দুর্দশা; বিপত্তি; বিপর্যয়।	blight, mishap, misfortune, disaster.	boon, blessing.
Calm -স্থির; শান্ত; নিশ্চলতা।	appease, still, allay, pacify.	excite, stir, ruffle.
Cancel -কাটিয়া দেওয়া; রদ করা।	delete, eliminate, annual, revoke.	confirm, enforce.
Candid - অকপট; সরল; নিরপেক্ষ।	frank, free, honest.	sly, wily, scheming.
Capable -সমর্থ; সক্ষম; পারদর্শী।	able, competent, efficient.	incapable, incompetent.
Capacity - ধারণশক্তি; ক্ষমতা।	ability, capability, faculty.	impotence, inability.
Care -যত্ন; মনোযোগ; সতর্কতা।	prudence, thrift, regard.	incaution, neglect.
Casual - দৈবঘটিত; আকস্মিক।	incidental, accidental.	fixed, certain, regular.
Celebrated - প্রসিদ্ধ; বিখ্যাত।	notable, famous, glorious.	mean, unknown, obscure.
Chance - ভাগ্য; দৈব; সম্ভাবনা।	luck, fortune, hazard.	design, causation.
Charitable - উদার; দানশীল।	liberal, beneficent, benign.	selfish, unkind, uncharitable.
Cheap -সুলভ; সস্তা।	inexpensive, low-priced.	costly, dear, expensive.
Cheerful -প্রফুল্ল; সন্তুষ্ট; সুখী।	joyous, blithe, sunny, happy.	sullen, gloomy.
Childish -বালকসুলভ; তুচ্ছ।	paltry, trifling, silly, weak.	politic, wise, manly.
Claim - দাবি করা, নিশ্চিতভাবে বলা।	title, right, ask, demand.	surrender, disclaiming.
Colleague -সমপদধারী, সহকর্মী।	assistant, partner, ally.	counter-agent, co-rival.
Combination - সমন্বয়	league, concert.	resistance, opposition.
Comfortable-আরামদায়ক।	agreeable, cozy, pleasing.	uncomfortable, distressing.
Common - সাধারণ, মামুলি।	familiar, general, prevalent.	exceptional, odd, scarce.
Compassion - সমবেদনা, দয়া।	pardon, condolence.	condemnation, cruelty.
Complex - জটিল	complicated, intricate.	simple, plain.
Conceited - অতিমাত্রায় আত্মগর্ব	vain, egotistical.	unaffected, unassuming, simple.
Concern - সম্পর্কযুক্ত করা।	affair, matter, anxiety, care.	apathy, indifference.
Concise - সংক্ষিপ্ত।	short, neat, terse, condensed.	verbose, prolix, diffuse.
Condemn - দোষ দেওয়া, নিন্দা করা, অপরাধী স্থির করা।	blame, censure, denounce, convict, sentence.	approve, commend, praise, absolve, acquit, pardon.
Confirm -দৃঢ়তার সহিত প্রতিপন্ন করা, অনুমোদন করা, নিশ্চিত করা।	fix, prove, settle, strengthen.	refute, repeal, cancel, upset, shake.
Confusion-গোলযোগ, বিশৃঙ্খলা, বিভ্রান্তি, কিংকর্তব্যবিমূঢ়তা।	agitation, chaos, disarray, disorder, stir, turmoil.	order, peace, tranquility, certainly.
Conscious - সচেতন, সজ্ঞান।	sensible, cognizant, aware.	insensible, unconscious.
Consult -পরামর্শ করা বা লওয়া।	consider, interrogate.	direct, expound, explain.
Courage - সাহস, শৌর্য, বিক্রম, বীরত্ব।	boldness, bravery, valour.	cowardice, timidity, fear.
Crazy - বিকৃত মস্তিষ্ক, উন্মত্ত।	delirious, foolish, mad, maniacal.	rational, reasonable, same.
Credible - বিশ্বাস্য, প্রত্যয়-যোগ্য।	trustworthy, likely, probable.	incredible, improbable.
Custom - প্রথা, ধারা, আচার, শুল্ক।	usage, use, fashion, habit.	disuse, rule, command.
Word	**Synonym**	**Antonym**
	D	
Dainty - সুস্বাদু; মুখরোচক।	tasty; delicious; palatable.	unpalatable
Damage - ক্ষতি করা; অনিষ্ট করা।	hurt; injure; harm; spoil; mischief.	repair; reparation
Damn - দোষ দেওয়া।	doom to hell; condemn.	bless
Damp - ভিজা; স্যাঁতসেঁতে।	moist; wet; dank.	dry

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com

www.boimate.com

Word	Synonym	Antonym
Dangerous-বিপজ্জনক; শঙ্কাজনক।	perilous; hazardous; risky.	safe
Daring - দুঃসাহসী; নির্ভীক।	adventurous; brave; bold.	timid
Dark - তিমিরাচ্ছন্ন; অন্ধকার।	absence of light; black.	light; bright; enlightened
Dauntless - নির্ভীক; অদম্য।	fearless; brave; bold; undismayed; valiant.	timid; cowardly
Dawn - উষা; ভোর হওয়া; প্রত্যুষ; উদয় হওয়া।	daybreak; first light of day.	dusk; sunset; disappear
Dazzle - প্রখর আলোকে চোখ ধাঁধাইয়া দেওয়া; ঝলসানো।	confuse or overpower with too much light; brilliance.	dim
Deadly - মারাত্মক; প্রাণান্তকর।	fatal; likely to cause death; mortal; destructive; noxious; pernicious deleterious; lethal.	harmless; innocuous
Dearth - মহার্ঘতা; অনটন।	scarcity; lack; want; shortage.	plenty; abundance
Decay - ক্ষয়প্রাপ্ত হওয়া।	decline; fall of; waste; fade.	grow; increase; flourish
Decease - মৃত্যু।	death; demise; expiration; dissolution.	birth
Deceitful - শঠ; প্রতারণাপূর্ণ।	misleading; fraudulent; false.	honest
Deceptive -প্রতারণাপূর্ণ; ভ্রান্তিকর।	fallacious; misleading; delusive; false.	real; true
Decisive - চূড়ান্ত; চরম; নিশ্চিত।	final; conclusive.	uncertain
Decrease -হ্রাস হওয়া; কমানো।	diminish; lesson; reduce.	increase; enlarge; enhance
Defame - অপবাদ দেওয়া।	calumniate; speak ill of.	praise; eulogise
Defend - রক্ষা করা; প্রতিরোধ করা।	protect; guard; shield; resist.	attack; accuse; assail
Deficient - অভাবপূর্ণ; অপ্রচুর।	wanting; lacking; inadequate.	sufficient; adequate
Deformed - বিকলাঙ্গ; বিকৃত।	disfigured; badly shaped.	shapely
Degenerate - অধঃপতিত হওয়া।	deteriorate; decline; decay.	improve; superior
Delete - মুছিয়া ফেলা।	erase; strike out; efface.	insert
Deluge - মহাপ্লাবন।	great flood; inundation.	drought
Depart - প্রস্থান করা।	go away; retire; leave.	arrive
Deplete - শূন্য বা খালি করা।	use up; exhaust; empty.	fill; replenish
Deprecate - অনুমোদন না করা।	express disapproval.	approve
Depression - বিষাদ; অবসন্নতা।	being depressed; dejection.	cheer
Descend - অবতরণ করা; নামা।	come or go down; alight; drop.	ascend; rise
Despair - হতাশ হওয়া; নৈরাশ্য।	lose hope; hopelessness.	hope; cheerfulness
Despise - অবজ্ঞা করা; ঘৃণা করা।	disdain; feel contempt for; scorn; look down upon; disregard.	admire; honour
Despondency - হতাশা; মনমরা।	despair; dejection.	hope; cheerfulness
Destitute - নিঃসঙ্গ; পরিত্যক্ত; অভাবগ্রস্থ; নিঃস্ব।	needy; poor; indigent; distressed.	rich
Deteriorate -অবনতি ঘটানো বা ঘটা; অপকৃষ্ট করা; হীন করা।	decline; become worse; lower; spoil; impair; degenerate.	improve
Determine - স্থির করা; নির্ণয় করা।	resolve; decide; make up one's mind; fix precisely.	hesitate
Detrimental-ক্ষতিকর।	harmful; injurious; hurtful.	harmless; beneficial
Deviate - বিপথগামী হওয়া।	diverge; turn away; wander.	continue
Dexterity - দক্ষতা; নৈপুণ্য।	skill; deftness; aptitude.	clumsiness
Didactic - শিক্ষামূলক।	instructive; opinionative.	misleading
Dignity - মর্যাদা; মহিমা; গৌরব।	stateliness; honour; excellence.	indignity; degradation
Dilapidated - ভগ্ন; জীর্ণ।	ruined; decayed; wasted.	restored; renovated

Word	Synonym	Antonym
Diminish -হ্রাস করা বা পাওয়া।	decrease; reduce; lessen.	increase; enlarge
Disappoint - নিরাশ করা বা হওয়া; নিষ্ফল করা।	frustrate; baffle; foil	satisfy; please
Disaster - বিপত্তি; দুর্ঘটনা; দুর্দশা।	great misfortune; calamity.	prosperity; fortune
Disciple - শিষ্য; সেবক।	follower; learner; votary.	master; leader; teacher
Discrepancy - অসঙ্গতি।	difference; disagreement.	agreement
Disdain - অনাদর করা; ঘৃণা করা।	scorn; despise; contemn.	respect; admire
Dismal - শোচনীয়; নিরানন্দ।	gloomy; cheerless; sad.	joyous; cheerful
Disparity - অসমতা; বৈষম্য; প্রভেদ।	unlikeness; inequality; difference; dissimilitude.	parity; similarity
Dispel - দূরীভূত করা; ঘুচানো।	remove; banish; drive away.	retain; hold
Disrupt - ভঙ্গ করা; চূর্ণ বিচূর্ণ করা।	break up; shatter; separate.	restore
Dissociate - বিযুক্ত করা।	separate; disunite; sever.	consort; associate
Distress - দুঃখ; ক্লেশ; যন্ত্রণা।	grief; sorrow; discomfort.	joy
Divine - স্বর্গীয়; পূর্বে বলা।	heavenly; Godlike; sacred.	human; earthly
Divulge - ফাঁস করিয়া দেওয়া।	disclose; reveal; make known.	hide; conceal
Dread - আশঙ্কা করা; ভয় করা।	fear; terror; horror; awe.	courage
Drench - সিক্ত করা; ভিজানো।	soak; saturate; wet.	dry
Drought - অনাবৃষ্টি; খরা।	want of rain; aridity; dryness.	flood
Drowsy - নিদ্রালু; জড়তা ভাব।	sleepy; dozy; half-asleep.	awake; alert
Dubious - সন্দিগ্ধ; সংশয়াপন্ন।	doubtful; uncertain; not clear.	determined; clear
Dull - স্থূলবুদ্ধি; জড়; নিস্তেজ।	cheerless; gloomy.	cheerful; clever; interesting
Dunce - মূর্খ ব্যক্তি; নির্বোধ।	stupid; slow learner; dullard.	intelligent
Durable - স্থায়ী; মজবুৎ।	lasting; firm; constant.	perishable
Word	**Synonym**	**Antonym**
	E	
Earnest - ব্যগ্র; আন্তরিক; দৃঢ়; বায়না।	ardent; serious; sincere.	flippant; apathetic
Economical - মিতব্যয়ী; হিসাবী।	frugal; thrifty.	extravagant; wasteful
Elaborate - বিশদ।	in great detail.	brief; shorten
Elegant - সুষ্ঠু; সুরুচিসম্পন্ন; সুন্দর।	graceful; refined.	inelegant; ungraceful
Eliminate - বাদ দেওয়া।	take away; set aside; exclude.	include
Eminent - বিশিষ্ট।	notable; celebrated.	unknown; undistinguished.
Endanger - বিপদগ্রস্ত করা।	imperil; cause danger.	secure
Endeavour - চেষ্টা করা।	attempt; try; strive; essay.	inactivity
Enhance - বৃদ্ধি করা।	increase; augment; add to.	diminish; decrease
Enlighten - আলোকিত করা।	illuminate; inform; edify; teach; instruct.	darken; mystify
Enmity-শত্রুতা; দ্বেষ; বিরোধ।	hostility; hatred.	friendship; amity
Enormous - অতি প্রকাণ্ড।	immense; huge; large; vast.	small; puny
Entirely - সম্পূর্ণভাবে।	completely; wholly; fully.	partially
Equality - সমত্ব; সমানতা; সাম্য।	uniformity; sameness.	disparity; inequality
Eradicate - সমূলে উৎপাটন করা।	root out; exterminate.	restore; preserve
Esteem - শ্রদ্ধা; সমাদর; মান্য করা।	respect; regard; honour.	disregard; depreciate
Evade - কৌশলক্রমে এড়ান।	avoid; elude; escape; shun; dodge; shuffle; frustrate.	confront; encounter
Everlasting - চিরস্থায়ী; শাশ্বত।	eternal; endless.	transient; passing; fleeting

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

Word	Synonym	Antonym
Evident - স্পষ্ট; নিঃসন্দিগ্ধ।	clear; obvious; plain; patent; apparent; manifest.	obscure; doubtful; unintelligible
Exaggerate - অতিরঞ্জিত করা; বাহুল্য করা; বর্দ্ধিত করা।	magnify beyond the limits of truth; overstate; enlarge.	understate, disparage
Exceedingly - মাত্রাতিরিক্ত, নিরতিশয়।	extremely; very; greatly; vastly; highly; tremendously.	slightly
Except - ছাড়া; ব্যতীত; বাদ দেওয়া।	not including; save; but.	including; include
Exceptionally - বিশেষরূপে।	unusually; peculiarly; rarely.	usually; ordinarily
Excitement - উত্তেজনা।	agitation; incitement.	calmness; stillness
Exclusive - বর্জনকর; বাধাদায়ক।	excluding; barring; excepting.	inclusive
Exhaust - অবসন্ন করা; ক্লান্ত করা।	tire out; weaken; enfeeble.	refresh; strengthen
Exhibit - প্রদর্শন করা; দেখান।	display; manifest; show.	hide; conceal
Existence - অবস্থান; অস্তিত্ব।	life; state of living; being.	death
Expedite - ত্বরান্বিত করা।	hasten; hurry; dispatch.	retard; delay
Expensive - ব্যয়-সাপেক্ষ; দামি।	costly; dear; valuable.	cheap; low-priced
Exterior - বাহ্য; বাহ্যিক।	outer; outside; outward.	inside; interior
Word	**Synonym**	**Antonym**
	F	
Faithful- বিশ্বাসী, বিশ্বস্ত, অনুরক্ত।	firm, true, devoted, loyal.	untrue, false, disloyal.
Fame - খ্যাতি, যশ, প্রতিষ্ঠা।	renown, glory, reputation.	disrepute, infamy.
Familiar - পরিচিত, ঘনিষ্ঠ।	acquainted, intimate.	unfamiliar, distant, affected.
Famous - বিখ্যাত, প্রসিদ্ধ।	renowned, noted, eminent, well-known.	obscure, unknown, infamous.
Fasten - আটকান	fix, join, bind.	loose, undo.
Fertile - উর্বর।	luxuriant, productive, rich.	barren, unproductive.
Festive - আনন্দদায়ক	merry, jovial.	gloomy, ascetic.
Finite - সীমাবদ্ধ	limited.	infinite, unlimited.
Flimsy - পাতলা, দুর্বল, তুচ্ছ।	thin, poor, gauzy.	sound, solid.
Formal - আনুষ্ঠানিক	exact, correct.	easy, incorrect.
Fragile - ভঙ্গুর, ক্ষীণ, নশ্বর	weak, frail.	strong, hardy.
Fulfil - পূর্ণ করা, সাধন করা।	effect, achieve, accomplish.	neglect, falsify, disappoint.
Futile - তুচ্ছ	trifling, vain.	solid, useful, powerful.
Word	**Synonym**	**Antonym**
	G	
Gallant - সাহসী; বীর্য্যবান; সুসভ্য।	bold, brave.	churlish, cowardly.
Generate - উৎপাদন করা।	breed, produce.	terminate.
Generous - দানশীল; উদার; বদান্য; মুক্তহস্ত।	liberal, noble, bountiful.	ignoble, mean, selfish.
Gentle - ভদ্র; বিনীত; ধীর; নম্র।	benign, calm, mild, tame.	fierce, harsh, rough.
Genuine - প্রকৃত; যথার্থ; খাঁটি।	authentic, proven, real.	artificial, counterfeit, false, sham.
Ghastly - ভূতের মত; পাঙ্গাস বর্ণ।	pallid, grim, wan.	buxom, fresh.
Gigantic - বিশাল; প্রকাণ্ড।	huge, colossal.	feeble, puny.
Govern - শাসন করা; নিয়ন্ত্রিত করা।	sway, direct, rule.	misrule.
Graphic - জীবন্ত	vivid, forcible.	unpicturesque.
Grief - দুঃখ; শোক; সন্তাপ; খেদ।	woe, trouble, distress, misery.	delight, joy, happiness.
Grieve - দুর্গ্রথিত করা বা হওয়া।	bewail, mourn, lament, suffer.	carouse, celebrate, rejoice.
Grim - ভয়ঙ্কর; দুর্দান্ত; ভীষণ-মূর্তি।	stern, fierce.	placid, docile, mild.
Guise - বাহ্য আকার; রূপ; রীতি।	dress, garb, aspect.	mind, person.

Word	Synonym	Antonym
	H	
Habit - অভ্যাস; স্বভাব; প্রথা; রীতি।	way, usage, custom.	inexperience.
Handsome - সুদর্শন।	elegant, generous.	ungenerous, uncomely.
Happy - সুখী; সন্তুষ্ট; ভাগ্যবান।	blessed, delighted.	unhappy, distressed.
Hardship - অতিশ্রম; কষ্ট; কৃচ্ছ্র।	annoyance, burden, trouble.	treat, amusement, pleasure.
Harsh - রুক্ষ; কর্কশ; শক্ত; কঠোর।	gruff, rough, severe, strict.	mild, gentle, smooth, soft, melodious.
Healthy - স্বাস্থ্যবান; সুস্থ; নিরাময়; সতেজ।	robust, sound.	weak, fragile, unsound.
Hideous - ভয়ানক; ভীষণ।	grim, ugly, horrid.	beautiful.
Hoard - সঞ্চয়; ভাণ্ডার; সঞ্চয় করা।	amass, store.	squander, waste.
Holy - শুচি; পবিত্র; শুদ্ধ; নির্মল।	divine, pious, pure.	evil, profane.
Horror - অতিশয় ভয়; বিভীষিকা।	dread, fear.	attraction, love.
Humane - সহৃদয়; দয়ালু।	tender, kind.	cruel, unkind.
Humble - নম্র; বিনীত; অগর্বিত।	compliant, modest.	arrogant, haughty, proud.
Word	**Synonym**	**Antonym**
	I	
Identity- পরিচয়।	sameness, unity.	difference.
Idle - অলস, কুড়ে, অকর্ম্মণ্য।	inactive, lazy, unoccupied.	active, employed, occupied.
Ignore - অগ্রাহ্য করা, নগন্য করা।	overlook, disown.	notice, own.
Immaterial - গুরুত্বপূর্ণ নহে, তুচ্ছ।	insignificant, unimportant.	important.
Impede - ব্যাঘাত করা।	bar, block, obstruct, retard.	advance, further, help.
Important - গুরুত্বপূর্ণ	dignified, leading, main.	minor, mean, petty, trivial.
Incur - দায়ী হওয়া, স্কন্ধে লওয়া।	run, meet.	shun, avoid.
Intact- অক্ষত, অক্ষুণ্ণ, পূর্ণ।	unhurt, safe, pure	hurt, corrupt, foul.
Isolation- নির্জনতা।	alienation, loneliness.	association, communion.
Word	**Synonym**	**Antonym**
	J	
Jeopardise - বিপদগ্রস্ত করা।	imperil, endanger.	secure, protect
Jest - তামাসা, ঠাট্টা, মজা।	joke, fun, raillery, make fun, speak lightly.	seriousness, solemnity
Jester - বিদূষক, ভাঁড়।	joker, clown, buffoon, harlequin.	
Jocund - প্রফুল্ল-চিত্ত, আমুদে।	gay, merry, mirthful, joyous.	sad, melancholy.
Jolly - হৃষ্টচিত্ত, আমুদে, হাসিখুশি।	gay, festive, merry, plump.	sad, dull
Jovial - হৃষ্ট, আমোদপূর্ণ, হাসিখুশি।	jolly, gay, merry, convivial.	gloomy, dull
Jubilant - আমোদপূর্ণ, উল্লসিত।	exultant, rejoicing.	depressed, mournful.
Judicious - সুবিবেচিত।	wise, discreet, prudent.	indiscreet, imprudent
Junction - সংযোগ-স্থল, সঙ্গম।	joining, connection, union.	separation
Just - ন্যায্য, ন্যায়-পরায়ণ, যথার্থ, পক্ষপাতশূণ্য।	fair, right, lawful, upright, impartial, proper, equitable, reasonable, exactly.	unjust, improper, biased
Justice - সুবিচার, ন্যায়পরতা।	fairness, equity, impartiality.	injustice, unfairness, partiality.
Juvenile - বালকোচিত।	childish.	adult
Word	**Synonym**	**Antonym**
	K	
Keep - রাখা, রক্ষা করা।	conserve, maintain, preserve.	abandon, forsake, neglect.
Keen - তীক্ষ্ণ, ধারাল, বাগ্র।	acute, eager.	dull, indifferent.
Kind - সদয়, দয়ালু, স্নেহশীল।	compassionate, good.	cruel, unkind, merciless.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Word	Synonym	Antonym
	L	
Laborious -শ্রমসাধ্য, ক্লেশকর, পরিশ্রমী।	diligent, assiduous.	lazy, idle.
Lame - পঙ্গু, খোঁড়া।	crippled, defective, weak.	agile, robust, sound, strong.
Lasting- স্থায়ী।	durable, perpetual, enduring.	perishable, passing.
Lawful - আইনানুগ	rightful, fair, legal.	unfair, wrong, illegal.
Liberal - বদান্য, দানশীল, মুক্তহস্ত।	plentiful, tolerant, profuse.	scanty, grasping, mean.
Liberate - মুক্ত করা।	deliver, release, emancipate.	confine, imprison, subjugate.
Lofty - উচ্চ, উন্নত, মহানুভব।	tall, majestic, dignified, high.	mean, low.
Loose - শিথিল, খোলা, আলগা।	disengaged, unbound, untied.	fast, tied, tight, restrained.
Loud - জোড়ে,	clamorous, noisy, resounding.	inaudible, subdued, low.
Lowly - বিনয়ী; নিরহঙ্কার।	meek, low, mean.	proud, lofty.
Word	**Synonym**	**Antonym**
	M	
Magnanimity - মহানুভবতা।	generosity; nobility.	meanness; selfishness
Magnificent - সমৃদ্ধশালী।	splendid; superb; stately.	poor; shabby
Magnify - বর্দ্ধিত করা।	enlarge; increase; amplify.	diminish; depreciate
Maintain - চালাইয়া যাওয়া; বজায় রাখা; প্রতিপালন করা।	carry on; keep up; support; sustain; retain; continue.	abandon
Malediction - অভিশাপ।	curse; imprecation; anathema.	blessing; benediction
Malevolent - বিদ্বেষকারী।	malignant; spiteful; malicious.	benevolent; kind
Malice - বিদ্বেষ, অপকারের ইচ্ছা।	spite; ill-will; malevolence.	charity; love; goodwill
Mammoth - অতি প্রকাণ্ড।	colossal; immense; huge.	tiny
Mar - নষ্ট করা; ক্ষতি করা।	spoil; damage; impair.	improve
Marvellous - বিস্ময়কর; আশ্চর্য্যজনক; অপরূপ।	wonderful; amazing; astonishing; surprising.	ordinary; commonplace
Massive - স্তূপাকার; ভারী; প্রকাণ্ড।	large; heavy; bulky; solid.	small; slight
Material - বস্তুগত; মূর্ত।	earthy; corporeal; essential.	spiritual
Maxim - তত্ত্বকথা; বাণী; প্রবচন।	precept; proverb; adage.	paradox
Maximum - সর্বাধিক; সর্বোচ্চ সংখ্যা, পরিমাণ বা মাত্রা।	greatest quantity.	minimum
Melancholy - বিষাদ; মনমরা।	sad; gloomy; low-spirited.	gay; elated; joyous; gaiety
Mendacious - মিথ্যা; ঝুটা।	false, untruthful.	truhful; true
Mendacity - মিথ্যা কথা; মিথ্যাবাদিতা।	lying; untruthfulness; falsehood; deceit	truthfulness
Mention - উল্লেখ করা; নাম করা; উক্তি করা; উল্লেখ; উক্তি।	name; cite; speak of; write about; refer; report; impart.	conceal; omit
Mercy - দয়া; অনুকম্পা; অনুগ্রহ।	compassion; pity; clemency.	harshness
Merge - মগ্ন করা; অন্তর্ভুক্ত করা।	plunge; mix; combine; be.	separate
Merriment - উল্লাস; আমোদ-আহ্লাদ; হাসি-তামাশা।	gaiety; joy; jollity; mirth; happiness; cheer; glee.	sadness; grief
Meticulous - খুঁটিনাটি ব্যাপারে অতি সতর্ক।	very careful; exact.	careless
Mindful - মনোযোগী; যত্নশীল; সতর্ক; মনে রাখে এমন।	heedful; careful.	oblivious; inattentive.
Miracle - আশ্চর্য ব্যাপার; অলৌকিক কাণ্ড।	marvel; wonder; supernatural event; prodigy.	ordinary event
Mirth - আমোদ; আহ্লাদ।	merriment; glee; gaiety; jollity.	sadness; grief; melancholy
Mischievous - ক্ষতিকর।	damaging; harmful; evil.	beneficial; harmless

Word	Synonym	Antonym
Moderate - পরিমিত; মাত্রাবদ্ধ।	temperate; restrained; limited.	immoderate; extreme.
Monotonous - একঘেয়ে।	dull; tedious; uninflected.	interesting; varied
Morose - বিষন্ন; কর্কশ-স্বভাব।	sullen; gloomy; surly; moody.	gay; genial
Morsel -এক কামড়; এক গ্রাস; খণ্ড; টুকরা।	tiny piece; fragment; mouthful.	whole
Mourn - বিলাপ করা; শোক করা।	lament; feel sorrow; regret.	rejoice
Mundane - পার্থিব; ঐহিক।	worldly; earthy; dull; matter of fact; ordinary.	spiritual; heavenly
Word	**Synonym**	**Antonym**
	N	
Naked - নগ্ন; দিগম্বর; উলঙ্গ।	bare, exposed, unclad, plain.	clothed, concealed.
Narrate - বর্ণনা করা; বিবৃত করা।	report, tell.	blink, conceal.
Natural স্বাভাবিক; প্রকৃতি-দত্ত; জন্মগত; নৈসর্গিক; অকৃত্রিম।	inherent, innate, normal, genuine, unaffected.	abnormal, artificial, formal.
Naughty - দুষ্ট; দুরন্ত; খারাপ; বদ।	bad, corrupt.	pure, good.
New - নতুন	recent, novel.	ancient, old.
Noble - মহানুভব; উন্নতচরিত্র।	grand, elevated, dignified.	humble, mean, base, vile.
Normal - নির্দিষ্ট নিয়মানুযায়ী; বৈধ; নিয়মিত; সহজ; স্বাভাবিক।	natural, usual.	unnatural.
Nourish - ভরন-পোষণ করা; লালনপালন করা; পুষ্টিবিধান করা	nurse, cherish, foster, feed.	destroy, blight, starve.
Nullify - বাতিল	annul, abolish.	re-enact, confirm.
Word	**Synonym**	**Antonym**
	O	
Obey - পালন করা	yield, submit.	refuse, resist.
Oblige -বাধ্য বা বাধিত করা; অনুগ্রহে বাধ্য করা।	favour, compel.	disoblige, acquit.
Obscene-- অশ্লীল; কদর্য; নোংরা।	indencent, impure.	decent, pure.
Obsolete - অপ্রচলিত; সেকেলে।	ancient, archaic, out-of-date.	current, extant, modern.
Obstinate - একগুয়ে; অবাধ্য।	dogged, firm.	amenable, compliant.
Obvious - স্পষ্ট; প্রত্যক্ষগোচর; প্রতীয়মান।	explicit, plain.	obscure
Odd - অদ্ভুত।	uneven.	usual, matched.
Option - ইচ্ছা, অভিরুচি, মর্জ্জি।	wish, choice.	obligation, necessity.
Oversight - দৃষ্টিগোচর না হওয়া	slip, error.	notice, mark.
Word	**Synonym**	**Antonym**
	P	
Pain - যন্ত্রণা, বেদনা, কষ্ট।	anguish, grief.	joy, ease.
Pardon - ক্ষমা, মাফ, মার্জনা করা।	forgive, excuse, acquit.	condemn, accuse, convict
Partial - আংশিক; পক্ষপাতি।	biased, unfair, incomplete.	just, total, fair, impartial.
Passive - নিষ্ক্রিয়	patient, inert.	alert, active.
Pathetic - করুণ, মর্মন্তুদ।	tender, moving.	unaffecting, farcical.
Patience - ধৈর্য্য, সহিষ্ণুতা।	composure, fortitude.	impatience, restlessness.
Perfect - পূর্ণতাপ্রাপ্ত, সুসম্পন্ন।	faultless, full.	scant, faulty.
Perseverance - অধ্যবসায়।	steadfastness, persistence.	levity, wavering, caprice, inconstancy.
Petty - ক্ষুদ্র	mean, small.	noble, large.
Physical - শারীরিক, প্রাকৃতিক।	tangible, visible, material.	spiritual, intellectual.
Plain - সমতল, অবক্কুর, স্পষ্ট, সহজ, সরল।	flat, level.	rough, uneven.
Polite - নম্র, ভব্য, সুশীল, বিনীত।	civil, courteous, genteel.	boorish, uncivil, uncouth.

www.boimate.com

Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Word	Synonym	Antonym
Prim - ছিমছাম	stiff, precise, demure.	free, easy.
Profane - অপবিত্র, পবিত্র সামগ্রীর প্রতি অবজ্ঞাপূর্ণ, অধার্মিক।	unholy, temporal.	reverent.
Proof - প্রমাণ; সাক্ষ্য; পরীক্ষা।	trial, test.	failure, disproof.
Protect - রক্ষা করা; নিরাপদ করা।	save, cover.	expose, betray, endanger.
Puny - ক্ষুদ্র	tiny, small.	large, enormous
Pure - নির্মল; পরিষ্কার; পবিত্র।	genuine, untainted, chaste.	impure, defiled; polluted, tainted, corrupt.
Word	**Synonym**	**Antonym**
	Q	
Quaint - উদ্ভট।	antique, curious.	commonplace.
Qualified- যোগ্য।	suitable, adapted, fitted.	unqualified.
Quarrel - বিবাদ; ঝগড়া; কলহ।	broil, dispute, feud, brawl.	good-will, amity, peace.
Queer - অদ্ভুত; কিম্ভুত; বিচিত্র।	curious, peculiar, strange, unusual.	common, familiar, usual.
Quit -ত্যাগ করা; চলিয়া যাওয়া।	resign, leave.	occupy, seek.
Quote - উদ্ধৃত করা।	note, name. cite.	
Word	**Synonym**	**Antonym**
	R	
Radical - মৌলিক; সম্পূর্ণ।	complete, thorough.	conservative, superficial, extraneous.
Raise - উঠান, উত্তোলন করা।	elevate, lift, uplift, grow.	depress, lower, deprecate.
Rapture - উল্লাস	delight, bliss.	pain, agony.
Rare - বিরল; দুষ্প্রাপ্য; দুর্লভ।	thin, precious, uncommon.	dense, usual, mean, common.
Rational - যুক্তিযুক্ত; সঙ্গত।	sound, sane.	silly, weak.
Ready - প্রস্তুত; সজ্জিত; তৈয়ার।	quick, free, apt, speedy, alert.	unfitted, clumsy, awkward, slow.
Refuse - প্রত্যাখ্যান করা।	reject, deny.	afford, grant.
Repair - মেরামত করা।	recover, restore.	wear, waste.
Resist - প্রতিরোধ করা।	hinder, impede, oppose.	accede, allow, relent, yield.
Respectable - সম্মানীয়; শ্রদ্ধেয়।	good, worthy.	bad, mean.
Robust – শক্তিশালী	sound, strong.	frail, weak.
Rough – কর্কশ, অমসৃণ	severe, stormy, rugged.	calm, glossy, smooth, even.
Rural - গ্রাম্য; পাঁড়াগেয়ে।	sylvan, rustic.	civic, urban.
Word	**Synonym**	**Antonym**
	S	
Sacred -পবিত্র; পূত; উৎসর্গীকৃত	divine, holy.	profane, unholy.
Scandal - কলঙ্ক; অপবাদ; কুৎসা।	libel, offence.	respect, honour.
Scold - ভর্ৎসনা করা।	admonish, blame, rebuke.	approve, commend, praise.
Secret - গুপ্ত; লুক্কায়িত।	obscure, hidden.	public, open.
Serene – শান্ত	calm, clear.	ruffled, stormy.
Shallow – ভাসা ভাসা	superficial.	profound, deep.
Sharp - তীক্ষ্ণ; ধারালো' তীব্র; কটু।	acute, pointed, bitter, severe.	blunt, gentle, shallow.
Shine - কিরণ দেওয়া; উজ্জ্বল হওয়া; জলুস দেওয়া; চক্‌মক্ করা.	excel, beam.	fail, fade.
Shrill - তীক্ষ্ণ; উচ্চ।	acute, sharp.	deep, low.

Word	Synonym	Antonym
Similar - সদৃশ; তদ্রূপ; অনুরূপ।	common, alike.	alien, unlike.
Singular - একক; অদ্বিতীয়।	queer, odd, unusual, unique.	customary, usual, ordinary.
Smite - প্রহার করা; আঘাত করা।	beat, strike.	caress, soothe.
Sober - সংযত; ধীর।	temperate, cool.	furious, excited.
Solemn - ধর্মসংক্রান্ত; আনুষ্ঠানিক।	grave, sacred.	gay, light.
Sour - টক; অম্ল; খিটখিটে	acid, tart.	mellow, sweet.
Spiritual - আধ্যাত্মিক; অমূর্ত্ত।	holy, divine.	gross, carnal.
Spontaneous - স্বেচ্ছা-প্রসূত; স্বতঃস্ফূর্ত; অকষ্টকল্পিত; আপনা-আপনি উৎপন্ন।	automatic, extemporaneous, instinctive	forced, prepared, rehearsed, strained.
Sterile - অনুর্ব্বর; অফলপ্রদায়ক।	desert, barren.	productive.
Sublime - মহৎ	highest, greatest.	last, lowest.
Surrender - সমর্পণ করা, অন্যের হস্তে অর্পণ করা, ত্যাগ করা, ছাড়িয়া দেওয়া।	abandon, resign, yield.	conquer, overcome, resist
Sympathy - সহানুভূতি।	compassion.	antagonism.
Word	**Synonym**	**Antonym**
	T	
Tacit - অকথিত, বাক্যে প্রকাশিত না হইলেও গৃহীত।	implied, silent.	formal, open.
Tame - পোষা বা পালিত।	domesticated, docile	wild, uncivilized.
Tardy -মন্থর, বিলম্বিত, ঢিলা।	late, slow.	early, alert, quick.
Torment - অত্যন্ত যন্ত্রণা দেওয়া।	pain, worry.	amuse, soothe.
Torture -পীড়ন করা।	anguish, agony.	bliss, rapture.
Traitorous - বিশ্বাসঘাতকতা পূর্ণ	faithless, false, treacherous.	loyal, faithful.
Triumph - বিজয়, বিজয়োল্লাস।	victory, success.	defeat.
Trust - বিশ্বাস, ভরসা, নির্ভর।	credit, rely.	doubt, suspect.
Word	**Synonym**	**Antonym**
	U	
Ultimate - অন্তিম, শেষ, চরম	final, last.	intermediate.
Unctuous- তৈলাক্ত।	smooth, oily.	abrupt.
Union - জোট, সংযোগ।	concert, harmony, junction.	discord, divorce
Unique - অদ্বিতীয়, যাহার জোড়া মিলে না এমন।	rare, matchless.	common.
Unity - একতা, ঐক্য, মিল।	conjunction, concord.	variety, discord, plurality.
Urbane - সভ্য, ভব্য, নম্র, শিষ্ট, বিনীত।	polite, refined, affable.	discourteous.
Utter - সম্পূর্ণ, পুরা, উচ্চারণ করা।	speak, pronounce, express.	check, hush, repress.
Word	**Synonym**	**Antonym**
	V	
Vacant - শূণ্য, খালি, অপূর্ণ, ফাঁকা।	void, unemployed, empty.	thoughtful, filled, engaged.
Vagrant - ভবঘুরে, যাযাবর।	roving, roaming, wandering.	resident, established.
Vehement - তীব্র, প্রবল, প্রচন্ড।	eager, passionate, ardent.	feeble, mild.
Vice - দোষ, খুঁত, পাপ, অধর্ম, ভ্রষ্টতা, ব্যভিচার, অনাচার।	crime, fault, evil.	virtue, purity.
Visible - দৃশ্যমান, দৃষ্টিগোচর।	plain.	invisible, imperceptible.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

Word	Synonym	Antonym
	W	
Wander -উদ্দেশ্যহীনভাবে ভ্রমণ করা, ঘুরিয়া বেড়ান, বিচরণ করা।	rove, range.	settle, rest.
Warrant - পরোয়ানা, নির্বিঘ্ন করা।	confirm, secure.	nullify, imperil.
Wholesome - উপকারী, স্বাস্থ্যকর।	healing, salutary, healthful.	unwholesome, unhealthful.
Wonder - বিস্ময়।	surprise, amazement.	indifference.
Wrong - ভ্রান্ত, অশুদ্ধ, অনুচিত।	illegal, unjust, mistaken.	just, right, correct, proper, fit.
Word	**Synonym**	**Antonym**
	Y	
Yearn-(কোনও কিছুর জন্য) কাতর বা ব্যাকুল হওয়া, আকুল আকাঙ্খা করা।	long for, desire, crave, hanker, covet.	detest, loathe, disdain, refuse
Yell - তীব্র চীৎকার বা আর্তনাদ।	loud sharp cry, shriek, scream.	whisper
Yield - উৎপাদন করা, ত্যাগ করা।	produce, afford, furnish, give.	resist, fight, withhold, refuse
Yoke - জোয়াল, বন্ধন, দাসত্বের চিহ্ন, দাসত্ব, জোয়ালিতে বন্ধন করা, যুক্ত করা, অধীন করা।	wooden bar placed across the necks of oxen pulling a cart or ploughing land etc, link, bond, tie, slavery, servitude	freedom, liberty, unyoke, disunite
Yeah - হাঁ, ঠিক, বাস্তবিক।	yes, right.	nay
Word	**Synonym**	**Antonym**
	Z	
Zeal - ঔৎসুক্য, উৎসাহ, আগ্রহ।	eagerness, earnestness.	apathy, indifference
Zealous - প্রবল আগ্রহপূর্ণ।	eager, ardent, fervent, keen.	apathetic, indifferent, unimpassioned
Zenith - সর্বোচ্চ স্থান, উর্দ্ধসীমা।	summit, highest point, acme.	nadir, bottom, base
Zest - সুস্বাদ, রুচিকর সামগ্রী, রুচি।	great interest, flavour.	distaste, dislike, reluctance
Zigzag - আঁকা বাঁকা রেখা বা পথ।	line or path inclined at engles in alternate directions.	straight
Zip - বাতাসের মধ্যস্থ গুলির ন্যায় শব্দ, হুশ বা ফ্যাশ শব্দ।	dash, flash, fly, hurry.	listlenness

Exercise

(According to NCTB'S sample question no. 11)

1. **Read the following passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below :— [D. B. 2019]**
After the flight of Yuri Gagarin, the first human being to travel to outer space in 1961, the Soviet Union decided, to send a woman in space. Proletarian Valentina Tereshkova was selected for this project from among more than four hundred applicants. Since the successful launch of the spacecraft Vostok-5 on 14 June 1963, Tereshkova began preparing for her own flight. On 16 June 1963, she was dressed in space-suits and taken to the space shuttle launch pad by a bus. After completing her communication and life support checks, she was sealed inside Vostok-5. Finishing a two-hour countdown, Vostok-5 launched faultlessly. Although Tereshkova experienced nausea and physical discomfort for much of the flight, she orbited the earth 48 times and spent almost three days in space. She also maintained a flight log and took photographs of the horizon, which were later used to identify aerosol layers within the atmosphere.
(a) outer (antonym); (b) proletarian (synonym); (c) launch (synonym); (d) prepare (synonym); (e) began (antonym); (f) faultless (antonym); (g) nausea (synonym); (h) discomfort (antonym); (i) maintain (synonym); (j) later (antonym).

2. **Read the following passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below :— [C. B. 2019]**
Modern education is somewhat different from the past. In method, it seeks to draw out and improve the mind, to make it eager and curious. It depends more on observation than mere latent talent of any individual. Teachers play vital role in teaching the students. They aren't just instructors. Rather, they support and guide students so that the students can succeed in their way of life.

(a) different (synonym) (b) seek (synonym) (c) eager (antonym) (d) observation (synonym) (e) mere (antonym) (f) alert (synonym) (g) latent (antonym) (h) instructor (synonym) (i) guide (antonym) (j) way (synonym)

3. **Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below :— [R. B. 2019]**
Human life is dynamic. Everyone, therefore, must have a plan to do something or to be something in life. And that is one's aim in life. A man without an aim has no direction and can never go ahead as expected. So everyone should choose a profession which suits him most. The choice of profession depends on one's taste, interest, aptitude and ability. These vary from person to person. Teaching is a noble profession. The teachers are nation-builders. They educate the children and train them to become good and useful citizen in future.
(a) dynamic (antonym); (b) plan (antonym); (c) aim (synonym); (d) direction (synonym); (e) profession (synonym); (f) suit (antonym); (g) aptitude (antonym); (h) vary (synonym); (i) educate (synonym); (j) citizen (antonym).

4. **Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the underlined words as directed below :— [J. B. 2019]**
Courtesy is a virtue in a man. It goes without saying that courtesy costs us nothing but gives a lot. So, you should be courteous. You must have politeness. People will disrespect and dislike you if you are discourteous. Nobody likes discourtesy. Try to be gentle from your student life. You can win the heart of your enemy by being courteous . You can ensure removal of hatred and anger by embracing your enemy. Courtesy can remove the bitter relationship and improve mutual understanding and cordiality among people.
(a) virtue (synonym), (b) a lot (synonym), (c) courteous (antonym), (d) discourtesy (synonym), (e) win (antonym), (f) enemy (synonym), (g) ensure (synonym), (h) anger (antonym), (i) remove (synonym), (j) cordiality (antonym).

5. **Read the text and give the synonyms/antonyms of the underlined words as per instruction given below the text:— [S. B. 2019]**
Rima is a good-looking young woman. Her large, dark eyes are beautiful. Her complexion is flawless, and she has got a lovely big smile. Her long, black hair is full and shiny. She is tall and slender, and her movement is graceful. And she always dresses stylishly. Everybody appreciates her beauty. But Rima worries that people do not notice her talents and hard work. She wants people to know that a woman can have beauty, ambition, and a bit of intelligence too.
(a) good-looking (synonym), (b) dark (synonym), (c) flawless (synonym), (d) shiny (antonym), (e) slender (antonym), (f) graceful (synonym), (g) stylishly (antonym), (h) appreciate (antonym), (i) notice (antonym), (j) ambition (synonym).

6. **Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below :— [B. B. 2019]**
In Bangladesh, students require to read English for about ten years. But the level of proficiency they reach is very low. No wonder that most of them fail in their English tests. People taking the Civil Service Examination are also tested on their knowledge of English, but the results are equally disappointing although almost all the candidates have presumably master degree in various disciplines. Even those who pass or qualify are hardly able to write a free composition in acceptable English. Obviously there is something seriously wrong with the teaching and learning of English in Bangladesh.
(a) require (synonym); (b) proficiency (antonym); (c) wonder (synonym); (d) tested (synonym); (e) equally (antonym); (f) disappointing (synonym); (g) presumably (antonym); (h) qualify (antonym); (i) obviously (antonym); (j) wrong (synonym).

7. **Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words which are underlined :— [Ctg. B. 2019]**
Children are our best assets. They always like to listen to fascinating stories. But if the stories are uninteresting, they lose interest. There should not be anything immoral in the stories for children. Again, stories should not be so long that they can make children impatient. Stories should not even contain anything illogical or anything that can make children indifferent to their studies. The stories should be instructive leading the children to be perfect morally and ethically. Parents and teachers can play a vital role here in guiding the children what to choose and what not.
(a) fascinating (antonym) (b) interest (synonym) (c) impatient (antonym) (d) immoral (synonym) (e) contain (synonym) (f) illogical (antonym) (g) indifferent (synonym) (h) perfect (antonym) (i) instructive (synonym) (j) ethical (antonym)

8. **Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below :— [Dnj. B. 2019]**
An ideal teacher knows the art of teaching. He is the master of his subject. He makes his lessons interesting. His method of teaching is convincing and inspiring. An ideal teacher treats his students like his own children. He praises the good work done by them. If a student

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

does some mistakes, he is never harsh to him. He tactfully makes his student realize his mistake. An ideal teacher is never angry with his students. He believes in simple living and high thinking. He never sets a wrong example before his students. He has high moral values.
(a) ideal (synonym) (b) master (synonym) (c) make (antonym) (d) method (synonym) (e) convincing (antonym) (f) praise (antonym) (g) mistake (synonym) (h) angry (antonym) (i) simple (antonym) (j) moral (synonym)

9. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below :— [HSC. Exam. 2018]

Books are the unique medium through which we contact mighty minds of ages. Books tell us about their feelings what they said and what they did. Books are one of the greatest friends to us. They introduce us the best humanity. They are reliable records of the history. A book is a valuable living voice. We can know about the thoughts and rituals of pastmen through books. We should read good books and avoid worthless ones. A good book is a friend of loneliness and a nurse in ailment. We can find real happiness by reading good books.

(a) unique (antonym) (b) mighty (antonym) (c) humanity (synonym) (d) reliable (antonym) (e) valuable (antonym) (f) ritual (synonym) (g) worthless (synonym) (h) loneliness (synonym) (i) ailment (synonym) (j) happiness (antonym).

10. Read the following passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below :— [HSC. Exam. 2018, R. B. 2016]

Books are men's best friends in life. You may have many good friends but you do not find them when you need them. They may not always come to you with sympathy. Some may prove true or some may prove false and do you much harm. But books are always ready to be your side. Some books will make you laugh, some others will give you much pleasure. Again some books will bring new knowledge and ideas. They are ever friends throughout your life.
(a) friend (antonym); (b) need (antonym); (c) sympathy (synonym); (d) prove (synonym); (e) false (antonym); (f) harm (antonym); (g) laugh (antonym); (h) pleasure (synonym); (i) bring (synonym); (j) idea (synonym).

11. Read the passage and write the antonyms or synonyms of the words as directed below :— [D. B. 2017]

Sports are a popular form of entertainment. Many international sporting events are organised from time to time. Most of the events are sponsored by multinational manufacturing companies and business firms. They pay for the sports events in exchange for the right to advertise their products during those events. These events are telecast worldwide by satellite and people all over the world watch them live. As a result, the sponsor's products receive maximum media coverage giving companies international recognition. This is the only commercial aspect of international sport but there are other aspects too.
(a) popular (antonym) (b) form (synonym) (c) entertainment (synonym) (d) organize (synonym) (e) sponsor (synonym) (f) multinational (antonym) (g) pay (antonym) (h) watch (synonym) (i) maximum (antonym) (j) recognition (antonym)

12. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below. [C. B. 2017]

There are many (a) people who have a (b) conservative outlook. Quite (c) early in life they learn to (d) believe that everything in this (e) world was predetermined and (f) all that happen to them was ordained by God. For this belief, the poor generally accept their (g) Poverty and all their sorrows and (h) sufferings without trying much to (i) overcome them. They also have the (j) same sort of attitude towards illness and disease.
(a) people (synonym) (b) conservative (antonym) (c) early (antonym) (d) believe (synonym) (e) world (synonym) (f) all (antonym) (g) poverty (antonym) (h) sufferings (synonym) (i) overcome (synonym) (j) same (antonym)

13. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed :— [R. B. 2017]

The process of globalization obviously requires a common language for international communication. For many different reasons, English has achieved the prestige of being that language. As a result, it has crossed national borders to reach people who speak other languages. It is no longer the unique possession of British or American people, but a language that belongs to the world's people. In fact, bilingual and multilingual users of English far outnumber its monolingual native speakers. This phenomenon has led to a bewildering variety of English around the world. As more and more people speak English, more and more varieties have emerged which are strongly influenced by the pronunciation, grammar and

idioms of the respective mother-tongues. Word English has now moved away from the control of the native speakers. However, the question of British or American English is not so important now. Today's slogan is mutual intelligibility among users of the language.
(a) obviously (synonym) (b) prestige (synonym) (c) national (synonym) (d) unique (antonym) (e) native (antonym) (f) variety (synonym) (g) emerge (antonym) (h) control (antonym) (i) important (synonym) (j) intelligibility (antonym).

14. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below :— [J. B. 2017, B. B. 2017]

Sincerity is the root of success of all works. One can go a long way if he does a job with sincerity. The great men are sincere because they know that sincerity is the key to success. Those who do not follow the rules of sincerity can never go a long way. Sincerity is the secret of victory. If any work is not done with sincerity, one will never receive desirable output from it. So, we should be sincere in every walk of life.
(a) Success (antonym) (b) job (synonym) (c) great (antonym) (d) because (synonym) (e) know (synonym) (f) follow (antonym) (g) rule (synonym) (h) never (antonym) (i) victory (synonym) (j) desirable (antonym).

15. Read the passage and then write the antonyms or synonyms of the words as directed:— [S. B. 2017]

Bangladesh is an agro-based country. The soil of Bengal is purer than gold. Most of her land is fertile. The farmers of this country are industrious. They work ceaselessly from dawn to dusk. They are nor lazy. They love their motherland. They have a strong attachment to their motherland. Their diligence and perseverance keep the wheel of economy moving. We must respect them. We are grateful to them. We must follow their devotion to duty and country.
(a) fertile (synonym); (b) industrious (antonym); (c) ceaselessly (synonym); (d) lazy (synonym). (e) Love (antonym); (f) strong (synonym); (g) moving (antonym); (h) respect (synonym); (i) grateful (antonym) (j) devotion (synonym).

16. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below : — [Ctg. B. 2017]

During the nine month long Liberation War the Pakistani army carried out the most brutal massacre in human history. There were thousands of killing fields all around Bangladesh. One of the largest killing fields is located at Dumuria in Khulna. The area is called Chuknagar. Hundreds and thousands of fleeing people arrived at Chuknagar to cross the border. On 20 May 1971 Pakistani soldiers surrounded the area. They started to fire the fleeing people. About eight to ten thousand people were killed at Chuknagar.
(a) liberation (synonym) (b) brutal (antonym) (c) Massacre (synonym) (d) human (antonym) (e) located (antonym) (f) called (synonym) (g) surrounded (synonym) (h) started (antonym) (i) killed (synonym) (j) largest (antonym)

17. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below :— [Dnj. B. 2017]

All this was perplexing and upsetting. For at the time I had already made up my mind that imperialism was an evil thing and the sooner I chucked up my job and got out of it the better. Theoretically and secretly, of course I was all for the stragglers and against their oppressors.
(a) Perplexing (antonym) (b) Upsetting (antonym) (c) imperialism (synonym) (d) evil (antonym) (e) Sooner (antonym) (f) Chucked (synonym) (g) better (antonym) (h) Theoretically (synonym) (i) Secretly (synonym) (j) oppressor (synonym).

18. Read the following passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below :— [D. B. 2016]

Social values underline a set principles of generally accepted norms and behaviour of a society. Our forefathers practised a good number of social values like simplicity, honesty, sincerity responsibility, and piety. We have replaced those good aspects with complexity, dishonesty, corruption, conspiracy faithlessness and envy. Our materialistic attitude has made us self-centered and corrupted. We must get rid of these vices and create awareness among all about the negative impacts of our wrong doings. In order to make a better society, we should create awareness among people about the out-come of their misdeeds. We must have distinctive social values once practised by our forefather. We should give importance to the past moral values to bring peace and harmony in the society and make the world better for living.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

(a) accepted (antonym); (b) sincerity (antonym); (c) responsibility (synonym); (d) complexity (antonym); (e) envy (antonym); (f) vice (antonym); (g) impact (synonym); (h) outcome (synonym); (i) importance (synonym), (j) awareness-(synonym).

19. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below :— [C. B. 2016]

We should never call a student weaker. Teachers should never discourage any student frustrating his/her interest, ability and dream. Every teacher should try his/her best to find out the ways of success for the students and guide them to achieve it.

(a) never (antonym) (b) weaker (antonym) (c) discourage (antonym) (d) frustrating (synonym) (e) interest (synonym) (f) ability (synonym) (g) dream (synonym) (h) best (antonym) (i) success (antonym) (j) achieve (synonym)

20. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below : [J. B. 2016]

Democracy is the system of government which allows freedom of speech, religious and political opinion. It means fair and equal treatment for the citizens without social class division. In fact, in a democratic country people elect their representatives who work for the people. Free and fair election is the pre-condition for democracy. In a democratic country, people enjoy the rights of food, cloth, shelter, education, medical treatment and other facilities.

(a) allow (synonym) (b) freedom (synonym) (c) opinion (synonym) (d) fair (antonym) (e) equal (antonym) (f) division (antonym) (g) elect (synonym) (h) system (synonym) (i) treatment (synonym) (j) facility (synonym)

21. Read the passage and write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below :— [S. B. 2016]

A good writer may be a good reader. A good reader may be a good speaker or make good recitation. Nothing of this is impossible for a man if he is not lazy. The main thing is sincerity. Seriousness should also be taken under consideration. If a man is serious, he can make impossible to be possible. If we become serious in our intention we can shine in life.

(a) good (antonym); (b) speaker (synonym); (c) recitation (synonym); (d) impossible (antonym); (e) lazy (antonym); (f) sincerity (synonym); (g) seriousness (synonym); (h) possible (antonym); (i) intention (synonym); (j) shine (synonym)

22. Read the passage and write the antonym or synonym of the underline words as directed : [B. B. 2016]

Illiteracy is a curse (antonym). It is the root cause (synonym) of ignorance (antonym) which frustrates (synonym) all development (synonym) efforts of the government. No development effort can succeed (synonym) unless illiteracy is eradicated (antonym). Eradication of illiteracy in a country like Bangladesh with so vast (antonym) a population is undoubtedly (synonym) a gigantic (antonym) task.

23. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed. [Ctg. B. 2016]

A thing cannot become as precious as gold only by way of glittering. People in general, are charmed and attracted by outward show of things and not by their own merits. Gold is a bright precious metal and its value is recognised by all. Nevertheless, there are many metals cheaper than gold but look like it. They glitter for sometime and fade in course of time. They fascinate our eyes too. But their beauty and glamour do not last long. But gold is such a metal that it can stand the wear and tear of time and shine till the last moment of existence. In our society, there are so many people who are outwardly very gentle and nice. But after a period of time, their real identity is revealed. They do not have intrinsic value and morality.

(a) precious (antonym); (b) glitter (synonym); (c) attract (synonym) outward (antonym); (e) recognize (synonym); (f) fascinate (synonym); (g) glamour (antonym); (h) shine (antonym); (i) intrinsic (synonym); (j) morality (antonym).

24. Read the passage and write down antonym and synonym of the words as directed :— [Dnj. B. 2016]

Grass is a vegetation consisting of short plants with long narrow leaves. The grass family contains some 9000 species, including both terrestrial and acquatic species. No other plant family has been so successful in colonising a broad range of habitats across the globe. Most grasses have unconspicuous flowers that are wind pollinated. Certain species are cultivated as food crops. Others are employed in horticulture.

(a) consist (synonym), (b) narrow (antonym), (c) include (antonym), (d) acquatic (synonym), (e) successful (synonym) (f) broad (antonym), (g) habitat (synonym), (h) unconspicuous (synonym), (i) certain (antonym), (j) employed (synonym).

25. Read the passage and write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below : [Ideal School & College, Motijheel, Dhaka]

Honesty is the antonymous use of dishonesty. An honest man is never harmful to anybody. He never does injustice to other. When he does anything immoral he feels uncomfortable. He is always responsible to his duty. We should not perform any job with insincerity and it's better to leave the path of dishonesty and falsehood.

(a) honesty (synonym) (b) harmful (antonym) (c) injustice (antonym) (d) immoral (synonym) (e) uncomfortable (antonym) (f) responsible (synonym) (g) perform (synonym) (h) insincerity (antonym) (i) better (antonym) (j) falsehood (synonym).

26. Read the passage and then write the synonym and antonym of the words as directed below. [Milestone College, Dhaka]

Science has transformed every mode of our daily life, Science has stepped up the tempo of life. It has widened the range of occupations, extended our curiosity immensely, increased the ways of utilizing our leisure. It has given us comfort amenities. Yet science is for those who can buy the services.

(a) daily (synonym) (b) tempo (synonym) (c) widen (antonym) (d) occupations (synonym) (e) extend (synonym) (f) curiosity (synonym) (g) immensely (antonym) (h) increased (antonym) (i) utilize (antonym) (j) buy (synonym)

27. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below. [Dhaka Residential Model College, Dhaka]

"It will be better than for me to try to send him things. I could so easily duplicate —skates, for instance." She blinked her honest spinster's eyes. "There's not much use for skates here," she said. Her stupidity annoyed me. 'What I mean," I said, "is that I don't want to duplicate the things his mother sends him. I might have chosen skates if I didn't know she had already given them to him." She stared at me. "I don't understand," she said. "He has no mother. He has no skates."

(a) try (synonym) (b) duplicate (synonym) (c) instance (synonym) (d) blinked (synonym) (e) stupidity (antonym) (f) annoyed (antonym) (g) mean (synonym) (h) send(antonym) (i) understand (synonym) (j) no (antonym)

28. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below. [Adamjee Cantonment College, Dhaka]

To err is human, but forgetfulness is a kind of problem. It develops with your age. Senility is the reason behind this. Sometimes it originates from your sense of indifference to the things you get out memory. Unwillingness to keep something in memory also makes you forget something rapidly. It is good to be absent-minded. But repetition may prevent forgetfulness.

(a) forgetfulness (synonym) (b) senility (synonym) (c) originates (synonym) (d) indifference (antonym) (e) unwillingness (antonym) (f) rapidly (antonym), (g) absent-minded (synonym) (h) repetition (synonym) (i) prevent (antonym) (j) err (synonym)

29. Read the passage and write the antonym and synonym of the word as directed below: [Holy Cross College, Dhaka]

To forgive an injury is often considered to be the sign of weakness. It is really a sign of strength. It is easy to allow one to be carried away by resentment and hated into the act of vengeance but it takes strong character to restrain these natural passions. The man who forgives an injury proves himself to be a superior to the man who wronged him and, the wrongdoer to shame. Forgiveness may even turn a foe into a friend. So, mercy is a noblest from the revenge.

(a) forgive (synonym) (b) considered (antonym) (c) resentment (synonym) (d) vengeance (synonym) (e) character (synonym) (f) restrain (synonym) (g) passions (antonym) (h) superior (antonym) (i) foe (antonym) (j) revenge (synonym)

30. Read the passage and write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below. [Shamsul Hoque Khan School and College, Dhaka]

The 26th March 1971 on which the independence of Bangladesh was declared, it's regarded as our Independence Day. It is a red-letter day in our national life. The barbarous Pak army launched an inhuman attack on the innocent and peace loving citizens of Bangladesh on the 25th March, 1971, they killed thousands of men and women and raped innumerable women. They also killed hundreds of intellectuals of our country. Sheikh Mujib was taken to unknown place of West Pakistan. The Bangladeshis realized their actual position when Bangladesh was declared independent on the 26 March, 1971. After nine months of struggle, Bangladesh emerged as an independent state. On this day, we pay rich tribute to the memory of the martyrs who laid their lives for the sake our independence. Every year the day is

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

celebrated in the country with great enthusiasm and fervor. It is a national holiday. All offices, educational institutions, factories and shops remain closed on this day.
(a) barbarous (antonym) (b) declared (synonym) (c) innocent (antonym) (d) innumerable (synonym) (e) realized (synonym) (f) tribute (synonym) (g) unknown (antonym) (h) struggle (synonym) (i) celebrate (synonym) (j) closed (antonym)

31. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words directed below. [SOS Hermann Gmeiner College, Dhaka]

There are many people who have a conservative outlook. Quite early in life they learn to believe everything in this world was predetermined and all that happen to them was ordained by God. For this belief, the poor generally accept their poverty and all their sorrows and sufferings without trying much to overcome them. They also have the same sort of attitude towards illness and disease.
(a) people (synonym) (b) conservative (antonym) (c) early (antonym) (d) believe (synonym) (e) world (synonym) (f) all (antonym) (g) poverty (antonym) (h) sufferings (synonym) (i) overcome (synonym) (j) same (antonym)

32. Read the passage and write antonym or synonym of the words as directed below. [BAF Shaheen College, Dhaka]

Students' primary objective should be learning. They should not involve themselves in politics and should concentrate only on their education. But, our past heritage provides us with ample evidences of Students' glorious presence and contribution to politics. It was because of the age that they were full of spirit and courage to protest against all social injustice. In our Language Movement and movement for Independence, students were the most powerful force who fought undauntedly and achieved success by sacrificing their lives. However, in the past they were devoted to their education and moved in politics only when the country needed. But, the trends of students' politics in the recent days are quite different.

(a) objective (synonym) (b) involve (synonym) (c) concentrate (antonym) (d) ample (antonym) (e) injustice (antonym) (f) undauntedly (synonym) (g) sacrifice (synonym) (h) valuable (antonym) (i) devoted (antonym) (j) trend (synonym)

33. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below. [Birshreshtha Noor Mohammad Public College, Dhaka]

Most of the people of Bangladesh know that our motherland is in the active earthquake zone. Experts are alarmed by the recurrence of the quakes in recent years. But they do not give any direct answer to the question of the safety of the building in Dhaka City. As there is every possibility of earthquakes in Bangladesh, experts call for adequate precautionary measures to reduce the losses. RAJUK opines that an earthquake resistant building code should be followed to avoid natural disasters.

(a) active (antonym); (b) alarmed (synonym); (c) recurrence (synonym); (d) recent (antonym); (e) direct (antonym); (f) safety (synonym); (g) possibility (antonym); (h) reduce (synonym); (i) resistant (synonym); (j) followed(synonym)

34. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

Once two **merchants** lost a camel. They met a **traveller** and asked him if he had seen it. The man replied he had not." But was your camel **blind** in the right eye?" Said he to them. "Yes, he was", **replied** the merchants. "Was it lame in one left foot?" The man asked again. "**Certainly** it was", said the merchants. "Was its front tooth **missing**"? said he to them." Indeed I" said they. "Was it loaded with honey on one side and with wheat on the other?" "That is just how it was **loaded**," they answered. "Please take us to it." "But I have not seen your camel," said the man "and I do not know where it is" the merchants got **angry** and said, "Then how could you tell us so **exactly** everything about our camel?" "That is my **secret**" said the man.

(a) merchants (synonym) (b) traveller (synonym) (c) blind (antonym) (d) replied (synonym) (e) Certainly (synonym) (f) missing (antonym) (g) loaded (antonym) (h) angry (synonym) (i) exactly (synonym) (j) secret (antonym)

35. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

The **merchants** took him to the king who asked him where the camel was. The man **replied** that he had not seen it. At this the king asked him how he knew so **much** about it. The man answered that the camel had eaten grass only on the left side of the path. So he knew that it was **blind**. The marks of its one left foot were **faint**. This showed that the camel was lame. While eating grass, it had left a little **turf** in the middle. So he learnt that it had lost **front** teeth. There were ants carrying grains of corn on one side of the **path** and flies eating honey on the other. The king was **satisfied** with his **explanation** and let him go.
(a) merchant (synonym) (b) replied (synonym) (c) much (antonym) (d) blind (antonym) (e) faint (antonym) (f) turf (synonym) (g) front (antonym) (h) path (synonym) (i) satisfied (antonym) (j) explanation (synonym)

www.boimate.com

36. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

Once two cats, one white and one black, **quarrelled**, over a **large** piece of cake. The white cat said that she had seen the cake first and so it was hers. The black cat **refused** to **allow** her claim and **pretended** to scratch her. A monkey saw the cats quarrelling. He asked them what the matter was. He advised them not to **fight**. He said that he would be the guide and **settle** the quarrel justly. Both the cats **agreed**. The monkey broke the cake into two pieces. He said that he would **divide** the cake **equally** for them. He got a pair of scales and put one piece in each pan.
(a) quarrelled (synonym) (b) large (synonym) (c) refused (antonym) (d) allow (antonym) (e) pretended (synonym) (f) fight (synonym) (g) settle (antonym) (h) agreed (antonym) (i) divide (synonym) (j) equally (antonym)

37. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

One piece weighed **heavier** than the other. So he took a big bite out of the **larger** piece and ate it up. Now the other piece began to weigh heavier. So he bit the other piece and **tried** to make it **equal**. In this way the monkey went on biting first one piece and then the other, till they became very small. The cats were **alarmed**. They asked him to give them back the pieces. They said that they were quite **satisfied**. But the monkey replied that it was the **reward** for his **labour**. Saying this, he put the two pieces in his mouth. The cats lost the **whole** cake and went away **sadder** and wiser.
(a) heavier (synonym) (b) larger (antonym) (c) tried (synonym) (d) equal (antonym) (e) alarmed (synonym) (f) satisfied (antonym) (g) reward (antonym) (h) labour (synonym) (i) whole (antonym) (j) sadder (synonym)

38. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

An Arab had a camel. One cold night the Arab lay asleep **inside** the tent while the camel stood outside. At midnight the camel awoke his master and requested him to **allow** him to put his head inside the tent as it was **bitter** cold outside. The Arab allowed him to do so. After a while, the camel **asked** the Arab if he might put his neck inside the tent. The Arab did not **object** to do it. Soon after the camel requested him again to allow him to bring his legs inside. The Arab **agreed**. Now the camel stood **completely** inside the tent. But as there was not **space** enough for both of them he **pushed** the Arab outside to **shiver** in cold.
(a) inside (antonym) (b) allow (antonym) (c) bitter (antonym) (d) asked (synonym) (e) object (synonym) (f) agreed (antonym) (g) completely (antonym) (h) space (synonym) (i) pushed (synonym) (j) shiver (synonym)

39. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

Once a fox was very **hungry** as he could not get anything to eat for a long time. He **strolled** in search of food. He wandered all along the jungle but his **efforts** were in vain. There was a garden near the forest. She went there in **search** of food. There he saw bunches of fine, **ripe** grapes hanging from a vine. His mouth began to water. He wanted to eat them. So he jumped again and again, to **reach** them, but in **vain**. The grapes were hanging too high for him to get at them. At last he gave up the **attempt** and went away saying, "The grapes are **sour**. If I eat them, they can **harm** me."

(a) hungry (antonym) (b) strolled (synonym) (c) efforts (synonym) (d) search (synonym) (e) ripe (antonym) (f) reach (synonym) (g) vain (synonym) (h) attempt (synonym) (i) sour (antonym) (j) harm (antonym)

40. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

Once it so happened that there was a beautiful **contest** between the sun and the wind. It was to see which of the two was **stronger** than the other. The wind was very **proud** of itself and its **prowess**. It said, "Even the **mighty** clouds bow before me. They know that I can **drive** them away. And the clouds can **envelop** you. So you are a small thing before me." The sun said, "It is the time that will tell you who is stronger of the two." Soon they saw a man who was wearing a coat. The sun said, "Let us see who makes the man to take off his coat." The wind tried first. It blew harder and harder. But the man instead of removing his coat, **wrapped** it more and more. So, the wind failed. Now it was the turn of the sun to try its **strength**. It began to shine. It became hotter and hotter. Fiercer and fiercer. **Ultimately**, the man felt obliged to remove the coat. The wind lost and the sun won.

(a) contest (synonym) (b) stronger (synonym) (c) proud (antonym) (d) prowess (antonym) (e) mighty (antonym) (f) drive (synonym) (g) envelop (antonym) (h) wrapped (antonym) (i) strength (synonym) (j) Ultimately (synonym)

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

41. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

Once there lived a boy. He lived in a **small** village. He took out his sheep for **grazing** every day. He would go to a **nearby** jungle. One day he thought of a **mischief**. He climbed up a tree and **shouted**, "Help! Help! A wolf is coming". The villagers **rushed** to his help. They found no wolf there. The boy laughed at them. He said that he had cried for the sake of **fun**. The villagers went back. On another day, he **repeated** the joke. The villagers again came to help him. They found no wolf. One day a wolf **actually** came there. The boy shouted for **help**. No one came to his help. The wolf killed him and his sheep also.

(a) small (synonym) (b) grazing (synonym) (c) nearby (antonym) (d) mischief (antonym) (e) shouted (synonym) (f) rushed (antonym) (g) fun (antonym) (h) repeated (antonym) (i) actually (synonym) (j) help (synonym)

42. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

Once a cap-seller was going to sell his caps in a village **market**. He was going through a forest. He was carrying a **basket** of red caps on his head. He got **tired** in the heat of the sun. He lay down under a tree to take **rest**. He put his basket on the ground. He fell **asleep**. There were monkeys on that tree. They came down and took the caps. Then they climbed on the tree. When the cap-seller woke up, he was **surprised** to see that monkeys were wearing his caps. He became **sad**. He thought of a **plan**. He threw his own cap on the ground. The monkeys also **threw** down their caps. He **collected** his caps and went away.

(a) market (synonym) (b) basket (synonym) (c) tired (antonym) (d) rest (synonym) (e) asleep (antonym) (f) surprised (antonym) (g) sad (antonym) (h) plan (synonym) (i) threw (synonym) (j) collected (antonym)

43. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

Once upon a time there was a king in Scotland. His name was Robert Bruce. He fought many battles. Once he was **defeated**. He ran away from the battle field. He hid himself in a cave. There was a spider in that cave. It was trying to **reach** the roof of the cave. It **failed** again and again. After every fall, the spider tried again. It did not **lose** heart. The spider reached its web in the seventh **attempt**. The spider taught King Bruce a great **lesson**. It filled him with new hope and **courage**. He came out of the cave and **gathered** his forces. This time he fought bravely. He was **successful** in making his country **free**.

(a) defeated (synonym) (b) reach (synonym) (c) failed (antonym) (d) lose (antonym) (e) attempt (synonym) (f) lesson (synonym) (g) courage (synonym) (h) gathered (antonym) (i) successful (antonym) (j) free (antonym)

44. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

Once a hungry fox went about in search of food and reached a vineyard. He **stopped** near one of the trees that bore beautiful **ripe** grapes which were hanging in bunches. His mouth watered. He thought that he would eat the ripe grapes to **satisfy** his **hunger**. So he tried to **catch** hold of the grapes. He jumped as high as **possible** to hold at least one of the bunches which was not so high. But still it was beyond his reach. When his **repeated** efforts failed to get even a single grape, he was **upset**. So he **consoled** himself by thinking that these grapes must be sour, which he should not taste. And it is better to leave the vineyard and look for food **somewhere** else. So the fox went away.

(a) Stopped (antonym) (b) ripe (synonym) (c) satisfy (antonym) (d) hunger (antonym) (e) catch (synonym) (f) possible (antonym) (g) repeated (synonym) (h) upset (antonym) (i) consoled (synonym) (j) somewhere (synonym)

45. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

One day, groups of birds were flying in **search** of food. They were being led by their king. They flew the **whole** day long, but could get nothing to eat. In the evening, the king **divided** the birds into four groups and asked them to go in four **different directions** and look for food grains. The birds flew in different directions and started looking for food. They all got tit bits to eat. They also **saved** some for the king. One of the birds got **separated** from her group and she flew a little further. She reached a tree which on a **freeway**. She saw **cart** loaded with food grains passing on the road. One of the bags of the grain was torn and grains were **enough** what she had found.

(a) search (synonym) (b) whole (antonym) (c) divided (antonym) (d) different (antonym) (e) directions (synonym) (f) saved (synonym) (g) separated (antonym) (h) freeway (synonym) (i) cart (synonym) (j) enough (antonym)

46. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

But on a second thought, she **decided** not to tell the king. "If I tell him he will come here with all the birds. I want all this grain for myself". She thought. She had fill of the grains and took some for the king. The king was **pleased**, as the grains were **superb**. He asked her where she got the grains. She told him the truth about the **freeway**. Hearing her, all the birds were **happy**. The king told them that next day, they could all go to the freeway and collect the grains. But the bird said, "It is very **dangerous** to **collect** food from there. The road is very busy. Carts and vehicles pass over it every moment. We may get **crushed** under the wheels of the cart. I risked my life to get these grains. It will be better that we don't go there". The king liked her **sound** advice and decided to look for food **elsewhere**.

(a) decided (synonym) (b) pleased (antonym) (c) superb (synonym) (d) freeway (synonym) (e) happy (antonym) (f) dangerous (antonym) (g) collect (antonym) (h) crushed (antonym) (i) sound (synonym) (j) elsewhere (synonym)

47. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

However, the little bird flew to the freeway every day and had her fill of grains. On her way back, she would **collect** some food for the king and come back to her nest. One day, in her **eagerness** to eat more grains, she got crushed under the wheels of a cart. Evening **arrived** and she did not return to her nest. All the birds got **worried** about her. They **reported** the matter to the king. The king told them to go and search for her. He also went out to look for her. Soon, he came upon the freeway and found her body lying in the middle of the road. He could **understand** the reason for her death. He understands her **greedy** and selfish **nature**. She had advised others not to go to the freeway so that she could eat all the grain herself. However, she became a **victim** of her greed and **selfishness**.

(a) Collect (antonym) (b) eagerness (synonym) (c) arrived (antonym) (d) worried (antonym) (e) reported (synonym) (f) understand (synonym) (g) greedy (antonym) (h) nature (synonym) (i) victim (synonym) (j) selfishness (antonym)

48. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

Once upon a time, a **lonely** hawk lived on a tree by a **riverside**. He was **young** and **handsome**. Yet, he had no friends. One day, he saw a beautiful she-hawk sitting on a tree. He wanted to marry her. But, the she-hawk **refused** to marry him, as he had no friends. "Will you marry me if I make three friends?" he asked her. She said that she would **definitely** marry him if he made three friends. The hawk then went looking for friends. While flying, he saw a tortoise. He lived on the other **bank** of the river. The hawk flew down to him and said, "Dear tortoise, will you be my friend and **help** me in my hour of **need**". The tortoise **agreed** to become his friend and said, "Call me whenever you need me and I shall come to your side".

(a) lonely (antonym) (b) riverside (synonym) (c) young (antonym) (d) handsome (antonym) (e) refused (synonym) (f) definitely (antonym) (g) bank (synonym) (h) help (synonym) (i) need (synonym) (j) agreed (antonym)

49. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

The hawk also **promised** him his help at any time and then flew in search of the second friend. Soon, he came upon an osprey. The hawk went to it and asked her if she would be his friend and help him in time of his need. The osprey very **gladly** accepted his **friendship** and offered her **help** whenever he **needed** it. The hawk was glad that he had made two friends. Now, he went in search of a third friend. He flew over the jungle and saw a tiger. **Fearless** as he was, he went near the tiger and requested him to be his friend. The tiger **readily** accepted his friendship. The tiger said, "From now **onwards**, I am your friend. Nobody will **harm** you. If anyone **tries** to harm you, call me and I will be there to help you".

(a) promised (synonym) (b) gladly (antonym) (c) friendship (antonym) (d) help (synonym) (e) needed (synonym) (f) Fearless (antonym) (g) readily (synonym) (h) onwards (antonym) (i) harm (antonym) (j) try (synonym)

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

50. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

The hawk was very happy. He **thanked** the tiger and flew back to the she-hawk.. "I have made three friends- a tortoise, an osprey and a tiger. Will you marry me now?" the she hawk **agreed** to marry him. Soon, their **marriage** took place. The three friends **attended** the hawk's marriage. After some month, she-hawk gave birth to two baby hawks. The parent hawks were very happy to have **cute** little babies. They lived **happily** in their nest. One day, two hunters came and sat under that tree. They were **tired** and **hungry**. They had not been able to **hunt** any animal. They decided to catch some fish. But, they couldn't catch even a **single** fish.

(a) thanked (synonym) (b) agreed (antonym) (c) marriage (synonym) (d) attended (synonym) (e) cute (antonym) (f) happily (antonym) (g) tired (antonym) (h) hungry (antonym) (i) hunt (synonym) (j) single (synonym)

51. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

It was getting **dark** and the hunters decided to spend the night under that tree. To keep themselves **warm**, they lit a fire. The fire **soared** high. The hawk-babies on the tree could not bear the heat and smoke coming out of the fire. They started crying. The **Hunters** heard their cries. One of them said," There are birds on this tree. Let us **catch** them. We shall roast them on the fire and eat them". The other one agreed. The hawks heard them and were really **worried** about the **safety** of their babies. The she-hawk suggested that they seek help from their friends. The hawk went the Osprey and told her his problem. The Osprey said, "Go home and **protect** your babies. In the meantime, I shall tackle with the hunters". The osprey **dived** into the river and then flew over the fire. The water from her wet feathers fell on the fire. She **repeatedly** dived into the river and flew over the fire. The water from her feathers put off the fire.

(a) dark (synonym) (b) warm (antonym) (c) soared (synonym) (d) Hunters (synonym) (e) catch (synonym) (f) worried (antonym) (g) safety (antonym) (h) protect (antonym) (i) dived (synonym) (j) repeatedly (antonym)

52. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

The hunters decided to light the fire again before getting the hawk **babies**. They started collecting the leaves and the **twigs**. However, as soon as they **lit** the fire again, the osprey put it off by diving into the river and letting the water from her feathers fall into the fire. In the **meantime**, the hawk went to get help from the tortoise. When the tortoise heard about the hawk's problem, he said to him, "Do not **worry** dear friend, I will be there in no time and **tackle** the hunters in my own way. In the meantime, go and protect your family". The hawk flew to the tree and the tortoise **reached** the tree. He went quite **close** to where the hunters were sitting and trying to light the fire again. The hunters saw the tortoise and one of them said, "Look there is a **huge** tortoise. Let's **forget** about the hawks and catch this tortoise".

(a) babies (synonym) (b) twigs (synonym) (c) lit (antonym) (d) meantime (synonym) (e) worry (synonym) (f) tackle (synonym) (g) reached (synonym) (h) close (antonym) (i) huge (antonym) (j) forget (antonym)

53. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

The other hunter agreed and said, "Let's **tear** our shirts and make a rope. We shall tie its one end to the tortoise and other to our waists. Then we will **pull** the tortoise with all our **strength**". The other **hunter** liked the idea. Soon, they make a rope out of their shirts. They tied one end of the rope to the tortoise's legs. Then, trying the other end to their waist, they could not pull the tortoise. The tortoise's strength was much greater than the two hunters **together**. It was tortoise who pulled the two men into the water. Once, **inside** the water, it was very easy for the tortoise to **drag** them. Thus, the two hunters fell into the river. With great **efforts**, they cut the rope that was **tied** to their waist and swam back to the bank. They were now feeling very **cold**. They had lost their shirts. They thought of making a fire again.

(a) tear (synonym) (b) pull (synonym) (c) strength (antonym) (d) hunter (synonym) (e) together (antonym) (f) inside (antonym) (g) drag (antonym) (h) efforts (synonym) (i) tied (synonym) (j) cold (antonym)

54. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

Seeing those collecting leaves and twigs, the hawk was **worried** again. Now he flew to the forest and called his third friend, the tiger. He **found** the tiger at the **edge** of the forest. When the tiger heard the hawk's **problem**, he **immediately** walked towards the riverbank. The hunter had now lighted the fire and one of them was preparing to climb the tree to get the hawk babies. Just then, the tiger **reached** the tree. Seeing the tiger, the hunters ran from there and **never** came back again. The hawk thanked all his three friends for their kind and **timely** help. He also realized that it is very **important** to have at least a few friends. The female-hawk had been very **wise** in advising the hawk to make friends before marrying him.

(a) worried (synonym) (b) found (synonym) (c) edge (synonym) (d) problem (antonym) (e) immediately (synonym) (f) reached (synonym) (g) never (antonym) (h) timely (antonym) (i) important (antonym) (j) wise (antonym)

55. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

One day, more than a hundred years ago, a French boy called Louis Pasteur was playing with his **friends** in Arbors, the little town that was his home. **Suddenly** there came a sound of running feet and voices of people **shouting**. Louis looked up. "What was happened?" he asked a man standing **near** him. "Someone has been bitten," said the man. "By a **mad** dog?" asked Louis. The man looked **frightened**. "No," he said, "Not dog – a wolf. A mad wolf came down from the mountains." Louis **hurried** home. A mad wolf! He too felt **afraid**, and he was **glad** to reach the **safety** of the house.

(a) friend (antonym) (b) Suddenly (synonym) (c) shouting (synonym) (d) near (antonym) (e) mad (synonym) (f) frightened (antonym) (g) hurried (antonym) (h) afraid (antonym) (i) glad (synonym) (j) safety (synonym)

56. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

The mad wolf was **suffering** from a disease called rabies, and then **common** in France, and the man who had been bitten would **probably** take the disease, and suffer **terribly**, and die. Louis did not **forget** that day; through he did not then know that later in this life he would discover a way of **preventing** the disease. When Louis left school, he **trained** himself as a scientist. At first, he worked at problem in chemistry, making discoveries for which he became **famous**. Soon he began to **interest** himself in such questions as; what makes wine and beer ferment? Why do wine and beer **sometimes** go sour? And what sours milk?

(a) suffer (synonym) (b) common (synonym) (c) probably (antonym) (d) terribly (antonym) (e) forget (antonym) (f) preventing (synonym) (g) trained (antonym) (h) famous (antonym) (i) interest (synonym) (j) sometimes (synonym)

57. Read the passage and then write the antonym or synonym of the words as directed below.

Pasteur discovered that when milk, wine sours, the change is brought about by the **presence** of certain bacteria, very **tiny** and simply **living** plantlike things that cannot be seen with the naked eye. Pasteur was able to **observe** them through his microscope. He found that the bacteria that cause souring can be liked by heat, by raising the temperature a certain **length** of time. Heat **treatment** of wine, beer milk etc. is still carried out today, and, in **honour** o Pasteur, it is known as pasteurization. We now know that pasteurization **destroys** not onl bacteria that cause **souring** but also germs that cause disease to **human** beings.

(a) presence (antonym) (b) tiny (antonym) (c) living (antonym) (d) observe (synonym) (e) lengt (synonym) (f) treatment (synonym) (g) honour (antonym) (h) destroy (antonym) (i) sourin (synonym) (j) human (synonym)

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

Unit-12 Punctuation

মনের ভাব ভাষাতে সুস্পষ্টভাবে ব্যক্ত করার জন্য Sentence- এর মধ্যে বা শেষে বিশেষ কিছু চিহ্ন ব্যবহার করা হয়। এ চিহ্নসমূহকে Punctuation Marks বলে। ইংরেজীতে ব্যবহৃত প্রধান প্রধান Punctuation Marks গুলো নিম্নরূপঃ 1. Full Stop (.) 2. Comma (,) 3. Semi-Colon (;) 4. Colon (:) 5. Note of Interrogation (?) 6. Note of Exclamation (!) 7. Inverted Comma (" ") 8. Apsostrophe (') 9. Hyphen (-) 10. Dash (–) 11. Brackets ([ ])

USE OF FULL STOP (.)

Full Stop দ্বারা সবচেয়ে দীর্ঘ বিরতি নির্দেশ করে।

1. সম্পূর্ণ বিরতি বুঝাবার জন্য Assertive, Imperative এবং Optative Sentence-এর শেষে ঃ
   The boy goes to school.
   Open the door.
   May you live long.
2. Abbreviation অর্থাৎ কোন word-এর সংক্ষিপ্ত রূপ এর পর ঃ M. A. U. S. A.

USE OF COMMA (,)

1. Sentence-এর মধ্যে একই Parts of Speech ভুক্ত দু'য়ের অধিক শব্দ পাশাপাশি থাকলে প্রথমটি Comma এবং শেষের দুটি and দ্বারা যুক্ত হয়। Asad, Harun, Azad and Amzad are in the same school.
2. Case in apposition-এর পূর্বে এবং পরে ঃ Mr. Jalaluddin Ahmed, Principal of Dhaka College, was a strict administrator.
3. Vocative Case কোন Sentence- এর শুরুতে থাকলে তার পরে, মধ্যে থাকলে উভয় পার্শ্বে এবং শেষে থাকলে তার পূর্বে ঃ
   Rahman, do the work.
   Tell me, my dear friend, how can I help you?
   Do the work, Rahman.
4. Absolute construction কোন Sentence-এর শুরুতে থাকলে তার পর, মধ্যে থাকলে উভয় পার্শ্বে এবং শেষে থাকলে তার পূর্বে ঃ
   The dinner being over, we left the place.
   Mr. Anwar, I think, is the best teacher in the school.
   He earns a lot of money per month, say, twenty thousand.
5. একাধিক Pair of Words থাকলে প্রত্যেক জোড়ার পর ঃ High and low, black and white, rich and poor, all are equal to God.
6. Direct Speech-এ Reporting Verb-এর পর ঃ He said, "I shall go"
7. Adjective বা Adverb Phrase কোন Sentence-এর প্রথমে থাকলে তারপর এবং মধ্যে থাকলে উভয় পার্শ্বে ঃ
   Running away, the culprit escaped himself.
   He is, so far, a good boy.
8. একই শব্দের পুনরুক্তি ঘটলে শব্দগুলোর প্রথমটির পর ঃ
   You are quite, quite capable of doing this work.
9. Adverb Clause কোন Sentence-এর প্রথমে থাকলে তারপর ঃ If he comes, I shall go.
10. Sentence-এর Verb omission বা অনুল্লেখ নির্দেশ করার জন্য ঃ She bought a chain and he, a set of combs.

USE OF SEMI-COLON (;)

Comma-এর চেয়ে অধিক সময় বিরতি চিহ্ন হিসেবে Semi-colon ব্যবহৃত হয়।

1. Co-ordinating Conjunction সমূহে যখন Conjunction বাদ দেয়া হয় ঃ
   We went to the play ground; we played football; we enjoyed ourselves. United we stand; divided we fall.
2. Therefore, yet, ten, however, so, otherwise, still, nevertheless, ইত্যাদি Conjunction দ্বারা যুক্ত Co-ordinate Clause গুলো বিপরীত অর্থ প্রকাশ করলে ঐ Co-ordinate Conjunction গুলোর মধ্যেঃ
   He had all the qualifications ; yet he did not get the job.

COLON (:)

Semi-colon-এর চেয়ে অধিক সময় বিরতি নির্দেশ করতে colon ব্যবহৃত হয়।

1. পূর্ববর্তী কোন Sentence-এর বিষয়ে কোন উদ্ধৃতি, উদাহরণ ও ব্যাখ্যার পূর্বে ঃ
   Explain the Sentence: "Sweet are the uses of adversity" There are two kinds of voice: (i) Active voice (ii) Pasive voice.

2. Dialogue বা Drama তে বক্তার নাম এবং তার কথার মধ্যে ঃ
   Bakul : How are you ? Mukul : I am fine.
3. গণনা করতে এক এক করে বলে যাওয়ার সময় ঃ Examples of Adjective are : good: wise : intelligent etc.

USE OF NOTE OF INTERROGATION (?)

Interrogation Sentence-এর শেষে Note of Interrogation (?) বসে।
Where are you going?
কিন্তু Indirect Question বা Dependent Question-এNote of Interrogation না বসে Full stop বসে। যেমন-
He asked me what my name was.

USE OF NOTE OF EXCLAMATION (!)

1. Exclamatory Sentence-এর শেষে এবং Interjection -এর পরে Note of Exclamation(!) বসে।
   How fine the birds is!
   Alas! I am undone.

USE OF INVERTED COMMA (" ")

1. Reported Speech-এর পূর্বে এবং পরে Inverted Comma বসে। "Are you hungry?." said the man.
2. কোন নাম বা শব্দ উদ্ধৃত করতে ঃ "Hamlet" is written by William Shakespeare.

USE OF APOSTROPHE (')

1. Possessive Case-এ Apostrophe (') ব্যবহৃত হয়।
   This is Rahim's book.
2. কোন শব্দের অক্ষর বাদ দিলে সে স্থানে Apostrophe (') ব্যবহৃত হয়।
   What's (what is) the matter? It is 8 O'clock (of now)
3. অক্ষর (letter) বা সংখ্যা (figure) এর plural করেত Apostrophe (') ব্যবহৃত হয়।

USE OF HYPHEN (-)

1. Compound word-এর বিভিন্ন অংশ যুক্ত করতে ঃ Father-in law; mother-in law.
2. ছত্রের শেষে কোন word লেখা সম্পূর্ণ না হলে তার পর hyphen বসিয়ে বাকী অংশ পরের ছত্রে লিখতে হয়। I saw him yesterday.

USE OF DASH (–)

1. চিন্তায় বা ভাবে আকস্মিক পরিবর্তন বুঝাতে Sentence- এর মধ্যে Dash ব্যবহৃত হয়।
   If I had not lost all my wealth–but why think of the past.
2. Words in Apposition নির্দেশ করতে ঃ
   He sold many things–land, furniture.
3. Sentence- এর মধ্যে কোন অসংলগ্ন অংশ ঢুকাতে উহার আগে এবং পরে ঃ All the men–both rich and poor will die.
4. Hesitating, faltering speech নির্দেশ করতে ঃ
   I-er-I-that is I have passed.

USE OF BRACKETS (–)

1. কোন কিছু ব্যাখ্যা করতে বা Parenthesis বুঝাতে ব্রাকেট ব্যবহৃত হয়।
   I have lost all (I had ten thousand take with me)

USES OF CAPITAL LETTERS

1. প্রত্যেক Sentence-এর প্রথম wordটি Capital letter দিয়ে শুরু করতে হয়।
   The rich are not always happy.
2. ইংরেজী কবিতার প্রতি লাইনের প্রথম অক্ষর Capital letter হয়।
   The music in my heart I bore.
   Long after it was heard no more.
3. Propoer Noun এবং Proper Adjective-এর প্রথম letter টি Capital হয়।
   I met Aslam yesterday. He likes Chinese dishes.
4. বার, মাস, পর্ব ও বিখ্যাত ঐতিহাসিক ঘটনার প্রথম letterটি Capital হয়।
   My father came home on Monday last.
   Our Annual Examination will be held on next November.
   The Battle of Palassey took place in 1757 A. D.
5. Pronoun 'I' (আমি অর্থে) এবং Interjection সর্বদাই হয়।
   If he wants, I shall help him. Bless me. O God.
6. উপাধি, পদবীর প্রথম অক্ষর Capital হয়।
   Alexander, the great, invaded India.
7. উপাধি বা তাদের Abbreviation সব সময় Capital letter দিয়ে লিখতে হয়- O B. A.; M-A-;
8. Quotation এর প্রথম Letter Capital হয়। The Headmaster said to the student. "You should obey your parents."
9. চিঠিপত্রের সম্বোধন করতে Letter Capital ব্যবহৃত হয়।
   My dear Mother, Dear Sir.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com

10. পুস্তক বা পুস্তিকার নামের প্রথম Letter Capital হয়।
The Quran, The Observer.

11. ব্যবসায়, শিক্ষা প্রতিষ্ঠানে, উপাসনালয়, সমিতি ও দলের নামের প্রত্যেক word-এর প্রথম Letter Capital হয়।
Dhanmondi Girls School. The Advanced Publications.

12. শিক্ষা প্রতিষ্ঠানে পঠিত ভাষা সংক্রান্ত বিষয়সমূহের প্রথম Letter Capital হয়। যেমন-English, Bengali, French কিন্তু অন্য বিষয়ের ক্ষেত্রে Small Letter হয়। যেমন- Physics, Chemistry, Biology, তবে curriculum বা subject in examination বুঝাতে ভাষা ছাড়া অন্যান্য বিষয়ের প্রথম Letter Capital হতে পারে।
He has passed in History but failed in Mathematics.

13. জাহাজ, বিমান, ট্রেন, বিখ্যাত স্থানের নামের প্রথম অক্ষর Capital হয়।
The Titanic, the Tajmahal, Mohanagar Express.

14. জাতি, ধর্ম সমপ্রদায়ের নামের প্রথম অক্ষর Letter Capital হয়।
The Muslim, the Christian, The Sunni.

15. দিক এর-(North, South, East, West) প্রথম অক্ষর Small Letter হয় কিন্তু দিক যখন ভৌগলিক Region, Area-এর Substitue হিসেবে বসে তখন তাদর প্রথম অক্ষর Capital হয়।
The sun rises in the east কিন্তু He spent his whole life in the East.

16. অচেতন পদার্থকে Personify (পদার্থ হিসেবে ব্যবহার করলে তার প্রথম Letter Capital হয়।
O Death! Where is the icy hand.

17. আল্লাহতালার (God) নাম বাচক শব্দের এবং তার পরিবর্তে ব্যবহৃত Pronoun-এর প্রথম অক্ষর Capital হয়।
The old sailor prayed to God and He blessed him.

Exercise

(According to NCTB'S sample question no. 12)

1. **There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Re-write the text correcting the errors :— [D. B. 2019]**

Student : Excuse me sir I want to discuss with you some grammatical problems.
Teacher : What class are you in
Student : Sir I am in class XI I am a newly admitted student here.
Teacher : Okay tell me your problems
Student : I want to understand the difference between a phrase and a clause.
Teacher : Dont worry. Ill help you understand the difference.

2. **There are ten mistakes in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Re-write the text correcting the mistakes :—[C. B. 2019]**

Sajid : Hurrah weve won the match.
Sifat : What match Sajid
Sajid : The football match between your school team and our school team.
Sifat : Oh my Almighty! How did it happen?
Sajid : We won by 3 goals to one (1)
Sifat : I thought our team was better than yours.
Sajid : The result shows who is better.
Sifat : Anyway well do better next year.
Sajid : Best of luck sifat.

3. **There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors :— [R. B. 2019]**

Youve cut off your hair, asked Jim, laboriously as if he had not arrived at that patent fact yet even after the hardest mental labor. Cut it off and sold it, said Della. Dont you like me just as well, anyhow Im me without my hair aamnt I Jim looked about the room curiously. You say your hair is gone he said with an air of almost idiocy.

4. **There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors :— [J. B. 2019]**

Jerry : I can chop some wood today.
Writer : But Ive a boy coming from the orphanage.
Jerry : Im the boy
Writer : You But youre very small in size.
Jerry : Size doesnt matter chopping wood. Some of the big boys don't chop well. Ive been chopping wood for a long time.
Writer : Very well theres the axe. Go ahead see what you can do

5. **There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Re-write the text correcting the errors:— [S. B. 2019]**
The traveller said to the peasant "Can you tell me the way to the nearest inn" The peasant said "Yes I can Do you want one in which you can spend the night" The traveller said, "I dont wish to stay there I only want a meal" Follow me and I will take you to a nice one.

6. **There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors :— [B. B. 2019]**
While I was going to market yesterday I met a boy begging in the street on being asked to tell the reason of begging the boy with a sad mind and tearful eyes said oh sir I have a sad tale to tell you would you please hear my story yes I would like to I said to him instead of telling the story the boy simply began to cry.

7. **There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors :— [Ctg. B. 2019]**

Student : Excuse me sir. May I come in?
Teacher : Yes come in.
Student : Thank you sir.
Teacher : What can I do for you.
Student : Would you kindly make me clear about the use of this punctuation mark.
Teacher : Didnt you attend my class yesterday?
Student : No sir. I did not come.
Teacher : Why You must not miss any class.
Student : Ill never miss any class sir.

8. **There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Re-write the text correcting the errors :— [Dnj. B. 2019]**

Hasan : Can you tell me a little about Dhaka
Husib : Sure what would you like to know
Hasan : Well whats a good time to visit there?
Hasib : I think you can visit in winter.
Hasan : Good and what should I see there
Hasib : Well you can visit Sonargaon. Folk Art Museum and you can see the handicrafts. But you must not leave Dhaka without visiting the Lalbagh Fort.
Hasan : Anything else
Hasib : Oh yes if you have time you may visit Ahsan Manjil. You could have on excellent experience of the Mughal and the British architecture.

9. **There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors :— [HSC. Exam. 2018]**
One day while going to college I met an old man who had nothing of his own having seen me he began to cry but could not as he was too weak to cry feeling a great pity for him I wanted to know about him what led him to this miserable condition so I started asking him questions.

10. **There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Re-write the text correcting the errors :— [HSC. Exam. 2018]**

Bindu : do you read newspaper regularly Hema.
Hema : Yes I do. What about you.
Bindu : To tell you frankly I do not read newspaper regularly.
Hema : Why you get enough time.
Bindu : I do but I do not like. Moreover I think it is a wastage of time.
Hema : Strange why do you think so.

11. **There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors :— [D. B. 2017]**

Abid : We are about to finish our H.S.C examination Are you thinking about your future
Hasib : Yes, what about you
Abid : I want to pursue higher education what are your plans
Hasib : I rather follow some vocation course to make my career
Abid : Really have you thought of any particular vocation
Hasib : Yes, I would like to join the Fashion Design course This career has a prospect these days
Abid : Is it suitable for boys
Hasib : Why not Boys are as good as girl in many professions nowadays Whats you future plan
Abid : I would like to go for teaching
Hasib : Its a good profession for a studious boy like you

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

12. There are some errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Re-write the text correcting those errors :— [C. B. 2017]

how is your father rana said mr karim he is very well thank you replied rana i am glad to hear that he is in good health said mr karim.

13. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors :— [R. B. 2017]

"I'm not in the least hungry," my guest sighed "but if you insist I don't mind having some asparagus."
I ordered them.
"Aren't you going to have any"
"No I never eat asparagus."
"I know there are people who don't like them. The fact is you ruin your palate by all the meat you eat."
"Coffee" I said
"Yes, just an ice-cream and coffee" she answered.

14. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Re-write the text correcting the errors : [J. B. 2017]

Tourist : How old is the edifice guide
Guide : Madame its a 15th century edifice
Tourist : What a wonderful edifice it is
Guide : It was built by Akbar the then emperor of India.
Tourist : Oh! I see
Guide : Madame we should move now. The sun is about to set. It would be dark soon.
Tourist : Isnt the place safe?
Guide : It is. But the security does not allow anybody after sunset.

15. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following texts. Re-write the text correcting them:— [S. B. 2017]

Entering the study my elder brother looked around and burst out in disgusts How dirty you have made the room Why do you use it if you cant keep it tidy I said, i am extremely sorry I have been a nuissance In future youll never see the room in such a bad condition I promise

16. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the followings text. Re-write the text correcting the errors :— [B. B. 2017]

Myself : Good morning Rana. How are you?
Rana : I am so so and you
Myself : I am well. But why aren't you completely well.
Rana : In every examination I'm cutting a sorry figure.
Myself : Whats the reason? Dont you utilize your time properly?
Rana : I spend most of the time in watching TV.
Myself : Recreation is necessary. But spending too much time on this has no good side.
Rana : I don't feel bored in watching TV.
Myself : But as a student, you should study more and more.
Rana : Thank you for your good advice.
Myself : Welcome.

17. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Re-write the text correcting the errors : — [Ctg. B. 2017]

Son : Did you keep a diary during the liberation war
Father : Yes I did.
Son : Can I have a look at it?
Father : I'm afraid, Ive lost it.
Son : Can you remember anything about it
Father : Yes, I remember one event there were lots of sounds and bangs out side one night. You wanted to look out but we didn't let you.
Son : Why
Father : Because it was very dangerous. You were only four years old then
Son : I can't remember anything.
Father : Its natural. No one can remember all from early childhood

18. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Re-write the text correcting the errors :— [Dnj. B. 2017]

Aryan : Do you read newspaper regularly Farhan
Farhan : Yes I do. What's about you
Aryan : To tell you frankly I do not read newspaper regularly.
Farhan : Why you get enough time during the break in the college.
Aryan : Yes I do get but I do not like. Moreover I think it is a wastage of time.

Farhan : Remember newspaper is called the 'store house' of knowledge. The more you will read newspaper the more you will learn.
Aryan : Then, from today, I will start reading newspaper
Farhan : Yes, that's like a good friend.

19. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Re-write the text correcting the errors :— [D. B. 2016]

A : Whats solar energy?
B : Its one of the renewable energy sources.
A : Why is it called green energy.
B : Well its green energy because it helps us keep the earth green I mean it doesnt emit any pollutant in the atmosphere when we produce and use it.
A : I see then it must be a clean source of energy.
B : Exactly. And thats why its also called clean energy.

20. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors. [C. B. 2016]

Arif : Hello How are you Zakia?
Zakia : Fine. What about you
Arif : Well I was a bit sick
Zakia : Really What happened
Arif : Stomach upset. I had outside food. It trouble my stomach.
Zakia : That's why I always try to avoid outside food they are unhygienic.
Arif : I'm not going to have it anymore.
Zakia : Anyway you take care bye.
Arif : Bye.

21. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text:— Re-write the text correcting the errors. [R. B. 2016]

Husband : Cant you cook food properly
Wife : I cook food properly the problem is with you.
Husband : Really these foods are crap they taste pathetic.
Wife : I spend time in the kitchen from morning till afternoon. I work hard. I take care of two children at home. What do you do?
Husband : I work hard and earn money that you spend lavishly.
Wife : How dare you say that
Husband : Well that is the truth

22. There are ten errors in the use of capitalization and punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors : [J. B. 2016]

Nazmul : Excuse me where is the nearest hospital
Arafat : Its about 2 kilometers from here You will have to hire a taxi You can also go by bus
Nazmul : I see Is there a bus station near here
Arafat : Yes there is a bus stop at the corner
Nazmul : Thank you.
Arafat : Dont mention it

23. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Re-write the text correcting the errors. [S. B. 2016]

Tourist : How old the edifice guide
Guide : Madame its a 15th century edifice
Tourist : What a wonderful edifice it is
Guide : It was built by Akbar the emperor of India.
Tourist : Oh I see
Guide : Madame we should move now. The sun is about to set. It would be dark.
Tourist : Isnt the place safe?
Guide : It is. But the security does not allow anybody after the sunset

24. Re-write the following text correcting the errors in punctuation. [B. B. 2016]

Student : May I come in Sir?
Principal : Yes come in
Student : Good morning Sir
Principal : Good morning how can I help you
Student : Sir we would like to arrange a study tour
Principal : It's a great idea Ill appreciate it Submit an application to me so that I can take step in favour of you.
Student : Ok Sir, We will write an application on behalf of the students
Principal : Ok, see you
Student : Thank you very much, Sir
Principal : You are most welcome

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

25. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following texts. Re-write the texts correcting the error. [Ctg. B, 2016]

"Good Morning where are you going" said the merchant. I was just coming to see you said the youth. "What do you want" "Please help me to earn my bread by the labour of my hands. "Do you really want work !" said the merchant, yes if you have any." "Then follow me and carry the box from the shop to my house." "By Allah I'm really grateful to you." said the youth.

26. There are some errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Re-write the text correcting those errors. [Dnj. B. 2016]

how is your father rana said mr karim he is very well thank you replied rana i am glad to hear that he is in good health said mr karim

27. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following test. Rewrite the text correctly the errors : [Ideal School & College, Motijheel, Dhaka]

Miraz : Good morning sir.
Mr. Alam : Good morning. Is that you Miraz.
Miraz : Yes sir.
Mr. Alam : It's now 11 am. You have made delay to come to office my boy.
Miraz : I understand but I fell in a traffic jam.
Mr. Alam : In fact you should start early.
Miraz : Sorry I will remember it.
Mr. Alam : Anyway take this file and give it to Mr. Aziz.

28. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors. [Milestone College, Dhaka]

Nitu : Hello Mitu have you ever been to Kuakata
Mitu : No I have not But I wish to go there during the winter vacation.
Nitu : when will your vacation start
Mitu : Any time in next December either during the first week or second week
Nitu : You see I have also not been there. Will you allow me to accompany you?
Mitu : Why not I would rather love to

29. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors. [Dhaka Residential Model College, Dhaka]

Shakil : Have you heard the latest news
Hasan : No whats happened?
Shakil : Well it seems Nafi and Topu have broken off their friendship
Hasan : Really I must say it doesn't surprise me.
Shakil : Why do you think so?
Hasan : Nafi was very selfish. They were bound to break off today or tomorrow.
Shakil : Yes, the sooner the better.
Hasan : But Topu is a good boy. Hes a pretty tough character.
Shakil : Im just surprised at the beginning of their friendship. How could they stay together? Two opposite characters
Hasan : Friendship never follows a rule.

30. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors. [Adamjee Cantonment College, Dhaka]

I suppose you are our niece Elizabeth? We are so pleased to see you she said and kissed her. Mr. Lackersteen peered over his wife's shoulder in the torchlight. He gave a half-whistle exclaimed, Well Ill be damned

31. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors. [Holy Cross College, Dhaka]

Tourist : How old is the edifice guide
Guide : Madam its a 15th century edifice
Toutist : What a wonderful edifice it is.
Guide : It was build by Akbar the then emperor of India
Tourist : Oh! I see
Guide : Madam we should move now. The sun is about to set. It would be dark soon.
Tourist : Isn't the place safe?
Guide : It is. But the security does not allow anybody after sunset.

32. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors. [Shamsul Hoque Khan School and College, Dhaka]

Customer : Do you have something to drink
Waiter : Hot or cold sir
Customer : Give me something hot
Waiter : What would you like to have, Sir? Tea coffee milk or hot chocolate?
Customer : Hot chocolate sounds interesting. Bring a cup of hot chocolate.
Waiter : Anything else Sir
Customer : No thing

33. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors. [SOS Hermann Gmeiner College, Dhaka]

Arif : Hello How are you Zakia?
Zakia : Fine. What about you
Arif : Well I was a bit sick
Zakia : Really What happened
Arif : Stomach upset. I had outside food.
Zakia : That's why I always try to avoid outside food they are unhygienic.
Arif : I'm not going to have it anymore.
Zakia : Anyway you take care bye.

34. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors. [BAF Shaheen College, Dhaka]

Imran : Good morning
Librian : Good morning How can I help you
Imran : I want to have a library card
Librian : Which class are you in
Imran : I am in class XI
Librian : Have you got your ID card
Imran : Yes Here it is
Librian : Ok. Fill up the form

35. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the following text correcting the errors. [Birshreshtha Noor Mohammad Public College, Dhaka]

Dipa : I e-mailed you my term paper last week. Have you had a chance to look at it.
Rupa : Of course I think its good. I'd say your first two sections are all right. I wouldn't suggest that you change anything there, but you need to work on section three.
Dipa : Yeah I was thinking that section looked a bit short.
Rupa : Oh yes Earlier I mentioned a couple of writers didn't I?
Dipa : Yes. You did, but I couldn't manage those books. The bookshop said they are out of print and the library doesn't have a copy of them.
Rupa : I'm afraid. I've lent my copies to Natasha.
Dipa : No problem. I'll manage them from her.
Rupa : That's what I'd do if I were you.

36. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors: [BCIC College, Dhaka]

Writer : Would you like to have some coffee.
Lady guest : Yes, just on ice-cream and coffee, you.
Writer : I'll have coffee.
Lady Guest : You know there are thing I thoroughly believe in I say one should always get up from a meal feeling one could eat a little more.
Writer : Are you still hungry.
Lady guest : Oh, no. I'm not hungry, you see. I don't eat luncheon. I have a cup of coffee in the morning and then dinner, but I never eat more than one thing for luncheon. I was speaking for you.
Writer : Oh, I see.

37. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Rima : Hello Sima. How are you getting on with the exam
Sima : Better not talk about it. Ive been going through a hard time.
Rima : Whats the matter, why don't you come up with it
Sima : I dont know how to put it across to you. I think I won't pass the Exam.
Rima : Ive always been telling you not to put off studies till the last minute.
Sima : I know I will have to bring myself round to putting in regular hours of hard work. Im so worried.
Rima : Stop worrying and get down to studies You can surely make up for the time lost.

38. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Priya : Hi Suma How was your vacation?
Suma : Great We had lots of adventure and excitement
Priya : Adventure? How come You were going to Hobiganj for a quiet holiday at your grandfathers farm, weren't you?
Suma : We went there by a car.
Priya : I don't see what is so exciting about riding in a car. We are doing it every day, arent we?
Suma : Its not the car ride I'm talking about! Its the road! The beautiful scenery on either side; the cool freshness of the air! Theres nothing like travelling by road if you want to know your country!
Priya : So, how did the rest of your vacation go?
Suma : Ill tell you later, it's time for the Morning Assembly.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

39. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Son : I'm sorry to bother you, I need a help Baba.
Father : What help
Son : I want ss...some...mm money.
Father : Money What for
Son : Ive lost my friends cell phone Baba.
Father : Your friends cell phone How did it happen?
Son : It was in my shirt pocket, Baba. While travelling in a crowded bus, some thief picked it from my pocket. I have to buy a new one and give it to him.
Father : Youre always careless. How much does it cost?
Son : Only TK.3000/-
Father : Go and get it from your mom.
Son : Thank you Baba.

40. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Asha : What sleek computers I find here Could these small boxes contain such enormous information on anything and everything under the sun and on earth What is that small thing with a tail
Imran : Its a mouse.
Asha : But it doesnt wag its tail.
Imran : Its you who is wagging the tail. The mouse helps you to access the monitor.
Asha : I hope the computer monitor is not as strict as my class monitor. Now is that a typing machine
Imran : That's called a keyboard.
Asha : Will it produce music
Imran : It helps you key in information into the computer.
Asha : Now Im getting more curious.

41. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Arun : Good afternoon sir. I am Arun. I am working on an important assignment and Id like to get it done at your Centre.
Malek : Fine! Lets go to Page Setup first. Do you want it in A 4? Letter, Legal or Custom Size
Arun : Ive been asked to do it in A 4.
Malek : Whats the layout, portrait or landscape?
Arun : What does that mean?
Malek : Well portrait is the vertical layout, with the page height greater than the width, while landscape is the horizontal layout with the page width greater.
Arun : I think portrait is OK.
Malek : Let me set the margins now. What about the font?
Arun : My teacher has suggested that I should use Times New Roman font, size 12.
Malek : Thats the standard book form. Can I use bold/ italics wherever necessary for highlighting
Arun : Yes Sir.

42. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Principal : Dont you think the scholarship is a great boon youve got Why do you decline this offer?
Rahim : I do realize the value of the scholarship, sir. But, if I could explain, my mother doesnt want me to go overseas.
Principal : Why?
Rahim : You know, Sir. I am a fatherless boy and Im the only son at home. My mother will be living alone for three years in my absence She cannot even think of it.
Principal : Nobody to take care of her
Rahim : My uncle, my mothers brother is already in the UK.
Principal : Oh I see. Then you are justified.

43. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Student : Have you got pens
Shopkeeper : Would you like a ball pen or a micro tipped one
Student : I prefer a micro tipped pen
Shopkeeper : What colour do you want.
Student : I want green

Shopkeeper : Here are some green colour pens. You can choose from them.
Student : How much does this pen cost
Shopkeeper : I-teen pen This costs TK.10/-
Student : Here you are
Shopkeeper : Thank you

44. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Daughter : Mamoni, Im so hungry. Have you got anything to eat?
Mother : Oh, darling, sure Here Ive got bread for you.
Daughter : No, Mamoni. I dont feel like eating now.
Mother : But why You said you were hungry.
Daughter : Yes, Im hungry. I'm sorry to say this, but youve been giving me bread for the past two days. I cant eat them anymore.
Mother : Please, bear with me dear. Well have a grand dinner tonight. Your father comes home this evening.
Daughter : Really Thank you, Mamoni.

45. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Shila : Hello, Im calling from Mirpur. Is that Popy Nursing Home
Receptionist : Yes it is Popy Nursing Home.
Shila : Can you please tell me if the pediatrician is available now
Receptionist : Whom do you want Dr. Selima or Dr. Parveen?
Shila : Id like to meet Dr. Parveen. She is our pediatrician.
Receptionist : Im sorry, Madam. She is not available now. But shell be here in the evening after 6.00.
Shila : Can I have an appointment then?
Receptionist : Definitely. May I know the childs name?
Shila : He is Adif and is two years old.
Receptionist : Please come at 6.15 p.m. Your token number is 4.
Shila : Thank you. Well be there at 6.00 p.m.
Receptionist : Please be on time.

46. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Raju : Hey Seema did you watch the match yesterday? Tamim was in terrific form.
Seema : Oh yes, I did. But don't you think we should stop spending so much money on cricket and cricketers?
Raju : No way I don't think so. I dont agree with you, Seema. Cricket is, the only sport we excel at as a nation. So theres nothing wrong in encouraging the game. What do you feel Arun
Arun : I tend to disagree with you Raju. However if you want my frank opinion, I feel Bangladesh can do without cricket until poverty and illiteracy are eradicated. Right Seema
Seema : Absolutely Our focus should be on economic development right now.
Raju : I think both of you are very foolish. Cricket creates so much national pride that it binds the nation.

47. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Ratna : Hi Ranu Have you submitted your application form?
Ranu : Not yet. Ill do it tomorrow.
Ratna : Why
Ranu : I couldnt make photocopies of my certificates because there was no electricity in that area.
Ratna : Okay, what group are you planning to choose?
Ranu : Ill be choosing mathematics and biology.
Ratna : Why both?
Ranu : I want to keep my options open. I want to become either an electrical or electronic engineer or a doctor.
Ratna : Thats a terrific idea I've decided to choose the second group.
Ranu : Why the second group I thought you would choose the first group
Ratna : I'm terribly scared of mathematics and also zoology.
Ranu : Strange Your grandfather was a famous mathematician.
Ratna : Okay, well meet tomorrow.
Ranu : Yes, tomorrow is the last day to submit the application form.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

48. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Raju : Why is the traffic policeman detaining that man on the two-wheeler
Pavel : He has crossed the stop line at the signal. He will have to pay a spot fine now.
Raju : A spot fine for crossing the stop line
Pavel : Thats it. Any violation of traffic rules warrants a penalty.
Raju : What about crossing the speed limit
Pavel : Yes if you exceed the speed limit you will be fined.
Raju : What are the other instances when one will be fined?
Pavel : If you enter a road marked No Entry, if you park your vehicle in a No parking zone' and if you do not possess your driving licence, etc.
Raju : What about eve teasers? They should be punished too.
Pavel : Yes! a fine will be imposed or theyll be prosecuted.

49. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Nyna : Hey Rosy! How are you?
Rosy : Im fine. Thank you! How are you? Where are you going?
Nyna : I'm going to Sylhet. I heard that you got the first prize in the painting competition. Congratulations
Rosy : Thank you, Nynay. Please have some chocolates.
Nyna : Thank you, Rosy. Its very tasty. Where did you buy it?
Rosy : My uncle is in Dhaka. He always sends me milk chocolates.
Nyna : Oh That is the reason for your rosy chubby cheeks.
Rosy : Come on Dont tease me, dear. These chocolates are really delicious! I just love them.
Nyna : By the way, next month I am going to Dhaka.
Rosy : When you go there, you can meet my uncle He is working in a private farm. He will take you around the farm a place worth visiting.
Nyna : I'm sorry, Rosy. My train is about to start. I'll see you later. Bye

50. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Teacher : Moin, you didnt show me your homework.
Moin : I am sorry, Sir. I havent done it
Teacher : Oh why
Moin : I wasn't well yesterday.
Teacher : What was wrong with you?
Moin : I had a headache.
Teacher : But you know I saw you playing cricket yesterday evening. Arent you telling a lie?
Moin : Extremely sorry Sir.
Teacher : You are the captain of the class. Shouldnt you set an example to others
Moin : Please excuse me, Sir. I now regret having told a lie. I assure you, Sir. Hereafter I will never tell a lie in my life.
Teacher : Good that you have realised.

51. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Asha : Shall we sit at that table, near the window?
Lekha : Yes we shall.
Rekha : What shall we have first
Asha : I think Ill have some cheese-sandwiches first.
Lekha : Let me have a look at the menu and then decide.
Rekha : Id like to have a mushroom pizza.
Lekha : I prefer masala dosa.
Asha : Lets call the bearer and place the order.
Rekha : Bearer could we place the order
Bearer : Yes, Maam. What would you like to have?
Lekha : Please bring us one plate of cheese sandwiches, one mushroom pizza and one masala dosa.
Rekha : What else would you two like to haven
Asha : Samosas.
Lekha : Yes, and some potato chips too.
Bearer : Yes, Maam.

52. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Meghla : How do you spend your evenings, Ma'am?
Ms. Rita : I usually spend it with my family. We read, talk or go out together.
Meghla : Do you have any special interests?
Ms. Rita : I love all forms of Arts – Music – dance- painting – films.
Meghla : Tell us, Ms. Rita, if you hadn't become a teacher, what would you have done?
Ms. Rita : I've always wanted to live on a farm and grow my own vegetables, and paddy and keep cows. Perhaps that's what I would have done!
Meghla : Thank you, Ms. Rita. It was wonderful talking to you. OK. Listeners! We're running out of time. Till tomorrow this time, then ..... Good bye .....

53. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Teacher : We shall do a write-up describing a pet.
Moni : pardon me.
Teacher : Which shall we describe a cat or a dog
Rani : Cat.
Teacher : Moni why do you want a cat to be described
Moni : We have one at home..
Teacher : Good.
Sheela : Excuse me Will you please speak a little louder
Teacher : Certainly. Why do people keep the cat as a pet?
Moni : Cats are cute.
Teacher : Good. . . any other reason
Sheela : Cats are lovely animals. They are very friendly.
Teacher : They are harmless too.
Rani : They are attached to their living places.
Teacher : Nice Are they useful to us in any way
Moni : Yes... rats are scared away when there is a cat.
Sheela : In that way cats help us.
Teacher : Wonderful

54. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Students : Good morning, teacher
Teacher : Good morning children. Please sit down. How did you enjoy the science fair yesterday
Students : It was wonderful.
Teacher : Mamun which stall impressed you most
Mamun : The one put up by the agriculture department.
Teacher : What about you Kamal
Kamal : I liked the stall wherein there were portraits of our Language Martyrs
Teacher : Can you name a few martyrs
Kamal : Sir Rafiq, Salam.
Rahman : Barkat, Zabbar,
Teacher : Very Good.

55. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Salam : Sir I want to deposit TK.500/- in my fathers account.
Clerk : Fill in the challan and give it at the counter.
Salam : Can I make use of this yellow slip?
Clerk : No, thats for withdrawal. Please use the blue one.
Salam : May I seek your help in filling this
Clerk : Im sorry. Im a little busy. Can you wait for some time I shall ask the attendant to help you.
Salam : Thank you sir.
Cashier : This ten taka note is very soiled. I cant accept it.
Salam : Sir, I dont have any other note. Anyway the value is the same. It is not like human love which changes with appearance.
Cashier : I see your point. Ill take the note.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

56. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Doctor : Dear students. those who know me put up your hands One...two...twelve hands are up. Oh That is nice. Do you keep your hands clean?
Priya : I always wash my hands after playing.
Doctor : Wash them before you eat Wash them after youve been to the toilet.
Shathy : My little brother puts his fingers into his mouth.
Doctor : Yes, babies do that.
Shathy : My mother cuts his nails every week.
Tithi : I brush my teeth every morning.
Doctor : But thats not enough. Brush your teeth every night also.
Tithi : At night
Doctor : Yes, at night before you go to bed.
Preethul : Thank you doctor for your advice.
Swampa : What exercise do you suggest to keep fit
Doctor : Exercise Good. Cycling, jogging and swimming are some of the exercises. Take to some games and play regularly.

57. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Jamal : Hello
Kamal : Is it Jamal
Jamal : Yes, Kamal. I have a surprise for you.
Kamal : Surprise
Jamal : I have been wanting to gift you a pair of shoes
Kamal : It is so nice of you
Jamal : Can I meet you at 5 in the evening today and give the pair of shoes
Kamal : Whats the hurry
Jamal : Today is my birthday.
Kamal : Very many happy returns of the day.
Jamal : Youre most welcome. See you at 5 oclock. Bye.
Kamal : Bye.

58. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Teacher : Have you ever heard of Isaac Newton
Student : Yes Madam
Teacher : What did he discover?
Student : Law of Gravity
Teacher : Let me tell you how he stumbled upon this discovery He was sitting on the ground looking at an apple tree. An apple fell on his head. This led to the discovery What do you understand from this
Student : Had he been sitting in a class like this and listening to you as we are doing now he would never have discovered the law of gravity

59. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Salesman : Can I help you
Bina : I think so. Do you have a copy of Mr. Abid's latest book?
Salesman : Do you mean 'The Children World'?
Bina : Yes, thats the one.
Salesman : Im afraid weve sold out all the copies. But were getting some copies by next week.
Bina : Do you think I can get a copy in week
Salesman : Certainly. In fact Ill reserve a copy for you.
Bina : Thats very kind of you. Have you got copies of 'Written English'?
Salesman : Sure We got fresh stock only yesterday.
Bina : Please give me four copies.

60. There are ten errors in the use of punctuation marks in the following text. Rewrite the text correcting the errors.

Sabuj : Hello, Rony I'm going to the beach Would you like to come with me
Rony : Sure Thats a good idea.
Sabuj : Rony! How about your friends joining us?
Rony : Yes. Hey, lazy fellows Id like you to come in and swim with us.
Sabuj : Hey, brother! Are there any sharks here
Fisherman : No.
Rony : Hello, brother! Are you sure that there are no sharks here
Fisherman : Sure, they cant be here. They are afraid of the crocodiles here.

www.boimate.com

Basic Grammar

Lesson-1 The Sentence

like I to tea drink — I like to drink tea
Birds the flying are — The birds are flying

উপরের বাঁ-দিকের শব্দ সমষ্টির শব্দগুলো পৃথক পৃথকভাবে অর্থ প্রকাশ করে বটে; কিন্তু সমষ্টিগতভাবে সম্পূর্ণ ভাব বা অর্থ প্রকাশ করতে পারে না। তাই তারা Sentence নয়।

পক্ষান্তরে ডান দিকের শব্দগুলোকে সঠিকভাবে সাজানো হয়েছে। তাই তারা সম্পূর্ণ ভাব বা অর্থ প্রকাশ করতে পারে। সুতরাং তারা Sentence।

যে শব্দ গুচ্ছ মনের ভাব বা ধারণা সম্পূর্ণরূপে প্রকাশ করে তাকে **Sentence** বলে।

A Sentence is a group of words expressing a complete sense or meaning.

অর্থভেদে **Sentence**-কে পাঁচ ভাগে ভাগ করা হয়েছেঃ

1. Assertive Sentence (বিবৃতিমূলক) 2. Interrogative Sentence (প্রশ্নবোধক) 3. Imperative Sentence (অনুজ্ঞা বাচক) 4. Optative Sentence (ইচ্ছা বা প্রার্থনামূলক) 5. Exclamatory Sentence (বিস্ময়সূচক)

Assertive Sentence: যে Sentence দ্বারা কোন বিবৃতি প্রদান করা হয় তাকে Assertive Sentence বলে। She is reading. The boy has a book.

Assertive Sentence দু'প্রকারঃ

1. Affirmative Sentence (হাঁ-বোধক বাক্য) **2.** Negative Sentence (না-বোধক বাক্য)

1. Affirmative Sentence: যে Sentence-এ কোন কিছু স্বীকার করা হয় বা হাঁ-বোধক উত্তর দেয়া হয় তাকে Affirmative Sentence বলে।
She has written a letter. I shall go home today.

Negative Sentence: যে Sentence দ্বারা কোন কিছু অস্বীকার করা হয় বা না-বোধক উক্তি করা হয় তাকে Negative Sentence বলে।

(i) Principal Verb যুক্ত Affirmative Sentence-এর Structure:

Subject + Verb + Extension.		
I	**play**	**football**
Sub	Verb	Extension

(ii) শুধু 'To be' Verb যুক্ত Affirmative Sentence এর Structure :

Subject + Verb + Extension		
She	**is**	**well today**
Sub	Verb	Extension

(iii) Negative-এর Structure (শুধু to be verb যুক্ত Negative Sentence-এর Structure):

Subject + Verb + not + Extension			
She	**is**	**not**	**well today.**
Sub	Verb	not	Extension.

(iv) "To have" Verb যুক্ত Negative Sentence-এর Structure:

Subject + Verb + no/not + (a) + Extension		
The boy	**has no**	**pen to write with.**
Sub	Verb no	Extension.

(v) সাহায্যকারী Verb বিহীন Negative sentence-এর Structure:

Subject + donot/doesnot/did not + Verb + Extension.		
I	**donot play**	**football in the field.**
Subject	Verb	Extension
He	**does not obey**	**his parents.**
Sub	Verb	Extension.

Note: "To have" verb যুক্ত Sentence-কে নিম্নলিখিত Structure-এর মাধ্যমে Negative করা যায়।

Structure: Subject + do/does/did + not + have + Extension

Affirmative	**Negative**
We have a big house.	We do not (don't) have a big house.
He has a nice pen.	He does not (doesn't) have a nice pen.
You had a nice pen.	You did not (didn't) have a nice pen.

(vi) Auxiliary verb যুক্ত Negative Sentence-এর Structure:
Subject + Auxiliary Verb + Principal Verb + Extension.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

I am not writing a letter. He had not done his duty.
We shall not play football today. They may not help you.

Interrogative Sentence : যে Sentence দ্বারা কোন প্রশ্ন করা হয় তাকে Interrogative Sentence বলে।
What are you reading? Where did he go yesterday?

Interrogative Sentence-এর Structure: ("To be" ও "To have" Verb যুক্ত Interrogative Sentence),

(i) শুধু 'To be' verb (মূল verb ছাড়া) যুক্ত Interrogative Sentence -এর Structure :
প্রদত্ত **Verb+ Sub + Extension + Note of Interrogation.**
Are + you + ill today? Were + they + present in the meeting yesterday? Has + he + a nice pen?
Have + we + a good house in Dhaka?

(ii) শুধু **To have verb** (মূল verb ছাড়া) যুক্ত **Interrogative Sentence** -এর **Structure:**
Do/does/did + Subject + have + extension + ? Do you have a car? or, Have you a car? Does he have a car? Did she have a car? or, Has he a car? Has she a car?

(iii) সাহায্যকারী **Verb** বিহীন **Interrogative Sentence-এর Structure:**
Do/Does/Did+ Subject + Verb + Extension + note of Interrogation. Do you get up early in the morning? Does he like orange? Did he go to school yesterday?

(iv) **Auxiliary Verb + Principal Verb** যুক্ত **Interrogative Sentence-এর Structure:**
Auxiliary Verb + Subject + Principal Verb + Extension + note of Interrogation.
Is he reading a book? Had they finished the work? Shall we go to the fair?

Note: যে সব Interrogative Sentence, Auxiliary Verb দ্বারা শুরু হয় তাদের উত্তর সংক্ষেপে "Yes" বা "No" দ্বারা দেওয়া যায়। Have you met him? Yes, I have বা No, I have not.

(v) যদি Interrogative Sentence, Interrogative Pronoun বা Interrogative Adverb (who, which, whom, when, why, what, where, whose, how) দ্বারা শুরু হয় তার উত্তরে পূর্ণ Sentence লিখতে হয়। যেমনঃ
Q: Where did he live? Ans: He lived in Dhaka.
এ ক্ষেত্রে **Structure** টি নিম্নরূপঃ
Question word + Auxiliary Verb + Subject+Principal Verb + Extension + note of Interrogation.

(vi) Interrogative Sentence অনেক সময় Negative-ও হয়। তখন তাকে Negative Interrogative বলে।
Didn't he go to school yesterday? Did he not go to school yesterday?

3. Imperative Sentence: যে Sentence দ্বারা আদেশ, উপদেশ, অনুরোধ, নিষেধ ইত্যাদি বুঝায় তাকে Imperative Sentence বলে।

Get out of my room. (order) Read more and more. (advice)
Please, help me. (request) Don't make a noise. (forbid)

উপরের Sentence-গুলো দ্বারা যথাক্রমে আদেশ, উপদেশ, অনুরোধ, নিষেধ ইত্যাদি প্রকাশ পাচ্ছে তাই এদের সবগুলো Imperative Sentence.
Imperative Sentence-এর Subject "You" উহ্য থাকে। Imperative Sentence-এর শেষে Full Stop থাকে।
Imperative Sentence-ও Affirmative এবং Negative দু'ই হতে পারে।

Affirmative	**Negative**
Open the door	Don't open the door.

Imperative Sentence (Affirmative-রূপ)-এর Structure:
(i) Verb + Extension.
(ii) নিষেধ বুঝালেঃ Donot/Don't+Subject + Verb+Extension. যেমনঃ Don't open the door.
(iii) অনুরোধ বুঝালেঃ Please/kindly + Verb + Extension.
Please, help me. or, Help me, please.
First person এবং third person-এ Let দ্বারা Imperative sentence শুরু হয়।
Structure: Let + first person/third person এর Object + Verb + Extension.
Let me go out. Let him do the work.

4. Optative Sentence: যে Sentence-এ মনের ইচ্ছা বা প্রার্থনা প্রকাশ পায় তাকে Optative Sentence বলে।
Structure: May + Subject + Verb + Extenstion
May Bangladesh prosper day by day.
Note: অনেক সময় **May** উহ্য থাকে।
Long live the king.

5. Exclamatory Sentence: যে Sentence- এ মনের আকস্মিক অনুভূতি বা উচ্ছ্বাস প্রকাশ করে তাকে Exclamatory Sentence বলে।
Hurrah! We have won the game. What a beautiful bird it is!

(i) সাধারণতঃ How বা What দ্বারা Exlamatory Sentence শুরু হয়। Sentence-এ অবস্থিত Adjective-এর পূর্বে a/an থাকলে Sentence-এর শুরুতে What বসে। How বা What দ্বারা Exclamatory Sentence শুরু হলে Structure-টি নিম্নরূপ হয়ঃ

Structure: What a/an বা **How + Adjective + Subject + Verb + Note of Exclamation.**
What a fine bird it is!

(ii) **Alas** বা **Hurrah** যুক্ত **Exclamatory Sentence-এর Structure:** Hurrah/Alas + Note of Exclamation + Subject + Verb + Extension.
Alas! I am undone. Hurrah! We won the game.

(iii) **If/Had** যুক্ত **Exclamatory Sentence-এর Structure:** If/Had + Subject + Verb + Extension + Note of Exclamation
If I were a king ! Had I been a king!

Exercise

Name the kind of Sentences in the examples given below:
1. May you live long. 2. Read attentively. 3. May you pass the examination. 4. What are you doing? 5. Is he coming home today? 6. How old is your father? 7. May I help you? 8. Is he an honest boy? 9. How sweetly the cuckoo sings! 10. We saw him go there. 11. May you be happy. 12. Has she had her meal? 13. One day the old sailor killed the bird. 14. They had been playing for two hours. 15. I could not catch the train. 16. Will they be playing? 17. Please give me a glass of water. 18. The writer does not like wine. 19. Does she mind taking tea? 20. May Allah help you. 21. Hurrah! I have passed! 22. Had I been a merchant! 23. How talkative she was! 24. May Bangladesh live long. 25. Hurrah! I have passed! 26. Don't quarrel with anybody. 27. Always speak the truth. 28. Be attentive and listen to my lecture. 29. What a beautiful bird it is! 30. You must go there. 31. The fishermen had been catching fish. 32. Was he repairing the watch? 33. Lesson to what I say. 34. Please wait for me till I return.

The Parts of The Sentence

The boy plays football. The cow is a useful animal.
উপরের প্রথম Sentence-টিতে The boy সম্পর্কে বলা হচ্ছে। দ্বিতীয় Sentence-এ The cow সম্পর্কে কিছু বলা হচ্ছে। উপরের Sentence দু'টি থেকে দেখা যায় প্রতিটিকে উদ্দেশ্য করে কিছু বলা হয়।
অতএব, কোন Sentence-এ যাকে (ব্যক্তি, প্রাণী, বস্তু) উদ্দেশ্য করে কিছু বলা হয় তাকে **Subject** বলে।
আবার উপরের প্রথম Sentence-এ the boy সম্পর্ক যা বলা হয়েছে তা হলো **'plays football'** এবং দ্বিতীয় Sentence-এ the cow সম্পর্কে যা বলা হয়েছে তা হল **'is a useful animal'.** এভাবে প্রতিটি Sentence-এ Subject সম্পর্কে কিছু বলা হয়ে থাকে।
অতএব Subject সম্পর্কে যা কিছু বলা হয় তাকে **Predicate** বলে।
উপরের Sentence দু'টিতে The boy এবং The cow যথাক্রমে Subject এবং plays football ও is a useful animal—Predicate. সুতরাং একটি Sentence-এ দুটি অংশ থাকে। একটি Subject এবং অপরটি Predicate. নিচের কয়েকটি Sentence-এ Subject এবং Predicate অংশের ভাগ করে দেখানো হলো।

Subject	**Predicate**
Birds	fly
The birds	are flying in the sky.
The boy of this school	are strong in football.

কোন Sentence-এর Subject part সাধারণতঃ Noun বা Noun equivalent হয় এবং Predicate Part-এ একটি Verb থাকে। তবে বড় Sentence-এ তাদের সঙ্গে Adjunct যুক্ত হয়ে থাকে।
(ii) Imperative Sentence-এ Subject (you) উহ্য থাকে। যেমনঃ Do the work. সাধারণতঃ Sentence-এর শুরুতে Subject বসে। তবে অনেক সময় Prediate-এর পরেও Subject বসতে পারে। যেমনঃ Down went the Titanic.

Exercise

A. Identify the subjects and predicates in the following sentences :
1. He bears a good moral character. 2. They killed the bird. 3. We must help the poor. 4. People ought to fight for liberty. 5. She has been reading for two hours. 6. Rahim was making a cage. 7. You have done the work in time. 8. I could have worked out the sum. 9. He has eaten rice. 10. The boys will have been playing. 11. She prepares her lessons attentively. 12. We should obey our parents. 13. They will be playing. 14. He has a vast experience.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

B. Match the subject with the correct predicate.

1. The girls	slept for a long time.
2. Hasib's parents	has a good story to tell.
3. The Sleeping Beauty	have decided to shift to Dhaka.
4. Everybody	decided to go for a walk.
5. My father and his brother	round and round in circles trotted.
6. The ticket-checker	invite you for a variety of entertainment.
7. My sister	left early in the morning.
8. The staff and the students	caught a number of travellers without tickets.
9. The horse	will visit me with her baby.

Kinds of Sentence

Structure এর দিক থেকে Sentence তিন প্রকার। (a) Simple, (b) Complex, (c) Compound.

Simple Sentence: যে Sentence-এ একটি মাত্র Subject ও একটি মাত্র Finite Verb (সমাপিকা ক্রিয়া) থাকে তাকে Simple Sentence বলে । যেমন-

(i) The boys play football.

(ii) Because of his illness, he could not attend the meeting.

Complex Sentence : যে Sentence-এ একটি Principal Clause এবং এক বা একাধিক Subordinate Clause থাকে তাকে Complex Sentence বলে।

Subordinate Clause এর শুরুতে সাধারণতঃ if, though, although, as, because, since, so that, that, until, till, unless, when, why, who, which, where, how, before, after, whether, while বসে ।

যেমন- (i) Although he is rich, he is honest. (ii) I know that he would help me.

প্রথম Sentence এ "Although he is rich" – Subordinate Clause এবং he is honest – Principal Clause.

দ্বিতীয় Sentence এ I know – Principal Clause এবং that he would help me – Subordinate Clause. অতএব Sentence দুটি Complex Sentence.

Compound Sentence : যদি কোন Sentence এ একাধিক Principal clause and, but, or, yet, and so, therefore, ইত্যাদি Co-ordinating Conjunction দ্বারা যুক্ত হয় তাকে Compound Sentence বলে। যেমন-(i) He is rich, but he is honest. (ii) Read or you will fail.

(iii) I went there and found him reading.

N.B. and দ্বারা যুক্ত Compound Sentence এর দ্বিতীয় Subject টি উহ্য থাকে।

উপরোক্ত তিন প্রকার sentence ছাড়া আরও দুই প্রকার sentence আছে। (a) Multiple Sentence, (b) Double Sentence.

(a) Multiple Sentence : যে sentence এ দুই এর অধিক Co-ordinate clause থাকে তাকে Multiple Sentence বলে। যেমন-

The boy came home, took rest and went to the playground.

ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের Sentence-টি একটি Multiple Sentence কারণ তাতে তিনটি Co-ordinate clause আছে। clause ৩টি হলো– (i) The boy came home (ii) (he) took rest ও (iii) (he) went to the playground.

Multiple Sentence এ অনেক সময় Co-ordinating conjunction উহ্য থাকে। সেক্ষেত্রে comma বসে। যেমন– উপরের Sentence -টিতে took rest-এর পূর্বে Co-ordinating conjunction **'and'** উহ্য আছে।

(b) Double Sentence : যে sentence দুটি Co-ordinate clause থাকে তাকে Double Sentence বলে। যেমন- He went to the market and bought some vegetables.

তবে Double Sentence এ সব সময় যে দুটি Principal Clause / Independent Clause / Co-ordinate Clause থাকে তা নয়। অনেক সময় Double Sentence এ একটি Principal Clause / Independent Clause / Co-ordinate Clause ও সমজাতীয় দুটি Sub-ordinate Clause-ও থাকতে পারে। যেমন– I know where he lives and what he does.

ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের Sentence টিতে একটি Principal Clause / Independent Clause / Co-ordinate Clause **- I know** ও দুটি সমজাতীয় Clause (Sub-ordinate Noun Clause) – **(i) where he lives, (ii) what he does** আছে। তাই উপরের Sentence টি একটি Double Sentence.

Lesson-2 Clause

Read the following passage :

A day labourer is a person who does heavy manual labour in various fields. As he does manual works, he is to be healthy, strong and stout. He gets up early in the morning and goes out in search of work. He works hard from dawn to dusk for his employer and gets his wage in the evening. When he gets more work, he earns more. If he cannot manage work, he and his family go without food. Though his service is of great importance, he is very much neglected. We should have soft feeling for him so that he can lead a decent life.

উপরের passage-এর প্রথম sentence-এ দু'টি clause আছে– (i) A day labourer is a person এবং (ii) who does heavy manual labour in various fields. দু'টি clause-এ-ই subject ও finite verb আছে। প্রথম clause এর subject **A day labourer** এবং finite verb **is** এবং তা পূর্ণ অর্থ প্রকাশ করে। অন্যদিকে দ্বিতীয় clause-এর subject **who** এবং finite verb **does** কিন্তু পূর্ণাঙ্গ অর্থ প্রকাশ করার জন্য তাকে প্রথম clause-এর উপর নির্ভর করতে হয়। তাই প্রথম sentence-এর প্রথম clause A day labourer is a person-principal clause. এবং দ্বিতীয় clause who does heavy manual labour in various fields sub-ordinate–clause. Passage-এর অন্য sentence-গুলোতেও একইভাবে principal ও sub-ordinate clause আছে।

আবার একটি Clause দ্বারাও একটি Sentence হয়। যেমন : He arrived late. (One clause sentence)

অতএব, যে শব্দ সমষ্টিতে **(Group of words)** কমপক্ষে একটি **subject** ও একটি **finite verb** থাকে এবং যা নিজে একটি **sentence** গঠন করে অথবা বৃহত্তর **sentence** এর অংশ হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয় তাকে **clause** বলে।

(A clause is a group of words that contains at least a subject and a finite verb. A clause may form a sentence or part of a sentence.)

Kinds of Clause

Clause তিন প্রকার ঃ (1) Principal clause বা Independent clause (2) Subordinate clause বা Dependent cluase (3) Co-ordinate clause.

1. **Principal clause :** যে Clause-এ একটি subject, একটি Finite verb থাকে এবং মূল sentence থেকে বিচ্ছিন্ন করা হলেও স্বাধীনভাবে অর্থ প্রকাশ করতে পারে তাকে Principal clause বলে।
   Everybody likes him because he is very simple. এখানে Everybody likes him –Principal clause কারণ তা মূল sentence থেকে বিচ্ছিন্ন করলেও সম্পূর্ণ অর্থ প্রকাশ করতে পারে।
2. **Subordinate clause :** যে Clause-এ একটি subject এবং একটি Finite verb থাকে কিন্তু Principal clause-এর উপর নির্ভরশীল না হয়ে সম্পূর্ণ অর্থ প্রকাশ করতে পারে না তাকে Subordinate clause বা Dependent cluase বলে।
   I saw him on the street when he was playing.
   Principal clause Subordinate clause
3. **Co-ordinate clause :** যখন দুই বা ততোধিক একই জাতীয় clause কোন Co-ordinating Conjunction দ্বারা যুক্ত হয় তখন তাকে Co-ordinate clause বলে। I sent him a letter and he replied.

N. B. Co-ordinating conjunctions : and, both - and, also, too, as well as, no less than, not only---- but also, now, well, either ---or, neither ---- nor, otherwise, else, or, but, still, yet, nevertheless, however, whereas, while, only, therefore, then, so, so then.

Subordinate Clause তিন প্রকার। যথা - 1. Noun Clause. 2. Adjective Clause. 3. Adverbial Clause.

NOUN CLAUSE

যে Clause কোন sentence এ Noun এর মত কাজ করে তাকে Noun Clause বলে।

Noun Clause তিন প্রকার Connective (সংযোজক শব্দ) দ্বারা যুক্ত হতে পারে। যেমন- (i) Conjunction -that (প্রকাশিত বা উহ্য expressed/understood) দ্বারা (ii) Interrogative Pronoun -Who, what ইত্যাদি দ্বারা (iii) Interrogative Adverb- how, where, why, if ইত্যাদি দ্বারা

Sentence এর মধ্যে **Noun Clause** এর অবস্থানঃ

(i) Verb এর Subject রূপে (ii) Verb এর Object রূপে (iii) Object এর Complement রূপে (iv) Subject এর Complement রূপে (v) Prepostion এর Object রূপে (vi) Noun বা "it " Pronoun এর apposition রূপে

(i) A Subject to a verb (verb এর Subject রূপে) ঃ Noun Clause যখন Verb এর Subject হিসাবে কাজ করে তখন ইহা সাধারণতঃ that, what, how, when, why, whether ইত্যাদি শব্দ দিয়ে শুরু হয়। উল্লেখ্য যে এক্ষেত্রে Noun Clause প্রায়ই be verb (am, is, are, was, were) এর Subject হিসাবে ব্যবহৃত হয়। এ জাতীয় Sentence-এ be verb /Linking Verb এর পূর্বের অংশ Noun Clause এবং be verb বা Linking verb থেকে পরের অংশ Principal Clause.

Structure: Noun Clause + be verb + বাকী অংশ (Principal Clause)

Examples : 1. That he stole the pen is clear.
Subordinate Noun Clause + Principal Clause

ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরোক্ত Sentence টিতে **that he stole the pen** -Noun Clause কারন তা that দ্বারা শুরু হয়েছে এবং Verb "is" এর Subject হিসাবে ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে। এ জাতীয় Complex Sentence -এ Principal Clause কে

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

Subordinate Clause থেকে আলাদা করতে হলে Principal Clause এর Subject হিসেবে it ব্যবহার করতে হয়।
যেমন: **That he stole the pen is clear.**
এ Sentence টিতে Principal Clause আলাদা করে লিখলে তখন Principal Clause টি হবে "It is Clear"

Why he has done this **is mysterious**
Noun Clause principal Clause

1. When he will leave the country is unknown . 2. What he did was praise worthy 3. Whether you will succeed in the examination is uncertain. 4. How he passed the examination was a wonder . 5. Who has done this is a fool.

(ii) An object to a verb (verb এর Object রূপে): Noun Clause যখন verb এর object হিসেবে কাজ করে তখন তা সাধারণত: That, Wh words : what , when, where, who, why, whether, how এবং if দিয়ে শুরুহয়। Noun Clause প্রায়ই Transitive Verb এর object হিসেবে কাজ করে।
Structure : Principal Clause + Noun Clause as object
Note: Transitive Verb (সকর্মক ক্রিয়া) : যে Verb Subject এর মধ্যে সীমাবদ্ধ না থেকে অর্থ সম্পূর্ণরূপে প্রকাশ করার জন্য পরবর্তী word বা Object এর আশ্রয় গ্রহন করে তাকে Transitive Verb বলে।
(a) Birds fly. (b) He flies a kite.
প্রথম Sentence টিতে fly এই verb-টি সম্পূর্ণ অর্থ প্রকাশ করে। কিন্তু দ্বিতীয় Sentence-এ flies এই verb টি সম্পূর্ণ অর্থ প্রকাশ করে না। তাই সম্পূর্ণ অর্থ প্রকাশ করার জন্য **"a kite"** এই **object**টি ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে তাই ইহা transitive verb.
I. I know that he has done the work.
ব্যাখ্যা : উপরোক্ত (Sentence) এ- that he has done the work- Noun Clause কারণ ইহা নিয়ম অনুযায়ী that দ্বারা শুরু হয়েছে এবং know এই transitive verb-এর object হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে । উল্লেখ্য Noun Clause যখন transitive verb এর object হিসেবে that দিয়ে শুরু হয় তখন that বাদ দেয়া যায়।
1. I forgot who told me this. 2. I can't think how he failed in the examination. 3. I doubt if he can succeed. 4. Nobody knows what caused the accident. 5. I wonder when he will come back. 6. I know where he lives.
Reference: A Practical English Grammar by A. J. Thomson and A. V. Martinet .

(iii) A Complement to an object (object এর Complement রূপে) : Noun Clause যখন object এর Complement রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন সাধারণত : That, what, why, how, whateverif, ইত্যাদি শব্দ দ্বারা শুরু হয়। এক্ষেত্রে প্রদত্ত Sentence টির প্রথম থেকে ব্যক্তিবাচক Object পর্যন্ত Principal clause এবং বাকী অংশ Noun Clause.
Structure: Subject + verb + object + Noun Clause as complement to object .
Example :
I told him what he wanted to know
Sub + verb + object + noun clause complement to object,
ব্যাখ্যা : উপরের sentence এ I told him আমি তাকে বললাম দ্বারা সম্পূর্ণ অর্থ প্রকাশ পায় না। আমি তাকে কি বললাম? এ প্রশ্নটি থেকে যায়। তাই সম্পূর্ণ অর্থ প্রকাশ করার জন্য what he wanted to know from me এই Clause টি object "him" এর Complement হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে। সুতারং ইহা Noun Clause
1. You can give me what I want.
3. I may show you whatever you like.
Note: Complement দু'প্রকার। যথা: (i) Subjective Complement (ii) Objective Complemnt.

(i) **Subjective Complement :** কোন Sentence এর Subject-এর সম্পূর্ণ অর্থ প্রকাশ করার জন্য যে অতিরিক্ত শব্দ বা শব্দ সমষ্টি যোগ করা হয় তাকে Subjective complement বলে।
(i) The boy is good.
ব্যাখ্যা : এখানে the boy is দ্বারা সম্পূর্ণ অর্থ প্রকাশ পায় না। বালকটি কেমন প্রশ্নটি থেকে যায়। good (ভাল) এ শব্দটি যোগ করার পর অর্থ সম্পূর্ণ হয় অর্থাৎ বালকটি ভাল The boy is good.

(ii) Objective Complement : কোন Sentence এর object এর অর্থ সম্পূর্ণ প্রকাশ করার জন্য যে অতিরিক্ত শব্দ বা শব্দ সমষ্টি যোগ হয় তাকে Objective Complement বলে।
We found him tired
এখানে We found him দ্বারা সম্পূর্ণ অর্থ প্রকাশ পায় না। আমরা তাকে কিরুপ দেখেছিলাম প্রশ্নটি থেকে যায়। tired (ক্লান্ত) এ শব্দটি যোগ করার পর অর্থ সম্পূর্ণ হয় অর্থাৎ আমরা তাকে ক্লান্ত দেখেছিলাম। We found him tired.

(iii) **A complement to a Subject (Verb এর Subject এর Complement) রূপে:** Noun Clause যখন Subject এর Complement রূপে কাজ করে তখন সাধারণতঃ what, that, why, how, where, ইত্যাদি শব্দ দিয়ে শুরু হয়। তখন Noun Clause এর আগে একমাত্র be verb ব্যবহৃত হয়। এক্ষেত্রে প্রদত্ত Sentence টির প্রথম থেকে 'be verb' পর্যন্ত Principal clause এবং বাকী অংশ Noun Clause.
Structure: Subject + be verb+ Noun Clause Complement to Subject
Example : The truth is that he was very shy
Sub +- be verb+ Noun Clause as Complement to Subject
ব্যাখ্যা : উপরোক্ত, Sentence এ The truth is দ্বারা Subject (The truth) এর অর্থ সম্পূর্ণ প্রকাশ পায় না। তাই সম্পূর্ণ অর্থ প্রকাশ করার জন্য that he was very shy এই Clause টি Complement হিসেবে কাজ করেছে এবং তা নিয়ম অনুযায়ী be verb এর পরে বসেছে। তাই ইহা Noun Clause। Noun Clause যখন be verb এর পরে বসে Subject এর Complement হিসেবে কাজ করে তখন that কে বাদ দেয়া যেতে পারে।

1. This is what he said. 2. The fact is that he stole the pen. 3 The important matter is how we can solve the problem. 4. That is why I came early. 5. This is where I live.

(iv) **An object to a preposition (preposition এর object রূপে) :** Noun Clause যখন preposition এর object রূপে কাজ করে তখন তা সাধারণত; that , wh- words (what, where, who ইত্যাদি) এবং how দিয়ে শুরু হয়। এক্ষেত্রে প্রদত্ত Sentence টির preposition থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত বা preposition থেকে কমা পর্যন্ত Noun Clause এবং বাকী অংশ Principal Clause.
Structure : Principal Clause + Preposition + Noun Clause as object to preposition
Note: অনেক সময় Preposition+ Noun Clause, Principal Clause এর পূর্বে বসতে পারে।
Example : It depends on what you really mean.
Principal Clause +Preposition + Noun Clause as object to a preposition
ব্যাখ্যা : উপরোক্ত , Sentence এ what you really mean -Noun Clause কারণ তা নিয়ম অনুযায়ী Wh-word What, দ্বারা শুরু হয়েছে এবং তা Preposition "on" এর পরে object হিসেবে বসেছে।
2. From what he told me, I can say that he is a cheat. 3. He has come from where I worked . 4 I have no knowledge of who did it. 5. The development of our country depends on how our people work. 6. He informed me of that he would help me.

(v) **In Apposition to a Noun or the Pronoun "it" (Noun বা it Pronoun এর ই Position রূপে) :** Noun Clause যখন Noun এর Apposition রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন সাধারণতঃ ইহারা that দিয়ে শুরু হয়। Noun Clause সাধারণত fact, truth, explanation, rumour, news, word, belief, statement, report, word.ইত্যাদি Noun গুলির পর Apposition রূপে বসে।
Structure: Sub+ Verb + Noun + Noun Clause as Apposition
Note: Apposition: যে Noun পূর্ববর্তী Noun সম্পর্কে অতিরিক্ত তথ্য সরবরাহ করে তাকে Noun in Apposition বলে। এক্ষেত্রে দু'টি Noun পাশাপাশি বসে।
Example : (1) There is a rumour that he has left the country.
ব্যাখ্যা : উপরের Sentence টিতে is a rumour (গুজব আছে) দ্বারা সম্পূর্ণ অর্থ প্রকাশ পায় না আরো তথ্যের প্রয়োজন হয়। that he has left the country— Clause টি দ্বারা rumour এই Noun টি সম্বন্ধে অতিরিক্ত তথ্য সরবরাহ করে সম্পূর্ণ অর্থ প্রকাশ করে। তাই এখানে that he has left the country-Noun in apposition এর কাজ করে। তাই ইহা Noun Clause.
2. You must face the fact that you have spent all our money. 3. His belief that some day he would succeed made us all laugh. 4. The news that he is dead is false.

ADJECTIVE CLAUSE

1. Adjective এর ন্যায় Adjective clause ও Noun-কে modify করে। Adjective সাধারণতঃ Noun এর আগে অথবা linking verb এর পরে বসে। কিন্তু Adjective clause সর্বদা Noun এর পরে বসে।
2. Adjective clause এ কতকগুলো Relative Pronoun ব্যবহার করা হয়। উক্ত Relative pronoun গুলো Subject, Object এবং Possessive এ তিন form-এ হতে পারে।
3. Adjective clause এর পূর্বে Antecedent থাকে।
4. Adjective clause সাধারণত: Relative pronoun হিসেবে who, which, that, whom, whose, of which এবং Relative Adverb হিসেবে why, where, when, how, as ইত্যাদি দ্বারা শুরু হয়। তবে Relative pronoun যখন Adjective clause এবং transitive verb এর object হিসেবে কাজ করে তখন তা বাদ দেওয়া যায়।

The forms of Relative Pronouns are as follows

	Subject form	Object form	Possessive form
For persons	who that	whom/who that	whose which
For Things	which that	whose / that	of which

This is the boy who stood first.
ব্যাখ্যা : Who stood first Adjective clause কারণ তা antecedent রূপে ব্যবহৃত "the boy -কে modify করেছে এবং নিয়ম অনুযায়ী তা the boy -এ noun টির পরে বসে।
Note: Antecedent: Relative Pronoun পূর্বোল্লিখিত যে Noun বা Pronoun কে নির্দেশ করে তাকে Antecedent (Ante = পূর্বে; cedent = গমন করতেছে) বলে। Relative Pronoun এর form এবং অবস্থান অনুযায়ী Adjective clause কে কয়েকটি ভাগে ভাগ করা হয়েছে।

(i) **Adjective clause with relative pronoun as subject:** এ ক্ষেত্রে Relative pronoun এর Subjective form (who, which , that) Adjective clause এর Subject হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Jerry was a poor boy **who lived in the orphanage.**
ব্যাখ্যা : উপরের Sentence-এ who lived in the orphanage-Adjective clause কারণ who এ Relative Pronoun টি Subject হিসেবে রয়েছে এবং তার পূর্বে "boy " who এর Antecedent হিসেবে বসেছে। উল্লেখ্য, who lived in the orphanage, Adjective Cause টি "boy" Noun টিকে modify করেছে।

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

I bought a pen which was black.
The writer took a cabin that was small.

Note: Relative Pronoun হিসেবে ব্যক্তির ক্ষেত্রে who, বস্তুর বা ইতর প্রাণীর ক্ষেত্রে which এবং ব্যক্তি বস্তু ও প্রাণীর সকলের ক্ষেত্রে that বসে।

Adjective clause কে Main clause এর মাঝেও বসানো যায়।
The lady who ate many items was greedy.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ Who ate many items -Adjective clause কারণ তা নিয়ম অনুযায়ী Principal clause এর Subject "the lady" এবং predicate "was greedy " এর মাঝে বসেছে। তাছাড়া 'Who' subjective relative pronoun টি Adjective Clause এর Subject হিসেবে বসেছে এবং তার পূর্ববর্তী Antecedent "the lady" কে modify করেছে। আমরা জানি Adjective clause -Noun এর পরে বসে এবং এখানেও Adjective clause টি "the lady" এই Noun টির পরে বসেছে।
The writer who was poor could not taste caviare.
The porter who was a young bachelor lived in the city of Bagdad.
The pen which was given to him was costly .
The shirt that was bought was costly.

(ii) **Adjective Clause with Relaive Pronoun as Object:** এ ক্ষেত্রে Relative pronoun এর objective form (whom, which, that) adjective, clauseএর object হিসেবে বসে এবং তা adjective clause এর subject এর পূর্বে বসে। The boy whom we helped was very helpless.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের Sentence এ whom we helped-Adjective Clause কারণ তা নিয়ম অনুযায়ী Antecedent রূপে ব্যবহৃত "The boy" Noun টির পরে বসেছে। তাছাড়া "whom" Relative pronoun এর objective form টি Adjective clause এর object হিসেবে বসেছে এবং তা Subject "we" এর পূর্বে বসেছে।

Note: Relative pronoun যখন Adjective clause এ transitive verb এর object হিসেবে কাজ করে তখন তা বাদ দেওয়া যায়।
This is the book (which) I bought yesterday.
উপরের sentence এ "Which এখানে Adjective clause এর transitive verb "bought" এর object হিসেবে কাজ করেছে।)

(iii) **Adjective Clause with Relative Pronoun as object of preposition:**

(a) এ ক্ষেত্রে Relative pronoun -preposition এর object হিসেবে কাজ করে। (উল্লেখ্য এসব ক্ষেত্রে prepositionএর পরে যে relative pronoun বসে তা preposition এর object হিসেবে কাজ করে।

(b) preposition +উক্ত object টি Adjective Clause এর Subject এর পূর্বে বসে।
This is the boy about whom I told you.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের sentence এ about whom I told you —Adjective Clause কারণ তা নিয়ম অনুযায়ী "about" Preposition টির পরে about-এর object হিসেবে কাজ করেছে। তাছাড়া Adjective Clause যখন preposition এর object হিসেবে বসে তখন তা Adjective Clause এর subject-এর পূর্বে বসে এবং এখানেও তা about whom (preposition+object) Adjective clause এর Subject "I" এর পূর্বে বসেছে।
The flat in which they live in is very gorgeous.
The man to whom I gave the news was very reliable.

Note: অনেক ক্ষেত্রে Relative Pronoun কে বাদ দিয়ে preposition কে verb এর পরে বসানো যায়।
The flat they live in is very gorgeous.
This is the boy I told you about.

(iv) **Adjective Clause with Relative Pronoun as Possessive:**

(a) এ ক্ষেত্রে Relative Pronoun এর possessive form (whose/of which) ব্যবহৃত হয়।
(b) Relative pronoun এর possessive form Antecedent রূপে ব্যবহৃত Nounএর পরে বসে।
The boy whose pen was lost was poor.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরোক্ত Sentence এ 'whose pen was lost' Adjective Clause কারণ তা Relative pronoun এর possessive form "whose" দ্বারা শুরু হয়েছে এবং তা Antecedent রূপে ব্যবহৃত "the boy" noun-এর পরে বসেছে।
The man whose pocket was picked fell into trouble.
The building whose roof was repaired is not suitable to live in.
He has a house whose colour is white.

Note: "Whose" Relative pronoun টি ব্যক্তি, বস্তু ও প্রাণী সবার ক্ষেত্রে প্রযোজ্য।
(ii) বস্তু এবং প্রাণীর ক্ষেত্রে whose এর পরিবর্তে of which ব্যবহার করা যেতে পারে। The building, the roof of which was repaired is not suitable to live in.

www.boimate.com

(v) **Adjective Clause with Relative Adverb:** এ ক্ষেত্রে Adjective Clause এ Relative Adverb হিসেবে Where , why, when, as, how ব্যবহৃত হয়।
(i) উক্ত Relative Adverb গুলি Adjective Clauseএর শুরুতে বসে।
Relative Pronoun এর ন্যায় Relative Adverb গুলি Antecedent রূপে ব্যবহৃত Noun কে modify করে।
I know the place where he lives.
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence এ **where he lives** Adjective Clauseকারণ where এখানে Relative Adverb হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে এবং তা তার Antecedent "that place" কে modify করেছে। তা ছাড়াও Adjective Clause-টি নিয়ম অনুযায়ী Relative Adverb দ্বারাই শুরু হয়েছে।

Adjective clause with 'But' as Relative pronoun.
There is no mother but loves her child.
There is none but wishes to be happy .
এক্ষেত্রে but থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত Adjective clause এবং বাকী অংশ Principal clause.

Adjective clause with "The same—as/ that"

এক্ষেত্রে প্রদত্ত Sentenceটির প্রথম থেকে as/ that এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত Principal clause এবং as/ that থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত Subordinate Adjective clause.
যেমন ঃ This is the same book as (or, that) I lost.

Adjective Clause with "Such—as" :

এ ক্ষেত্রে প্রদত্ত Sentence টির প্রথম থেকে as এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত Principal Clause এবং as থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত Subordinate Adjective Clause. যেমনঃ We want such boys as are honest.

DEFINING RELATIVE CLAUSE:

(i) এ জাতীয় Clause তার পূর্বে Antecedent রূপে ব্যবহৃত Noun-এর সীমাকে সংকুচিত করে।
(ii) এ জাতীয় **Clause** সাধারনত : who, which, that, দ্বারা শুরু হয়। who ব্যক্তির পরিবর্তে এবং which ও that বস্তু বা ইতর প্রাণীর পরিবর্তে বসে।

(iii) **Defining Relative Clause** এর পূর্বে সাধারণতঃ the+ Noun ব্যবহৃত হয়। তবে the + noun এর পরিবর্তে a /an+ Noun ব্যবহৃত হতে পারে। উল্লেখ্য Antecedent রূপে ব্যবহৃত Noun টি যদি plural হয় তবে উক্ত Noun টির পূর্বে The বসে না। Noun ছাড়াও Antecedent রূপে all none, anybody, somebody ইত্যাদি pronoun গুলি বসে এবং those বসে।

এ ক্ষেত্রে Noun or pronoun গুলি verb বা preposition এর object রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয়।
The boy who came here is my brother.
I saw some body who was walking beside the lake.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের প্রথম sentence -এ who came here "the boy" Noun টির সীমাকে সংকুচিত করেছে। তাছাড়া উক্ত Clause-টি নিয়ম অনুয়ায়ী "Who" দ্বারা শুরু হয়েছে এবং Antecedent রূপে ব্যবহৃত Noun "boy" এর পূর্বে বসেছে।
দ্বিতীয় Sentence এ **who was walking beside the lake.** Defining Relative Clause কারণ তার পূর্বে Antecedent রূপে "somebody" Pronoun টি বসেছে। Defining Relative Clause এ Antecedent রূপে ব্যবহৃত pronoun Principal Clause এবং verb object হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়। এখানে "some body " pronoun টি "saw " verbটির পরে object হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে।
The story is about a boy who is an orphan. The stone that he threw hit the boy seriously. The pen which he bought writes well.
Note: অনেক সময় Defining Relative Clauseকে তার Antecedent রূপে ব্যবহৃত Noun বা Pronoun থেকে word or phrase দ্বারা আলাদা করা যায়।
I saw a man in the street who was begging
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ এখানে Who was begging -Defining Relative Clause টি তার Antecedent "a man থেকে আলাদা করা হয়েছে "in the Street " phrase টি ব্যবহার করে।

NON DEFINING RELATIVE CLAUSE

(i) Non Defining Relative Clause তার পূর্বে Antecedent রূপে ব্যবহৃত Noun এর সীমাকে সংকুচিত করে না, কেবল Sentence কে দীর্ঘতর করার জন্য ব্যবহৃত হয়।
(ii) এ জাতীয় Clause এর শুরুতে Subject রূপে who, which; object রূপে whom, which, এবং Possessive রূপে whose, of which, ব্যবহৃত হয়।
(iii) এ জাতীয় Clause-Sentence-এ অপরিহার্য নয় তাই তা Sentence থেকে বাদ দেওয়া যেতে পারে।
(iv) Antecedent রূপে ব্যবহৃত Noun থেকে Clause কে কমা, (Comma) বসিয়ে আলাদা করা যায়।
(v) এ জাতীয় Clause এ Pronoun কে বাদ দেওয়া যায় না।
Our Headmaster, who is a very learned man,teaches us English.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

ব্যাখ্যা ঃ এখানে Who is a very learned man, Non- Defining Clause কারণ তা Antecedent রূপে ব্যবহৃত Nounটি (Our Heardmaster) সংকুচিত না করে বরং বৃদ্ধি করেছে। তা ছাড়া উক্ত Clause টি মূল Sentence থেকে বাদ দিলে Sentence এর অর্থের কোন ক্ষতি হয় না। নিয়ম অনুযায়ী উক্ত Clause টি who দ্বারা শুরু হয়েছে এবং তার পূর্বে এবং পরে কমা (Comma) বসিয়ে মূল Sentence থেকে আলাদা করেছে।

The boy, who had been reading all day long, grew tired.
The shirt which my father bought for me, suits me well.
The boy, whose pen was lost on the way, is very poor.
Note: Non -Defining Relative Clause- Preposition এর object হিসাবে বসে।
His car, for which he spent 50,000 taka, is now out of order.

CONNECTIVE RELATIVE CLAUSE

(i) এ Clause-এ who, whom, whose, which pronoun গুলি ব্যবহৃত হয়। (ii) এ Clause তার পূর্বে ব্যবহৃত Noun কে বর্ণনা না করে Sentence বৃদ্ধিতে সাহায্য করে। (iii) এ Clauseটি Main Clause এর Verb এর Object এর পরে বসে বা Preposition + Noun এর পরে বসে। (iv) এ Clause এর পূর্বে কমা (Comma) বসে।

I told Rahman, who informed it was not his duty.
I gave the book to Rahim, who gave it to Anis.

CLEFT SENTENCES WITH DEFINING CLAUSE

(i) প্রথমে It বসে+ (ii) "Be verb" বসে+ (iii) Noun/ pronoun বসে+ (iv) Defining Relative Clause বসে।
It was Jerry who steadied the loose stone.
It is you who have taken the pen.

ADVERBIAL CLAUSE

যে সকল Clause দ্বারা Adverb এর কার্য সম্পন্ন হয় অর্থাৎ যা সাধারণতঃ verb কে modify করে তাকে Adverbial Clause বলে। তবে মাঝে মাঝে ইহা Adjective ও অন্য Adverb-কেও modify করে।

Adverbial Clause অনেক প্রকারের হয়। তার মধ্যে নিম্নলিখিত Adverbial Clause গুলি গুরুত্বপূর্ণ ।

(a) Adverbial clauses of time (b) Adverbial clauses of place (c) Adverbial clauses of reason, (d) Adverbial clauses of manner. (e) Adverbial clauses of condition.(f) Adverbial clauses of degree/comparision (g) Adverbial clauses of result / consequence (h) Adverbial clauses of purpose. (i) Adverbial caluses of concession.

(a) Adverbial clause of time : এ Clause, principal clause এর কার্য সম্পাদনের সময়কে নির্দেশ করে।

Adverbial clauses of time নিম্ন লিখিত conjunctions of time দিয়ে শুরু হয় ঃ

As, as soon as, before, after, hardly ---when, no sooner-- than, since, the sooner, till, until, when, where, while, scarcely ------when, ইত্যাদি। এগুলো থেকে শুরু করে কমা পর্যন্ত বা এগুলো থেকে শুরু করে শেষ পর্যন্ত Adverbial clause এবং বাকী অংশ Principal clause.

Adverbial Clauses of Time, Principal Clause এর আগে বা পরে বসনো যায়। আগে বসালে Clause এর শেষে কমা বসে, পরে বসলে কমা বসে না।
I met Ahsan when I was at school. (a)

ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের Sentence + টিতে When I was at school, Adverbial Clause of time কারণ তা নিয়ম অনুযায়ী conjunction of time "when" দ্বারা শুরু হয়েছে এবং principal clause এর কার্য সম্পাদনের সময়কে নির্দেশ করেছে।

1. I met Ahsan whenever I went to town . 2. As soon as the teacher entered the class room, the students stood up. 3, While I was walking in the garden, a snake bit me. 4. Wait here till I come.

Note: Complex Sentence-এর time clause এ যখন ভবিষ্যৎ কালের উল্লেখ থাকে ,তখন principal Clause এ future tenseব্যবহার হয় কিন্তু subordinate clause এ future tense ব্যবহৃত হয় না।

Incorrect: Mr samad will telephone you as soon as he will return.
Correct: Mr. Samad will telephone you as soon as he returns

ব্যাখ্যা ঃ ভবিষ্যতের উল্লেখ থাকা সত্ত্বেও উপরের Sentence-এ he will return এর পরিবর্তে he returns ব্যবহার হয়েছে কারণ Time Clause এ Future Tense ব্যবহার হয় না।

(ii) Time Clause এ Future perfect tense ব্যবহৃত না হয়ে present perfect tense ব্যবহৃত হয়। এ ক্ষেত্রে principal clause এ Future Tense ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Incorrect: I will return your book on Monday when I will have read it.
Correct: I will return your book on monday when I have read it. (i)

(b) **Adverbial clauses of place:** এ Clause দ্বারা Principal Clause এর কার্য সম্পাদনের স্থান বুঝায়। Adverbial clauses of place নিম্নলিখিত Conjuctions of place দ্বারা শুরু হয় ।

Where, wherever, whence ইত্যাদি। এগুলো থেকে শুরু করে কমা পর্যন্ত বা এগুলো থেকে শুরু করে শেষ পর্যন্ত Adverbial clause এবং বাকী অংশ Principal clause. Adverbial Clauses of place , Principal Clause এর আগে পরে বসতে পারে। Principal Clause এর পূর্বে বসলে কমা বসে আর পরে বসলে কমা বসে না।
Examples: (1) I shall go where he lives.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরোক্ত Sentence-এ where he lives, adverbial clause of place কারণ তা নিয়ম অনুযায়ী Conjunction of Place "where" দিয়ে শুরু হয়েছে এবং তা principal clause এর কার্য সম্পাদনের স্থান নির্দেশ করেছে।
(2) You may park your car wherever you like. (3) Go quickly whence you come.
Note: where দ্বারা নির্দিষ্ট জায়গা বুঝায় এবং wherever দ্বারা অনির্দিষ্ট জায়গা বুঝায়।

(c) **Adverbial Clause of reason:** এ clause দ্বারা principal clause এর কোন কার্যসম্পাদন হওয়া বা না হওয়ার কারণ বুঝায়। এ Clause সধারণতঃ as, since, for, because, that, ইত্যাদি Conjunctions দিয়ে শুরু হয়। এগুলো থেকে শুরু করে কমা পর্যন্ত বা এগুলো থেকে শুরু করে শেষ পর্যন্ত Adverbial clause এবং বাকী অংশ Principal clause. Adverbial Clause of Reason, Principal Clause এর পূর্বে বসলে কমাবসে আর পরে বসলে কমা বসে না।
Examples : (1) He was absent as he was ill.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের Sentence এ "as he was ill" Adverbial Clause of reason কারণ তা Conjunction of reason "as" দিয়ে শুরু হয়েছে এবং তা principal clause এর কার্য সম্পাদন না হওয়ার কারণ নির্দেশ করেছে।
2. I dislike him because he is lazy. 3. You failed for you were not sincere. 4. Since he is strong , he can carry the load.
Note: (1) Since এবং as এর পরিবর্তে seeing that ব্যবহার করা যেতে পারে যখন তা দ্বারা in view of the fact এর অর্থ প্রকাশ পায়। The hall is already full, the meeting may begin now.
or, Seeing that the hall is already full ,the meeting may begin now.
(ii) So যোগ করে Adverbial clause of reason যুক্ত complex sentence কে দুটি prineipal clause এ প্রকাশ করা যায় ।
Example : Since it was too dark to go on, we camped there.
It was too dark to go on, so we camped there.

(d) **Adverbial Clauses of Manner (i)** এ Clause দ্বারা Principal Clause এর কার্য কি ভাবে সম্পন্ন হয় তা নির্দেশ করে।
(ii) এ Clause সাধারণত : as, like, how, however ইত্যাদি দ্বারা শুরু হয়।
(iii) অধিকাংশ ক্ষেত্রে উপরোক্ত Subordinating Conjunction গুলো principal clause এর পরে বসে।
Do as you like
You can not work like your father does .
Tell us how you escaped.
You can travel however you like.

(e) **Adverbial Clauses of Condition:** এ Clause দ্বারা শর্ত আরোপ করা হয় এবং এ Clause সাধারনতঃ if অথবা একই অর্থ বোধক এ জাতীয় Conjunction যেমন even, if, whether, unless, but, for, otherwise, provided, suppose ইত্যাদি দ্বারা শুরু হয়। ইহা সাধারণতঃ Principal Clause এর পূর্বে বা পরে ব্যবহৃত হয়। পূর্বে ব্যবহৃত হলে Clause এর শেষে কমা বসে। আর পরে ব্যবহৃত হলে কমা বসে না।

এ Clause কে পাঁচ ভাগে বিভক্ত করা যায়। যেমনঃ-
(i) Three basic types (ii) A natural type (iii) A mixed group

THREE BASIC TYPES

Type1. এ ধরনের Conditional Clause -এ ভবিষ্যৎ ঘটনার উল্লেখ থাকে এবং তাতে একটি শর্ত আরোপিত হয় যা পূরণ হতে পারে বা নাও পারে। তবে শর্ত পূরণের সম্ভাবনা বেশী থাকে। এ ধরনের Clause Simple Present Tense এবং Principal Clause এ Future Tense বা Imperative ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Structure : If/ unless + present + future (Imperative)
Example : If you want, I shall help you
2. Unless you walk fast, you will not be able to get the train.
3. If you want to reach the college in time, start earlier.

POSSIBLE VARIATIONS OF THIS FORM

(i) **If + present + may / might (possibility)** সম্ভাব্যতা বুঝাতে-If the fog gets thicker , the train may/might delay.
(ii) **If + present + may/can (permission/ability)**-If it stops raining, we may go out. If your papers are ready, you can get a visa.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

(iii) **If + present + must, should or any expression of command, request, advice.**
If you want to maintain a good health, you must /should obey the rules of health.
If you want to maintain a good health, you had better eat less.
If you want to maintain a good health, eat less. If you see him tomorrow, would/ could you ask him to phone me.

(iv) **If+ present Continuous, to indicate a present action or a future arrangement.**
If you are waiting for a bus (present action), you had better join the queee.
If you are looking for Mr. Khan (present action), you will find him in the staff room.

(v) **If+ present perfect**
If you have written the letter, I shall post it.

Type-2: এ জাতীয় Conditional Clauseএ ভবিষ্যৎ ঘটনার উল্লেখ থাকে এবং তাতে যে শর্ত আরোপিত হয় তা পূরণ হওয়া অসম্ভব না হলেও পূরণ হওয়ার সম্ভবনা খুব কম। এ জাতীয় Conditional Clause এ past Indefinite Tense থাকে এবং Principal Clause এ Past Conditional+should/ would/might + verb এর present form ব্যবহৃত হয়।

Structure : If + Past Indefinite+ Principal Clause.

Example: If he came, I would go (আসলে সে আসেনি।)

If + Conditional Clause+ Principal Clause.

1. If I were you, I would not do the work. 2. If I were a bird, I would fly.

Note: এ জাতীয় Clauseএ সকল personএ were ব্যবহৃত হয়। এ ক্ষেত্রে If এর পরিবর্তে Conditional এর শুরুতে were + subject ব্যবহার করা যায়।

Type 3: এ জাতীয় Clause এ যে শর্ত আরোপিত থাকে তা সম্পূর্ণ হতে পারে না কারণ এ Clauseএর কার্য বাস্তবে সংঘটিত হয় না। এ ক্ষেত্রে Conditional Clause টিতে Past Perfect Conditional (subject should have/ would have /might have/ could have + Verb এর Past Participle) হয়।

If I had seen him, I would have told him the matter. (বাস্তবে আমি তাকে দেখেনি)

উপরের ১নং উদাহরণটি ব্যাখ্যা করলে ইহার অর্থ দাঁড়ায় যে যদি আমি তাকে দেখে থাকতাম, আমি তাকে ব্যাপারটি বলে থাকতাম" কিন্তু প্রকৃতপক্ষে আমি তাকে দেখিনি।

Note: (i) অনেক সময় এ ধরনের Conditional-এ Subordinate Conjunction 'if এর পরিবর্তে Sentence এর শুরুতে had ব্যবহার করা যায়। যেমন :

Had I seen him, I would have told him the matter.

(ii) Adverbial Clause of Condition অনেক সময় Relative Pronoun বা Adverb দ্বারা শুরু হয়।

Whatever happens, attend the meeting.
Don't disturb me whatever you do.
However dilligently you work, you will not succeed.
Whichever systems you adopt you will not be able to reach your goal.

MIXED CONDITIONALS (কিছু ব্যতিক্রমধর্মী Conditionals)

1. Polite request বুঝাতে If you will /If you would ব্যবহৃত হয়। তবে If you would এই structure টি অধিকতর ব্যবহৃত polite form.
   If you will /would help me, I shall be grateful to you.
   (please help অর্থে)
2. বক্তা যখন ধরে নেয় যে শ্রোতা তার শর্ত। অনুরোধ রক্ষা করবে তখন If you could +verb এর present form দ্বারা এ clause শুরু হয়। তবে এক্ষেত্রে principal clause উহ্য থাকে।
   If you would fill up this form (in an office).
   If you would open your books (in a class room).
3. If + want /wish এর পরিবর্তে would like/care ব্যবহার করে Conditional Clause গঠন করা যায়।
   If you want to come, I will wait for you .
   If you would like to come, I will wait for you.
4. Would like এর পরে object না থাকলে তখন would বাদ দেয়া যায়।
   If you come, I shall wait for you. কিন্তু would like এর পরে object থাকলে would বাদ দেওয়া যায় না। If you would like to buy a ticket, I shall manage one for you.

(f) **Adverbial Clauses of Comparison /Degree:** এ Clause দু'টি জিনিসের মধ্যে তুলনা বুঝায়। এ জাতীয় Clause এ than, as ...as so...as, the same... as, the ব্যবহৃত হয় এবং Principal Clause এর পরে বসে।
Rama is taller than Rumi (is).
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের Sentence টিতে than Rumi (is) Adverbial Clause of comparison/ Degree কারণ ইহা নিয়ম অনুযায়ী than দিয়ে শুরু হয়েছে এবং তা principal clause এর পরে বসে রানা ও রমির মধ্যে তুলনা নির্দেশ করেছে।

Note: (i) Adverbial Clause of Comparison/ Degree-তে verb উহ্য থাকে।

(ii) Negative Sentence এ "as" Conjunction এর পরিবর্তে so ব্যবহৃত হয়।
They did not play as well as we expected .
The more you read , the more you learn.
He is not as clever as we think.
Rubel is not so fast as Sohel (is).
You work harder than him.
He is not so intelligent as you(are).

(g) **Adverbial Clauses of Result / Consequences:**
(i) এ জাতীয় Clause এর কাজ হলো principal clause এর result বা ফল প্রকাশ করা। (ii) এ জাতীয় Clause Adverb কে modify করে।
He is so weak that he can not carry the load.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের Sentence এ "that he can not carry the load"- Adverbial Clause of result কারণ তা Conjunction that দ্বারা শুরু হয়েছে এবং Main Clause এ ব্যবহৃত so Adverb টি-কে modify করেছে। তা ছাড়া তা Principal Clause এর কার্যের ফলাফল নির্দেশ করে অর্থাৎ সে এত দুর্বল হওয়ার কারণে বোঝা টি বহন করতে পারে না।
The man is so poor that he can not meet his both ends.
The sum is so difficult that the boy can not solve it.
The tea is so hot that I cannot drink it.

Note : Negative Sentence - এ **as** conjunction এর পরিবর্তে so ব্যবহৃত হয়।
He is not so intelligent as you (are).

(h) **Adverbial Clause of Purpose:**
(i) এ জাতীয় Clause, Principal Clause-এর কাজের উদ্দেশ্যের প্রতি ইংগিত করে।
(ii) এ জাতীয় Clause -Subordinating Conjunction that, so that, in order that, lest দ্বারা শুরু হয়। He works hard so that he can shine in life.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের Sentence-এ so that he can shine in life -Adverbial Clause of Purpose কারণ তা Principal Clause এর কাজের উদ্দেশ্যে অর্থাৎ সে কি জন্য কঠোর পরিশ্রম করে তা নির্দেশ করে। তা ছাড়া so that he can shine in life-এ Adverb Clause of Purpose-টি নিয়ম অনুযায়ী Subordinating conjunction "so that দিয়ে শুরু হয়েছে।
Run fast that you may get the prize. Come closer in order that you may hear me.
Walk fast lest you should miss the train.

Note (i) ঃ যেহেতু Adverbial Clauses of purpose উদ্দেশ্য প্রকাশ করে, তাই তা Subjunctive mood. (ii) lest-negative অর্থ প্রকাশ করে তাই lest এর পর not বসে না। lest এর পরের Subject এর পরে should বসে।

(i) Adverbial Clause of Concession: (i) এ Clause —Principal Clause এর বক্তব্যের বিপরীতে ধারণা প্রকাশ করে।

(ii) এ জাতীয় Clause সাধারণতঃ though, although, even if, even ইত্যাদি দ্বারা শুরু হয়। তবে কখনও কখনও whoever, whatever, whichever, however, ইত্যাদি দ্বারা শুরু হয়।

Though he is poor, he is largehearted.

Note: (i) Who, Which, Why, When, Where ইত্যাদি দিয়ে Noun Clause ও Adjective Clause শুরু হয়। Noun Clause এবং Adjective Clause নির্ধারনের সহজ উপায় হচ্ছে যে উক্ত শব্দগুলির পূর্বে কোন Noun "antecedent" রূপে ব্যবহৃত হলে তা Adjective clause এবং কোন antecedent না থাকলে তা Noun Clause. I know the time when he will come. I know when he will come.

ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের ১ম Sentenceটিতে "When he will come" - Adjective clause. কারণ When এর পূর্বে "the time" Nounটি antecedent রূপে বসেছে। আর দ্বিতীয় Sentence টিতে "When he will come" Noun clause. কারণ তা "Know" verb এর Object হিসেবে বসেছে। তাছাড়া When এর পূর্বে কোন antecedent নেই।

(ii) একই Clause বিভিন্ন রূপে ব্যবহৃত হতে পারেঃ I know the time when he will come. (Adjective clause) I know when he will come. (Noun clause)
Tell me when he will come. (Adverbial clause)

ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের ১ম Sentenceটিতে "When he will come" - Adjective clause. কারণ When এর পূর্বে "the time" Nounটি antecedent রূপে বসেছে। আর দ্বিতীয় Sentence টিতে "When he will come" Noun clause. কারণ তা "Know" verb এর Object হিসেবে বসেছে। তাছাড়া When এর পূর্বে কোন antecedent নেই। আর তৃতীয় Sentence টিতে "When he will come" Adverbial Clause. কারণ তা Adverb of time "When" দ্বারা শুরু হয়েছে।

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

ব্যাখ্যা : উপরের sentence এ I told him আমি তাকে বললাম দ্বারা সম্পূর্ণ অর্থ প্রকাশ পায় না। আমি তাকে কি বললাম? এ প্রশ্নটি থেকে যায়। তাই সম্পূর্ণ অর্থ প্রকাশ করার জন্য what he wanted to know from me এই Clause টি object "him" এর Complement হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে। সুতারং ইহা Noun Clause.

Example : (1) There is a rumour that he has left the country.

Note: Relative pronoun যখন Adjective clause এ transitive verb এর object হিসেবে কাজ করে তখন তা বাদ দেওয়া যায়।

Exercise

A. Find out the Noun clauses in the following sentences :

1. Who has done this is a fool. 2. Nobody knows what caused the accident. 3. I forgot who told me this. 4. I told him what he wanted to know. 5. You can give me what I want. 6. The news that he is dead is false. 7. This is what he said. 8. The truth is that he is very shy. 9. I know where he was born. 10. We know where he lives. 11. When he will come is uncertain. 12. Everything depends on how he behaves. 13. What he did was praiseworthy. 14. When he will leave the country is unknown.

B. Find out the Adjective clauses in the following sentences :

1. The shirt that was bought was costly. 2. The porter who was a young bachelor lived in the city of Bagdad. 3. The writer took the cabin which belonged to the orphanage. 4. I know the reason why he kept silent. 5. He is the man who is very rich. 6. There is no man but wishes to be happy. 7. Jerry who was an honest boy could not take the money. 8. Do you know the boy who came yesterday? 9. I know the boy who has done the work. 10. This is the house that I want to buy. 11. I ate the mangoes which you gave me. 12. We want such men as are honest. 13. The house in which we live is small. 14. Do you know the boy who came here yesterday? 15. The lady who ate many items was greedy.

C. Find out the Adverb clauses in the following sentences.

1. He reads more so that he can make a good result. 2. Do the work as I show you. 3. She can not cook as her mother does. 4. If you want, I shall help you. 5. You failed for you were not sincere. 6. You can park your car wherever you like. 7. Tell us how you escaped. 8. Though he is rich, he is honest. 9. I dislike him because he is lazy. 10. Since he was ill, he could not attend the meeting. 11. Stay where you are. 12. The patient had died before the doctor came. 13. Wait here until I come back. 14. He is so weak that he can not walk. 15. Work hard lest you should fail.

D. Find out noun clause/Adjective clause/ Adverb clause in the following sentence.

1. He lived in a cottage which is small. 2. The woman who is reported is a spy. 3. We could not go out because it was raining. 4. Keep it wherever you like. 5. As soon as the teacher entered the classroom, the students stood up. 6. I was there when it was autumn. 7. This is exactly what I wanted. 8. What he told me is not true. 9. Nobody knows what caused the accident. 10. Lord knew what they cost. 11. The book that was published last year has been revised. 12. The boy who is industrious is sure to pass. 13. Where there is life, there is hope. 14. This is why I came out early. 15. He has a house whose colour is white. 16. Do you know the man who stood at the door? 17. If it rains, I shall not go out. 18. Lord knew what they cost. 19. He died at the village where he was born. 20. The fact is that you have ruined your palate. 21. The rumour that he stood first came true. 22. The information that he was arrested was false. 23. Pay attention to what I say. 24. They agreed to what we proposed. 25. He is older than he looks. 26. I am sure that he will succeed. 27. A man who is drowning catches at a straw. 28. A man who is dead needs no riches. 29. We eat so that we may live. 30. How he left the country is unknown. 31. Why he has resigned the job is not clear. 32. If you take exercise regularly, you can be healthy. 33. This is the pen which you want. 34. Please listen to what the teacher says. 35. I have no pen that I can lend you.

www.boimate.com

Lesson-3 Study of Verbs

Look at the following sentences :
Action : He **reads** a book.
Event : The accident **happened** near the school.
State : He **is** happy in his new school.

In the first sentence the word **reads** shows that the person **he** does something i.e. **He reads a book**. The sentence tells about an action. So the word **reads** is a verb in the sentence. In the second sentence the word **happened** expresses an event. In the third sentence the word **is** expresses the condition (state) of the person **he**.

A verb is a word or a group of words that show what someone or something does. In short a verb indicates an action or an event or a state.

A verb is a very important part of a sentence. There can be no sentence without it. A verb may be made up of one word or it may be made up of two, three or sometimes even four words.
Note : In the above sentences the verbs are made up of one word i.e. **read, happened** and **is.**
Verbs are made up of more than one word also.
You **must do** the word. (two words – **must** and **do**)
He **has been reading** for three hours. (three words-**has, been** and **reading**)

Conjugation of Verbs

ইংরেজি ভাষায় **verb-এর তিনটি form আছে।**
যথা : (i) Present (ii) Past ও (iii) Past Participle
Verb-এর Past Tense ও Past Participle গঠনের রীতি অনুসারে ইংরেজি verb-গুলিকে দু'টি শ্রেণীতে ভাগ করা যায়:
(i) Weak Verbs or Regular Verbs ও (ii) Strong Verbs or Irregular Verbs

1. Weak Verbs or Regular Verbs : যে সকল verb-এর শেষে d/ed যোগ করে Past ও Past Participle গঠিত হয়, সেগুলিকে Weak Verbs বা Regular Verbs বলে।
(The verbs which form their past and past participle by adding d/ed to the base in regular way are called weak or regular verbs.)

Base form	Past Tense	Past Participle
walk	walked	walked
collect	collected	collected
advise	advised	advised
compare	compared	compared

2. Strong Verbs or Irregular Verbs : Verb-এর base form এর সাথে d/ed যোগ না হয়ে যে সকল verb এর past ও past Participle হয় তাদেরকে Strong Verbs বা Irregular Verbs বলে।
(The verbs, which don't have regular d/ed ending in their past and past participle forms are called strong or irregular verbs.)

Base form	Past Tense	Past Participle
become	became	become
buy	bought	bought
begin	began	begun
do	did	done

ইংরেজিতে অধিকাংশ verb-ই regular verbs, তবে বিশিষ্ট ইংরেজ ব্যাকরণবিদ Geoffrey Leech-এর তথ্যানুযায়ী irregular verbs এর সংখ্যা ২০০-এর অধিক। Regular verb-এর মত irregular verb এরও -s ও -ing form আছে। যেমন : walk-এ regular verb-টির -s ও -ing form যথাক্রমে walks ও walking. একইভাবে break-এ irregular verb-টির -s ও -ing form যথাক্রমে breaks ও breaking.
Regular verb-এর past ও past participle form অভিন্ন এবং তা মূল verb-এর সাথে d/ed যোগ করে গঠিত হয় যেমন : walk-walked-walked. অন্যদিকে irregular verb এর past ও past participle form যে অভিন্ন হবে তা নির্দিষ্ট করে বলা যায় না। যেমন : break-broke-broken.

Verb To Be

Verb to be have eight forms. They are :
be, am, is, are, was, were, being, been

Form

Base form : be
Present form : am, is, are
Past form : was, were
Continuous form : being
Past participle form : been

Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

Singular and plural form of verb to be

Singular	Plural
am, is	are
was	were

Present Tense

Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
I am/I'm	I am not/I'm not	am I?
you are/you're	you are not/you're not	are you?
he is/he's	he is not/he's not	is he?
she is/she's	she is not/she's not	is she?
it is/it's	it is not/it's not	is it?
we are/we're	we are not/we're not	are we?
you are/you're	you are not/you're not	are you?
they are/they're	they are not/they're not	are they?

Negative interrogative : am I not/are't I? are you not/aren't you? is he not/isn't he? etc.

Past Tense

Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
I was	I was not/wasn't	was I?
you were	you were not/weren't	were you?
he/she/it was	he/she/it was not/wasn't	was he/she/it?
we were	we were not/weren't	were we?
you were	you were not/weren't	were you?
they were	they were not/weren't	were they?

Negative interrogative : was I not/wasn't I? were you not/weren't you? was he not/wasn't he? etc.

Uses of Verb To Be

1. **Be** is used as a full verb when there is no other verb in the sentence.
Examples : I am happy.
They were happy.
In the above two sentences there is no other verb except **am** and **were**. These two verbs do the work of principal verb. So, they are principal **verbs** in these sentences.
2. **Be** is used as an auxiliary verb only when there is a full verb after it.
Examples : I am **reading** a book.
They were **swimming**.
In the first sentence there are two verbs-**am** and **reading**. According to the rule if a verb (principal verb) is used after a **be** verb, the **verb to be** becomes an auxiliary verb. In this sentence the verb **reading** has been used after the **verb to be "am"**. So in this sentence **am** is auxiliary verb. Similary **were** is the auxiliary verb in the second sentence.
Be is used as an auxiliary verb both in the active and passive voice.
Examples :
Active : I am reading a book. **Passive :** A book is being read by me.
Present form :
I am a player. She is a teacher. You are an engineer.
Past form :
He was a doctor. They were businessmen.
Continuous form with "be"
Note : Be is used to make continuous tense forms :
I am reading a book. She is writing a letter.
You are playing football. He was watching football.
We were going to school.
Present participle form :
He has been sick for three days.
I have been in Dhaka for two months.

Exercise

Find out 'verb to be' in the following sentences.
(a) He is honest. (b) They are wise. (c) I am unable to do it. (d) You are a student. (e) He is my friend. (f) They are my friends. (g) He was wise. (h) She is a cook. (i) The book is helpful. (j) I am in the room.

Finite and Non-finite Verbs

Finite verb

Read the following passage :
Mrs Promila **teaches** English. She **has** a clear voice. She **helps** the students. Her students **are** friendly with her. They **have** a good relation with her. They **respect** her very much.
উপরের passage-এ দাগানো verb-গুলো **finite verb** কারণ তারা sentence-এর subject-এর number ও person অনুযায়ী তাদের রূপ পরিবর্তন করে। যদি subject-টি third person ও singular number হয় তবে verb-এর শেষে 's' বা 'es' বসে। আর to be verb-এর ক্ষেত্রে subject-এর পর is বসে। প্রথম sentence-এর subject **Mrs. Promila** third person ও singular number. তাই **teach** verb-এর সাথে **es** যোগ হয়েছে। তৃতীয় sentence-এর subject **she** third person singular number তাই verb **help**-এর শেষে s যোগ হয়েছে। আবার যদি subject-টি plural হয় তবে verb শেষের sentence এর subject **they** plural তাই verb-এর শেষে s বা es যোগ হয় না। To be verb-এর ক্ষেত্রে subject-এর পরে are বসে।
Note : Verb to have-এর ক্ষেত্রে subject যদি third person singular number হয় তবে subject এর পর **has** এবং subject যদি I অথবা plural number হয় তবে subject এর পর **have** বসে।
যে verb কোন Sentence-এর বক্তব্য সমাপ্ত করে এবং উক্ত Sentence-এর Subject (Nominative) ও Number অনুযায়ী যার রূপ নির্ণীত হয় তাকে Finite Verb (সমাপিকা ক্রিয়া) বলে।
(The word **finite** means **limited**. It is called so because it is limited to its subject which means it agrees with its subject in person, number and tense.
Therefore, it changes its form according to person, number and tense.)

Non-finite Verb

Read the sentences in the following passage :
Shila came home **walking**. She was tired. So, she sat down **to rest**. Her mother gave her a cup of tea. It helped to **cheer** her up.
উপরের sentence-এ **walking, to rest, to cheer** non-finite verb কারণ এ verb-গুলো subject এবং verb অনুযায়ী তাদের রূপ পরিবর্তন করে না। যেমন প্রথম sentence-এর subject Shila পরিবর্তিত হয়ে যদি অন্য কিছু হয় তাহলেও walking-এ verb-টির কোন পরিবর্তন হবে না। তাই প্রথম sentence-এ **walking** শব্দটি non-finite verb. একইভাবে **to rest** ও **to clear** শব্দ দুটিও non-finite verb.
যে **Verb** দ্বারা **Sentence**-এর বক্তব্য শেষ হয় না এবং কোন **Subject (Nominative)**-এর **Person** ও **Number** দ্বারা যার রূপ নির্ণীত হয় না তাকে **Non-Finite Verb** (অসমাপিকা ক্রিয়া) বলে।
(Non-finites are those verbs that are not limited by number, person or tense.)

Principal Verb and Auxiliary Verb

Principal verb

Principal Verb : যে **verb**-এর নিজস্ব অর্থ আছে এবং **sentence**-এ একাই ব্যবহৃত হতে পারে অথবা অন্য কোন সাহায্যকারী ক্রিয়ার সহিত ব্যবহৃত হতে পারে তাকে **Principal Verb** বলে।
(The verb which has a meaning of its own and can be used as the only verb in a sentence alone or with a helping verb is called Principal Verb. All verbs other than auxiliary verbs are principal or main verbs.)
The girl **sings** a song.
The baby is **sleeping**.
উপরের sentence দু'টিতে **sing** ও **sleep** Principal Verb কারণ তাদের নিজস্ব অর্থ আছে। প্রথম sentence-এ **sing** একমাত্র verb এবং দ্বিতীয় sentence-এ **sleep** সাহায্যকারী ক্রিয়া is-এর সাথে ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে।

Auxiliary verb / Helping verb

Read the following dialogue:
Lipi : Hi Farida! What are you doing now?
Farida : I am watching television.
Lipi : Do you watch Talk Show?
Farida : No, I don't like this programme much.
Lipi : Have you seen any English Film recently on the TV?
Farida : I watch English cartoon.
Lipi : Our Annual Examination will start soon. Can we go to Cox's Bazar then?
Farida : Oh! It is an excellent idea.
উপরের dialogue-এ দাগানো শব্দগুলো principal verb-এর পূর্বে বসে তাদিগকে সাহায্য করছে। তাই এ verb-গুলো auxiliary/helping verb.

Auxiliary Verb : যে **verb principal verb**-কে **Tense, Mood** ও **Voice** গঠন করতে সাহায্য করে তাকে **Auxiliary Verb** বলে। ইহাকে **Helping Verb**-ও (সাহায্যকারী ক্রিয়া) বলে।
(The verb which is used with a main verb to form tenses, moods or voices is called Auxiliary Verb.)
Auxiliary Verb দু' প্রকার। যথা – (i) Primary Auxiliaries ও (ii) Modal Auxiliaries

Primary Auxiliaries	Modal Auxiliaries
to be : am, is, are, was, were **to have :** has, have, had **do :** do, does, did	shall, should, will, would, can, could, may, might, ought to, must, need, dare, used to.

Note: (i) অনেক সময় 'To be' Verb ও Auxiliary Verb-এর মধ্যে পার্থক্য নির্ণয়ে ছাত্রদের সমস্যা সৃষ্টি হয়। মনে রাখতে হবে ঃ
(i) 'to be' Verb-গুলি হলো am, is, are, was, were.
(ii) 'to be' verb Auxiliary Verb ও Principal Verb হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়।
(iii) 'to be' verb তখনই Auxiliary Verb হিসেবে গণ্য হয় যখন তার পরে কোন Principal Verb ব্যবহৃত হয়।
He was reading a book. (as Auxiliary Verb)

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

অন্যদিকে যখন কোন Sentece-এ 'To be' Verb ছাড়া আর কোন Verb থাকে না তখন 'To be' Verb- Principal Verb হিসেবে গণ্য হয়। He is a student. (as principal verb)

(ii) **Verb "To Have":** Verb "To Have" Auxiliary ও Principal Verb-এ দু'ভাবে ব্যবহৃত হয়।
He has done the work. (Used as Auxiliary Verb)
He has a pen. (Used as Principal Verb)

Functions of Auxiliary Verbs

(i) **Tense** গঠন করতেঃ I have done the work. He is not reading.
(ii) **Negative Sentence** গঠন করতেঃ I do not play football.
(iii) **Interrogative Sentence** গঠন করতেঃ Did he go there?
(iv) **Passive Voice** গঠন করতেঃ The book is read by him.
(v) **Imperative Mood** গঠন করতেঃ Don't go there. Do sit down.

Exercise

A. Find out finite and non-finite in the following passages.

Kamal reads in class ten. He wants to do well in the examination. So he has begun working hard. But his delicate health causes him a lot of trouble. So he takes decision to consult a doctor. He has made an appointment to see him at his chamber. He went to the doctor's chamber walking. He found some patients sitting in the waiting room. A colour picture showing a human skeleton was hanging on the wall. The patients were waiting for the doctor. Kamal found an old man groaning in a corner. He found some magazines kept on a table. He picked up a magazine to read.

Transitive Verbs and Intransitive Verbs

Principal Verb দু'প্রকার। যথা :
(1) Transitive Verb (সকর্মক ক্রিয়া) **(2) Intransitive Verb** (অকর্মক ক্রিয়া)

Transitive Verb

যে **Verb** একাকী **Sentence**-এর অর্থ সম্পূর্ণ করতে পারে না, অর্থকে সম্পূর্ণ করতে অন্য কোন **Word** এর সাহায্য গ্রহণ করতে হয় তাকে **Transitive Verb** বলে।
(A verb that takes an object is a transitive verb. The action passes over from the subject to an object.)
I **drink**. The boy **eats**.
উপরের Sentence দু'টিতে drink ও eats-এ Verb-দু'টি সম্পূর্ণ অর্থ প্রকাশ করতে পারে না। প্রশ্ন ওঠে "আমি কি পান করি" এবং "বালকটি কী খায়"। তাদের সম্পূর্ণ অর্থ প্রকাশ করার জন্য অন্য word-এর সাহায্য প্রয়োজন। যেমনঃ I drink tea. The boy eats rice.
এখানে **drink** ও **eats**-এ verb দু'টি **tea** ও **rice** শব্দ দু'টি গ্রহণ করার পর সম্পূর্ণ অর্থ প্রকাশ করে। তাই **drink** ও **eats**-Transitive Verb এবং **tea** ও **rice** যথাক্রমে উক্ত Verb দু'টির Object.
Note: যে শব্দের সাহায্য নিয়ে Transitive Verb সম্পূর্ণ অর্থ প্রকাশ করে সে শব্দকে Object বলে। উল্লেখ্য অধিকাংশ Transitive Verb-এর Object থাকে।
যে সব Parts of speech—Transitive Verb-এর Object হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়ে থাকে তাদের তালিকাঃ

1. **Noun/Noun Phrase:** Asad bought a book.
উপরের Object-কে modify করে এভাবে লেখা যেতে পারেঃ
Asad bought an interesting book of poems yesterday.
উপরের উদাহরণে "book" এই Object-টির আগে **an interesting** এ **determiner**-টি "book" কে modify করেছে এবং পরে **of poems** এ prepositional phrase বসিয়ে তাকে modify করা হয়েছে। তাছাড়া এ উদাহরণে Object-এর শেষে "yesterday" Adverb of time বসানো হয়েছে এবং তা Transitive Verb-কে modify করেছে।
2. **Pronouns:** Noun-এর পরিবর্তে Pronoun ব্যবহার করা হয়। Pronoun-কে Object হিসেবে ব্যবহার করা যায়। যেমনঃ I received him heartily.
3. **Infinitives:** Infinitive/Infinitive Phrase-কে Transitive Verb-এর Object হিসেবে ব্যবহার করা যায়। I like to read. I like to read novels.
উপরের Sentence দু'টিতে "to read" Transitive Verb "like" এর Object হিসেবে কাজ করেছে। উল্লেখ্য, দ্বিতীয় Sentence-এ "to read" Infinitive-টির পর novels—Object বসানো হয়েছে কারণ এ Infinitive-টি তৈরি হয়েছে Transitive Verb "read" থেকে।
যে সমস্ত Transitive Verb- এর পরে Infinitive বসে Object-এর কাজ করে তাদের সংক্ষিপ্ত তালিকা নীচে দেওয়া হলোঃ **begin, continue, hope, intend, learn, neglect, offer, plan, promise, refuse, remember, try** ইত্যাদি।
4. **Infinitive with Subjects:** কিছু Transitive Verb আছে যে গুলোর Transitive Verb ও Infinitive-এর Subject আলাদা। সে সব Transitive Verb-এর ক্ষেত্রে Infinitive-এর Subject-টি প্রদত্ত Transitive Verb ও Infinitive-এর মাঝে বসে।
The teacher advised the students to keep silent.

এখানে advised-এ verb- টির Subject "The teacher" এবং to keep silent-এ Infinitive Phrase-এর Subject হলো the students এবং এ subject -সহ Infinitive Phrase-টি অর্থাৎ the students to keep silent-advised এ verb-টির Object হিসেবে বসেছে।
Note: যদি Infinitive-এর Subject-টি Pronoun হয় তবে Pronoun-টির Object form বসে।
The teacher advised them (not they) to keep silent.
এভাবে ব্যবহৃত **Transitive Verb**-এর সংক্ষিপ্ত তালিকাঃ **allow, convince, encourage, force, instruct, invite, persuade, remind, teach, tell, help, beg.**
আবার কতকগুলো Verb-কে (যেমনঃ expect, like, want) দু'ভাবে ব্যবহার করা যায়।

I like to read.	I like you to read.
He wants to go.	He wants me to go.
We expected to do the work.	We expected them to do the work.

5. **Bare Infinitive with Subject:** কতকগুলো Transitive Verb আছে যেগুলোর উপরের ৪নং নিয়মের মত ব্যবহার হবে।
তবে Infinitive-এর পূর্বে to বসবে না। যেমনঃ **make, let, hear, watch, see.**
He made me laugh. I let him go. She heard me sing. I saw him go. He watched me go.
6. **Gerund:** Verb-এর শেষে ing যোগ করলে যদি তা Verb ও Noun এর কাজ করে তাকে Gerund বলে। তখন তা Transitive Verb-এর Object হিসেবে কাজ করে। যেমনঃ He likes playing football.
উপরের Sentence-টিতে playing শব্দটি play verb-এর সাথে ing যোগ হয়ে Gerund-এ পরিণত হয়েছে এবং তা like এর Object হিসেবে কাজ করছে। Verb-টি Transitive বলে তারপর football-এ Object-টি বসানো হয়েছে।
যে সব verb এভাবে ব্যবহৃত হয় তাদের সংক্ষিপ্ত তালিকাঃ
admit, appreciate, consider, deny, finish, postpond, start, try, intend.

Intransitive Verb

যে **Verb** অন্য কোন **word** এর সাহায্য ব্যতীত অর্থাৎ **Object** গ্রহণ না করে অর্থকে সম্পন্ন করতে পারে তাকে **Intransitive Verb** বলে।
(A verb that has no object is an intransitive verb. It makes a complete sense by itself without an object.)
যেমনঃ
The girl sings. Birds fly.
উপরের Sentence দু'টিতে **sings** এবং **fly-verb** দু'টি Sentence-এর কার্যকে সম্পূর্ণরূপে প্রকাশ করে। তাদের অর্থকে সম্পন্ন করতে কোন Object-এর সাহায্য গ্রহণ করতে হয় না। তাই তারা Intransitive Verb.
অতি প্রয়োজনীয় **Intransitive Verb**-এর একটি সংক্ষিপ্ত তালিকা নীচে দেওয়া হলোঃ

1. **Verbs of Movement or Direction:** Come, go, jump, boil, fly, get up, dance, float, swim, stroll, play, rise, move, travel.
2. **Verbs of Sound:** Cry, bleat, bark, laugh, neigh, howl, trumpet, shout, roar, whistle, twitter, sob, scream.
3. **Verbs of Rest or Position:** Arrive, live, lie, sleep, breathe, stop, stay, sit, stand, squat, rest.
Other Intransitive Verb: Glitter, fade, fail, break, close, drop, die, drown, disappear, appear, happen, sink, sparkle, smoke, surrender, open, rot.
উপরোক্ত তালিকাভুক্ত কিছু শব্দ Transitive Verb হিসেবেও ব্যবহৃত হয়।

Transitive Verb with Double Objects: কোন কোন Transitive Verb-এর একটি ব্যক্তিবাচক (Indirect) এবং অপর একটি বস্তুবাচক (Direct) Object থাকে। এরূপ Transitive Verb-কে Transitive Verbs with Double objects বলে।
He gave me a pen.
উপরের Sentence-এ gave-এ Verb-টি দিয়ে প্রশ্ন করলে দু'টি প্রশ্ন পাওয়া যায়-
(i) কাকে দিয়েছিলেন? (ii) কী দিয়েছিলেন?
এ দু'টির প্রশ্নের উত্তর যথাক্রমে **me** (আমাকে) ও **a pen** (একটি কলম)। সুতরাং **gave** verb-টির দু'টি object রয়েছে— **me** ও **a pen**. এ Verb-টিকে বলা হয় Transitive Verb with Double Objects.
Note: "কী" প্রশ্নের উত্তরে যে শব্দটি পাওয়া যায় তা Direct Object. বস্তুবাচক Object-কে Direct object বলা হয়। উপরের Sentence-এ "a pen" Direct Object.
"কাকে" প্রশ্নের উত্তরে যে শব্দ পাওয়া যায়, তা Indirect Object. ব্যক্তিবাচক Object-কে Indirect Object বলা হয়।

Position of Direct and Indirect Object

Indirect Object সাধারণতঃ Direct Object-এর পূর্বে বসে।

He	gave	me	a book.
		↓	↓
		Indirect	Direct

কিন্তু যখন Indirect Object টি Direct object-এর পরে বসে তখন Indirect Object-এর পূর্বে to/for বসে।

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

He gave a book to me.
↓ ↓
Direct Indirect

Note: Teach, show, tell, ask, give, lend, grant ইত্যাদি কতকগুলো Transitive Verb-এর Direct এবং Indirect দু'টি Object হয়।

Transitive Verb Used Intransitively

(i) কোন Transitive Verb যখন এমনভাবে ব্যবহৃত হয় যে তার সম্পূর্ণ অর্থ প্রকাশের জন্য কোন Object-এর সাহায্যের প্রয়োজন হয় না, Object-টিকে সহজে অনুমান করে নেওয়া যায়, এ ধরনের ব্যবহারকে Intransitive ব্যবহার বলে।

Transitive use	Intransitive use
The boy flies a kite.	Birds fly.
He writes a letter.	The pen writes well.
I shall see you tomorrow.	The old man cannot see.
I read a novel.	He can not read.
He opened the door.	The door opened.
The driver stopped the car.	The car stopped.

এ ধরনের **Verb**-এর উদাহরণঃ **Run, boil, ring, walk, burn.**

(ii) কোন Transitive Verb যখন আকারে Active Voice-এর মত হলেও Passive Voice-এর অর্থ প্রকাশ করে তখন তার ব্যবহার Intransitive হয়। এরূপে ব্যবহৃত Transitive Verb-কে Quasi-Passive Verb বলে।

Note: Quasi শব্দের অর্থ half। সুতরাং Quasi-Passive শব্দের অর্থ Half in Active এবং Half in Passive অর্থাৎ Active in form but passive in sense or meaning.

Transitive use	Intransitive use
He prints a book.	The book is printing. (is being printed)
They build a house.	The house is building. (is being built)
She milks the cow.	The cow is milking. (is being milked)
He sells fish.	Fish sells cheap now. (is sold)

Intransitive Verb Used Transitively

(i) কোন Intransitive Verb-এর পর উক্ত Verb-এর ন্যায় অর্থ বিশিষ্ট Object ব্যবহার করা হলে তা তখন Transitive Verb হয়ে যায়। এরূপ Object-কে Cognate object বলে।

Intransitive use	Transitive use
He slept.	He slept a sound sleep.
She sings.	She sings a song.
I dreamt last night.	I dreamt a good dream last night.
They fought.	They fought a tough fight.

(ii) কোন Intransitive Verb যখন Causative Verb রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয় অর্থাৎ উক্ত Verb-এর Subject নিজে কাজ না করে অন্যকে দিয়ে কার্য সম্পন্ন করার অর্থে ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন তা Transitive Verb হয়ে যায়।

Intransitive use	Transitive use
Birds fly	The boy flies a kite.
Water boils	Mother boils rice.

(iii) কতকগুলো Verb-তাদের পর Preposition বা Adverb-কে অবিচ্ছেদ্য অংশ রূপে গ্রহণ করে একটি অখন্ড অর্থ প্রকাশ করে, এরূপে ব্যবহৃত Intrasitive Verb-কে **Preposition** বা Group Verb বলে।

Intransitive use	Transitive use
He laughs	We should not laugh at the poor.
He went there.	He went through the book.

Exercise

Pick out the transitive and intransitive verbs in the following sentences.

A. An old gentlemen was walking slowly along a street. He saw a little boy who was trying to reach a door-bell. The door-bell was too high. The kind old man stopped and said I'll ring the bell for you. He rang the bell and it made a loud noise in the house.
The little boy looked up at him and said, "Now we'll run away. Come on!"
And the naughty boy ran round the corner. The old gentleman was still at the door when a big man came and opened it.
"Yes?" said the angry man. 'What do you want?'

B. On a rainy day it rains all day long. The sky remains cloudy. People can hardly see the sun. Water stands on roads. Roads become muddy. People go to their office with umbrellas. Passers-by also move in the same way. At times on the muddy road people slip. Sometimes people sleep. On a rainy day the poor suffer much. They cannot go out. So, they cannot earn money. As a result they starve. The cannot even sleep peacefully. On the otherhand the students kill their time. They do not prepare their lessons. The rich enjoy a rainy day. They eat rich food. They also enjoy a sound sleep.

C. (a) He has come here. (b) Mr Jalil teaches us English. (c) The water is boiling. (d) The fox jumped into the well. (e) The cow gives us milk. (f) We get up early in the morning. (g) Sumi writes a letter. (h) Ice floats on water. (i) They are swimming in the pond. (j) Rumi draws a picture.

Lesson-4 Verbals

Verb -এর যে আকার বা রূপ কোন নির্দিষ্ট Subject-এর Person ও Number দ্বারা নির্ধারিত হয় না এবং এক সাথে Verb, Noun বা Adjective -এর মত ব্যবহৃত হয় তাকে Verbal বলে।

I drink tea. I like to drink tea.
I started drinking tea. I saw him drinking tea.

ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের প্রথম Sentence-এ drink-এ Verb-টি তার Subject "I", এর Number ও Person দ্বারা নিয়ন্ত্রিত হয়েছে। সুতরাং "drink" এখানে Finite Verb.

দ্বিতীয় Sentence-এ "to drink" Verb হলেও তা "like" verb-এর Object হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে। "to drink" এখানে একই সাথে Noun ও Verb-এর কাজ করছে এবং তা Finite Verb নয়। তাই "to drink" Verbal.

তৃতীয় Sentence-এ "drinking" মূল Verb "drink" এর সাথে ing যোগ হয়ে গঠিত হয়েছে। তা "started" Verb-টির Object-রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে। drinking এখানে একই সাথে Verb ও Noun এর কাজ করছে। তাই "drinking" Verbal.

চতুর্থ Sentence-এ "drinking" মূল Verb "drink" থেকে গঠিত। তা Finite Verb নয়। drinking এখানে "him" Pronoun-কে qualify করে এবং তা Adjective-এর মত ব্যবহৃত হয়। drinking একই সাথে Verb ও Adjective -এর কার্য সম্পাদন করে। তাই "drinking" Verbal.

Verbal তিন প্রকার। যথা — (1) Gerund (2) Participle (3) Infinitive

Gerund

A. Read the following passage and look at the underlined words:

Nazmul was very weak in English. But he practiced reading the text as many hours as he could. Once he hated writing in English as his grammar was quite weak. Then he planned to practice writing as many essays as possible. His teachers checked these for him. As it turned out, Nazmul really enjoyed studying English. The other students didn't hesitate to help him. He kept up his studying English and gradually became expert in English.

Verb-এর present form-এর সাথে ing যুক্ত হয়ে যদি তা noun ও verb এর কাজ এক সঙ্গে সম্পন্ন করে তাকে gerund বলে। উপরের passage-এ দ্বিতীয় sentence এর **reading** দ্বারা পড়া কাজটি বোঝায় এবং তা **practice** verb-টির object. তাই reading এখানে noun-এর কাজ সম্পন্ন করেছে। যেহেতু reading একই সাথে noun ও verb-এর কাজ সম্পন্ন করে, তাই reading উক্ত sentence-এ gerund. একইভাবে **writing, studying**-এ শব্দ দুটোও gerund.

Verb-এর present form সাথে ing যুক্ত হয়ে যদি তা Noun ও Verb-এর কাজ এক সংগে সম্পন্ন করে তাকে Gerund বলে।

Uses of Gerund

(a) **Verb-এর Subject** রূপেঃ Walking is a good exercise.
(b) **Verb-এর Object** রূপেঃ I like reading.
(c) **Preposition-এর Object** রূপেঃ He is fond of reading.
(d) **Verb-এর Complement** রূপেঃ My hobby is gardening.
(e) **Nominative Absolute** রূপেঃ Gambling being a crime, everyone should avoid it.
(f) **Compound Noun-এর অংশ** রূপেঃ This is my reading room.

এ ধরনের **Compound Noun**-এর আরো উদাহরণ ঃ
Drinking water, laughing gas, a sleeping room, a walking stick.

Note:

(i) **Gerund-এর Object** থাকতে পারে।
I am fond of playing football.
এখানে "playing" Gerund-টির পরে **football** Object হিসেবে বসেছে।

(ii) Gerund এবং Participle Adjective-এর মধ্যে পার্থক্য রয়েছে। যেমনঃ
He threw a stone at the sleeping dog. (Participle Adjective)
This is a sleeping room (room for sleeping) → Gerund.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ প্রথম Sentence-এ sleep এর সাথে ing যোগ হওয়ার পরেও তা Gerund-এর কাজ না করে Adjective-এর কাজ সম্পন্ন করেছে। sleeping শব্দটি এখানে কুকুরটি কি অবস্থায় আছে তা নির্দেশ করে। তাই sleeping এখানে Participle Adjective.
দ্বিতীয় Sentence-এ "sleeping" room-এর সাথে যুক্ত হয়ে Compound Noun-এর অংশ হিসেবে কাজ করছে। তাই তা Gerund.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

(iii) Preposition-এর অর্থ প্রকাশের জন্য অনেক সময় Gerund-এর পূর্বে on এর সংক্ষিপ্ত রূপে 'a' এর মাধ্যমে প্রকাশ করা হয়।
He went a hunting (on hunting).
Gerund with Possessive: Gerund-এর পূর্বে Possessive Case-এর Noun-বা Pronoun ব্যবহৃত হতে পারে।
I don't like his doing this.
I insisted on Habib's doing this.
উল্লেখ্য Possessive Case-এর Noun বা Pronoun-এর পরিবর্তে শুধু Pronoun -ব্যবহৃত হতে পারে। I insisted on his doing this.
কিন্তু যে Pronoun-এর Possessive form নেই তার পরে ব্যবহৃত ing যুক্ত Verb-টি Gerund রূপে গণ্য না হয়ে Participle-রূপে গণ্য হয়।
Please favour me by doing the work.

(iv) Possessive Case-এর অর্থ সম্পাদন করতে পারে এ ধরনের Noun যদি Gerund-এর পূর্বে ব্যবহৃত হয় তবে তার Possessive form হয়।
I am glad at your son's passing the examination.

(v) অনেক সময় Possessive Case-এর Noun বা Pronoun এবং Gerund ব্যবহার না করে Participle কে Adjective-এর ন্যায় ব্যবহার করতে হয়।
(a) Noun-টি দ্বারা যখন কোন জড় পদার্থ বুঝায়ঃ
He is sure of his pen writing well.
(b) Plural Noun-এর শেষে s থাকলে
I do not like the boys playing here.
কিন্তু যে সকল Plural Noun-এর শেষে s থাকে না সেগুলির সাথে Apostrophe ('s) যোগ করতে হয়।
I don't like women's gossiping here.

(vi) Verbal-টি Passive Voice-এর হলেঃ
I hate being disturbed.
He is tired of having worked long.
কিন্তু ব্যক্তির নামের ক্ষেত্রে নিম্নের দু'ধরনের ব্যবহার প্রযোজ্যঃ

Gerundive Participle

Participle কখনও কখনও Noun-কে qualify করা ছাড়াও Gerund বা Gerundial Noun-এর অর্থ প্রদান করে। এ ধরনের ব্যবহারকে Gerundive Participle বলে। The workers depend on the salary being given by the firm.

The Perfect Gerund

অতীতের কোন কার্য বুঝাতে Gerund-এর Present form-এর পরিবর্তে Perfect Gerund ব্যবহার করা যায়। তবে Present form-এর ব্যবহারই অধিক।
The criminals were accused of leaving the prison.
Or, The criminals were accused of having left the prison.
উল্লেখ্যঃ Perfect Gerund "deny" Verb-টির পরে বেশি ব্যবহৃত হয়।
He denied having taken the money.
ইংরেজিতে যে সকল **Verb** সাধারণত **Gerund** হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয় তাদের একটি তালিকা ঃ
admit, anticipate, appreciate, avoid, consider, defer, delay, deny, detest, dislike, dread, enjoy, escape, excuse, fancy, (imagine), finish, forgive, involve, keep (= continue), loath, mean (= involve), mind (= object), miss, pardon, postpone, practice, prevent, propose (suggest), recollect, rememeber, (= recollect), resent, resist, risk, stop, suggest, understand.

Verbal Noun

Gerund-এর পূর্বে the এবং পরে of ব্যবহৃত হলে তাকে Verbal Noun বলে। তাই Gerund এবং Verbal Noun-এর আকার এবং অর্থ এক। শুধু পার্থক্য এই যে, Gerund দ্বারা Verb-এর কার্য সম্পন্ন হয় কিন্তু Verbal Noun দ্বারা Noun-এর কার্য সম্পন্ন হয়।
The reading of history is interesting.
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence-এ "reading" Gerund-টির পূর্বে the এবং পরে of ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে। এখানে ইহা Verb টির কার্যসম্পাদন না করে Noun-এর কার্যসম্পন্ন করে। তাই reading এখানে Verbal Noun.
***Note:* Gerund-এর Object** থাকতে পারে। যেমনঃ
I like reading history.
কিন্তু Verbal Noun-এর Object থাকে না। যেমনঃ
The reading of history is interesting.

Participles

Verb-এর যে form এক সংগে Verb এবং Adjective-এর কাজ করে তাকে Participle বলে।
যেমন-
Don't put your hand into boiling water.
We should not eat rotten eggs.
প্রথম Sentence-এ "boil" এ Verb-এর সংগে ing যুক্ত হয়ে "boiling" এই Verb-টি গঠিত হয়েছে। এটা "ফুটছে" এ কাজটি বুঝায় অর্থাৎ Verb-এর কাজটি সম্পন্ন করছে। আবার এটা water-এ Noun-টির পূর্বে বসে তার অবস্থা বুঝাচ্ছে অর্থাৎ Adjective-এর কাজ সম্পন্ন করছে। অতএব, boiling-এ Verb form-টি Participle.
দ্বিতীয় Sentence-এ "rot"-এ Verb-টির Past Participle form "rotten", এটা "পচে গেছে" এ কাজটি সম্পন্ন করছে। আবার এটা things-এ Noun-টির পূর্বে বসে তার অবস্থা বুঝাচ্ছে অর্থাৎ Adjective-এর কাজ সম্পন্ন করছে। অতএব, "rotten" এ Verb form-টির নাম Participle.
Participle তিন প্রকার। যথা :
1. Present Participle. 2. Past Participle. 3. Perfect Participle.
1. Present (or active) Participle: Verb-এর Present form-এর সাথে ing যুক্ত হয়ে যদি একই সাথে Verb এবং Adjective-এর কাজ করে তাকে Present Participle বলে।
Present Participle দ্বারা কাজটি চলছে বুঝায়। যেমনঃ
I saw a boy playing football.
Don't get down from a running train.
যেহেতু Present Participle Verb এবং Adjective-এর কাজ করে, তাই

(i) **Verb-এর মত Object** গঠন করতে পারে।
Closing the door, I went out.
উপরের Sentence-এ **closing** Participle-টির Object "**the door**"

(ii) Verb-এর মত Adverb দ্বারা modified হতে পারে। যেমনঃ Silently opening the door, he went away.
এখানে "**opening**" Participle-টি Verb-এর ন্যায় Adverb দ্বারা modified হয়েছে।

(iii) কখনও কখনও এটা Adjecitve-এর মত কোন Noun equivalent-কে qualify করে।
A barking dog seldom bites.
এখানে "barking" Present Participle-টি "dog" Noun-টিকে Adjective-এর ন্যায় qualify করছে।

(iv) Adjective-এর মত Present Participle-এর Comparison হতে পারে।
The lady guest is the most interesting character, I have ever read.

(v) Adjective-এর মত কোন Adverb দ্বারা বিশেষিত হতে পারে।
The film was not so entertaining.

Uses of Present Participles

1. **Continuous Tense** গঠন করতেঃ
She is singing. He was playing.
2. **Attributive Adjective-**এর ন্যায়ঃ
This is a charming scenery.
3. **Predicative Adjective-**এ ন্যায়ঃ
The scenery is charming.
4. **Verb "to have" + Object** এর পরঃ
We have students waiting outside the campus.
5. **Relative Pronoun-**এর পরিবর্তেঃ
The sunlight that falls on the pond can heat the brine.
The sunlight falling on the pond can heat the brine.
6. **See, hear, feel, smell, listen (to), notice, watch-**এ **Verb** গুলির **Object + Present Participle** ব্যবহৃত হয়ঃ
I saw him playing football.
I heard her singing.
Note: See, hear, feel এবং কখন কখনও listen (to), notice, watch-এ Verb-গুলির পর Objective + bare infinitive ব্যবহৃত হয়।
I saw him write.
7. **Finite verb-**এর সংগে সম্পর্কহীন ভাবেঃ The feast being over, the guests went away.
8. কখনও কখনও **Preposition-** এর ন্যায়ঃ considering, supposing, concerning, judging, according (to), granting, accepting, pending, regarding, respecting, owing (to). যেমনঃ Considering his age, he was not fined.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

9. **Principal Clause-এর পরিবর্তেঃ**
(A) একই কর্তা যখন একই সাথে দুটি কাজ করে তখন যে কোন একটিকে Present Participle -এ রূপান্তরিত করা যায়।
The dog held the boy between his teeth and swam ashore.
= The dog swam ashore holding the boy between his teeth.
(B) একই কর্তা কর্তৃক সম্পাদিত দু'টি কাজের মধ্যে যে কাজটি অপেক্ষাকৃত পূর্বে সম্পন্ন হয় সেটির Present Participle হয়। যেমনঃ
I closed the door and went out.
= Closing the door, I went out.
(C) একই কর্তা কর্তৃক সম্পাদিত দুটি কাজের মধ্যে দ্বিতীয় কাজটি যদি প্রথম কাজের অংশ বিশেষ বা ফল হয়, তখন দ্বিতীয়টির Present Participle হয়।
The soldiers fired, killing the enemies.

10. **Since/As/Because + Subject + Verb যুক্ত Subordinate Clause -এ Present Participle -এ রূপান্তর** করা যায়। যেমন :
I paid his fare. (as) I knew that he was poor.
= I paid his fare knowing that he was poor.
Note: কারণ অর্থ প্রকাশ করতে am, is, are, was, were এর পরিবর্তে Sentence-এর শুরুতে Being দ্বারা Present Participle প্রকাশ করা যায়। যেমন :
(As/Since) Della was slender. She mastered the art.
= Being slender, Della mastered the art.

11. দু'টি Sentence-এর Subject এক না হয়ে ভিন্ন হলে Present Participle ব্যবহৃত হতে পারে। যেমন :
The water is cold. I can not drink it.
= The water being cold, I can not drink it.

12. বাংলায় 'ইতে' থাকলেঃ
আমি তাকে যেতে দেখিলাম– I saw him going.

13. কোন Adverb একে modify করতে পারেঃ
The boy was rescued in an almost collapsing state.

14. কোন Noun বা Noun equivalent-কে qualify করেঃ
Being tired of playing, Aura (she) left the field. (এখানে Aura (she) কে modify করে)

Past Participle

Verb-এর সাথে d, ed, t, ne, en যুক্ত Verb form যদি একই সাথে Verb এবং adjective-এর কাজ সম্পন্ন করে তাকে Past Participle বলে।

Past Participle দ্বারা অতীত সময়ে কাজটি সম্পন্ন হয়েছে বুঝায়।

The car made in Japan is running well.

ব্যাখ্যাঃ আমরা জানি Past Participle-Verb-এর Past Participle form এবং তা Sentence-এর মধ্যে Adjective-এর কাজ করে। উপরের Sentence-টিতে "made" make verb এর Past Participle এবং তা উক্ত Sentence-এ car-এ Noun-টিকে modify করে Adjective-এর কার্য সম্পন্ন করে। তাই made এখানে Past Participle.

Past Participle-এর ব্যবহার ঃ

1. **Adjective হিসেবে:** a broken chair, a written statement, fallen trees, rotten fish, boiled water, torn shirt, ragged dress, tired travellers, stolen articles, patched cloths.

2. **Perfect Tense, Perfect infinitives, Perfect Participle এবং Passive Voice গঠন করতেঃ**
I have done the work.
I was too young to have learnt to say "no" to a woman.
Having got the news, he started for home.
The book was stolen.

3. **Plural Common Noun রূপেঃ**
We should have sympathy for the oppressed.

4. **Degree of Comparison রূপেঃ**
He is more annoyed than his brother.

5. **Subject + Passive Verb-এর পরিবর্তেঃ**
I was awakened by the sound of chopping and left my bed.
= Awakened by the sound of chopping, I left my bed.

6. **Relative Pronoun-এর পরিবর্তেঃ**
The car that was made in Japan is running well.
= The car made in Japan is running well.

Perfect Participle

Structure: Having + Past Participle
Verb-এর Past Participle এর পূর্বে having যুক্ত হওয়ার পর যদি তা একই সাথে Verb ও Adjective-এর কাজ করে তাকে Perfect Participle বলে।
Having forgotten him, I went outside the cabin.
ব্যবহারঃ

1. সম্পন্নকৃত দু'টি কাজের মধ্যে বিরতি থাকলেঃ
Having got no answer from him for long time, I stopped writing to him.

2. অতীতে সংঘটিত দু'টি কাজের মধ্যে যে কাজটি **(Period of time)** ব্যাপক সময় ধরে চলেছিল বুঝাতেঃ
Having been Headmaster for a long time, he was not in a position to obey others' order.

Misrelated Participles

1. Participle যে Noun বা Pronoun-কে qualify করে, সে Noun বা Pronoun-এর সাথে সংগতি রক্ষা করে তাকে Sentence-এ ব্যবহার করতে হয়। যদি সংগতি রক্ষা না করা হয় তখন তা Misrelated হয় এবং Sentence-টি ভুল হয়।
Inc: Loitering in the campus, the Headmaster does not like the students.
Cor: The Headmaster does not like the students loitering in the campus.
Inc: Made in Bangladesh, the shirt is fine.
Cor: The shirt made in Bangladesh is fine.

2. Participle যুক্ত অংশে Noun বা Pronoun না থাকলে তা ২য় Verb-এর Subject-এর অন্তর্ভুক্ত বলে ধরা হয়।
Stung by the qualm of conscience, the old man submitted himself to God.

Exercise

A. Read the following passage and underline the participle used.
One day Mrs. Rahman, tired of cooking, decided that she would teach her servant to cook. She gave him very detailed instructions on how to cook chicken and also vegetables. She could hear her servant working happily in the kitchen singing. Once she asked him if he was doing everything right. He told her not to worry as he was following her instructions word by word. Having finished her household chores, Mrs. Rahman decided to check on what he was doing. When she went to the kitchen, she found him cleaning up everything as he had finished cooking. Finding him so efficient she was quite impressed, but when she opened the lid of the pot she was quite shocked. The chicken was lost in a sea of oil and water. The curry, looking red with chilly powder, would have made anybody look equally red. When she tasted a piece of meat, it smelt of raw chicken. Having cooked everything in a hurry to show that he was fast, he had not bothered to cook the meat properly. Feeling worried about the vegetables, she decided to check on that too. As expected, the vegetables too, was a disaster. Floating on water, the curry looked more like a soup than a dish of fried vegetable. She was furious with the servant. How could he have cooked such rubbish after such detailed instructions. Regretting her decision to train him to be a cook, she set on the difficult task of saving her curries and making them more suitable for lunch.

B. Pick out the participle in each of the following sentences and whether it is a present, past or perfect participle
1. We should help the oppressed
2. I an happy being taken to the Zoo.
3. The sun having set, we went home.
4. I went out having forgotten him.
5. I was kept awake by a barking dog.
6. He is a retired government officer.
7. He bought some rotten fish.
8. The wounded man was sent to hospital.
9. The teacher told us an amusing story.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

10. He took pity on the disappointed boy.
11. The hero was welcomed home by cheering crowds.
12. Don't jump from a running train.
13. The gentleman died leaving four sons behind.
14. The boy came running out of the home
15. He prevented the telegram being sent.

B. Combine the following sentences by using present participle.

1. They saw a drunken man. He was lying on the floor.
2. I watched the train. It was leaving the station.
3. The boys saw a snake. They ran away in fear.
4. I looked at the fading flower. I was sad.
5. I saw a girl. She was carrying water.
6. The marriage ceremony was over.
7. They were all going to the feast.
8. The weather was very cold. They could not go to school.
9. I watched the train. It was leaving the station.
10. We stand in front of the graves.
11. We bow down our heads in respects.
12. The man closed the door. He went back to work.
13. He finished the work. He submitted the bill.
14. The guest stood still. He listened to the song.
15. She read my letter. She wrote to me in reply.

C. Combine the following sentences by using past participle

1. Firewood is burnt for cooking in village.
   This is causing much harm to our agriculture.
   Ans. Firewood burnt for cooking in villages is causing much harm to our agriculture.
1. The book was published in 1882. It has been revised by the author.
2. The car has been imported from Japan. It is running well.
3. The dramas are written by Shakespeare. They are interesting.
4. The letter was sent by him to me. It reached me yesterday.
5. The boy was bitten by a mad dog. He has been hospitalized.
6. The art was drawn by Simi. It got national award.
7. A windmill was set up by the Bangladesh University of Engineering and Technology. The windmill was experimental.
8. The building was constructed fifty years ago. The building collapsed last week.
9. A tree was felled across the road. The tree caused a heavy traffic block.
10. The car was repaired by a god mechanic. It is now running well.

D. Join the following pair of sentences using present participle/ past participle.

1. The house was built by my grandfather. It grew old.
2. The building was painted white. It looked beautiful.
3. The thief was caught by the police. He was sent to jail.
4. The boy ate rice. He started for school.
5. I had missed the train. I hurried to the station.
6. They had seen the scenery. They were delighted.
7. I pulled the brake. I stopped the car.
8. He sat on a chair. He was reading a book.
9. The girl pulled down her hair. She let it fall to her knee.
10. He had taken his meal. He went to bed.
11. He entered the room. He lighted the candle.
12. The lecture was delivered by the Headmaster. It charmed us all.
13. The book is written by our English teacher. The book is very useful to us.
14. The poor boy finished his cry. He fell asleep.
15. The girl heard the news. She fainted.

The Infinitive

A. Read the following passage and look at the underlined words;

To eat excessive fried foods is harmful to health. But I had a habit of eating fried food. It affected me badly. One day my father took me to a doctor. He examined me critically. Then he advised me to give up fried food. He encouraged me to steam and boil my food but forbade me to fry things in oil. This has required me to change a lot of old habits.

উপরের passage-এর দাগানো শব্দগুলো infinitive.

to + base form of verb অর্থাৎ verb-এর present form-এর পূর্বে to বসিয়ে infinitive গঠিত হয়। infinitive কোন subject-এর সাথে সম্পৃক্ত নয়। এটি শুধু verb-এর ভাব বোঝায়। number, person ও tense ভেদে এর কোন পরিবর্তন হয় না। উপরের passage-এর প্রথম sentence-এ eat-এ verb-এর present form-এর পূর্বে to বসিয়ে to eat গঠিত হয়েছে। এটি শুধু verb-এর ভাব বোঝায়। এটির সাথে ঐ sentence-এর number, person-এর কোন সম্পর্ক নেই।

Form of Infinitive

1. **Present Indefinite:** to play, to walk.
2. **Present Continuous Infinitive:** to be playing, to be walking.
3. **Perfect Infinitive:** to have played, to have worked.
4. **Perfect Continuous Infinitive:** to have been playing, to have been walking.
5. **Present Infinitive Passive:** to be played, to be worked.
6. **Perfect Infinitive Passive:** to have played, to have worked.

Infinitive উক্ত বা অনুক্ত থাকতে পারে। Infinitive উক্ত থাকলে তাকে to infinitive বা full infinitive বলে এবং অনুক্ত থাকলে তাকে bare infinitive বলে।
He wants to buy a pen (full infinitive).
I saw him go (bare infinitive).

Infinitive দু'প্রকার। যথা :

1. Simple বা Noun Infinitive.
2. Gerundial/Qualifying Infinitive.

Simple বা Noun Infinitive: কোন Infinitive যখন Noun-এর কাজ করে তখন তাকে Simple বা Noun Infinitive বলে। যেমনঃ To swim is a good exercise.

Gerundial or Qualifying Infinitive: কোন Infinitive যখন উদ্দেশ্য (Purpose) কারণ, (Cause) শর্ত, (Condition) বা ফলাফল (result) প্রকাশ করে Adjective বা Adverb এর মত ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন তাকে Gerundial বা Qualifying Infinitive বলে।
I went to school to attend the class (purpose).

Infinitive-এর ব্যবহার

1. Infinitive একা বা Infinitive Phrase এর অংশ হিসেবেঃ To walk is a good exercise.
   To walk in the morning is a good exercise.
2. **Sentence-এর Subject হিসেবেঃ**
   To swim is a good exercise.
3. **Intransitive Verb এর Complement রূপেঃ**
   He seems to be happy.
4. **Transitive Verb-এর Complement-রূপেঃ**
   He helped me to write the letter.
5. **Command বা instruction বুঝাতে be+ infinitive ব্যবহৃত হয়ঃ** He is to do the work.
6. **Relative Clause-এর পরিবর্তে (এক্ষেত্রে the first, the second ইত্যাদি) the last, the only এবং অনেক সময় superlative-এর পরঃ**
   The old sailor was the only man to suffer terrible suffering on a wide sea.
7. নিম্নলিখিত কিছু **Noun-এর পরে infinitive ব্যবহৃত হয়ঃ** ability, ambition, anxiety, attempt, decision demand, desire, determination, eagerness, effort, failure, offer, plan, promise, refusal, request, scheme, willingness, wish ইত্যাদি। He has ability to buy a car.
8. **too/enough এবং কিছু Adjective/Adverb-এর সাথে infinitive ব্যবহৃত হয়।**
   He is too weak to go out.
   He is strong enough to carry the load.
9. কোন Sentence-কে qualify করতে কিছু কিছু Infinitive Phrase- Sentence-এর শুরুতে বা শেষে ব্যবহৃত হয়।
   To speak the truth, to be honest, to be sure, to tell frankly, to be fair ইত্যাদি।
   To tell frankly, he is a liar.
10. **Adverb রূপে কোন Verb-কে modify করতেঃ** He came to see me.
11. **Adverb রূপে কোন Adjective-কে modify করতেঃ** He is too poor to buy a shirt.
12. **Adjective রূপে কোন Noun-কে qualify করতেঃ** This is a chair to sit on.
13. **Preposition এর Object রূপেঃ** The patient is about to die.
14. **Exclamation এর রূপেঃ** Oh! to be at home.

Perfect Infinitive

Form: To have + Past Participle
He seems to have seen better days.

ব্যবহারঃ

1. **Unfulfilled plan বা arrangement বুঝাতে was/were এর সাথেঃ**
   The book was to have been published today.
2. **Perfect Conditional গঠন করতে should, would, might এবং could এর সাথেঃ**
   If I had seen him, I would have told him the news.
3. **Unfulfilled obligation বুঝাতে should এবং ought to এর সাথেঃ**
   You should have done the work. (but you did not)
4. **Unfulfilled wish প্রকাশ করতে should এবং would like এর সাথেঃ**
   He would have liked to buy it.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

5. **Past inability/past possibility** বুঝাতে **could/might** এর সাথেঃ
I might have done the work. He could have phoned me.

6. কোন কাজ না করার কারণে বক্তার বিরক্তি প্রকাশের ক্ষেত্রে **might** বা **could** এর সাথে
You could/might have informed me. (I am annoyed that you did not inform me)

7. **Negative** অনুমান বুঝাতে **can't/could't** এর সাথেঃ
He can't/could'nt have carried the load himself.

8. **Affirmative deduction** বুঝাতে **must**-এর সাথেঃ
He must have written this; here is his hand writing.

9. **Unnecessary past action** বুঝাতে **needn't** এর সাথেঃ
You needn't have come. We could have managed.

10. **Unfulfilled success** বুঝাতে **wish, hope, desire, command, intend** বুঝাতে **verb**-এর **Past tense** এর সাথেঃ
He hoped to have won the first prize but failed.

11. **Principal Verb** যে সময়ে সমাধা হয়েছে তার পূর্বে কাজ সম্পন্ন হয়েছে বুঝালেঃ **see, appear, happen, pretend, seem**-এর সাথেঃ
He pretended to have read the book.

12. **Passive Voice** এর ক্ষেত্রে নিম্নলিখিত **Verb**-এর সাথেঃ acknowledge, believe, consider, find, know, report, say, suppose, think, understand ইত্যাদি। They were believed to have possessed strange power.

The Perfect Infinitive Continuous

Form: to have been+ Present Participle
He appears to have been waiting for a long time.

ব্যবহার ঃ

1. প্রধানতঃ এটা auxiliary verb এবং appear ও seem এর পরে বসে। তবে happen, pretend এর পরেও বসে। passive voice এর ক্ষেত্রে believe, know, report, say ও understand এর পরে বসে।
He could not have been talking to her.
He pretended to have been studying.

Split Infinitive:
Infinitive-এর "to" verb এর মধ্যে কোন Adverb বা Adverb Phrase ব্যবহৃত হলে তাকে split infinitive বলে।
The teacher advised the student to always speak the truth.
Split ব্যবহারে ভাষার মাধুর্য্য নষ্ট হয়। তাই Split Infinitive ব্যবহার না করাই শ্রেয়।

The Continuous Infinitive

Form: to be+ Present Participle
appear, happen, pretend, seem ইত্যাদি Verb-এর পর continuous infintive ব্যবহৃত হয়।
They seem to be following us= It seems that they are following us.
He pretended to be looking for a job = He pretended that he was looking for a book.

Bare Infinitive
নিম্নলিখিত verb-এর পরে infinitive (to) বসে না।

(a) can, do, may, must, shall, will এর পরেঃ
I may help you. He must do it.

(b) **need** এবং **dare- auxiliary verb** হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হলেঃ
I dared not wake him.
They need not do anything.
কিন্তু **ordinary verb** হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হলে তাদের পরে **infinitive** বসে।
I did not/didn't dare to wake him.
They do not/don't need to do anything.

(c) feel, hear, let, see, make, watch -এর পরেঃ
I saw him go.
They let us go.
The old man watched his companions fall down dead.
I felt the ground shake once. (Ref. Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary)
কিন্তু Passive Voice-এ see, hear, এবং make এর পরে full infinitive ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Active: I saw him go.
Passive: He was seen to go.
Active : I felt the ground shake once.
Passive : The ground was felt to shake once by me.
তবে Active ও Passive উভয় ক্ষেত্রেই let এর পরে to বসে না। যেমন :
Active : They let us go.

Passive : We were let go.
(Ref. A Practical English Grammar by Thomson & Martinet; P. N. 268)

(d) **Had better, had rather, had sooner, would rather/would sooner, rather than/sooner than, as soon** ইত্যাদির পরেঃ
You had better start at once (to start নয়)

(e) **"Than" Conjunction**-এর পরে **to** উহ্য থাকে।
I would rather die than beg.

(f) **Better** এই **Adjective**-এর পর কখনও কখনও **to** উহ্য থাকে-
Better reign in hell.

(g) **but** এবং **except** এর পূর্বে **"do" verb** থাকলেঃ
He did nothing but sing (to sing নয়)
Note: "Know" verb এর Object যদি Infinitive হয় তবে সে Infinitive-এর পূর্বে how ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Inc: He knows to swim.
Cor: He knows how to swim.

1. যে সকল **verb**-এর পর **infinitive** বসে তাদের তালিকাঃ agree, aim, appear, arrange, ask, attempt, bother, care, choose, claim, condescend, consent, decide, decline, demand, determine, endeavour, fail, forget, guarantee, happen, hesitate, hope, learn, long, manage, neglect, offer, plan, prepare, pretend, proceed, promise, prove, refuse, remember, resolve, seem, swear, tend, threaten, trouble, try, undertake, volunteer, vow- ইত্যাদি।
এছাড়া কিছু **Phrase**-এর পরে **infinitive** বসেঃ be about, be able, make up one's mind, make an/every effort ইত্যাদি।

2. **Verb + Object**-এর পরে নিম্নলিখিত **Verb**-গুলি **full infinitive** হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়ঃ
advise, allow, bribe, command, compel, enable, encourage, entitle, feel, forbid, force, hear, implore, induce, instruct, invite, let, make, oblige, order, permit, persuade, remind, request, show, how, teach/teach how, tell/tell how, tempt, train, urge, warm, watch ইত্যাদি।
We persuaded them to go with us.
The teacher forbade him to kill time.

3. সাধারণতঃ নিম্নলিখিত **Noun**-গুলির পরে **infinitive** বসে। ability, ambition, anxiety, attempt, decision, demand, desire, determination, eagerness, effort, failure, offer, plan, promise, refusal, request, scheme, willingness, wish ইত্যাদি। যেমনঃ
He has ability to buy a car.
It is his ambition to shine in life.

Exercise

1. **Underline the infinitives used in the following passage.**
What do we understand by the word genius. The word 'genius' is used to describe someone who possesses extraordinary intelligence. But genius is not the same as talent. To have talent a person has to be able to do some special type of work in a very good way. For example, people can have a talent for drawing, singing, dancing etc. But genius is more than talent. A genius usually contributes something to the world which we would not have had without him. It is now believed that a person is born genius. Training and opportunity help to bring out the genius in a person, but a true genius has a tremendous wish to work hard and long and to overcome problems that would have stopped a normal person.

2. **Fill up the blanks with an infinitive or an appropriate form of the verb.**
Many people have a fear of spiders because some types are known to be poisonous. All spiders, except two species are poisonous but not for human beings. The poison glands in spiders are ---------- (control) by them and used in special ways. For example, spiders who spin nets ---------- (catch) their prey do not use their poison. But all of them use poison ---------- (save) themselves when they are attacked by others. The majority of spiders are not dangerous to man. Spiders are amazing insects. The most amazing thing about them is their ability ---------- (spin) webs. The silk for the web comes out as a liquid from their abdomen which ---------- -- (become) solid when it ---------- (get) in contact with the air.

3. **Fill up the blanks with an infinitive or an appropriate form of the verb.**
Bees are known to have a very organised colony. The queen bee is very big in size almost twenty times larger than other bees. Its main job is ---------- (lay) eggs. There are different types of bees in a bee colony. The main job of the workers is ---------- (collect) honey and ---------- (feed) the colony. The eggs that the queen bee lays ---------- (produce) workers and other queen bees which are put in small cells ---------- (grow). When one of the new queen bees ---------- (grow) up, it kills its other sisters in their cells ---------- (become) the next queen bee. The mother queen bee then ---------- (leave) the nest ---------- (make) a new colony. In this way bees continue ---------- (make) new colonies.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

www.boimate.com

Lesson-5 Tense

"Tense" শব্দের বাংলা অর্থ কাল। সঠিকভাবে ইংরেজী লেখার প্রধান শর্ত হলো Tense . তাই Tense-কে ইংরেজী ভাষার প্রাণ "Soul of English Language" বলতে পারি। বাক্য গঠন, পরিবর্তন বা সংযোজন-সব ক্ষেত্রেই Tense-এর প্রয়োজন অনস্বীকার্য।

কোন কার্য সম্পাদনের সময় বা কালকে **Tense** বলে। Tense প্রধানতঃ তিন প্রকার যথা-

1) The Present Tense 2) The Past Tense 3) The Future Tense.

Present Tense

Verb এর কার্য যখন বর্তমান সময়কে নির্দেশ করে তখন তাকে **Present Tense** বলে।
She **sings** a song. The boy **is playing** football.

Past Tense

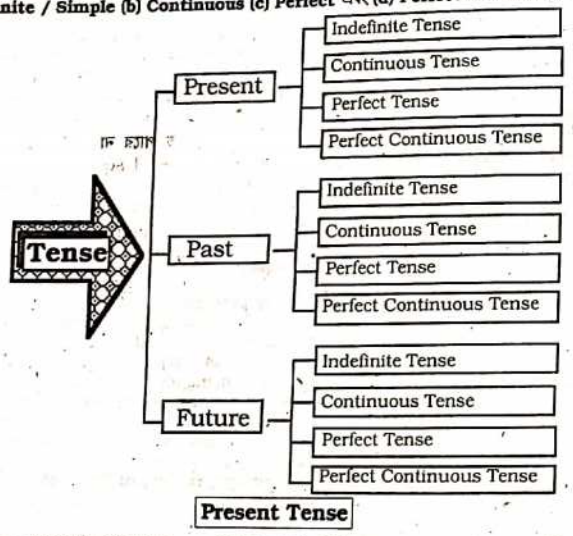
Verb এর কার্য যখন অতীত সময়কে নির্দেশ করে তখন তাকে **Past Tense** বলে।
She **sang** a song. The boy **was playing** football

Future Tense

Verb এর যে কার্য ভবিষ্যৎ সময়কে নির্দেশ করে তাকে **Future Tense** বলে।
She will sing a song. The boy **will be playing** football.

কার্যের সময়কে আরও স্পষ্ট করে বুঝাবার জন্য প্রত্যেক প্রকার Tense-কে আবার চার ভাগে ভাগ করা হয়। যেমন-

(a) Indefinite / Simple (b) Continuous (c) Perfect এবং **(d) Perfect Continuous.**



Present Tense

Present Tense এর চারটি রূপঃ **(i) Present Indefinite (ii) Present Continuous (ii) Present Perfect (iv) Present Perfect Continuous.**

Present Indefinite Tense / Simple Present Tense.

যে **Tense** দ্বারা বর্তমানে কোন কাজ করা, অভ্যাস বা চিরসত্য বুঝায় তাকে **Simple Present Tense** বলে।
(The simple present tense describes an action in the present time. It also describes habitual actions and universal truths.)

বাংলায় চেনার উপায় ঃ- করি, কর, করিস, করে, করেন, যাই, যাও, যান, যাস, পড়, পড়ে, পড়েন, পড়িস্, ঘুমায়, ঘুমাও, ঘুমান- ইত্যাদি থাকে।

(i) সে ঘুমায়। – He sleeps.

(ii) তিনি একটি উপন্যাস পড়েন। – He reads a novel.

গঠন ঃ Subject এর পর মূল verb বসে। Subject, Third Person ও Singular Number (he, she, it ও যে কোনো ব্যক্তি, বস্তু ইত্যাদি) হলে Verb-এর শেষে s/es-যোগ হয়। Verb-এর শেষে 'y' থাকলে ও 'y' এর পূর্বে consonant থাকলে 'y'-এর পরিবর্তে 'ies' বসে। যে সকল Verb-এর শেষে sh, ss, ch, x এবং o থাকে তাদের শেষে es যোগ হয়।

www.boimate.com

Examples :

(i) The boy (play) football. **Ans.**The boy **plays** football.
(ii) He always (carry) an umbrella with him. **Ans.**He always **carries** an umbrella with him.
(iii) Rina (go) to school everyday. **Ans.** Rina **goes** to school everyday.

Structure : Subject + মূল Verb-এর Present form (base form) + বাকি অংশ।

বি. দ্র.: Present Indefinite Tense-এ কোনো মূল Verb না থাকলে সে ক্ষেত্রে Subject-এর পর am, is, are, has, have-এই Verb-গুলো মূল Verb হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমন ঃ
I am. He is a student. They are honest.

Present Indefinite Tense এর ব্যবহারঃ

নিম্নলিখিত ক্ষেত্রে **Present Indefinite Tense** ব্যবহৃত হয়ঃ-

(i) চিরন্তনসত্য **(Universal truth)** বুঝাতে : The sun rises in the east.
(ii) অভ্যাসগত কর্ম বুঝাতে : He goes to bed at ten o'clock everyday.
(iii) ভবিষ্যতে কোন কাজ হবে বুঝাতে অনেক সময় এ **Tense** ব্যবহৃত হয় :
Ramadan begins in the next month
(iv) **Often, usually, sometimes, always, occasionally, on Fridays, twice,every day, every week** ইত্যাদি শব্দ বা **phrase** এর সহিতঃ
Muslims go to mosque on Fridays.
(v) অতীতকালের কাজ বর্তমানের কাজরূপে বুঝাতে; Humayun ascends the throne.
(vi) কোন বক্তা বা লেখকের উক্তি উদ্ধৃত করতেঃ Shakespeare says,"Life is a tale told by an idiot."
(vii) Newspaper-এর Headline-এ (শিরোনাম) ব্যবহৃত হয়।
(viii) **Conditional Sentence**-এ ব্যবহৃত হয় : If he wants, I'll help him.
Unless you read seriously, you will not do well.
(ix) যদি Subordinate Clause until, as soon as, when, before ইত্যাদি Conjunction দ্বারা শুরু হয় এবং তা যদি ভবিষ্যত কালের অর্থ বুঝায় তবে Principal Clause-এর Verb ভবিষ্যত কালের হলেও এ Tense ব্যবহৃত হয়।
I shall wait until you come back.
As soon as the rain stops, we shall start playing.
(x) যে সমস্ত Verb (যেমন- love, see, believe, understand, feel seem, look, hear, smell, taste, think, expect, assume ইত্যাদি) এর continuous form-এ ব্যবহৃত হতে পারে না সে সমস্ত Verb গুলি Present continuous-এর পরিবর্তে Present Indefinite-এ ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমনঃ I see a bird (not I am seeing a bird)

Note: উপরোক্ত অধিকাংশ **Verb**-এর বিশেষ অর্থ নির্দেশ করতে **Continuous form** হয়। যেমনঃ

(1) যখন কোন মতামত দেওয়া বা চাওয়া হয় না তখন think present continuous-এ ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমনঃ
What are you thinking about?
(2) প্রতীক্ষা বুঝাতে "expect" continuous tense-এ ব্যবহৃত হয় যেমনঃ I am expecting your arrival.
(xi) খেলাধূলার ধারা বর্ণনা (Commentaries on games), নাটক বা অপেরার বর্ণনা করতে এ Tense ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমনঃ
A passes to B, B to D, D across F and he shoots and its' a goal.
(xii) এমাত্র কোন কাজ সম্পন্ন হয়েছে বুঝাতে ঃ যেমন He is gone.

Present Continuous Tense

যে **Tense** দ্বারা বর্তমানকালে কোন কাজ চলতেছে বুঝায় তাকে **Present Continuous Tense** বলে।
বাংলায় চিনিবার উপায়ঃ বাংলা ক্রিয়ার শেষে তেছ, তেছি, তেছে, তেছেন, চ্ছ, চ্ছি চ্ছে, চ্ছেন, ছি, ছ, ছি, ছেন এদের যে কোন একটি যোগ থাকে।
১. আমি একটি উপন্যাস পড়ছি।
গঠন ঃ প্রথমে **Subject** বসে + **Number** ও **person** অনুযায়ী **"be' verb (যথা am, is** বা **are)** বসে + মূল **Verb**-এর শেষে **ing** বসে।

Structure: Subject + am / is / are + মূল **Verb**-এর শেষে **ing**
Refat **is reading** a book.

বিঃদ্রঃ I-এর পরে am বসে। He, she, it এবং অন্যসব 3rd person ও singular number এর পরে is বসে। we, you, they ও plural subject এর পরে are বসে।

The Present Continuous

Persons	Singular	Plural
First	I am reading.	We are reading
Second	You are reading.	You are reading
Third	He is reading. She is reading. It is raining.	They are reading

(a) **Present Continuous Tense** কে **Negative** করার নিয়মঃ Sub+am/is/are+not+প্রদত্ত ing যুক্ত verbটি+ বাকী অংশ। যেমনঃ
Affirmative: I am reading.
Negative: I am not reading.
Affirmative: We are playing.
Negative: We are not playing.

Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com

(b) Present Continuous Tense কে Interrogative করার নিয়মঃ প্রদত্ত be verb (am/is/are)+Sub+ing যুক্ত verb টি+বাকী অংশ+প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন।
Affirmative: They are playing.
Interrogative: Are they playing?
Affirmative: She is making tea
Interrogaive: Is she making tea?

(c) Present Continuous Tense কে Negaitve Interrogative করার নিয়মঃ
প্রদত্ত be verb (am/is/are)+sub+not+ing যুক্ত verbটি+বাকী অংশ+প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন।
Affirmative: I am reading
Neg. Int: Am I not reading?

Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative	Negative-interrogative
I am reading	I am not reading	Am I reading?	Am I not reading?
You are reading	You are not reading	Are,you reading?	Are you not reading?
He/she/it is working	He/she/it is not working.	Is he/she/it working?	Is he/she/it not working?

1. Present Continuous Tense-এর be verb-এর সংকুচিত রূপ (Contracted form)

Affirmative	Negative	Negative-Interrogative
I'm reading.	I'm not reading	Ain't I reading?
They're reading.	They aren't/ They're not reading.	Aren't they reading?
He's reading.	He isn't/he's not reading	Isn't he reading?

Present Continuous Tense-এর ব্যবহার

(i) ভবিষ্যতকালের অর্থ বুঝাতেঃ I am leaving tomorrow.
Note: Come ও go verb ব্যতীত অন্যান্য Verb-এর সাথে ভবিষ্যত সময়ের উল্লেখ করতে হয়।

(ii) কোন কাজ পূর্বে শুরু হয়ে বর্তমান কালেও কিছু সময় চলা বুঝাতেঃ Fahim is working for examination.

(iii) বিরক্তি বা অস্বস্তি বুঝাতে প্রায় পুনঃ পুনঃ ঘটছে এমন কোন কাজের ক্ষেত্রে always এবং continually-এর সাথেঃ The student is always disturbing the class. (not all the time)

(iv) পরিবর্তনশীল অবস্থা (changing situations) বুঝাতে। যেমনঃ The population of Bangladesh is increasing rapidly.

(v) Today, this season, this year, ইত্যাদি বুঝাতেঃ He often goes to school by bus but today he is going by train.

(vi) বক্তার বলার সময় কোন কাজ চলছে কিন্তু ঠিক বলার মুহূর্তে নয় (not at the time of speaking) বুঝাতেঃ He is painting the building. I am reading Hamlet of Shakespeare.
Note: উপরের Sentence দু'টির Subject যথাক্রমে He এবং I কাজগুলি ঠিক বলার মুহূর্তে করতেছে না।
*নিম্নের Verb গুলির সাধারণতঃ Present Continuous Tense হয় নাঃ
Verbs of preception/senses: feel, hear, see, smell, notice, observe ইত্যাদি।
Verbs of feeling and emotions: desire, dislike, fear, hate, want, like, love, mind (care), prescribe, wish, adore, appreciate, care for, detest, value ইত্যাদি।
Verbs of possession: belong, own, possess
Verbs of thinking: Understand, know, think, realize, believe, expect, recollect, remember, forget, recall, trust.
The auxiliaries: may, shall, will, can, must ইত্যাদি।
ব্যতিক্রমঃ বিশেষ অর্থ প্রকাশ করতে এ সকল verb-এর continuous form হয়।

The Present Perfect Tense

যে Tense দ্বারা কোন কাজ এইমাত্র শেষ হয়েছে কিন্তু তার ফল এখনও বর্তমান এরূপ অর্থ প্রকাশ করে তাকে Verb-এর Present Perfect Tense বলে।

বাংলায় চিনিবার উপায়ঃ বাংলা ক্রিয়ার শেষে য়াছ, য়াছি, য়াছে, য়েছেন, য়েছ, য়েছি, য়েছে, য়েছেন এদের কোন একটি যোগ থাকে।

আমি ভাত খেয়েছি– I have eaten rice.

সে স্কুলে গিয়াছে– He has gone to school.

এছাড়া- করিনি/করি নাই, খাইনি/খাই নাই ইত্যাদি বুঝালে Present Perfect Tense হয়।

আমি ভাত খাইনি– I have not eaten rice.

গঠন প্রণালীঃ Subject+have/has+মূল Verb-এর Past Participle +Extension.

Note: He, she, it ও অন্য সব Singular Number যুক্ত Third person-এর পরে has বসে। I, we, you, they ও plural subject-এর পরে have বসে।

Present Perfect Tense যুক্ত Affirmative Sentence কে Negative করার নিয়মঃ **Subject + have / has + not + বাকী অংশ..**
Affirmative
I have done the work.
Negative
I have not done the work.

Present Perfect Tense-যুক্ত Affirmative Sentence-কে Interrogative করার নিয়মঃ **Have / has + Sub + বাকী অংশ + প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন।**
Affirmative
I have done the work.
Interrogative
Have I done the work?

Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
We have done the work.	We have not done the work.	Have we done the work?
He has done the work.	He has not done the work.	Has he done the work?
You have done the work.	You have not done the work.	Have you done the work?

Present Perfect Tense যুক্ত Affirmative Sentence-কে Negative Interrogative করার নিয়মঃ

(i) Have/has+Sub+not+বাকী অংশ+প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন।

(ii) Haven't/hasn't+Sub+বাকী অংশ+প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন (Contracted form)
Affirmative: I have done the work.
Negative Interrogative: Have I not done the work?
Or, Haven't I done the work? (Contracted form)

Present Perfect Tense-এর ব্যবহারঃ

(i) অতীত ঘটনার ফল এখনও বর্তমান রয়েছে বুঝাতেঃ
Moulana Bhashani has done a lot for our country.

(ii) অতীতে অনেক সময় ধরে কোন কাজ হয়েছে এবং এখনও সময়ের সমাপ্তি হয়নি এরূপ অর্থ প্রকাশ করতেঃ **They have lived in London for ten years.**

(iii) কোন **Sentence-এ just, just now, already, yet, never, ever, lately, recently** ইত্যাদি **Adverb** এবং **so far, up to now, up to the present** ইত্যাদি **Adverbial Phrase** থাকলে **Present Perfect Tense** হয়।
I have already written the letter.
Have you ever been to Cox's Bazar?
So far he has done well.

(iv) After, when, before, পূর্বে থাকলে **Future Perfect Tense** প্রকাশ করতে **Present Perfect Tense** ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Go to bed when/after you have done your home work.

(v) অতীতে কোন কার্য সংঘটিত হয়েছে এবং তা বর্তমানে ঘটতে পারে এমন বুঝাতেঃ
I have seen wolves in that forest.
উপরের Sentence-টির অর্থ it is still possible to see wolves in the forest.

(vi) Incomplete period বুঝাতে **(today, this morning, this afternoon, this evening, this week, this month, this year, this century** ইত্যাদি)ঃ
Tom has rung me three times this morning.
এখানে morning বলতে দুপুর ১টার পূর্ব পর্যন্ত বুঝায়। যদি সময়টি ১টার পর বুঝায় তখন তা Complete Period বুঝায় এবং তা Past Indefinite Tense হয়।
Tom rang me three times this morning (at 2. p. m)
I have seen him this afternoon (at 4. p. m)
I saw him this afternoon (at 6 p. m)

(vii) (a) অভ্যাসগত কর্ম **(habitual actions)** বুঝাতেঃ **They have always answered my letter.**
(b) কোন কাজের পুনঃ পুনঃ সংঘটিত না হওয়া বুঝিয়ে একটানা সংঘটিত হওয়া বুঝালেঃ
Since my childhood I have learnt my lessons attentively.
কিন্তু এক্ষেত্রে Since এর বিকল্প হিসেবে for ব্যবহার করলে তখন for এর পরে period of time ব্যবহার করতে হয়।
I have learnt my lessons attentively for ten years.

(viii) নিম্নলিখিত ধরনের **Sentence-এর** ক্ষেত্রে ঃ
Jerry is the best boy I have ever seen.
This is the best book I have ever read.
Note: ever-এর পরিবর্তে the first, the second এবং the only ব্যবহার করা যায়।
This is the first time I have seen a lion.
This is the only book he has bought.

(ix) অতীতে সংঘটিত হয়ে কোন কাজ বর্তমানে চলে-এরূপ বুঝাতেঃ
He has been in London for three years.
(he is still in London)

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

কিন্তু He was in London for three years.
(He is not in London now).

(x) বলার সময় কোন কাজ সংঘটিত হয়েছে বুঝালেঃ
I have not seen you for years. (but I see you now)
The room has not been cleaned for months.
(but we are cleaning it now.)

(xi) নিম্নলিখিত ধরনের প্রশ্ন এবং তার উত্তর বুঝাতেঃ
How long have you been here?—I have been here for six months.
Have you been to the Zoo?—Yes, I have been to the Zoo.

- **The Present Perfect used with for and since**

For এর ব্যবহারঃ (a) Period of time (extending into the present) বুঝাতেঃ We have lived in Delhi for five years. (and still live there)

Note: be, live এবং **wait** এর পর **for** থাকলে উক্ত **for** বাদ দেয়া যায়ঃ
We have been here an hour.

Since এর ব্যবহারঃ Point of time-এর পূর্বে since বসেঃ He has been ill since Monday.

Note: last এবং the last এর মধ্যে পার্থক্যঃ নির্দিষ্ট সময় (Point of time) বুঝাতে last এবং ব্যাপক সময় (Period of time) বুঝাতে the last ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমনঃ
I have been here since last week.
I have been here for the last week.

(xii) চিঠিপত্রে **Present Perfect Tense** প্রায়ই ব্যবহৃত হয়ঃ **I am sorry I have not written before.**

The Present Perfect Continuous Tense

যে Tense দ্বারা কোন কাজ পূর্বে শুরু হয়ে বর্তমানে চলতেছে বুঝায় তাকে Present Perfect Continuous Tense বলে।

বাংলায় চিনিবার উপায়ঃ বাংলা ক্রিয়ার শেষে তেছ, তেছি, তেছে, তেছেন, চ্ছ, চ্ছি, চ্ছে, চ্ছেন, ছ, ছি, ছে, ছেন এদের যে কোন একটির উল্লেখ থাকে এবং তার সাথে একটি সময়ের উল্লেখ থাকে।

Structure: Subject+have been/has been+ মূল Verb-এর সাথে ing+Extension.

তারা দু'ঘন্টা যাবৎ ফুটবল খেলছে।
They have been playing football for two hours.

Note: I, we, you, they ও Plural Subject এর পর have been বসে। আর সব ক্ষেত্রে has been বসে।

Affirmative	Negative
I have been reading for two hours.	I have not/haven't been reading for two hours.
He has been reading for two hours.	He has not/hasn't been reading for two hours.
Have I been reading for two hours?	Haven't I/have I not been reading for two hours?
Has he been reading for two hours?	Hasn't he/has he not been reading for two hours?

Note:

(i) Present Perfect Continuous Tense এর ক্ষেত্রে ব্যাপক সময় (Period of time) এর পূর্বে for এবং নির্দিষ্ট সময় (Point of time) এর পূর্বে since বসে।
I have been reading for two hours.
I have been reading since morning.

(ii) এ Tense-এ স্থিতিশীলতার অর্থজ্ঞাপক (Static Nature) এর-Verb যেমন stay, sit, stand, wait, study, lie, learn, rest, live, sleep, rain, work, teach ইত্যাদির ব্যবহারই বেশি। এ Verb-গুলির কার্য তাদের প্রকৃতিগত কারণে আরম্ভ হয়ে বর্তমানে গড়ায়।
He has been sleeping for three hours.

(iii) Present Perfect Tense-এ পুনঃপুনঃ সংঘটিত কার্যকে Present Perfect Continuous Tense-এ প্রকাশ করা হয়।
Present Perfect: I have written six letters since breakfast.
Present Perfect Continuous: I have been writing letters since breakfast.

Note: এক্ষেত্রে Present Perfect ও Present Perfect Continuous-এর পার্থক্য হলো Present Perfect Tense-এ সম্পন্নকৃত Number of times ও Number of things এর উল্লেখ থাকে; কিন্তু Present Perfect Continuous Tense-এ থাকে না এবং কাজটি নিরবচ্ছিন্নভাবে বলা বুঝায়।

The Past Indefinite

অতীতে কোন কাজ করা হয়েছিলো কিন্তু বর্তমানে তার ফল বিদ্যমান নেই এরূপ প্রকাশ করলে Verb-এর Past Indefinite Tense হয়।

বাংলায় চিনবার উপায়ঃ বাংলা ক্রিয়ার শেষে ছিল, ছিলাম, ছিলে, ছিলেন, ল, লাম, লে, লেন, ত, তাম, তে তেন-এদের যে কোন একটি যোগ থাকে। যেমনঃ করেছিল, করিয়াছিল, করেছিলাম, করিয়াছিলাম, করেছিলে, করিয়া ছিলে, করেছিলেন, করিয়াছিলেন, পড়িল, পড়িলাম, পড়িলেন, পড়িত, পড়িতেন ইত্যাদি।

Structure: Subject+মূল Verb-এর Past form+Extension.
আমি স্কুলে গিয়েছিলাম—I went to school.

Note:

(i) যখন Past Indefinite Tense যুক্ত কোন Sentence-এ মূল Verb থাকে না তখন was/were/had মূল verb হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়। কর্তা নিজে কোথাও উপস্থিত থাকা বা না থাকা বুঝালে কর্তার পরে was/were বসে। আর কর্তার অধীনে কোন জিনিস ছিল বা না ছিল বুঝাতে মূল Verb হিসেবে কর্তার পরে had বসে।
I was present in the meeting yesterday.
They were not present in the meeting yesterday.
He had a pen.

Past Indefinite Tense যুক্ত Sentence-কে Negative করার নিয়মঃ (i) Sub+did not+প্রদত্ত মূল verb এর Present form+বাকী অংশ।
Affir: He went to school yesterday.
Neg: He did not go to school yesterday.

(ii) **Verb "To be" এর ক্ষেত্রে was বা were এর পরে not বসে।**
Affir: I was present in the meeting yesterday.
Neg: I was not present in the meeting yesterday.

(iii) **Verb "To have" এর ক্ষেত্রে দু'টি নিয়মই প্রযোজ্য।**
অর্থাৎ "To have" এর পর not বসিয়ে অথবা "To have"-এর পূর্বে did not বসিয়ে negative করা যায়।
Affir: I had a pen.
Neg: I had no (not a) pen.
I did not have a pen.

Past Indefinite Tense যুক্ত Affirmative Sentence-কে Interrogative করার নিয়মঃ

(i) **Did+Subject+মূল Verb এর Present form+Extension+?**
Affirmative: I went to school yesterday.
Interrogative: Did I go to school yesterday?

(ii) **"To be" Verb যুক্ত Affirmative Sentence-কে Interrogative করার নিয়মঃ**
To be verb (was/were)+subject+To be Verb-এর পরের অংশ।
Affirmative: He was present in the meeting.
Interrogative: Was he present in the meeting?

(iii) **Verb "To Have" যুক্ত Affirmative Sentence-কে Interrogative করার নিয়মঃ**
Verb "To Have" (had)+Subject+Verb+have এর পরের অংশ। Did+Subject+have+বাকী অংশ
Affir: I had a book.
Neg: Had I a book?
Or Did I have a book?

(iv) **Past Indefinite Tense যুক্ত Affirmative Sentence-কে Negative Interrogative করার নিয়মঃ**

(a) Didn't+Subject+মূল Verb-এর Present form+বাকী অংশ+?
Or, Did+Subject+not+মূল Verb এর Present form+বাকী অংশ+?.
Affirmative: I went to school yesterday.
Negative: Didn't I/Did I not go to school yesterday?

(b) "To be" Verb সংযুক্ত Past Indefinite Tense যুক্ত Affirmative Sentence-কে Negative-Interrogative করার নিয়মঃ
Wasn't/Weren't+Subject+Extension+?
Or Was/Were+Subject+not+Extension+?
Affir: I was present in the meeting yesterday?
Neg-Int: Wasn't I/Was I not present in the meeting yesterday?

(c) "To have" Verb যুক্ত Past Indefinite Tense-এর Affirmative Sentence-কে Negative-Interrogative করার নিয়মঃ **Hadn't+Subject+প্রদত্ত had** এর পরের অংশ+ প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন।
Or, **Had+Subject+not+প্রদত্ত had** এর পরের অংশ+ প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন
Or, **Didn't+Subject+have+প্রদত্ত had**-এর পরের অংশ+প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন।
Or, **Did+Subject+not+have+প্রদত্ত had**-এর পরের অংশ+ প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন।
Affir: I had a pen.
Neg-Int Hadn't I/Had I not a pen?
Or, **Didn't** I/Did I not have a pen?

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

Past Indefinite Tense-এর ব্যবহারঃ

(i) অতীতকালের দিন তারিখ বা সময়ের উল্লেখ থাকলেঃ I met him yesterday.

(ii) Ago, since যুক্ত Sentence-এঃ I met him long ago. He met me long since.

(iii) অতীতকালের কোন অভ্যাসগত কর্ম বুঝাতেঃ He always carried an umbrella.
কিন্তু অনিয়মিত অভ্যাস বুঝাতে Verb-এর Present form-এর পূর্বে would/used to ব্যবহৃত হয়। He would (used to) get up early in the morning.

(iv) বিনয়, ভদ্রতা বা অনুমোদন প্রকাশ করতে Present/Future Tense এর পরিবর্তেঃ
Would (will এর past form) you lend me some money, please?
Could (can-এর past form) you tell me the time, please?

(v) কোন সময় জানতে চাওয়া হলেঃ When did you come?

(vi) সময়ের উল্লেখ না থাকা সত্ত্বেও কোন একটি নির্দিষ্ট সময়ে কোন কাজ সম্পন্ন হওয়া বুঝালেঃ
The train was ten minutes late.

(vii) Unreal past-এর ক্ষেত্রে as if, as though, it is time, it is high time, if, only, wish, would sooner, would rather এর পরঃ
I wish I sang. It is high time we left the place.

(viii) অতীতে কোন কাজ চলছিল এরূপ বুঝাতে Past Continuous-এর পরিবর্তেঃ While we played (were playing), a plane flew over us.

(ix) Since-এর প্রথম অংশ Present Indefinite বা Present Perfect Tense-এর হলে পরের, অংশ Past Indefinite হয়।
It is many years since I came here.
আবার শেষের অংশ Past perfect হলে প্রথম অংশ Past Indefinite হয়।
It was long since I had seen her last.

The Past Continuous Tense

Verb-এর কোন কাজ অতীতে কিছু সময় ধরে চলতেছিল বুঝাতে Verb-এর Past Continuous Tense হয়।
বাংলায় চিনবার উপায়ঃ বাংলা ক্রিয়ার শেষে তেছিল, তেছিলাম, তেছিলে, তেছিলেন, ছিল, ছিলাম, ছিলে, ছিলেন, ছিল, ছিলাম, ছিলে, ছিলেন এদের যেকোন একটি যোগ থাকে।
Structure: Subject+was বা were+মূল Verb-এর present form এর সাথে ing+Extension.
আমি একটি বই পড়তেছিলাম—I was reading a book.
Note: We, you, they ও plural subject-এর পরে were বসে। আর সব ক্ষেত্রে was বসে।

Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
I was reading.	I was not reading.	Was I reading?
They were reading.	They were not reading.	Were they reading?

Affir: I was reading.
Neg-Int: Wasn't I/Was I not reading?

Past Continuous Tense-এর ব্যবহারঃ

(i) অতীতে কালে কোন কাজ কিছু সময় ধরে চলতেছিল বুঝাতেঃ The boy was playing.

(ii) অতীতে একটি কাজ চলাকালীন সময়ে আর একটি কাজ সম্পাদিত হয়েছিল তবে যে কাজটি চলতেছিল সেটি বুঝাতে Past Continuous Tense এবং অন্যটি Past Indefinite Tense হয়।
When he came to me, I was reading a novel.

(iii) অতীতকালের দুটি কাজ একই সাথে চলতেছিল বুঝালে তবে দু'টিরই Past Continuous Tense হয়।
I was reading a book while my sister was writing a letter.

(iv) পুনঃপুনঃ সংঘটিত হচ্ছিল এরূপ অর্থে always, continually, for ever ইত্যাদি Adverb এর সাথেঃ
He was always ringing me up.

(v) সদৃশ, অব্যাহত ও অবিরত কাজ বুঝালে today, lastnight, in the morning, in the afternoon ইত্যাদি সময়বাচক expression এর সাথেঃ Last night I was walking and singing myself.

(vi) Time expression বিহীন Sentence-এ কোন কাজের gradual development বুঝাতেঃ
The day was getting colder and colder.

(vii) কোন কিছুর বর্ণনা করতেঃ Yesterday I was walking through the village. Some boys were playing football and some men were gossipping. Suddenly a boy fell into a coma.

(viii) Direct Speech-এর Reporting Verb-টি Past Tense এবং Reported Speech এর Verb-টি Present Continuous Tense-এ থাকলে Indirect করার সময় Present Continuous Tense-টি Past Continuous-এ রূপান্তরিত হয়।
Direct: He said, "I am reading."
Indirect: He said that he was reading.

(ix) Present Continuous Tense-এর ন্যায় Past Continuous Tense-ও definite future arrangement বুঝাতে ব্যবহৃত হয়ঃ
He was busy packing because he was leaving that night.

The Past Perfect Tense

অতীতকালের দু'টি কাজের মধ্যে যেটি অপেক্ষাকৃত পূর্বে সম্পন্ন হয়েছিল সেটি Past Perfect Tense এবং অন্যটির Past Indefinite Tense হয়।
বাংলায় চিনবার উপায়ঃ কোন নির্দিষ্ট অতীত ঘটনার পূর্বে ছিল, ছিলাম, ছিলে, ছিলেন, ল, লাম, লে, লেন, ত, তাম, তে, তেন–এদের কোন একটি যোগ থাকে।
Structure: Sub+had+মূল Verb-এর Past Participle.
I had reached the college before the examination began.

Affirmative	Negative	Interrogative
I had done the work.	I had not done the work.	Had I done the work?

I had done the work. Hadn't I/Had I not done the work?

Past Perfect Tense-এর ব্যবহারঃ

(i) That দ্বারা অতীতকালের দু'টি কার্যযুক্ত হলে সাধারণতঃ that-এর পরবর্তী verb-এর Past Perfect Tense হয়।
Ali said that he had done the work.

(ii) No sooner.....than, Scarcely.....when,Hardly.....when (before) দ্বারা দু'টি Clause যুক্ত হলে প্রথম Clause-টি Past Perfect Tense হয় এবং দ্বিতীয় Clause-টি Past Indefinite Tense হয়।
No sooner had I gone out than he came. Scarcely had I gone out when he came.
Hardly had I gone out when he came.

(iii) সাধারণতঃ before এর পূর্বে এবং after এর পরে Past Perfect Tense হয়।
I had gone out before he came.
He came after I had gone out.

(iv) অতীতের দু'টি কাজের মধ্যে দ্বিতীয়টি শুরু হবার পূর্বে প্রথমটি হয়েছিল বুঝাতে when এরপরে Past Perfect Tense ব্যবহৃত হয়। When she had sung her song, she sat down.

(v) অতীতের দু'টি কাজ একসাথে সম্পন্ন হয়েছিল বুঝালে when-এর পরে Past Perfect Tense ব্যবহৃত হয়।
When he had told us the story, we listened to him carefully.
কিন্তু অতীতের দু'টি কাজের একটির পরে আরেকটি অব্যাহতভাবে সংঘটিত হলে দু'টিই Simple Past Tense হয়।
When the teacher entered the classroom, the students stood up.

(vi) অতীতের দু'টি কাজের মধ্যে প্রথম কাজটি হয়ে যাবার পর দ্বিতীয় কাজটি শুরু হয়েছিল বুঝালে till, until, now that, as soon as ইত্যাদি যুক্ত Clause-টি Past Perfect Tense-এ ব্যবহৃত হয়।
As soon as they had finished the work, they went out. He refused to help me till he had known me well.

The Past Perfect Continuous Tense

অতীতকালের সংঘটিত দু'টি কাজের মধ্যে অপেক্ষাকৃত পূর্বের কাজটি দীর্ঘ সময় ধরে চলতেছিল বুঝালে Verb-এর Past Perfect Continuous Tense হয়।
বাংলায় চিনিবার উপায়ঃ বাংলা ক্রিয়ার শেষে তেছিল, তেছিলাম, তেছিলে, তেছিলেন, ছিল, ছিলাম, ছিলে, ছিলেন এদের যে কোন একটি থাকলে এবং অতীতের একটি সময়ের উল্লেখ থাকলে।
Structure: Subject+had been+ মূল Verb-এর শেষে ing+Extension.
আমি দু'ঘন্টা যাবৎ পড়তেছিলাম– I had been reading for two hours.
[See chapter "Conversion of Sentences for Negative, Interrogative, Negative-Interrogative]

Past Perfect Continuous Tense-এর ব্যবহারঃ

(i) এ **Tense** ব্যবহারের সময় তিনটি জিনিসের প্রতি খেয়াল রাখতে হবেঃ **(a)** অতীত কালে দু'টি কাজই হয়েছিল **(b)** তাদের মধ্যে একটি পূর্বে এবং অপরটি পরে হয়েছিলো এবং **(c)** যেটি পূর্বে সম্পন্ন হয়েছিলো সেটি দীর্ঘ সময় ধরে চলতেছিল।
I had been reading when he came.

(ii) **Past Perfect Tense-এর repeated action বুঝাতেঃ**
Past perfect: He had tried five times to get her on the phone.
Past perfect Continuous: He had been trying to get her on the phone.

The Future Indefinite

Verb-এর কোন কাজ ভবিষ্যতে সংঘটিত হবে বুঝালে Verb-এর Future Indefinite Tense হয়।
বাংলায় চিনবার উপায়ঃ বাংলা ক্রিয়ার শেষে বে, ব, বা, বি, বেন এদের যে কোন একটি যোগ থাকে। যেমনঃ করিব, করিবে, করিবি, করিবা, করিবেন।
Structure: Subject+shall/will+মূল verb এবং Present form+Extension.
Note: First Person-এর পরে সাধারণত shall বসে। আর সব Person-এর পরে will বসালেও চলে।

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

আমি কাজটি করিব– I shall do the work.
তারা কাজটি করিবে– They will do the work.
[Negative, Interrogative, Negative-Interrogative এর জন্য see chapter "Conversion of sentences"]

Future Indefinite Tense-এর ব্যবহারঃ

(i) বক্তার ভবিষ্যৎ সম্পর্কিত মতামত **(opinion)**, ধারণা ও অনুমান **(opinion, assumptions)** প্রকাশ করতেঃ এ সমস্ত ক্ষেত্রে নিম্নলিখিত Verb-গুলি ব্যবহৃত হতে পারেঃ assume, be afraid, be/feel, sure, believe, daresay, doubt, expect, hope, know, suppose, think, wonder, perhaps, possibly, probably, sure ইত্যাদি Adverb ও ব্যবহৃত হতে পারে।
He will come back.
Or, I am sure he will come
(I suppose) they will sell the house.

(ii) Future habitual actions যা ভবিষ্যতে সংঘটিত হবে বুঝাতেঃ Spring will come again. Birds will build nests.

(iii) Auxiliary verbs, verbs of the sense, of emotion, thinking, possessing যে গুলির সাধারণতঃ Continuous tense এ ব্যবহৃত হয় না সে গুলি প্রকাশ করতেঃ
He will be here at six.
He will see into the matter.

(iv) ভবিষ্যতের পরিকল্পনার আনুষ্ঠানিক ঘোষণা এবং আবহাওয়া পূর্বাভাস খবরের কাগজ এবং সংবাদ প্রচারের মাধ্যমে [Newspapers and broad casts] প্রকাশ করতেঃ
The president will open the bank tomorrow.
The fog will hold tomorrow.
কিন্তু Conversation-এর ক্ষেত্রে "be going to" form ব্যবহার করা হয়। The President is going to open the bank. The fog is going to hold tomorrow.

(v) কোন কিছু নিয়মিত বা অভ্যাসগতভাবে নয় বরং মাঝে মাঝে ঘটে থাকে এরূপ বুঝাতেঃ At time he will read for hours.

(vi) Conditional Sentence-এ Subordinate Clause-টিতে if+ Present Indefinite Tense ব্যবহৃত হলে Principal Clause-টি Future Indefinite Tense হয়।
If he comes, I shall go.
তবে কখনও কখনও Subordinate Clause-টি Present Indefinite Tense এর হলেও Principal Clause-টিও Present Indefinite Tense হয়।
If you heat ice, it turns to water.

The Future Continuous Tense

ভবিষ্যৎকালে কোন কাজ সংঘটিত হয়ে কিছু সময় ধরে চলতে থাকবে বুঝালে Verb-এর Future Continuous Tense হয়।

বাংলায় চিনিবার উপায়ঃ বাংলা ক্রিয়ার শেষে- তে থাকিব, তে থাকিবা, তে থাকিবে, তে থাকিবেন- এদের যে কোন একটি যোগ থাকে।

Structure: Subject+will be/shall be+মূল Verb এর Present form এর সাথে ing+Extension.

Note: First Person এর পরে সাধারণতঃ shall be বসে। আর সব person-এ will be বসে।

আমি বইটি পড়িতে থাকিব– I shall be reading the book.

[Negative, Interrogative, Negative-Interrogative -এর জন্য see Chapter "Conversion of sentences"]

Future Continuous Tense-এর ব্যবহারঃ

(i) Verb-এর কোন কাজ ভবিষ্যতে সম্পূর্ণ সময়ের সবটা ধরে চলবে বুঝাতেঃ
I shall be reading all morning.

(ii) ভবিষ্যতের কোন কাজ নির্দিষ্ট বা ব্যাপক সময়ের পূর্বে আরম্ভ হয়ে পরেও চলতে থাকবে বুঝাতেঃ
In a few minutes the chairman of the meeting will be arriving.

(iii) পরিকল্পনা বা নির্ধারিত ব্যবস্থার অংশরূপে ভবিষ্যতে কোন কাজ চলতে থাকবে বুঝাতেঃ
He will be reading late every night next month.

The Future Perfect Tense

ভবিষ্যতে কোন নির্দিষ্ট সময়ে কোন কাজ হয়ে থাকবে বুঝালে অথবা একটি কাজের পূর্বে অন্য একটি কাজ সম্পন্ন হবে বুঝালে যে কাজটি অপেক্ষাকৃত পূর্বে হবে তার Future Perfect Tense হয়।

বাংলায় চিনবার উপায়ঃ বাংলা ক্রিয়ার শেষে য়া থাকিব, য়া থাকিবা, য়া থাকিবে, য়া থাকিবেন- এদের যে কোন একটি যোগ থাকলে Future Perfect Tense হয়।

Structure: Subject+shall have / will have+মূল Verb-এর Past Participle form + Extension.

আমি বিকাল চারটার মধ্যে বইটি পড়িয়া থাকিবঃ
I shall have finished reading the book by 4. p. m.

Note: First Person-এর পরে সাধারণতঃ shall have বসে। অন্য সব Person-এ will have বসে।

Future Perfect Tense-এর ব্যবহারঃ

(i) ভবিষ্যতকালের দু'টি কাজের মধ্যে যে কাজটি অপেক্ষাকৃত পূর্বে শেষ হয়ে থাকবে বুঝায় সেটির Future Perfect Tense এবং বাকী কাজটি Present Indefinite/Future Indefinite হয়।
সে আসিবার পূর্বে আমি কাজটি শেষ করিয়া থাকিবঃ
I shall have finished the work before he comes/he will come.

(ii) কখনও কখনও ভবিষ্যতের সম্ভাবনা বা অনুমান বুঝাতে :
You will have reached the letter.

(iii) সময় জ্ঞাপক শব্দ যেমন- by..by then,·by that time, by the 10th etc. দ্বারা Future Perfect Tense প্রকাশ করা হয়।
By the end of the next week he will have been in London for five years.

The Future Perfect Continuous

ভবিষ্যতকালের কোন কাজ কোন নির্দিষ্ট সময় শেষ হওয়ার পূর্ব পর্যন্ত চলতে থাকবে বুঝালে অথবা দু'টি কাজের মধ্যে একটি কাজ ভবিষ্যতে শুরু হয়ে চলতে থাকবে এরূপ বুঝালে Verb-এর Future Perfect Continuous Tense হয়। অন্যটির Present Indefinite Tense হয়।
বাংলায় চিনবার উপায়ঃ বাংলা ক্রিয়ার শেষে তে থাকিব, তে থাকিবা, তে থাকিবেন ও একটি সময়ের উল্লেখ।

Structure: Subject+shall have been/will have been+মূল Verb-এর Present form-এর সাথে ing+Extension.

আমি দু'ঘন্টা ধরে বইটি পড়তে থাকব।
I shall have been reading the book for two hours.
তুমি ফিরে না আসা পর্যন্ত আমরা তোমার জন্য অপেক্ষা করতে থাকব– We shall have been waiting for you until you come back.

Note: First Person এর পরে সাধারণতঃ shall have been বসে। আর সব Person এর পরে will have been বসে।

Future Perfect Continuous Tense-এর ব্যবহারঃ

(i) Future Perfect Tense-এর মত Future Perfect Continuous Tense ও by যুক্ত time expression-এর সাথে ব্যবহৃত হয়।
By the end of the week, he will have been living here for five years.

Exercise

A. Re-write the following sentences using present perfect continuous tense.
1. Yes! I (stand) here in the rain for half an hour.
2. He (learn) English for three years, but he can't even read a newspaper yet.
3. Nobody has come to see us since we (live) in our new house.
4. What you (do) while I have been out? We (sit) here writing our homework, but it's not quite finished yet.
5. He (work) in the Post Office for twenty years.
6. Lunch is not quite ready yet, although I (cook) all the morning.
7. She ought to stop work; she has a headache because she (read) too long.
8. They are tired because they (work) in the garden since nine o'clock.
9. Look! that light (burn) all night.
10. I (live) here since 1960.

B. Fill in the blank with "for" or "since"
1. I haven't worn this dress ------- two years.
2. We have been climbing -------- an hour and a half.
3. She has been teaching in that school-------- 1938.
4. My friend has been ill ---------- a long time.
5. It has been raining ---------- yesterday morning.
6. I haven't done any work -------- a month.
7. What have you been doing --------- yesterday?
8. That church has been standing here ---------- centuries.
9. He hasn't been here ---------- three weeks.
10. She hasn't bought any new clothes-------- the beginning of the year.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

C. Join the following sentences using past perfect Tense.

Example : Jamir arrived at the party. Abir left.
Ans. When Jamir arrived at the party Abir left.

1. The gardener finished digging the garden. He put some cabbage plants.
2. They revised the book. They published it.
3. He took his meal. He started for school.
4. They started playing. The rain stopped.
5. They left the party. The feast was over.
6. The skins were taken. The cows were slaughtered.
7. Jalal studied French. He went to Paris.
8. We arrived at the cinema. The film started.
9. Anis ate all the cakes. Asif arrived home.
10. The army commander studied all the maps of the district. He made the attack.

D. Rewrite the following sentences using the future perfect tense.

1. When you get back from Egypt, I expect you (see) the pyramids.
2. The game (start) before we reach the field
3. I hope it (stop) raining before we have to go.
4. When we see you again we (buy) the new cars.
5. He (finish) the building of the house before summer.
6. The birds (fly) away before winter comes.
7. At Christmas. Mr. John (teach) here for fifteen years.
8. I hope you (not forget) all about the future perfect by the next lesson.
9. By half past seven we (have) supper.
10. The baker's shop (close) by tea time.

E. Rewrite following sentences using past perfect continuos tense

1. The baby cried. The mother saw this.
2. She wrote the letter. I came.
3. I ate. You came.
4. She was hospitalized. She suffered from dengue fever.
5. They saw the porter. He lay on the street.
6. The students gossiped. They entered the classrooms.
7. The bell rang. He ate.
8. The place was warm. He sat there.
9. He came. I worked.

F. Complete the following sentences with past simple or past perfect tense using the verb in bracket.

Example : He (go) for a walk at 7 O'clock. He (get up) half an hour earlier.
Ans : He went for a walk at 7 O'clock. He had got up half an hour earlier.

1. She (pass) the H.S.C. She (get) herself admitted into a medical college.
2. The students (stand) up. The teacher (enter) the room.
3. The road (destroy). It (repair)
4. The sun (rise). The fog (disperse)
5. The patient (go) to the doctor. The doctor (see) him well.
6. The girl (cry). She lost her doll.
7. His stomach (be) upset. He (over eat)
8. He (be) absent for a week. He (be) ill.
9. He (go) out. He (have) his breakfast.
10. The farmer (plough) the land. He (sow) the seeds.

G. Re-write the following sentences using future continuous tense.

1. He is lecturing on the Nazrul's poems next. 2. We are having dinner in half an hour. 3. I shall see her tomorrow afternoon. 4. You're going to learn more about this tense next lesson. 5. Hurry up! the train is leaving in a minute. 6. You'll forget your head next, you absent-minded old thing! 7. Hasan will wait for me. 8. They will catch fish. 9. It rains. 10. I fly a kite. 11. I learn my lesson. 12. We are playing. 13. Rumi draws a picture. 14. Father will build a new house. 15. She will make tea.

H. Complete the following exercises with the simple past, past perfect or past perfect continuous forms of the verbs given.

1. Farid was very excited. He ---------- (to try) to convince his father for a long time to take them to Cox's Bazar in their holiday. A few days back his father ---------- (to agree) to do so after the final exams. The only problem was that he wanted Farid to do well in the exams or the whole program would be cancelled.
2. A team of experts ---------- (to go) to different parts of Bangladesh to study the areas where there was arsenic in drinking water. They ----------(to get) reports of arsenic in drinking water from different newspapers and the government ---------- (to decide) to find a solution to this problem.

3. We ---------- (to prepare) for our cousin's marriage for about a month when her father suddenly ---------- (to decide) to call off the marriage. He was strictly against giving dowries, so when the grooms family ---------- (to send) the message that they were expecting a good dowry, he became furious and ---------- (to refuse) to give his daughter to that family in marriage.
4. Rita ---------- (to spend) a memorable holiday in Nepal last year. Her parents ---------- --- (to book) their air tickets in advance, so they had no problems in getting tickets. But when they ---------- (to reach) Nepal, they could not find a suitable hotel as it was the tourist season and they ----------(not make) any advance hotel reservations from Bangladesh. Fortunately her father remembered the phone number of a close friend, who ---------- (to live) in Nepal for five years. When his friend ---------- (to hear) from her father, he immediately ---------- (to invite) them to stay in his house. They ---------- (to stay) with that family for two days when her father ------- (to manage) to find a good hotel.
5. One day Nasiruddin Hodja ---------- (to buy) two kilos of meat and told his wife to cook it nicely for dinner. After cooking, the meat looked so delicious that his wife tasted some. She -- ---------- (to eat) some more and then some more and by the time Hodja came back home, she ---------- (to finish) all of it. Now Hodja ---------- (to think) of having a nice meal with the meat the whole day. When he could not find any meat at dinner time, he asked his wife what she ---------- (to do) with it. She told him that the cat ---------- (to eat) all of it a few minutes ago. Hodja was very suspicious. So he ---------- (to catch) the cat and weighed it. The cat ---------- (to weigh) exactly two kilos. "If the cat has eaten two kilos of meat and still weighs two kilos then where is the meat? And if it is the weight of the meat then where is the cat?" he asked furiously.

Lesson-6 The Modal Auxiliaries

যে সমস্ত Auxiliary Verbs মূল Verb-এর সাথে যুক্ত হয়ে বিভিন্ন দৃষ্টিভঙ্গি প্রকাশ করে তাকে Modal Auxiliaries বলে। Modal Auxiliaries-এর সাথে s/es, ing বা ed যুক্ত হয় না।

Modal Auxiliaries-এর তালিকাঃ Can, could, may, might, shall, should, will, would, must, dare, need, ought to, used to, have to, be going to, be to, would rather, had better.

নিম্নলিখিত ছকের মাধ্যমে Modal Auxiliaries-এর বিভিন্ন Form দেখানো হলোঃ

Non-negative	Uncontracted negative	Contracted negative
can	can not	can't
could	could not	couldn't
may	may not	mayn't
might	might not	mightn't
shall	shall not	shan't
should	should not	shouldn't
will, 'll	will not, 'll not	won't
would, 'd	would not, 'd not	wouldn't
must	must not	mustn't
ought to	ought not to	oughtn't to
used to	used not to	didn't use to/usedn't to
need	need not	needn't
dare	dare not	daren't

Modal Auxiliaries-এর ব্যবহারঃ

May/Might

1. **Permission** (অনুমতি) বুঝাতেঃ Present and Futute Tense-এ সকল Person-এর সাথে may ব্যবহৃত হয়।
1st Person: May I come in?
বক্তার অনুমতি দেয়া বুঝাতে **2nd Person ও 3rd Person-এ may ব্যবহৃত হয়।**
You may leave the room. (I give you permission to leave the room.)
He may borrow my book. (I give him permission to borrow my book.)
এক্ষেত্রে may এবং can একই অর্থ প্রকাশ করে তবে may শব্দটি can এর চেয়েও বেশি formal.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

2. **Possibility** (সম্ভাব্যতা) বুঝাতেঃ
(i) May/Might- Present/Future Tense-এর ক্ষেত্রে ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমন–
He may/might tell me the matter. (Perhaps he tells/will, tell me the matter.)
The medicine is good. It may/might cure your disease. (It will cure your disease.)
He might leave the country. (but I doubt it)
That might be our car (but I doubt it)
Note: might দ্বারা **may**-এর চেয়ে বেশি অনিশ্চয়তা প্রকাশ পায়। যেমন-
He may/might be waiting at the station.
(ii) Conditional এবং পূর্বে প্রকাশিত Past Verb-এর ক্ষেত্রে might ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমন-
If I saw him, I might tell him the matter. (Conditional)
He said that he might help you. (indirect speech)
I knew you might do the work.

3. **Purpose** (উদ্দেশ্য) বুঝাতেঃ
He works hard so that he may prosper.
He worked hard so that he might prosper.

4. **Wishes and hopes** (ইচ্ছা, আকাঙ্খা) বুঝাতে may ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমন–
May Bangladesh live long.

5. **Speculation** (অনুমান) বুঝাতে Present/Past Tense-এ May/might ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমন-
বর্তমান ঘটনার সম্পর্কে অনুমান করার ক্ষেত্রে **Structure**-টি নিম্নরূপঃ
Subject + may/might + be + মূল Verb-এর শেষে ing + বাকী অংশ।
সাধারণতঃ এরূপ ক্ষেত্রে ঘটনার সাথে স্থান বা বর্তমান সময়ের উল্লেখ থাকে।
They may/might be playing now.
They may/might be waiting for you at the station now.
Past action: He may/might have gone. (It is possible that he went/has gone.)
Or, Perhaps he went/has gone.

6. **Information** জানার ক্ষেত্রে may/might ব্যবহৃত হয়। তবে এক্ষেত্রে might-এর ব্যবহার বেশি প্রযোজ্য। যেমন–
Well, who may/might you be?
He asked who she might be.

Can-এর ব্যবহার

Negative: can not/can't.
Interrogative: can I?
Negative-interrogative: Can I not/can't I?
Note: Can-এর পরে bare infinitive (Verb-এর Present form) বসে।

1. **Permission** (অনুমতি) বুঝাতে Present এবং Future Tense-এ সকল Person-এ can ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমন–
Student: Can I use the pen?
Teacher: Yes, you can.
Note: Permission বুঝাতে can এবং may একই অর্থ প্রকাশ করে তবে may, can-এর চেয়ে বেশি formal.
2. **Ability** (ক্ষমতা বা সামর্থ) বুঝাতেঃ He can walk fast. I cannot swim.
3. **Perception Verb** (like, dislike, desire, feel, hear, realise, satisfy, see, smell, taste, understand) এর পূর্বে can ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমন-
I can hear music.
I can smell the biriani.
4. **Acquired knowledge/skill** বুঝাতে can ব্যবহৃত হয়।
He can drive a car. (skill)
I can speak French. (acquired knowledge)
5. **Request** বুঝাতেঃ Can you help me with some money?
6. **(i) Possibility (general possibility)** বুঝাতেঃ You can drive smoothly on a spacious road. (The road is spacious enough.)
(ii) Occasional possibility বুঝাতেঃ Chicken pox can be quite dangerous. (Sometimes they are quite dangerous.)
7. **Suggestion** (প্রস্তাব) বুঝাতেঃ I can rent a car if you want.

Could-এর ব্যবহার

Can-এর Past Tense could.

1. **Permission** (অনুমতি) অর্থেঃ Could I use your pen? Yes, You could.
2. **Polite request** বুঝাতেঃ Could you help me with some money?
Note: would you এর alternative হলো could you.

3. **Result** (ফলাফল নির্দেশ) করতেঃ I am so unhappy that I could weep.
4. **Past ability** (অতীত ক্ষমতা) বুঝাতেঃ When I was young, I could play cricket well.
Note: অতীতে কেউ নির্দিষ্ট কোন কাজ করতে পেরেছিলো এমনভাব প্রকাশ করতে could ব্যবহৃত হয় না। could এর পরিবর্তে was/were able to/managed to ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমন–
He managed to/was able to cross the river.
কিন্তু Negative-এর ক্ষেত্রে could not ব্যবহৃত হয়।
We could not cross the river.
5. **Suggestion** (প্রস্তাব) বুঝাতেঃ You could talk to the Principal about the matter.
6. শর্ত প্রকাশের ক্ষেত্রে বর্তমানের অর্থ বুঝাতেঃ Could he get another job if he left this one.
7. অতীতে কোন কাজ করার ক্ষমতা বা সুযোগ থাকা সত্ত্বেও তা ব্যবহার করা হয়নি বুঝাতে **could** ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Structure: Subject + could have + Verb-এর Past Participle + বাকী অংশ।
He could have passed the examination (but he did not)

Use of "Shall"

1. ভবিষ্যতের কোন ঘটনা/কাজ বুঝাতে সাধারণতঃ **I/we** এর সাথে **shall** ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমন–
We shall do the work.
2. **Requests for order/advice, offers ও suggestions** বুঝাতে **I/we** এরপরে **shall** ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমন–
Where shall I keep the book? (request for order)
Which one shall I take? (advice)
Shall I help you to get into the bus? (offer)
Shall we solve the problem? Let's solve the problem. (suggestion)
3. **Command** (আদেশ), **threat, authoritative order** বুঝাতে **2nd** এবং **3rd Person**-এ **shall** ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমন–
Captain: You shall carry out my order. (command)
Soldier: Sir, I'll.
You shall be punished. (threat)
The college shall remain closed on Sunday. (authoritative order)
4. বক্তার **intention** বুঝাতে **2nd** ও **3rd Person**-এ **shall** ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমন–
You shall have a nice pen. (I'll give you a pen/ I'll see that you get a sweet.)
He shan't enter my room. (I won't let him enter my room.)
5. বক্তার **determination** বুঝাতে **2nd** ও **3rd Person**-এ **shall** ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমন–
The weak shall be given equal rights.

Should

Negative: Should not/shouldn't.
Interrogative: Should I/you? etc.
Negative-Interrogative: Should I not/shouldn't I?
should এরপরে bare infinitive বসে।

1. **Obligation/duty** বুঝাতেঃ
We should obey our parents.
2. **Advice/recommendation** প্রকাশ করতেঃ He should stop smoking.
3. **To make polite request:** Shall I help you?
4. উদ্দেশ্য বুঝাতে **so that** এবং **in order that** এরপরে **should** বসে। যেমন–
The king went out in disguise so that no one should recognize him.
5. আশংকা বুঝাতে **Purpose Clause**-এ **lest** এরপরে **should** বসে।
He walked fast lest he should miss the train.
6. **That clause**-এ **anxious, sorry, happy concerned, delighted, absurd, amazing, annoying, ludicrous, odd, ridiculous, strange, surprising** ইত্যাদি **adjective** এরপর **should** ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমন–
I am delighted that he should take that view.
7. **That Clause**-এ **advise, agree, arrange, ask, beg, command, decide, demand, determine, insist, order, propose, recommend, request, stipulate, suggest, urge** ইত্যাদি **Verb** এরপরে **should** ব্যবহৃত হয়।
I ordered that the driver should keep the car locked.
I ordered that the car should be kept locked.
8. **Present, Past** এবং **Future Tense**-এ **assumption** (অনুমান) বুঝাতে **should** ব্যবহৃত হয়।
It should be raining now. (I expect it is raining.)

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

He should have reached home by now. (I expect he has reached.)
He should have much time to reach the station.

9. বর্তমান সময়ের **obligation** প্রকাশ করার ক্ষেত্রে **should** ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Structure: subject + should + be + verb-এ সাথে ing.
He should be reading now. (But he is not reading.)

10. অতীতের **Obligation** প্রকাশ করার ক্ষেত্রে **should** ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Structure: Subject + should + have + verb-এর past participle + ...
He should have read sincerely.

will

Contracted: 'll
Negative: will not, (won't)

1. **To indicate future action** (ভবিষ্যতের ঘটনা বুঝাতে সকল person-এ will বসে।
You will do the work.
2. **Future prediction** বুঝাতেঃ He will start a school very soon.
3. **Order** (আদেশ বুঝাতে) 2nd ও 3rd person-এ will ব্যবহৃত হয়।
You will carry out my instruction.
4. **Determination** (দৃঢ় প্রতিজ্ঞা) বুঝাতে 1st person-এ will ব্যবহৃত হয়।
I will do the work at any cost.
5. **Polite request** বুঝাতে 2nd person-এ will ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Will you post the letter for me please?
6. **Assumption** বুঝাতে assume, be afraid, be/feel, sure, believe, daresay, doubt, expect, hope, know, suppose, think, wonder ইত্যাদি verb-এর পূর্বে বা perhaps, possibly, probably, surely ইত্যাদি adverb-এর সাথে will ব্যবহৃত হয়। তবে এগুলো ছাড়াও Assumption বুঝাতে will ব্যবহৃত হয়।
I am sure he will come back.
7. ভবিষ্যতে সংঘটিত হবে বুঝাতে **future habitual actions** (ভবিষ্যত অভ্যাসগত কর্ম) বুঝাতে **will** ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Spring will come again.
8. **Obstinate insistence** (একগুঁয়েমী/জিদ) বুঝাতে **will** ব্যবহৃত হয়। If you will play the drums all night, no wonder the neighbours complain. (If you insist on playing.)
9. **Intention** (ইচ্ছা) বুঝাতেঃ I will wait for you = I intend to wait for you. I will buy it = I intend to buy it.
10. **Clauses of condition, time** এবং অনেক সময় **purpose** বুঝাতে simple future- এ will ব্যবহৃত হয়।
If you want, I will help you. (condition)
When water boils, it will begin to vapour.
I am keeping the key in an agreed hiding place so that he will get it easily.

Would

Contracted form: 'd = I 'd = Iwould.
Negative: would not
Contracted form: wouldn't

1. **Polite request** বুঝাতেঃ
Would you post the letter for me, please?
2. **Offer/invitations** বুঝাতেঃ
Would you mind having a cup of tea?
3. **Preference** বুঝাতে **like, love, hate prefer, care, be glad/happy** এর সাথে **would** ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমনঃ
I would like to have a cup of tea.
4. উদ্দেশ্য বুঝাতে **in order that/so that** এরপরে **would** ব্যবহৃত হয়।
He worked hard so that he would shine in life.
5. **If Clause**টি **Past Tense**-এ থাকলে **Principal Clause**-এ **subject**-এরপরে **would** বসে।
If you wanted, I would help you.
6. **If Clause**টি **Past Perfect Tense**-এ থাকলে **Principal Clause**-এ **Subject**-এরপরে **would have + Past Participle** বসে।
If I had seen him, I would have told him about the matter.
7. **Preference** (অধিকতর পছন্দ) বুঝাতে **rather/sooner** এর সাথে **would** ব্যবহৃত হয়। **would rather/would sooner** এরপরে **verb** এর **present form (bare infinitive)** ব্যবহৃত হয়।
He would rather die than-beg.
Note: Would rather ও would sooner এর মধ্যে বিশেষ কোন পার্থক্য নেই। তবে would rather সর্বাধিক ব্যবহৃত হয়।

Must

Modal Verb হিসেবে 'must' Present এবং Future Tense-এ ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Negative: Must not/mustn't

Interrogative: Must I? etc.
Negative Interrogative: Must I not/mustn't I? etc.
Note: Past Tense-এর ক্ষেত্রে must এর অর্থ প্রকাশ করতে had to ব্যবহৃত হয়।
বিভিন্ন **Tense**-এ **must**-এর রূপঃ

	Obligation	Negaitve Obligation.
Future	must, shall/will have to.	shan't/won't have to
Present	must, have to, has to	don't/doesn't have to
Past	had to	didn't have to

1. **Obligation** (বাধ্যবাধকতা) বুঝাতেঃ
You must obey your teacher.
2. **Advice** (উপদেশ) বুঝাতেঃ
You must take more exercise.
3. **Logical conclusion** (যৌক্তিক সিদ্ধান্ত) বুঝাতেঃ
You must be hungry after your long walk.
4. **Certainty** বুঝাতেঃ He must be a good boy.
5. **Indicating insistence** (সূচনা প্রতিজ্ঞা) বুঝাতেঃ
You must put your name down for the team.
6. **Determination** (দৃঢ় প্রতিজ্ঞা)ঃ I must see him punished.

Note: অতীত নিশ্চয়তা বুঝাতে must-এর সঙ্গে have যুক্ত হয়। You must have gone there.

Have To

1. **Obligation** (বাধ্যবাধকতা) বুঝাতে সকল **Person**-এঃ
Present Tense: have to/has to, Past Tense-এ had to এবং Future Tense-এ shall have to/will have to বসে।
I have to look after my old parents.
He has to pass the examination to get a job.
He had to do the work.
He will have to do the work.
Note: Have to যুক্ত Sentence-কে Negative ও Interrogative করার সময় Tense ও Person অনুযায়ী Do/Does/ Did ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Negative: You don't have to help him.
Interrogative: Does she have to stay at home every night?
2. **Indicating advice:**
You have to learn English.

Need

Need Principal ও **Auxiliary** উভয় **Verb**-রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয়।
Need যখন **Auxiliary Verb**-রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন তাকে **Semi-modal** বলে।
Need যখন modal হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন তা Negative অর্থ প্রকাশ করে। এর অর্থ দাঁড়ায় (প্রয়োজন নেই)।
Modal হিসেবে Need Present Indefinite Tense-এ ব্যবহৃত হয়। এক্ষেত্রে need-এরপর infinitive "to" উহ্য থাকে।

Present Indefinite Tense-এ Negative ও Interrogative Sentence গঠন করার সময় Singular Number ও 3rd Person-এ "need" এর সাথে s যোগ হয় না। Modal "need" দ্বারা গঠিত Interrogative Sentence-এর উত্তর সব সময় Negative হয়।

He need not do it.
Need he do it? = No, he needn't.,
অতীতে কোন কাজ করার দরকার ছিল না ধারণা প্রকাশ করতে need not have + verb-এর Past Participle ব্যবহৃত হয়।
You need not have gone there.
Principal Verb হিসেবে need require/want (চাওয়া) অর্থে ব্যবহৃত হয়। ইহা যে কোন Tense-এ ব্যবহৃত হয়। Present Tense-এ Singular Number Third Person Singular Number-এ need-এর সাথে s যোগ হয়। এক্ষেত্রে infinitive এর "to" উহ্য থাকে না।
He needs to know the exact amount.
Need—Passive infinitive এবং gerund এর সাথে ব্যবহৃত হয়।
My shoe needs to be mended. (Passive infinitive)
My shoe needs mending. (Gerund-অর্থে)

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

Dare

Dare- Principal ও Auxiliary উভয় Verb-রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয়। Dare যখন Auxiliary Verb-রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন তাকে Semi-modal বলে।

Modal হিসেবে Dare-এর ব্যবহারঃ

Modal হিসেবে dare কোন কিছু করার সাহস বা ধৃষ্টতা বুঝায়। ইহা শুধু Interrogative ও Negative Sentence-এ ব্যবহৃত হয়। Present Indefinite Tense-এর ক্ষেত্রে Singular Number 3rd Person-এর সাথে s/es যোগ হয় না। এ modal-টির পর সাধারণতঃ infinitive "to" উহ্য থাকে।

He dare not do it. (dares নয়)

Dare he do it? (dares নয়)

অন্যের কাজের প্রতি ক্ষোভ বা রাগ (indignation) প্রকাশ করতে How dare/dared you/ he/she/they ব্যবহৃত হয়।

How dare he say so? (I am angry with him for saying so.)

Principal Verb-রূপে "dare" এর ব্যবহারঃ

সাহস করা অর্থে (venture) dare Principal Verb-রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয়। এক্ষেত্রে dare-এর past form dursi ও dared. Negative Sentence-এ দু'টি form-ই ব্যবহৃত হয়। কিন্তু affirmative Sentence-এ শুধু dared ব্যবহৃত হয়। durst এরপর to উহ্য থাকে। কিন্তু dared এরপর infinitive 'to' উহ্য থাকতে পারে নাও থাকতে পারে।

He durst/dared not go there.
He dared go there.
He dared to go there.

Challenge অর্থ প্রকাশ করতে dare ব্যবহৃত হয়। এক্ষেত্রে structureটি দাঁড়ায় **Sub + dare+ object + full infintive (to + verb-এর present form)**

He dares/dared me to do the work.

Used To

Affirmative: Used to
Negative: Used not to/usedn't to
Interrogative: Used you/he/they? etc.
Negative-interrogative: Used you not/usedn't you .
Note: Did ব্যবহৃত করেও Negative ও Interrogative Sentence গঠন করা যায়।
didn't use to, did you use to? didn't you use to?

1. অতীতের অনিয়মিত অভ্যাস **(discontinued habit)** বুঝাতে সকল **person-এ used to** ব্যবহৃত হয়।

I used to drink tea; now I drink coffee.

2. অতীতের নিয়মিত অভ্যাস বুঝাতে সকল **person-এ used to** ব্যবহৃত হয়।

Omar (R.) used to lead a very simple life.

Note: এক্ষেত্রে used to এর পরিবর্তে would ব্যবহার করা যায়। তবে অনিয়মিত অভ্যাসের ক্ষেত্রে used to এর পরিবর্তে would ব্যবহৃত হয় না।

Omar (R.) would lead a very simple life.

Modal হিসেবে be-এর ব্যবহারঃ

Be (am, is, are, was, were) + to

1. **Duty ও Necessity** (কর্তব্য ও আবশ্যকতা) বুঝাতেঃ

I am to look after my old parents. (duty)
I am to work hard to shine in life. (necessity)
He was to attend the function.

2. **Arrangement** বুঝাতেঃ The flood affected are to be rehabilated. (arrangement)
3. **Possibility** (সম্ভাব্যতা) বুঝাতেঃ The pen was not to be found.
4. **Destiny** (নিয়তি) বুঝাতে **Past Indefinite Tense-এঃ**

He was never to see his country again.

5. **Command/order** বুঝাতেঃ

The workers are to obey their manager.

6. **Supposition** (অনুমান) অর্থে শুধু **"were to" modal** হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়।

If it were to rain, we would have to cancel the programme tomorrow.

Going To

Modal হিসেবে going to এর ব্যবহারঃ

1. For intention (ভবিষ্যতের ইচ্ছা প্রকাশ) করতেঃ

They are going to open a bank.

2. For prediction (ভবিষ্যৎ সম্পর্কে নিশ্চিত কোন ধারণা করা) অর্থ প্রকাশ করতেঃ

How pale the girl is! I am sure she is going to faint.

Had Better

Modal অর্থে had better unreal past, তা present অথবা future tense এর অর্থ প্রকাশ করে। কোন কিছু করা ভাল এমন ধারণা বুঝাতে সকল person-এ had better ব্যবহৃত হয়।

You had better meet him.

Negative-এর ক্ষেত্রে better এরপরে not বসে।

You had better not miss the train.

উপদেশ বুঝাতে Negative-interrogative Sentence-এ had better ব্যবহৃত হয়।

Hadn't you better ask him first?

Indirect speech-এ 1st and 3rd person-এ had better অপরিবর্তিত থাকে। 2nd person-এ অপরিবর্তিত থাকতে পারে বা advise + object + infinitive দ্বারা পরিবর্তন করা যায়।

He said, "I had better go there."
He said that he had better go there."
He said to me, "You had better hurry."
He said to me that I had better hurry.
He said to me, "You had better go there."
He said to me that I had better go there.
He advised me to go there.

Exercise

1. Complete the following sentences with appropriate Modals. Use negative where necessary.

(a) You ---------- drive smoothly on a wide road.
(b) How ---------- he get there?
(c) She asked if she ---------- leave the room.
(d) ---------- you mind writing to me time to time?
(e) He ---------- come because he was sick.
(f) The road is not safe. You ---------- go alone.
(g) You ---------- make such a mistake.
(h) You ---------- go there.
(i) You are always late. You ---------- be punctual.
(j) You ---------- have finished this work last week.

2. Complete the following sentences with appropriate Modals. Use negative where necessary.

(a) We ---------- love our country.
(b) A student ---------- wear school uniform.
(c) Drivers ---------- follow traffic rules.
(d) Passengers ---------- walk on the railway line.
(e) I ---------- wait for you unless you come back.
(f) If he came, I ---------- meet him.
(g) He is well off. He ---------- any help.
(h) Tasti ---------- play the piano a few year ago.
(i) Whose pen is this? It ---------- belong to Rubi.
(j) ---------- I borrow your pen?

3. Complete the following sentences with appropriate Modals. Use negative where necessary.

(a) They ---------- come out of home because of rough weather.
(b) You ---------- give up smoking.
(c) I ---------- hear you very clearly.
(d) This medicine ---------- cure your disease.
(e) I ---------- like to talk to the manager.
(f) ---------- you prefer tea?
(g) One ---------- enjoy peace and happiness in a nuclear family.
(h) You ---------- waste your time.
(i) It was dark. I ---------- see anything.
(j) I ---------- write to Aziz and tell him about my problem.

4. Complete the following sentences with appropriate Modals. Use negative where necessary.

(a) ---------- I put the switch on?
(b) There is enough snow. You ---------- ski easily.
(c) We ---------- not bath here on account of sharks.
(d) ---------- you mind visiting me?
(e) I wish I ---------- be a child.
(f) You are rich. You ---------- entertain me in an expensive restaurant.
(g) Money is a ---------- for our life.
(h) He has been living in England for many years. He-- speak English very well.
(i) I ---------- go to Chittagong tomorrow.
(j) She is slow. She ---------- write all the answers.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

Lesson-7 Conditionals

Conditionals তিন প্রকার।
(a) First Conditional
(b) Second Conditional
(c) Third Conditional

Conditional sentence এ দু'টি অংশ থাকে। প্রথম অংশকে If clause বা dependent clause বলা হয় এবং দ্বিতীয় অংশকে principal clause বা independent clause বলে। তবে principal clause কে sentence এর শুরুতে এবং dependent clause কে sentence এর শেষে লেখা যায়।

Structures :
First Conditional : If + present + future (imperative).
Second Conditional : If + past + past condional (subject + would / might / could + main form of the verb).
Third Conditional : If + past perfect tense + perfect conditonal (subject + would have / might have / could have + past participle form of verb).

FIRST CONDITIONAL

Structure : If + present + future (Imperative)
Example : If you want, I shall help you.

If - clause দ্বারা শর্ত আরোপ বুঝায়। যা পূরণ হতে পারে বা নাও পারে। এ structureটিতে দুটি clause থাকে। একটি principal clause এবং অন্যটি subordinate clause তার মধ্যে ধত যুক্ত clauseটি subordinate clause এবং তা present indefinite tense হয়। অপর clauseটি principal clause এবং তা future tense বা imperative sentence এর হয়। If clause principal clause এর পূর্বে বা পরে ব্যবহৃত হয়। এ clause-principal clause এর পূর্বে বসলে তার পরে কমা বসে এবং পরে বসলে কমা বসে না।

এ structure-এ যদি If + subordinate clause দেয়া থাকে তবে, তার সাথে principal clause যোগ করে sentenceটি complete করতে হবে। principal clauseটি সাধারণতঃ future indefinite tense / imperative এর হয়। যেমন–

1. If you want, ----------
Ans. If you want, I will help you.
ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের If + subordinate clauseটি present indefinite tense. তাই তার অসম্পূর্ণ অংশটি অর্থাৎ principal clauseটি future indefinite tense গঠন করে sentenceটি complete করা হয়েছে।

1. If he comes ----------
Ans. If he comes, I shall go.
If + present indefinite — future indefinite

2. If it rains, ----------
Ans. If it rains, they will not play.
If + present indefinite — future indefinite

3. ---------- if you want to catch the train.
Ans. Start right now if you want to catch the train.
imperative sentence — If + present indenfinite

4. If you want to shine,----------
Ans. If you want to shine work hard.
If + present indefinite — imperative sentence.

Note : Imperative sentence-এ subject উহ্য থাকে। Imperative sentence সাধারণতঃ মূল verb দিয়ে শুরু হয়।

আবার এ structure-এ যদি principal clause দেয়া থাকে তবে, তার সাথে If + present indefinite tense যোগ করে অসম্পূর্ণ sentenceটি complete করতে হয়। যেমন–

I will go ----------
Ans. I will go if you come
Future indefinite — if + present indefinite

ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের I will go- principal clause হওয়ায় অসম্পূর্ণ অংশটিতে If + present indefinite tense (If you come) ব্যবহার করে sentenceটি complete করা হয়েছে।

1. You will catch cold ----------
Ans. You will catch cold if you play in the rain.
2. The plane will take off ----------
Ans. The plane will take off if there is no fog.

POSSIBLE VARIATIONS OF THIS FORM

(i) **If + present + may / might (possibility)** সম্ভাব্যতা বুঝাতে.- If the fog gets thicker, the train may / might delay.

(ii) **If + present + may / can (permission/ability)** - If it stops raining, we may go out. If your papers are ready, you can get a visa.

(ii) **If + present + must, should or any expression of command, request, advice.**
If you want to maintain a good health, you must / should obey the rules of health.
If you want to maintain a good health, you had better eat less.
If you want to maintain a good health, eat less. If you see him tomorrow, would / could you ask him to phone me.

(iv) **If + present continuous, to indicate a present action or a future arrangement.**
If you are waiting for a bus (present action),
You had better join the queue.
If you are looking for Mr. Khan (present action), you will find him in the staff room.

(v) **If + present perfect**
If you have written the letter, I shall post it.

SECOND CONDITIONAL

এ জাতীয় Conditional clause ভবিষ্যৎ ঘটনার উল্লেখ থাকে এবং তাতে যে শর্ত আরোপিত হয় তা পূরণ হওয়া অসম্ভব না হলেও পূরণ হওয়ার সম্ভাবনা খুব কম। এ জাতীয় conditional clause এ past indefinite tense থাকে এবং principal clause এ past conditonal + should / would / might + verb এর present form ব্যবহৃত হয়।

Structure : If + Past Indefinite + Principal Clause. Or, Principal clause + If + Past Indefinite.
Example :

(i) If he came, I would go (আসলে সে আসেনি)
If + conditional clause + **principal clause**

(ii) I would go if he came.

তবে If clause এ subject এর পর were - verb হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হতে পারে।
Example :

1. If I were you, I would not do the work.
2. If I were a bird, I would fly.

Note : এ জাতীয় Clause-এ সকল person-এ were ব্যবহৃত হয়। এক্ষেত্রে If এর পরিবর্তে conditional এর শুরুতে were + subject ব্যবহার করা যায়।
Example : Were I a bird, I would fly.

THIRD CONDITIONAL

এ জাতীয় Clause-এ যে শর্ত আরোপিত থাকে তা সম্পূর্ণ হতে পারে না কারণ এ clause-এর কার্য বাস্তবে সংঘটিত হয় না। এক্ষেত্রে conditional clause টিতে past perfect conditional (subject should have / would have / might have / could have + verb এর past participle) হয়।

If I had seen him, I would have told him the matter. (বাস্তবে আমি তাকে দেখেনি)
উপরের ১নং উদাহরণটি ব্যাখ্যা করলে ইহার অর্থ দাঁড়ায় যে যদি আমি তাকে দেখে থাকতাম, আমি তাকে ব্যাপারটি বলে থাকতাম" কিন্তু প্রকৃতপক্ষে আমি তাকে দেখিনি।

Note :

(i) অনেক সময় এ ধরনের Conditional-এ subordinate conjunction if এর পরিবর্তে sentence এর শুরুতে had ব্যবহার করা যায়। যেমন–
Had I seen him, I would have told him the matter.

(ii) Adverbial clause of condition অনেক সময় relative pronoun বা adverb দ্বারা শুরু হয়।
Whatever happens, attend the meeting.
Don't disturb me whatever you do.
However dilligently you work, you will not succeed.
Whichever systems you adopt you will not be able to reach your goal.

MIXED CONDITIONALS

কিছু ব্যতিক্রমধর্মী **conditionals**

1. Polite request বুঝাতে If you will / If you would ব্যবহৃত হয়। তবে If you would এই structure টি অধিকতর ব্যবহৃত polite form.
If you will / would help me, I shall be grateful to you.
(please help অর্থে)

2. বক্তা যখন ধরে নেয় যে শ্রোতা তার শর্ত / অনুরোধ রক্ষা করবে তখন If you could + verb এর present form দ্বারা এ clause শুরু হয়। তবে এক্ষেত্রে principal clause উহ্য থাকে।

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

If you would fill up this form (in an office).
If you would open your books (in a class room).

3. If + want / wish এর পরিবর্তে would like / care ব্যবহার করে conditional clause গঠন করা যায়।
If you want to come, I will wait for you.
If you would like to come, I will wait for you.

4. Would like এর পরে object না থাকলে তখন would বাদ দেয়া যায়।
If you come, I shall wait for you. কিন্তু would like এর পরে object থাকলে would বাদ দেওয়া যায় না। If you would like to buy a ticket, I shall manage one for you.

Exercise

A. Complete the following sentences using first conditional.

Example : I will be happy if ----------
Ans. I will be happy if you visit me.

1. I will tell him the matter if ----------.
2. If she comes, ----------.
3. If they play well, ----------.
4. If you work hard, ----------.
5. ---------- I will let you go.
6. You will know more if ----------.
7. He will be sick if ----------.
8. ---------- if you want to catch the train.
9. You will succeed if ----------.
10. They will open the shop if ----------.
11. Have a banana if ----------.
12. I will not come tomorrow if ----------.
13. ---------- , you will fail.

B. Complete the following sentences using past conditional.

Example : I would live in America if ----------
Ans : I would live in America if I got citizenship.

(a) I would not take the job if ----------
(b) If I saw him----------
(c) If I had a lot of money ----------
(d) If I had time, ----------
(e) If I spoke good English, ----------

C. Complete the following sentences using perfect conditional.

Example : If I had been absent from the class ----------
Ans: If I had been absent from the class, I would have cut a sorry figure in the examination.

(a) If he had not been poor ----------
(b) If he had been well ----------
(c) If he had not fallen ill ----------
(d) I would have come if ----------
(e) He would have gone to England if ----------
(f) My teacher would have been angry if ----------
(g) I would have given you the book if ----------
(h) The police would have arrested him ----------
(i) If you had asked me ----------
(j) If she had written the letter ----------
(k) If he had made haste ----------
(l) The teacher would have punished him ----------
(m) The accident could have been avoided----------
(n) There would not have been any problem ----------
(o) If he had overeaten ----------

Lesson-8 Phrases

Phrase এমন একটি শব্দগুচ্ছ (group of words) যাতে কোন Subject এবং Finite Verb থাকে না। কিন্তু Sentence-এ ব্যবহৃত হয়ে কোন Parts of Speech-এর কাজ সম্পন্ন করে। যেমনঃ He tried **heart and soul** to pass the examination.
উপরের Sentence-টিতে **heart and soul** একটি phrase. এতে কোন subject এবং finite verb নেই। উক্ত phrase-টি sentence-এর মধ্যে একটি parts of speech-এর অর্থাৎ Adverb-এর কাজ সম্পন্ন করতেছে।
Phrase সাত প্রকার। যথাঃ

1. **Noun Phrase:** যে শব্দসমষ্টি (phrase) Noun এর কাজ সম্পন্ন করে তাকে Noun Phrase বলে। Noun Phrase নিম্নলিখিত কাজ করেঃ

(i) কোন Sentence-এ Verb-এর subject রূপে কাজ করে। যেমনঃ **To swim** is a good exercise.
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence-এ "To swim" এ Noun Phrase-টি "is" Verb-এর Subject-রূপে বসেছে।

(ii) কোন Sentence-এর Verb-এর Object বা Complement রূপে বা preposition-এর object-রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমনঃ He paid **the bus fare.**
ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence-টিতে "the bus fare" -Noun phrase-টি "paid" verb-এর object-রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে। যেমনঃ
The ass is **a beast of burden**
এখানে "a beast of burden" এই Noun Phrase-টি 'is" verb-এর complement-রূপে এবং "of" preposition-টির object হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে।

Noun Phrase-এর গঠন

(i) **Adjective + Noun দ্বারা Noun Phrase** গঠিত হয়। যেমনঃ a good deal, ardent spirits, bad blood, black mail, a black sheep, blue blood, a lunatic asylum (পাগলা গারদ), broken english, capital punishment, a narrow escape, a burning question, a Christmas tree, broad daylight, laughing stock, a short cut, honest earnings, a down train, an up train, drinking water, drawing room, waiting room, fair weather, a gala day.the golden age, a sunny day, a rainy day, a haunted house ইত্যাদি।

(ii) **Noun + Preposition+ Object-দ্বারা Noun Phrase** গঠিত হয়। যেমনঃ a beast of prey, a bed of roses, a bed of thorn, a child of fortune, a jack of all trades, a man of letters, an apple of discord, (বিবাদের কারণ), a beast of burden, a man of parts, a bolt from the blue, a fish out of water, the law of the land, birds of a feather.

(iii) **Possessive Noun + Noun দ্বারা Noun Phrase** গঠিত হয়। যেমনঃ King's evidence, the king's speech, king's evil, a spider's web, God's acre, (সমাধি ক্ষেত্র), the lion's share, a mare's nest, Penelope's web, the baker's dozen (তেরটা), bird's eye view.

(iv) দুটি **Noun-and বা or দ্বারা** যুক্ত হয়ে **Noun Phrase** গঠন করে। যেমনঃ Bag and baggage, bread and butter, flesh and blood, heart and soul, kith and kin, knife and fork, Alpha and Omega, part and parcel, stuff and nonsence, sum and substance, day and night, din and bustle, merits, and demerits, time and tide, ups and downs, friend or foe, loss or gain, rhyme or reason, weal or woe,

(v) **Noun+Noun-দু'টি Noun** পাশাপাশি বসে **Noun Phrase** গঠন করে। এক্ষেত্রে পূর্বের Noun-টি adjective-এর ন্যায় পরের Noun-টিকে বিশেষিত (qualify) করে। যেমনঃ A maiden speech, death bed, crocodile tears, a country house, a bosom friend, a bus journey, bus fare, a leap year, a jail bird

(vi) **Noun Infinitive বা Noun Infinitive + Adverbial/Object দ্বারা Noun Phrase** গঠিত হয়। To walk in the morning is good for health. To swim is a good exercise. To err is human. I like to play cricket, They tried to solve the problem. To top the list is his ambition. He hopes to come out successfully in the competition.

(vii) **Gerund + Adverbial/Object দ্বারা Noun Phrase** গঠিত হয়। Walking in the morning is good for health. He likes playing football. I enjoy reading poetry. The girl is fond of singing folk songs. We love travelling new countries. Playing in the rain may cause fever.

Exercise

1. Find out the Noun Phrases in the following:

The law is now a dead letter. He got into a down train. Every railway station has a waiting room. His maiden speech made him famous. Dr. Shahidullah was a man of parts. Bread and butter is his favourite food. He has no friend or foe. He enjoys the lion's share of the

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

business. I like to recite the holy Quran. Students should not take a bird's eye view of a subject. He is a jack of all trades. Birds of a feather flock together. To earn more money makes a man crazy. He tried to help me. They waited to hear my opinion. Catching fishes in the sea is difficult. Sleeping in the street is injurious to the health. A rolling stone gathers no moss. A sleeping fox can not catch a hen. He is proud of his blue blood. He left the hotel bag and baggage. I am a dark horse about the matter. A flesh and blood can not bear up with such an insult. The step mother shed crocodile tears at his death.

Adjective Phrase

যে শব্দ সমষ্টি বা Phrase দ্বারা adjective-এর কার্য সম্পন্ন হয় তাকে Adjective Phrase বলে। Adjective, Noun/Noun equivalent-কে qualify করে, তাই Adjective Phrase-ও অনুরূপভাবে Noun/Noun equivalent-কে qualify করে। যেমনঃ

I saw a woman **with black eyes.**

ব্যাখ্যাঃ উপরের Sentence-টিতে **with black eyes** adjective phrase কারণ তা তার পূর্ববর্তী Noun—**woman**-কে qualify করেছে। তাছাড়া উক্ত phraseটি preposition **with + adjective "black"** দ্বারা গঠিত।

Adjective Phrase-এর গঠন

(i) **Preposition +adjective** যোগে **Adjective Phrase** গঠিত হয়। যেমনঃ A man of wisdom, a woman with black eyes, a cloak of red colour, a boy of tender age, a man of noble birth, a man without fear, a necklace of pearl, a road through the village, a woman with red lips, a face with a smile, a man of parts ইত্যাদি।

(ii) **Noun + Present Participle + Preposition + Object** যোগে **Adjective Phrase** গঠিত হয়। যেমনঃ Fishes swimming in the pond, boys playing in the field, girls plucking flowers in the garden, the child sleeping on the bed, the man walking along the road, birds flying in the sky.

(iii) **Noun + Past Participle+Preposition+Object** যোগে **Adjective Phrase** গঠিত হয়। যেমন ঃ The car made in Japan, the crops damaged by floods, passangers injured in an accident, a tree uprooted by storm, a boy absorbed in study, the sky covered with clouds, students involved in politics.

(iv) **As+adjective + as + noun** যোগে **Adjective Phrase** গঠিত হয়। যেমনঃ as dull as an ass, as white as milk, as soft as feather, as clever as a jackle, as black as a crow.

(v) **Adjective+infinitive** যোগে **Adjective Phrase** গঠিত হয়। যেমনঃ difficult to do, able to walk, easy to learn, beautiful to look at, sour to taste, ready to do, eager to learn.

(vi) **Noun + infinitive+object/adverb** যোগে **Adjective Phrase** গঠিত হয়। যেমনঃ attempt to murder, a house to live in, a pen to write with, time to return, desire to succeed, a chair to sit on, a flute to play on, a book to read, a knife to sharpen, a pair of shoe to mend.

Note: উল্লেখ্য infinitive-এর পূর্বে Noun/Adjective থাকলে তা Adjective Phrase হয়। আর infinitive-এর পূর্বে Noun/Adjective না থাকলে তা Noun Phrase.

(vii) **Adjective + Preposition + Object** যোগে **Adjective Phrase** গঠিত হয়। যেমনঃ Good in English, weak in Math, blind of one eye, second to none, careful of danger, out of fashion, out of sight, out of mind, full of courage, busy for nothing, dull of hearing, ইত্যাদি।

(iii) **Adjective+and/or/but+Adjective** অর্থাৎ দু'টি **adjective-and, or but** দ্বারা যুক্ত হয়ে **Adjective Phrase** গঠন করে। যেমনঃ Null and void, good or bad, slow and steady, high and low, rich or poor, more or less, lame or lazy, slow but sure, the long and short, short and sweet, right and wrong, right and left, past and present, by fair means or foul, holy and happy, ancient and modern, rough and ready, bright or dark.

(ix) **Noun/Adjective + Present Participle/Past Participle + Noun** যোগে **Adjective Phrase** গঠিত হয়। যেমনঃ a money obssessed society, a cold-blooded murder, a close-fisted man, a double tongued man, a bed-ridden patient, a fortune-hunting man, a light fingered person, a left-handed compliment, a time honoured custom, a gentle-flowing river, a God fearing person, an absent minded boy, an able-bodied person.

Exercise

He is as dull as an ass. The man walking along the road is a doctor. The bird flying in the sky has been shot. A man involved in debts never finds mental peace. A saint absorbed in meditation does not hanker after money. A bed-ridden patient wants to get better. Now this rule is null and void. No one should make difference between hight and low. Tight dress is out of fashion today. Richard was as brave as a lion. The house built long ago collapsed. The boys swimming in the pond are strong. The officer is free from corruption. Your remarks are not applicable to subject. He came here accompanied by frined. English is a language

abounding with idiomatic expression. I do not like to have my name associated with his credit. He stole a watch belonging to that gentleman. The boy in black trousers is coming here. He is a man of wealth. He looked quite ashamed of his fault. He is a God fearing person. An absent-minded boy can never succeed. He is blessed with good health. The car made in Japan is running well. He is proficient in English. He is a man devoid of common sense. A boy, mindful to his studies, can shine in life. The tree uprooted by storm has caused traffic jam. I want a pen to write with. The old man with grey hair stopped the marriage guest. The boy sleeping on the road is very helpless. He is sure to succeed.

Adverbial Phrase

কোন শব্দসমষ্টি বা Phrase যখন Adverb-এর কাজ করে তখন তাকে Adverbial Phrase বলে।

He read the book **with devotion.**

ব্যাখ্যা ঃ উপরের Sentence-এ with devotion-এ Phrase-টি "read" Verb-টি কিভাবে সম্পন্ন হয়েছে তা নির্দেশ করে Adverb-এর কাজ সম্পন্ন করেছে। তাই "with devotion" **Adverb Phrase.**

Adverbial Phrase-এর গঠন

(i) দুই বা ততোধিক "Adverb" and দ্বারা যুক্ত হয়ে Adverb Phrase গঠিত হয়।
Structure: Adv+and+adv.
Few and far between, now and then, off and on, often and often, over and above, out and out, again and again, by and by, far and near, far and wide, once and again, over and over, through and through, to and fro, here and there, right and left

(ii) **Every**-এর সাথে সময় জ্ঞাপক **Noun** যোগ করে **Adverb Phrase** গঠিত হয়। যেমনঃ Every evening, every morning, every month, every year ইত্যাদি।

(iii) যে **Phrase**-দ্বারা স্থান বুঝায়, সেটি **Adverbial Phrase.** যেমনঃ On the spot, on the way, in the river, in the street, to a distant place, to a foreign land, in the field.

(iv) যে **Phrase** দ্বারা সময় নির্দেশ করে সেটি **Adverbial Phrase.** যেমনঃ Once upon a time, in the past, all day long, all the year round, throughtout the year, in those days, before long, at this very moment, on the spur of the moment, all on a sudden, in no time, without any delay, in former time, dead of night, early in the morning, at evening, of time, at time, at all times, in the long run, at the eleventh hour, on the eve of out of date, at an early date.

(v) যে **Phrase** দ্বারা **Manner** বুঝায় সেটি **Adverbial Phrase.** যেমনঃ with great care, with ardent spirit, with great devotion, with great interest, with great sincerity, with great eagerness, in a swift manner, in a quick manner, in polite way, in an easy way, in an unwise manner, in a decent way, in a rude manner, at a great speed, in full swing, at any cost, with great violence, in a rough way.

(vi) যে **Phrase** দ্বারা উদ্দেশ্য/কারণ/ফলাফল বুঝায় তা **Adverbial Phrase.** যেমনঃ He went to see the fair. He ran to catch the train. He shed tears to see the suffering of the poor. He works hard to prosper in life. He reads more to make a good result. Della sold her hair to buy a gift.

(vii) **Nominative Absolute** সহ বাক্যের অসম্পূর্ণ অংশ **Adverbial Phrase.** যেমনঃ The sun having set, they returned home

Exercise

They boy was warned again and again. Jerry did his duties with great sincerity. Bananas are available all the year round. The students left the room in a body. We should not do anything in a hurry. Our classes are going on in full swing. He visits us off and on. He is in the room. The boys read with great devotion. He was waiting for his father with eagerness. He earns his livelihood by his pen. The storm uprooted the trees with great violence. He fried heart and soul to get it done. The man left the place once for all. Once upon a time there lived a king. He works all day long. The man travelled thousands of miles. They have gone to see the fair. We should come forward to help the poor. He came at the eleventh hour. I talked to him in polite way.

Prepositional Phrase

যে Phrase বা শব্দ সমষ্টি Preposition এর কাজ করে তাকে Prepositional Phrase বলে।

Preposition মূলতঃ Noun/Noun-equivalent-এর পূর্বে বসে Sentence-এর অন্য word-এর সাথে সেই Noun বা Noun equivalent-এর সম্পর্ক নির্দেশ করে। সুতরাং Prepositional Phrase-ও Preposition-এর কাজ করে। অধিকাংশ Prepositional Phrase-এর শুরুতে এবং শেষে Preposition এবং মাঝে Noun থাকে (Preposition+Noun/Noun-equivalent/prepósition) Preposition at Phrase-এর পর Object রূপে Noun/Noun equivalent ব্যবহৃত হয়। যেমন ঃ

He is **at the point of death.**

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

উপরের Sentence-এ **"at the point of"** Prepositional Phrase কারণ তা তার পরবর্তী **"death"** Noun-টিকে Object-রূপে গ্রহণ করেছে। তাছাড়া নিয়ম অনুযায়ী Phrase-টির শুরুতে এবং শেষে at ও of Preposition এবং মাঝে Point এই Noun-টি বসেছে। যেমন ঃ

at the top of, by virtue of, by way of, at home in, by the side of, by means of, for want of, in view of, instead of, in spite of, in front of, in course of, in consequence of, in common with, in search of, in the event of, in the name of, in the face of, in the teeth of, in regard to, in proportion to, in honour of, in order to, in connection with, in keeping with, in accordance with, on the eve of, on account of, on the point of, on the brink of, on behalf of, on the face of, by dint of, out of harmony with, under the name of, with a view to, with the view of, with an eye to, with reference to, with regard to, with respect to, with the intention of, with the hope of, at the end of, by reason of, for fear of, for the purpose of, for sake of, from door to door, from hand to mouth, from heaven to earth, from cradle to the grave.

Preposition+Noun যোগে-ও **Prepositional Phrase** গঠিত হয়।

across the road, at liberty, at leisure, beyond limits, behind one's back, before one's face, before one's eyes, before the fire, beneath notice, between two fires.

Adjcetive/Adverb+Preposition+Noun/Noun-equivalent যোগে **Prepositional Phrase** গঠিত হয়।

good for food, ready for battle, lame for life, left for dead, away from home, far from the fire.

Exercise

He is doing this in persuance of his parents wish. His name will be struck off in default of payment. He could not go to shcool in consequence of his illness. I went there in compliance with his request. He told me this in connection with my plan. I excused him in view of his age. He is in the good book of the Headmaster. The boy went there in the hope of getting something. Delhi is a long way from Dhaka. The accident took place before my eyes. A bridge is laid across the river. He is on the bank of ruin. The boy worked on behalf of his father. The boy came to school inspite of his illness. Jerry was absent on the eve of her departure. We went to Khulna with a view to buying paper. He works hard with an eye to obtaining good marks. He is quite good in respect of intelligence. He went abroad in quest of money. I have nothing to say in regard to the matter. He told this in defence of his action.

Verb Phrase

কোন Phrase বা শব্দ সমষ্টি যখন Verb-এর কাজ করে তাকে Verb Phrase বলে।

Verb Phrase-এ একাধিক **Verb** থাকে। তার মধ্যে একটি **Principal Verb** এবং অন্যটি বা অন্যগুলো **Auxiliary Verb (সাহায্যকারী ক্রিয়া)**।

Auxiliary Verb: am, is, are, was, were, be, being, been, has, have, had, shall, should, will, would, may, might, can could, do, does, did, must, need, dare, ought to, have to, has to, had to, used to, be to, be going to, had better, would rather. ইত্যাদি। যেমন ঃ We **ought to obey** our parents.

*উপরের Sentence-এ **"ought to obey"** Verb Phrase কারণ তা একটি Auxiliary Verb **"ought to"** এবং একটি Principal Verb **"obey"** সমন্বয়ে গঠিত হয়েছে।

Exercise

The boy will be reported to the Headmaster. The patient will come round very soon. The rich can help the poor. You should have done this work. The boy has been reading for two hours. They are going to open a night school. You must have finished reading the book.

Conjunctional Phrase

কোন Phrase বা শব্দ সমষ্টি Conjunction-এর কাজ করে তাকে Conjunctional Phrase বলে। যেমন ঃ

Conjunction মূলতঃ দুই বা ততোধিক Words, Phrases বা Clause এর মধ্যে সংযোগ স্থাপন করে। যেমন ঃ

I shall come back **as soon as** I can.

*উপরের Sentence-এ as soon as-এ Phrase টি I shall come back ও I can-এ Clause দুটির মধ্যে সংযোগ স্থাপন করেছে। দু'টি Sentence-এর মধ্যে সংযোগ স্থাপন করা যেহেতু Conjunction-এর কাজ, তাই **as soon as**-এ Phrase-টি Conjunctional Phrase.

Exercise

He ate rice as much as he wanted. He as well as his brother went there. I shall help you as far as I can. Not only he but also his brother came to school. No sooner had I gone out than he came. He is as good as his brother. He waited at the station as long as he could. Do the work as quickly as you can.

Interjectional Phrase

যে Phrase বা শব্দ সমষ্টি Interjection-এর কাজ করে তাকে Interjectional Phrase বলে। Interjection মনের আকস্মিক ভাব প্রকাশ করে।

What a pity! He is ruined

উপরের Sentence-টিতে **What a pity**-এ Phrase-টি মনের আকস্মিক আবেগ প্রকাশ করে Interjection-এর কাজ করে। তাই **What a pjty**-Interjectional Phrase.

Exercise

For Heaven's sake! Don't argue more. Fie! Fie! Don't utter it again. Good heaven! What does he say? Oh dear me! What can I do? By Jove! Hold your tongue. Good gracious! What shall I do?

একই **Pharse**-এর বিভিন্ন ব্যবহার

1. ব্যবহার অনুসারে একই Phrase-Noun বা Adjective Phrase হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত হয়।

The boy likes playing in the field. The boy playing in the field is very strong.

উপরের প্রথম Sentence-টিতে **playing in the field**—phrase-টি **like** verb-এর object হওয়ায় তা Noun Phrase. কিন্তু **The boy playing in the field**—Phrase-টি **"boy"** Noun-কে qualify করে বলে তা Adjective Phrase.

Note: Subject-এর পর Present Participle থাকলে উক্ত subject থেকে প্রদত্ত Sentence-এর verb-এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত অংশ Adjective Phrase.

The boy sleeping in the street is very helpless.

*উপরের Sentence-এ **the boy** subject-টির পর **sleeping**-এ Present Participle-টি এসে **boy**-কে qualify করে Adjective-এর কাজ করেছে। তাই **The boy** থেকে **"is"** verb-এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত অর্থাৎ **The boy sleeping in the street**—Adjective Phrase.

2. একই Phrase-এর Noun, Adjective, Adverb-রূপে ব্যবহারঃ

ব্যবহার অনুযায়ী Infinitive দ্বারা Noun Phrase, Adjective Phrase এবং Adverb Phrase গঠন করা যায়। Infinitive যখন কোন sentence-এর subject বা object-রূপে ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন তা Noun Phrase। যেমনঃ

To swim is a good exercise (sujbect হিসেবে)

He likes to recite the holy Quran (object হিসেবে)

আর Infinitive-এর পূর্বে Noun/Adjective থাকলে তা Adjective Phrase. যেমনঃ

English is not difficult to learn.

I want a pen to write with

আবার Infinitive দ্বারা কারণ/ফলাফল/উদ্দেশ্য বুঝালে তা Adverbial Phrase.

He went to market to buy a shirt.

3. একই **Phrase**-এর **Preposition, Adjective** ও **Adverb Phrase** রূপে ব্যবহার।

The college stands by the side of the river.

উপরের Sentence-টিতে **"by the side of"** Phrase-টি **river-Noun**-টির পূর্বে বসে **the college** এর সাথে সম্পর্ক স্থাপন করে Preposition-এর কাজ করে। তাই **"by the side of"** Prepositional Phrase.

কিন্তু **by the side of the river**-এই সম্পূর্ণ Phrase-টি **stand** verb-টিকে modify করে Adverb-এর কাজ করে। তাই **"by the side of the river"** Adverbial Phrase. সুতরাং Preposition Phrase মূলতঃ তার Object-সহ Adverb Phrase.

পক্ষান্তরে, The college by the side of the river is very famous-এ sentence-টিতে **the college by the side of the river**-Adjective Phrase কারণ **by the side of the river**-এই শব্দগুলি **The collage Noun**-টিকে qualify করায় Adjective-এর অর্থ প্রকাশ করেছে।

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

Idioms and Phrases

A

ABC	:	প্রাথমিক জ্ঞান	– He has no ABC in English.
A bed of roses	:	পুষ্প শয্যা	– Life is not a bed of roses.
A bed of thorns	:	কণ্টকশয্যা	– Life is a bed of thorns.
Above all	:	প্রধানতঃ	– Above all he is a good man.
A black sheep	:	কুলাঙ্গার	– He is a black sheep.
A black look	:	রক্ত চক্ষু	– He cast a black look at me.
A bee in one's bonnet	:	পাগলাটে ভাব	– That crazy man surely has a bee in his bonnet.
A bad egg	:	দুশ্চরিত্র	– All hate him because of his being a bad egg.
A bird of passage	:	ভ্রাম্যমান ব্যক্তি	– A gypsy is a bird of passage.
According to	:	অনুসারে	– He acted according to my plan.
A close-fisted man	:	কৃপণ	– I hate a close fisted man.
A fish out of water	:	অস্বস্তিকর অবস্থা	– I feel like a fish out of water in a new place.
A foregone conclusion	:	পূর্বেই অনুমিত ফলাফল	– That he will not do well in the examination was a foregone conclusion.
A fool's paradise	:	মূর্খের স্বর্গ	– If you hope that you will do good in the examination without any effort, you are living in a fool's paradise.
A far cry	:	অনেক ব্যবধান	– To remove poverty from Bangladesh is a far cry.
A gala day	:	আনন্দের দিন	– People enjoy much on a gala day.
A going concern	:	লাভজনক প্রতিষ্ঠান বা ব্যবসা	– His dairy firm is a going concern for him.
A household word	:	অতি পরিচিত	– Sher-e-Bangla is a household word in Bangladesh.
A hard nut to crack	:	কঠিন সমস্যা	– Over-population is a hard nut to crack for Bangladesh.
A jaundiced eye	:	বিদ্বেষভরা চোখ বা মন	– A judge should not have a jaundiced eye.
A jaill bird	:	জেল ঘুঘু	– Everyone hates a jail bird.
A laughing stock	:	হাস্যকর ব্যাপার বা ব্যক্তি	– A fool is a laughing stock.
A lot	:	প্রচুর পরিমাণে	– He earns a lot.
All in all	:	সর্বেসর্বা	– He is all in all in the family.
All of (on) a sudden	:	হঠাৎ	– He entered my room all on a sudden.
After all	:	মোটের উপর	– After all he is a nice man.
All along	:	সব সময়	– All along I was present in the meeting.
At daggers drawn	:	সাপে নেউলে	– At present the two brothers are at daggers drawn.
At finger's end	:	নখদর্পনে	– Your statement is at my finger's end.
As if	:	যেন	– He speaks as if he knew everything.
At all	:	আদৌ	– He does not read at all.
At home	:	দক্ষ	– He is at home in English
At home	:	আরাম	– I do not feel at home in a new place.
At length	:	অবশেষে	– He came to the meeting at length.
At least	:	কম পক্ষে	– At least five thousand people were present in the meeting.
At one's wit's end	:	হত বুদ্ধি	– I am at my wit's end what to do.
At stake	:	বিষন্ন বিপদে	– His life is at stake now.
At sixes and sevens	:	এলোমেলো	– The books are at sixes and sevens on the table.
At large	:	স্বাধীন	– Birds fly at large in the sky.
At last	:	অবশেষে	– At last God took pity on him.
At variance with	:	সামঞ্জস্যহীন	– His works were at variance with his words.
A man of letters	:	পন্ডিত ব্যক্তি	– Dr. Sahidullah was a man of letters.

At a glance	:	এক নজরে	– I looked over the paper at a glance.
At the top of	:	উচ্চস্বরে	– He shouted at the top of his voice.
At random	:	উদ্দেশ্য বিহীন ভাবে	– He talks at random.
At the eleventh hour	:	শেষ মুহূর্তে	– He came to see his ailing father at the eleventh hour.
All and sundry	:	সকলকেই	– The principal loves all and sundry.
All the same	:	একই	– It is all the same to me whether you come or not.
Apple of discord	:	বিবাদের বিষয়	– The land is the apple of discord between the two brothers.
As to	:	সম্পর্কে	– I know nothing as to the boy.
As well as	:	এবং	– He as well as his friend came to the meeting.
As soon as	:	যত তাড়াতাড়ি সম্ভব	– I shall come back as soon as I can.
As regards	:	সম্পর্কে	– As regards him I know nothing.
At a dead lock	:	অচলাবস্থা	– At present our telephone is at a dead lock.
At long last	:	অবশেষে	– At long last he supported me.
At a stretch	:	একটানা	– I can walk five miles at a stretch.
A man in the street	:	সাধারণ ব্যক্তি	– Caliph Omar (R) used to live like a man in the street.
A man of word	:	এক কথার মানুষ	– Sher-e-Bangla was a man of word.
A man of parts	:	গুণান্বিত ব্যক্তিত্ব	– Everybody likes is a man of parts.
A means of	:	মাধ্যম	– Language is not the only means of communication.
A narrow escape	:	অল্পের জন্য বেঁচে যাওয়া	– We had a narrow escape from a serious accident.
A rainy day	:	দুর্দিন	– We should save something against a rainy day.
A sleeping partner	:	অর্থ প্রদানকারী নিষ্ক্রিয় অংশীদার	–None wants to run business with a sleeping partner.
A sharp look-out	:	সতর্ক নজর	– The police are keeping a sharp look out for the most wanted criminals.
A single combat	:	মল্লযুদ্ধ	– The two wrestlers met each other in a single cambat.
A slow coach	:	অলস ব্যক্তি	– A slow coach like him will never prosper in life.
A square meal	:	ভরপেট আহার	– The poor people cannot afford a square meal everyday.
A white lie	:	ডাহা মিথ্যা	– Whatever Jerry said about his having a mother was nothing but a white lie.
A white elephant	:	গরীবের হাতি পোষার মত ব্যয়সাধ্য	–The new project is so costly that it has become a white elephant for the government.
An open question	:	বিতর্কের বিষয়	– Bribery is an open question among the common people.
An irony of fate	:	ভাগ্যের পরিহাস	– It was an irony of fate that the brilliant boy failed in the examination.
Above criticism	:	সমালোচনার উর্দ্ধে	– A virtuous man is above criticism.
Above ground	:	জীবিত অবস্থায়	– We do not like to value the great men while they are above ground.
Above one's station	:	যোগ্যতার উর্দ্ধে	– However qualified he might be, the post is above his station.
Above board	:	ভদ্র	– Everybody likes him for his being smart and above board.
Above one's means	:	আয়ের অধিক ব্যয়	– We should not spend money above our means.
Acid test	:	অগ্নিপরীক্ষা	– Patriotic feelings are put to a acid test during national crisis.
According as	:	অনুরূপ	– The officer ordered the soldier to act according as he had been instructed.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

Act of	: কাজ	–	Transport means the act of carrying one thing from one place to another.
After one's heart	: মনের মত	–	The shirt is after my heart.
Again and again	: বার বার	–	The teacher advised the students again and again to be serious in their studies.
Against the grain	: অনিচ্ছা সত্ত্বেও	–	I agreed to do the work against the grain.
Arm in arm	: কাঁধে কাঁধ মিলিয়ে	–	Now men and women work arm in arm.
Art and part	: অংশগ্রহণ	–	He has no art and part in my scheme of founding a hospital.
Apart from	: এছাড়া	–	Apart from books and pens a student needs many other things.
Apple of one's eye	: নয়নের মনি	–	He is the apple of his mother's eye.
Anything but	: আর যাই হোক ও রকম মোটেই নয়	–	With so many problems around, life is anything but a bed of roses.
Aware of	: সচেতন	–	He is aware of the fact.
All but	: প্রায়	–	He spent money lavishly now he is all but ruined.
All ears	: গভীর মনোযোগী	–	I am all ears to my parents' advice.
All the year round	: সারা বছর ধরে	–	The poor suffer all the year round.
All agog	: উৎসুক	–	They were all agog to have a glimpse of the hero.
All at once	: হঠাৎ	–	All at once he entered my room.
All over	: সর্বত্র	–	His fame spread all over.
All over with	: সবশেষ হওয়া	–	There is no need to call in a doctor, it is all over with the patient.
All one	: একই কথা	–	It is all one to me whether you read or not.
All the while	: সারাক্ষণ	–	He reads all the while.
All the better	: আরও ভাল	–	I do not mind if you come, but if you don't, it is all the better.
All attention	: অতি মনোযোগের সঙ্গে	–	Students should be all attention in the class room.
All moonshine	: বাজে	–	What he says is all moonshine.
All-out efforts	: যথাসম্ভব	–	We should make all out efforts to increase the food production.
And the like	: ঐ জাতীয়	–	We realise the importance of education when we face population problem food probelm and the like.
As the crow flies	: সোজা পথে	–	It is about two three miles from Dhaka to Khulna as the crow flies.
As it were	: যেন	–	The sun is, as it were, the lamp of the earth.
As the case may be	: অবস্থা অনুযায়ী	–	Please do the needful as the case may be.
As usual	: বরাবরের মত	–	He goes to bed at 10 pm as usual.
As a whole	: মোটের উপর	–	As a whole, he seems to be a modest man.
As a rule	: সাধারণত	–	As a rule, I go to bed at 10 pm.
As ill luck would have it	: দুর্ভাগ্যবশত	–	He tried his best but, as ill luck would have it, failed once again.
As a matter of fact	: প্রকৃতপক্ষে	–	As a matter of fact, he is quite innocent.
As a result of	: ফলে	–	He could not pass the examination as a result of his laziness.
As in duty bound	: অধীন	–	He is your boss and you, as in duty bound, should be respectful to him.
As well	: ও	–	You may as well come with me.
As such	: অতএব	–	He was poor and he as such, could not receive education.
As for	: বিষয়ে	–	As for myself, I do not agree to your proposal.
As long as	: যতক্ষণ পর্যন্ত	–	Please wait for me as long as I do not return.

As far as	: পর্যন্ত	–	You can go with me as far as you wish.
As far as possible	: যতদূর সম্ভব	–	I shall help you as far as possible.
As good as	: একই রূপ	–	This is as good as new.
As many as	: শেষ সংখ্যক	–	You can eat mangoes as many as you can.
As much as	: যতদূর সম্ভব	–	We should plant trees as much as we can.
As ever	: আগের মতই	–	Although he is in his fifties, he look as young as ever.
As though	: মনে হয় যেন	–	He talks as though he were a fool.
As yet	: এখন পর্যন্ত	–	The result has not published as yet.
At a stone's throw	: অধিক দূরে নয়	–	My college is at a stone's throw from my house.
At home with	: পূর্ব পরিচিতের মত	–	Neela did not feel at home with the stranger.
At length	: বিস্তারিত	–	The matter was discussed at length in the meeting.
At length	: অনেক পরে	–	At length he made up his mind to go abroad.
At first hand	: প্রথম	–	I was aware of this-matter at first hand.
At one's finger's end	: ভালভাবে জানা	–	The knowledge of tense should be at your fingers end.
At large	: সর্বস্তরের লোকজন	–	People at large accorded the leader a hearty welcome.
At large	: সর্বত্র	–	We gain knowledge from our family, the society and the whole world at large.
At daggers drawn	: দা-কুমড়ো সম্পর্ক	–	The two families are at daggers over the boundary wall.
At stake	: বিপদাপন্ন	–	Now his life is at stake.
At bay	: শান্ত	–	The sea is now at boy.
At bay	: কোণঠাসা অবস্থা	–	The freedom fighters put the occupation force at bay.
At once	: সঙ্গে সঙ্গে	–	He left the place at once.
At the bottom of	: মূলে	–	He was at the bottom of the foundation of the hospital.
At one	: একমত	–	I am at one with you about this matter.
At ease	: অনায়াসে	–	He can do any hard work at ease.
At bottom	: মূলতঃ	–	Mohsin was, at bottom, kind and generous.
At most	: বড়জোর	–	His monthly income is at most two thousand taka.
At present	: এখন	–	At present I am keeping fine.
At best	: বড় জোর	–	I can lend you the book at best for a week.
At first	: শুরুতে	–	At first take my salam.
At times	: মাঝে মাঝে	–	At times he visits me.
At the latest	: মাঝে মাঝে	–	I shall return by Sunday at the latest.
At the outset	: গোড়াতেই	–	At the very outset of the letter take my salam.
At rest	: শান্ত	–	The storm has abated and the sea is now at rest.
At a breath	: এক দমে	–	I can run five miles at a breath.
At all costs	: যত ক্ষতিই হোক না কেন	–	At all costs I shall help you.
At a snail's pace	: শম্বুকগতি	–	You will surely miss the train if you walk at a snail's pace.
At a round rate	: নির্ধারিত মূল্য	–	They sell books at a round rate.
At war with	: যুদ্ধরত	–	The two brothers at war with one another.
At a low ebb	: স্তিমিত	–	His popularity is at a low ebb for his misconduct.
At dead of night	: নিশীথ রাতে	–	Caliph Omar (R) used to walk about at deed of night.
At a deadlock	: অচলাবস্থা	–	Production at this factory has been at a deadlock following a labour unrest.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

At the height of	:	শিখরে	– Akbar was at the height of his popularity during his rule.
At the foot of	:	পাদদেশে	– He lives at the foot of the hill.
At the head of	:	অগ্রভাগে	– The president took his seat at the head of the table.
At the heat of the moment	:	উত্তেজনার মুখে	– We should not do anything at the heat of the moment.
At boiling point	:	প্রচণ্ড ক্রোধ	– The teacher was at boiling point at the rough behabiour of his students.
At one's back and call	:	ডাকলেই সাড়া পাওয়া যায়	– A flatterer is always at his boss's beck and call.
At one's sweet will	:	নিজের ইচ্ছামত	– In the society we cannot do everything at our sweet will.
At one's expense	:	অন্যের ক্ষতি করে	– Instead of having just the lady guest had a heavy meal at the writer's expense.
At one's elbow	:	হাতের কাছে	– The boss had his assistant at his elbow.
At one's heels	:	পায়ে পায়ে	– The police followed the criminal at his heels.
At one's best	:	সবচেয়ে ভাল অবস্থা	– Sher-e-Bangla was at his best in his politics.
At any cost	:	যেভাবেই হোক	– At any cost I shall help you.
At any rate	:	অন্ততঃপক্ষে	– At any rate I shall lend you Tk. 5000.
At a glance	:	এক নজরে	– He read the story at a glance.
At a gallop	:	ঝেড়ে দৌড়/প্রচণ্ড দ্রুতবেগে	– He rode his horse at a gallop.
At no time	:	কখনও না	– He has left the house, and will come back at no time.
At a time	:	একেবারে	– The room can accommodate 100 guests at a time.
At a pinch	:	প্রয়োজনের তাগিদে	– I had to buy this old thing as a pinch.
At every step	:	পদে পদে	– He faced problem at every of his life.
At issue	:	বিতর্কের বিষয়	– Poverty alleviation of the country was at issue in the cabinet meekly.
At heart	:	সত্যিকার অর্থে	– Late Bhasani was, at heart, a democrat.
At the risk of	:	ঝুঁকি সত্ত্বেও	– He saved the child from the fire at the risk of his life.
At all risks	:	যে ধরনেরই বিপদ হোক না কেন	– I shall do the work at all risks.
At the point of	:	মুখোমুখি	– The patient is at the point of death.
At a discount	:	অনাদৃত	– Female education is still at a discount in some parts of our country.
At the disposal of	:	কর্তৃত্বাধীন	– The peon is always at the disposal of his boss.
At all hazards	:	সমস্ত প্রতিকূলতার মধ্যেও	– I should help at all hazards.
At all events	:	যা কিছু ঘটুক না কেন	– I shall help you at all events.
At a loss	:	হতবুদ্ধি	– I am at a loss what to do.
At liberty	:	মুক্ত	– You are is at liberty to do whatever you like.
At a standstill	:	নিশ্চল	– The train is now at a standstill.
At arm's length	:	দূরে রাখা	– Keep had company arm's length.
At fault	:	দোষী	– The court found him at fault.
At first hand	:	প্রথমে	– Try to be happy with whatever you get at first hand.
At first sight	:	প্রথম দেখায়	– At first sight I could not recognise him.
At leisure	:	অবসর সময়ে	– I like to go out fishing at leisure.
At the advent of	:	আগমনে	– The cuckoo sings at the advent of spring.
At the close of	:	শেষে	– Birds return to their nests at the close of the day.

B

Back and forth	:	আগ-পিছু	– The machine works by moving back and forth.
Back and belly	:	ভরণ-পোষণ	– My father is the only member of the family to earn back and belly for us.
Back stairs influence	:	বেআইনী প্রভাব	– Every institution should be free from any back stairs influence.

Bad blood	:	শত্রুতা	– There is no bad blood between the two brothers.
Bad book	:	অনুগ্রহ বঞ্চিত	– He is in the bad book of his boss.
Bad bargain	:	বেশীদামে কেনা	– We do not have enough money; so there should not be any bad bargain of whatever we buy.
Bad names	:	দুর্ব্যবহার	– You should not call him bad names.
Base born	:	নীচ বংশজাত	– Base born people usually have a low mentality.
Bare word	:	মুখের কথা	– I will not accept your bare words.
Bag and baggage	:	তল্পি-তল্পাসহ	– He left the hotel bag and baggage.
Bear in mind	:	মনে রাখা	– Bear in mind that time and tide wait for none.
Bear grudge	:	বিদ্বেষ পোষণ করা	– You should not bear grudge against your class-mates.
Bear hard upon	:	কঠোর ব্যবহার করা	– You should not bear hard upon your subordinates.
Bear up against	:	সহ্য করা	– The enemy could not bear up against the bravery of our soldiers.
Bear away the bell	:	প্রথম হওয়া	– I hope that he will bear away the bell in today's competition.
Bear away the palm	:	জয়ী হওয়া	– Our team will surely bear away the palm in today's match.
Bear a brave face	:	বীরত্বের সঙ্গে মোকাবেলা করা	– Our freedom fighters bore a brave face against the Pak Army.
Bear a resemblance	:	দেখতে একই রকম লাগা	– The girl bears a resemblance to her dead mother.
Bear fruit	:	ফলপ্রসূ হওয়া	– All his efforts bore fruit.
Bear the stamp	:	কিছু গুণ প্রদর্শন করা	– Children usually bear the stamp of their parents.
Bear the brunt	:	চাপ সহ্য করা	– The old bridge could not bear the brunt of the loaded truck.
Bear testimony to	:	সাক্ষ্য দেওয়া	– Your words should bear testimony to your moral character.
Bear a loss	:	ক্ষতি স্বীকার করা	– His business failed and he had to bear a heavy loss.
Better half	:	স্ত্রী	– He is worried about the ill-health of his better half.
Better off	:	অধিক ধনী	– A small family is generally better off than a large family.
Better off	:	অধিক স্বাচ্ছন্দ	– His family is better off.
Before long	:	অতি শীঘ্র	– He will come back before long.
Behind one's back	:	অনুপস্থিতিতে	– We should not criticize one behind one's back.
Behind the scene	:	গোপনে	– The rebels plotted a coup behind the scene.
Behind the screen	:	পর্দার আড়ালে	– The big guns control everything from behind the screen.
Behind time	:	দেরীতে	– You came nearly an hour behind time for the meeting.
Beast of burden	:	ভারবাহী পশু	– The ass is a beast of burden.
Beat the air	:	নিস্ফল চেষ্টা	– The fox beat the air as it could not reach the grapes.
Beat time	:	তাল রাখা	– It is difficult to beat time with the changing circumstances.
Beaten track	:	তৈরী পথ	– It is safer to follow the beaten track.
Beat about the bush	:	বাজে বকা	– Do not beat about the bush, come to the point.
Beauty sleep	:	প্রথম প্রহরের ঘুম	– You should not wake him up from his beauty sleep.
Bee line	:	সোজা পথে	– The distance will not be more than five miles on the bee line.
Beggar description	:	বর্ণনাতীত	– His sufferings beggar description.
Belong to	:	অন্তর্ভুক্ত	– The book belongs to me.
Below the mark	:	নিম্নমানের	– Your performance in the examination was quite below the mark.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com

Below the belt	অন্যায়ভাবে আঘাত করা	–	In boxing one is not allowed to hit below the belt.
Beset with	সমস্যাজর্জরিত	–	Our country is beset with various problems.
Beside the mark	অপ্রাসঙ্গিক	–	He talked quite beside the mark in is speech.
Beside oneself with	আনন্দে আত্মহারা	–	He was beside himself with joy at his success.
Better late than never	একেবারে না হওয়ার চেয়ে দেরী করে হওয়াও ভাল	–	You should try again because it is better late than never.
Between you and me	কেবল তোমার আর আমার মধ্যে গোপন থাকবে	–	Between you and me, the case of the patient is hopeless.
Between two fires	উভয় সংকট	–	I don't know what to do now as I am between two fires.
Between the devil and the deep sea	কঠিন অবস্থা	–	Being attacked on both sides, the enemy was put between the devil and the deep sea.
Between ourselves	নিজেদের মধ্যে গোপন	–	Let us keep the secret between ourselves.
Before one's time	অকালে	–	He died before his time.
Before one's eyes	চোখের সামনে	–	The accident happened before my eyes.
Bell wether	পালের গোদা	–	He is the bell wather of the gang.
Bell the cat	এগিয়ে আসা	–	Everybody knows the situation, but there is none to bell the cat.
Bed and board	খাদ্য ও বাসস্থান	–	He can stay in a hotel provided he will have to pay for his bed and board.
Beneath the dignity	মর্যাদা হানিকর	–	He married a girl beneath the dignity.
Because of	জন্য	–	I could not attend the meeting because of my illness.
Be after	অনুসরণ করা	–	He is always after money.
Be awake to	সজাগ	–	You should be awake to the problems that may arise in future.
Be in a fix	ফাঁদে পড়া	–	I was in a fix while entertaining my guest at a costly restaurant.
Be had of	পাওয়া যায়	–	The book can be had of in any book shop.
Be friends with	বন্ধুত্ব করা	–	I try to be friends with the good boys of my class.
Be hand and globe	খুব ঘনিষ্ঠ	–	He is hand and globe with his friend.
Be done for	সর্বস্বান্ত হওয়া	–	He has lost everything in the business; now he is done for.
Be all eyes	গভীর মনোযোগ নিয়ে দেখা	–	Students should be all eyes when their teachers write something on the blackboard.
Be bathed in	স্নাত	–	They lay on the sea-beach, being bathed in the sun.
Be laid up	শয্যাগত	–	He is laid up for a week for fever.
Be of opinion	মত পোষণ করা	–	The jury were of opinion that he was not guilty.
Be taken aback	আশ্চর্যান্বিত হওয়া	–	I was taken aback at the news of his sudden death.
Be on the watch	সতর্ক থাকা	–	The police were on the watch for the criminal.
Be born under a lucky star	ভাগ্যবান	–	He was born under a lucky star.
Be born with a silver spoon	ধনীর ঘরে জন্মগ্রহণ	–	He was born with a silver spoon in his mouth.
Be a thorn in one's side	পথের কাঁটা	–	A daughter is not a thorn in side of her father.
Be-all and end-all	একমাত্র আরাধ্যবস্তু	–	Money is the be-all and end-all of a man of the world.
Be that as it may	যাই হোক না কেন	–	Be that as it may, he should not have done that.
Beyond all doubt	সন্দেহাতীতভাবে	–	Beyond all doubt he is an honest man.
Beyond question	নিঃসন্দেহে	–	He honesty is beyond question.
Beyond dispute	বিতর্কের উর্দ্ধে	–	An honest man is beyond dispute.
Beyond measure	সীমাহীন	–	His success pleased his parents beyond measure.
Birds of a feather	এক গোয়ালের গরু	–	Birds of a feather flock together.
Big guns	রুই-কাতলা	–	The big guns always try to hold power.
Bid fair	সম্ভাবনাময়	–	She bids fair to make success in her life-time.
Bid adieu	বিদায় জানানো	–	He bade adieu to his family and left for London.

Bide one's time	সুযোগের অপেক্ষায়	–	The officer told him to bide his time for the next chance.
Big wig	নামকরা লোক	–	He is a big wig of our locality.
Biscuit throw	অল্প দূরে	–	The train stopped at a biscuit throw from the station.
Bite the ground/dust	মারা যাওয়া	–	The patient may bite the ground/dust any moment.
Bite off more than on can chew	ক্ষমতার উর্দ্ধে হাত বাড়ানো	–	He failed in his project only because he tried to bite off more than he could chew.
Big bug	গুরুত্বপূর্ণ লোক	–	He is a big bug.
Blow for blow	ইট্-টির্ বদলে পাটকেল-টি	–	Blow for blow is the only law of the illiterate.
Blow hot and cold	এক মুখে দুই কথাই	–	He blows hot and cold in the same breath.
Blow one's own trumpet	নিজের গুণগান নিজেই করা	–	I never blow my own trumpet.
Black and white	লিখিতভাবে	–	I lodged a complaint against him in black and white.
Black and blue	মেরে কালশিরা পড়ানো	–	He beat the servant black and blue.
Black art	তুক-তাক	–	The practice of black art is forbidden in Islam.
Blessed with	ঐশ্বরিক উপহার	–	Bangladesh is blessed with many natural resources.
Blind alley	কানাগলি	–	Losing my way I entered a blind alley.
Blind to one's fault	দোষ চোখে না পড়া	–	Parents should not be blind to their children's fault.
Block head	বোকা	–	Only a block head fails to understand any simple matter.
Blue blood	অভিজাত বংশীয়	–	He is proud of his blue blood.
Blood fued	রক্তক্ষয়ী সংগ্রাম	–	The different tribes of Arabia were engaged in blood fued before the advant of Islam.
Blot one's copy book	চরিত্রে কলংক আনা	–	You will blot your copy book if you do not give up your bad habits.
Bolt from the blue	বিনা মেঘে বজ্রপাত	–	The news of his father's sudden death came to him as a bolt from the blue.
Body and soul	পরিপূর্ণভাবে	–	He engaged himself body and soul in the pursuit of knowledge.
Bone of contention	বিবাদের বিষয়	–	The piece of land is the bone of contention between the two brothers.
Bosom friend	ঘনিষ্ঠ বন্ধু	–	He is my bosom friend.
Book-worm	ভীষণ পড়ুয়া	–	He is a book worm.
Bread and butter	জীবিকা	–	He earns his bread and butter by means of honest labour.
Bread and cheese	সাধারণ খাদ্য	–	The poor can hardly manage bread and cheese.
Break butterfly on the wheel	মশা মারতে কামান দাগা	–	Killing a fly with a stick is breaking a butterfly on the wheel.
Break one's heart	মনভাঙ্গা	–	His rude words broke my heart.
Break the news	দুঃসংবাদ দেয়া	–	I was sorry to break the news of his failure in the examination.
Broken reed	অবিশ্বাসী ব্যক্তি	–	Nobody believes a broken reed.
Break down	বাধা উন্মোচিত হওয়া	–	Women's participation in economic activities broke down age old prejudices.
Break lose	ছাড়া পাওয়া	–	The bull easily broke loose the rope.
Break open	ভেঙ্গে ফেলা	–	The thief broke open the steel almirah.
Breath one's last	শেষ নিঃশ্বাস ত্যাগ	–	The old man breathed his last at the age of ninety.
Bring about	ঘটানো	–	Computer has brought about a revolutionary change.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

Bring to mind	: স্মরণ করা	–	I could not bring to mind his name.
Bring up the rear	: পশ্চাদভাগ রক্ষা	–	He tried to bring up the rear of the damaged car.
Bring to book	: শাস্তি দেওয়া	–	The boy was brought to book for his negligence.
Bring to bay	: কোণঠাসা	–	His boss brought him to bay.
Bring to light	: প্রকাশ করা	–	At last the the truth was brought to light.
Bring home to	: ভালো মত	–	The teacher very clearly brought home to us the poem.
Bring to pass	: ঘটানো	–	It is of great regret that such an incident should be brought to pass.
Bring to sense	: বাস্তবতা মেনে নেয়া	–	His failure in the examination brought him to sense.
Bring to life	: পুনরুজ্জীবিত করা	–	The medicine brought the dying man to life.
Bring to the ground	: ভূমিস্মাৎ করা	–	The old building was brought to the ground by an earthquake.
Bring to a stand-still	: অচল করা	–	The factory was brought to a stand-still due to shortage of fund.
Brown study	: ধ্যানমগ্ন হওয়া	–	Philosophers are often absorbed in brown study.
But for	: না হ'লে	–	But for your help, I would have failed in the examination.
But then	: অবশ্য	–	No other country in the world is as beautiful as mine but then eveyone's motherland is the best in the world.
Build castles in the air	: আকাশকুসুম কল্পনা করা	–	He always builds castles in the air.
Buy a pig in a poke	: না ভেবেই কেনবার কথা দেয়া	–	The shopkeeper bought a pig in a poke while dealing with the sales representative.
Burn one's finger	: নিজের ক্ষতি নিজে করা	–	He burnt his fingers by trying to make too much profit.
Burn the midnight oil	: রাত জেগে কাজ করা	–	You need not burn the midnight oil if you study regularly.
Burn the candle at both ends	: অবিবেচকের মত বেহিসেবী খরচ করা	–	He became poor as he burnt the candle at both ends.
Burn one's boat	: কারও উপদেশ না শোনা	–	He would rather burn his boat than listen to any advice.
Burning question	: প্রকট সমস্যা	–	Female education is the burning question now.
By far	: যতদূর সম্ভব	–	He is, by far, the best student in the class.
By and by	: ক্রমে ক্রমে	–	You will recover by and by.
By the by	: প্রসঙ্গক্রমে	–	By the by, he wanted to know about my family.
By chance	: হঠাৎ	–	I met him by chance.
By contrast	: তুলনায়	–	A nuclear family by contrast has less problem than a large family.
By dint of	: বলে	–	I succeeded by dint of hard labour.
By virtue of	: বলে	–	I am a member on the committee by virtue of my seniority.
By force of	: চাপে পড়ে	–	I had to do it by force of the situation.
By reason of	: কারণে	–	He became rich by reason of his sincerity.
By right of	: অধিকার বলে	–	I got the post by right of my good results.
By way of	: উদ্দেশ্যে	–	He spoke so much by way of explanation.
By way of	: স্বরূপ	–	He gave me a nice present by way of his friendship.
By means of	: উপায়ে	–	They became rich by means of hard labour.
By heart	: মুখস্ত করা	–	He got the poem by heart.
By rote	: না বুঝে মুখস্ত করা	–	Many Students learn their lessons by rote.
By turns	: পর্যায়ক্রমে	–	Weal and woe comes by turns.
By nature	: স্বভাবত	–	He is, by nature, calm and quite.
By stages	: ধাপে ধাপে	–	He prospered by stages
By storm	: অতর্কিতে	–	The freedom fighters attacked the enemies by storm.

By degress	: ধীরে ধীরে	–	The patient is recovering by degrees.
By halves	: কোন মতে শেষ করা	–	Things done by halves do not give good results.
By hook or by crook	: যে কোন উপায়েই	–	I will get the thing done by hook or by crook.
By leaps and bounds	: অতিদ্রুত	–	The price of rice is increasing by leaps and bounds.
By fits and starts	: মাঝে মধ্যে খুব উৎসাহ দেখিয়ে	–	He reads by fits and starts.
By the way	: প্রসঙ্গত	–	By the way, did you attend the English class yesterday?
By and large	: মোটামুটি	–	By and large he gets a good salary.
By no means	: কিছুতেই না	–	I shall, by no means, allow him to do it.
By any means	: যেভাবেই হোক	–	I shall be present in the office by any means.
By all means	: সর্বতোভাবে	–	I promised to help him by all means.
By fair means or foul	: ন্যায় বা অন্যায়- যে ভাবেই হোক	–	He tried to get the job by fair means or foul.
By a stroke of the pen	: কলমের এক খোঁচায়	–	He was sacked by a stroke of his boss's pen.
By appointment	: পূর্ব পরিকল্পনা অনুযায়ী	–	I called on him at his office by apointment.
By this time	: এতক্ষণে	–	He will have reached home by this time.
By night	: রাতের বেলা	–	The owl comes out by night.

C

Capital punishment	: মৃত্যুদণ্ড	–	He was awarded capital punishment.
Call names	: গালি দেয়া	–	He never calls names even in a temper.
Call at	: গিয়ে দেখা করা	–	I shall call at your office.
Call attention	: দৃষ্টি আকর্ষণ	–	The students called attention of their Principal to the shortage of teachers.
Call to account	: কৈফিয়ৎ দাবি	–	The student was called to account for his delay.
Call in	: ডেকে আনা	–	They called in a doctor.
Call to mind	: স্মরণ	–	Can you call to mind the names of the boys we met yesterday?
Call to the bar	: আইন ব্যবসায়ী হওয়া	–	He was called to the bar.
Call a spade a spade	: সত্যি কথা সোজাসুজি বলা	–	An honest man is bold enough to call a spade a spade.
Cannot but	: না ক'রে পারা যায় না	–	A mother can not but love her children.
Carry into effect	: কাজে পরিণত করা	–	It is difficult to carry the new law into effect.
Carry conviction	: বিশ্বাস অর্জন	–	The words of a liar never carry conviction.
Carry the day	: জয়লাভ করা	–	Our team will surely carry the day in today's match.
Carry coals to Newcastle	: তেলা মাথায় তেল দেয়া	–	To help the rich is to carry coals to Newcastle.
Carry out	: কাজ করা	–	Man's indomitable energy has led him to carry out dangerous tasks.
Carry weight	: গুরুত্বপূর্ণ	–	The words of an honest man carry weight.
Cart before the horse	: বিশৃঙ্খল	–	To act illogically is to put the cart before the horse.
Cast a spell	: মুগ্ধ করা	–	The magician cast a spell over the audience.
Cast a slur on	: কলংক আরোপ	–	By being dishonest, he cast a slur on his family name.
Cast down	: ভেঙ্গে পড়া	–	You should not be cast down, though you fail.
Catch sight of	: হঠাৎ দেখা	–	I caught sight of him in the school.
Catch a glimpse	: এক নজর দেখা	–	The car was moving very fast and I could only catch a glimpse of him.
Catch a tarter	: শক্ত লোক	–	I caught a tarter when I was dealing with that miser.
Cat's sleep	: ঘুমের ভান করা	–	I was having a cat's sleep when he called on me.
Cat's paw	: অন্যের কাজে ব্যবহৃত শক্তি	–	Politicians often use students as cat's paw.
Cats and dogs	: মুষলধারে	–	It was raining cats and dogs.
Cat and dog life	: বিবাদপূর্ণ	–	They lead a cat and dog life.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

Cat out of the bag	: গোপন ফাঁস	–	An unreliable man can easily let the cat out of the bag.
Cease to	: বিরত থাকা	–	An active man will never cease to work.
Chicken-hearted	: ভীরু	–	The chicken-hearted people shrink from speaking the truth.
Chalk and Cheese	: অসঙ্গতি	–	Your speech at the meeting was full of chalk and cheese.
Close quarters	: ঘনিষ্ঠভাবে	–	I saw him from close quarters.
Cock sure	: আস্থাপূর্ণ	–	I was cock sure of his success.
Cold water	: নিরুৎসাহ	–	Please do not throw cold water on our zeal to do something.
Cold shoulder	: বন্ধুসুলভ নয়	–	I never give a cold shoulder to my friend.
Cold reception	: শীতল অভ্যর্থনা	–	They gave the leader a cold reception.
Cold-blooded murder	: ঠাণ্ডা মাথায় খুন	–	Only a born criminal can commit such a cold-blooded murder.
Cock and bull story	: আষাঢ়ে গল্প	–	I do not believe such a cock and bull story.
Cordial reception	: উষ্ণ অভ্যর্থনা	–	He was given a cordial reception.
Come across	: দেখা হওয়া	–	I came across him yesterday.
Come by	: পাওয়া	–	I came by a purse on the street yesterday.
Come to light	: প্রকাশিত হওয়া	–	The truth came to light.
Come to pass	: ঘটা	–	I don't know how such an incident could come to pass.
Come true	: সত্য প্রমাণিত হওয়া	–	At last my prediction came true.
Come into force	: কার্যকরী হওয়া	–	This rule will come into force very soon.
Come into contact	: সংস্পর্শে আসা	–	I came into contact with him.
Come to an end	: অবসান	–	The vacation came to an end.
Come to a halt	: থেমে যাওয়া	–	The train came to a halt when it reached the signal point.
Come round	: আরোগ্য লাভ	–	The patient came round.
Come of age	: সাবালক হওয়া	–	The boy came of age.
Come to nothing	: নিষ্ফল হওয়া	–	All his attempts to slow down the speedy car came to nothing.
Come short of	: কম পড়া	–	His profit came short of his expectations.
Come off	: অনুষ্ঠিত হওয়া	–	My sister's marriage ceremony comes off tomorrow.
Come what may	: যা'কিছু ঘটুক না কেন	–	I must go to school tomorrow come whatever may.
Come off with flying colours	: সফল হওয়া	–	He came off with flying colours in the teeth of all opposition.
Come to terms	: চুক্তি করা	–	At last the two opposing parties came to terms after a long dispute.
Come to life	: জ্ঞান ফিরে পাওয়া	–	The patient who had been in a coma, has come to life.
Come to blows	: তর্ক করতে গিয়ে মারামারি করা	–	From a simple arugment the two boys suddenly came to blows.
Come to a head	: পরিপক্ক	–	The boil has come to a head.
Come into fashion	: প্রচলিত হওয়া	–	Tight garments have once again come into fashion.
Come to a standstill	: একদম থামা	–	The ship came to a standstill because there was no mind.
Common run	: সাধারণ	–	His performance in the class is above the common run.
Confined to bed	: শয্যাশায়ী	–	He is confinced to bed for about a week.
Considered to be	: মনে করা	–	He is considered to be honest.
Count on the fingers	: অল্প সংখ্যক	–	Genius like Nazrul can be counted on the fingers.

Coupled with	: দুটো মিলে	–	Man's curiosity, coupled with his spirit of adventure, has led him to undertake adventurous expedition.
Cope with	: এঁটে ওঠা	–	I cannot cope with the problem alone.
Cross one's path	: বিরুদ্ধাচরণ	–	Children should not cross their parent's path.
Crocodile tears	: মায়া-কান্না	–	He shed crocodile tears at his father's death.
Crop up	: হঠাৎ উদয়	–	Various problems will crop up in a country with over population.
Crying need	: অতি প্রয়োজন	–	Primary Education is the crying need of the people of Bangladesh.
Cry in the wilderness	: অরণ্যে রোদন	–	To want something to a miser is a cry in the wilderness.
Cut and dried	: পূর্বে প্রস্তুত	–	He delivered his cut and dried speech at the meeting.
Cut to the quick	: মনে আঘাত	–	I was cut to the quick at his rude behaviour.
Cut a figure	: কৃতিত্ব বা অকৃতিত্ব দেখানো	–	He cut a brilliant figure in the examination. He cut a sorry figure in the examination.
Cut jokes at	: ঠাট্টা করা	–	Don't cut jokes at the poor.
Cut short	: সংক্ষিপ্ত করা	–	He had to cut short his speech for want of time.
Cut in the corner	: সোজাপথে যাওয়া	–	If you cut in the corner, you can shorten the distance by at least two miles.
Cut a dash	: ভড়ং	–	I don't like people who cut a dash of being what they are actually not.
Cut and thrust	: হাতাহাতি	–	Suddenly the two boys engaged in a cut and thrust over a trifling matter.
Curtain lectures	: স্ত্রীর পরামর্শ	–	He never pays any heed to curtain lectures.

D

Dark house	: অজ্ঞাত পরিচয়	–	We should not discuss politics with a dark horse.
Day dream	: দিবাস্বপ্ন	–	We should not kill time in day dreams.
Day by day	: দিনে দিনে	–	His condition is getting worse day by day.
Die in harness	: কাজ করতে করতে মারা যাওয়া	–	Active people prefer to die in harness.
Die in the last ditch	: শেষ রক্তবিন্দু দিয়ে লড়াই করা	–	The people of our country died in the last ditch to defend our freedom.
Dilly dally	: অযথা দেরী	–	If you dilly dally, you will not be able to catch the train.
Dispose of	: বিক্রি করা	–	I shall dispose of my old car.
Dead language	: অপ্রচলিত ভাষা	–	Latin is almost a dead language nowadays.
Dead against	: ঘোর বিরোধী	–	He is dead against me.
Dead letter	: অচল	–	This law is a dead letter now.
Deal the death blow	: চরম আঘাত	–	The news of his failure in the examination dealt the death blow to his old father.
Destroy root and branch	: শাঁসে-মূলে	–	His enemies were destroyed root and branch.
Devote oneself to	: আত্মনিয়োগ	–	He deovted himself to prayer.
Double minded man	: দ্বিধাগ্রস্ত ব্যক্তি	–	He is a double-minded man.
Double hearted person	: বিশ্বাসঘাতক	–	I hate a double hearted person.
Do the needful	: করণীয় কাজ করা	–	I tried to do the needful for him.
Dog-in-manager	: নিজেও নেবে না, অন্যকেও নিতে দেবে না	–	Nobody likes his dog-in manger policy.
Draw near	: ঘনিয়ে আসা	–	He is studying seriously because his examination is drawing near.
Drawn game	: অমীমাংসিত	–	It was a drawn game yesterday.
Drag one's feet	: গড়ি-মসি	–	Why are you dragging your feet in doing this work?
Dried out	: শুকিয়ে যাওয়া	–	The canal has dried out.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

Drive to the wall	:	নিষ্পেষিত করা	– The poor are often driven to the wall by the rich.
Drop down	:	মূল্য বা উৎপাদন কমে যাওয়া	– The production of jute will seriously drop down if it does not rain in time.
Ducks and drakes	:	অপব্যয়	– Don't play ducks and drakes with money.
Due to	:	কোন কিছুর কারণে	– He was absent due to his illness.

E

Earn one's bread	:	অন্ন সংস্থান	– I work hard to earn my bread.
Easier said than done	:	বলা সহজ করা কঠিন	– To overcome poverty is much easier said than done.
Entitled to	:	যোগ্য	– Only the graduates are entitled to apply.
Epoch-making	:	যুগান্তকারী ঘটনা	– Invention of computer is an epoch-making event.
Easy and free	:	অমায়িক	– Everybody likes him for his easy and free manners.
Eat humble pie	:	অপমান হজম ক'রে ক্ষমা চাওয়া	– He misbehaved with his teacher and ate humble pie.
Eat into one's vitals	:	জীবনীশক্তি নিঃশেষিত করা	– His chronic gout is eating into his vitals.
Eat into the heart	:	হৃদয়ে আঘাত	– His ill manner eats into the heart of his parents.
End in smoke	:	ব্যর্থ হওয়া	– All my efforts ended in smoke.
En-route	:	পথের মাঝে	– His father halted at Dubai en-route to London.
Equal to	:	সমান	– Your pen is equal to mine.
Ere long	:	শীগ্‌গীর	– We are expecting our father here ere long.
Escape the notice	:	দৃষ্টি এড়ানো	– The naughty boys escaped the notice of his teacher.
Essential for	:	প্রয়োজনে	– Exercise is essential for good health.
Ever and anon	:	প্রায়ই	– I visit his house ever and anon.
Ever since	:	অবধি	– He has been working here ever since his joining.
Every now and then	:	যখন-তখন	– Don't disturb me every now and then.
Every inch	:	পরিপূর্ণরূপে	– His behaviour is every inch impolite.
Every other day	:	একদিন পর পর	– He comes to my house every other day.
Eye to eye	:	একমত	– He cannot be eye to eye with me on this matter.

F

Fair weather friends	:	সুসময়ের বন্ধু	– I hate fair weather friends.
Fair and square	:	সঠিক	– Our behaviour should be fair and square.
Fair field and no favour	:	কোন অনুগ্রহ নয়	– The convict demanded a fair field and no favour.
Fair play	:	ন্যায় বিচার	– The convict begged for fair play.
Fair and above board	:	ভদ্র ও সৎ	– His behaviour is fair and above board.
Far reaching effect	:	সুদূরপ্রসারী	– His speech had a far reaching effect on the audience.
Far and wide	:	সর্বত্র	– Your reputation spread far and wide.
Far and near	:	সর্বত্র	– His fame spread far and near.
Far away	:	খুব বেশী	– America is far away from Bangladesh.
Far from	:	মোটেও না	– The manner of the student is far from satisfactory.
Face to face	:	মুখোমুখি	– They fought face to face.
Fan the flame fire	:	ঘৃতাহুতি	– Further misconduct on your part will only fan the flame in your teacher.
Fall in with	:	হঠাৎ দেখা	– I fell in with him in the market.
Fall off	:	ঝরে পড়া	– During winter, leaves fall off from trees.
Fall out	:	ঝগড়া করা	– Generally co-wives fall out with each other.
Fall ill	:	অসুস্থ হওয়া	– He suddenly fell ill.
Fall flat	:	নিষ্ফল হওয়া	– My advice fell flat on him.
Fall into oblivion	:	হারিয়ে যাওয়া	– The names of our heroic sons will never fall into oblivion.
Fall from the clouds	:	আকাশ থেকে পড়া	– He fell from the clouds to hear the news.

Fall short of	:	ঘাটতি	– The supply of food fell short.
Fall back upon	:	নির্ভর করা	– The poor boy falls back upon his uncle.
Fall a victim to	:	অবস্থার শিকার	– He fell a victim to circumstances.
Fall a prey to	:	শিকারে পরিণত হওয়া	– The deer always falls a prey to the tiger.
Fall off	:	বহুদূর	– The days are not far off when all our people will get rid of poverty.
Fall foul of	:	কলহ করা	– Don't fall foul of over a trifling matter.
Feather in one's cap	:	দারুণ কৃতিত্ব	– His success was a feather in his cap.
Few and far between	:	কদাচিত	– He comes to our house few and far between.
Flesh and blood	:	রক্ত মাংসের শরীর	– A flesh and flood can never tolerate such an insult.
Flash in the pan	:	ছোট ব্যাপারে ঢাক-ঢোল পেটানো	– Your threat to him was nothing but a flash in the pan.
Flood of light	:	নবদিগন্ত উন্মোচন	– The members of the inquiry committee threw a flood of light on the case.
Finger in the pie	:	অংশগ্রহণ	– I want your finger in the pie in my birthday ceremony.
Fire and fury	:	প্রবল উত্তেজনাময়	– His speech was full of fire and fury.
First and foremost	:	সবচেয়ে গুরুত্বপূর্ণ	– The first and foremost duty of a student is to read attentively.
Fish out of water	:	অস্বস্তিকর পরিবেশে পরা	– I felt like a fish out of water when I went to Sweden.
Fish in troubled wate	:	গোলমালের সুযোগ গ্রহণ	– Politicians try to fish in troubled water.
Fish to fry	:	অন্য জরুরী কাজ	– I have other fish to fry than gossiping with you.
Fight back	:	প্রতিহত করা	– The Mukti Bahini, with their rusty rifles, fought back the Par Army courageously.
Fight shy of	:	এড়িয়ে চলা	– He always fights shy of me.
Find fault with	:	দোষ ধরা	– Don't find fault with others.
For-good	:	চিরতরে	– He left home for good.
For better or for worse	:	ভালমন্দ যাই হোক না কেন	– I shall not do this work for better or for worse.
For instance	:	উদাহরণ স্বরূপ	– Rice is a staple food for many Asian countries, for instance Bangladesh.
For the time being	:	আপাতত	– He will stay with me for the time being.
For nothing	:	অকারণে	– He did it for nothing.
For all the world	:	যা কিছুর বিনিময়েই হোক না কেন	– You should not hurt the feeling of our parents for all the world.
For the sake of	:	জন্যে	– Many brave sons sacrificed their lives for the sake of motherland.
For one's sake	:	খাতিরে	– I went there only for your sake.
For my part	:	আমার দিক থেকে	– For my part, I will extend all sorts of co-operation.
For the purpose of	:	উদ্দেশ্যে	– I went to the library for the purpose of reading.
For a time	:	অস্থায়ীভাবে	– The poor boy stopped his study for a time.
For the most part	:	অধিকাংশ ক্ষেত্রে	– His stay here was, for the most part, a headache to me.
For the present	:	আপাততঃ	– The patient is safe for the present.
Follow in the footsteps	:	পদাংক অনুসরণ	– We should follow in the footsteps of our seniors.
Follow suit	:	অনুসরণ	– We should follow suit the great men.
Fool's paradise	:	বোকার স্বর্গে	– You are still living in fool's paradise.
Foul play	:	অন্যায় আচরণ	– Don't indulge in any foul play.
Free and easy	:	সহজ-সরল	– I like to lead a free and easy life.
Fresh blood	:	নতুন সভ্য	– We need some fresh blood in our office.
French leave	:	বিনা অনুমতিতে প্রস্থান	– No one should enjoy French leave.
From hand to mouth	:	দিনে আনে, দিন খায়	– The poor live from hand to mouth.
From head to foot	:	আপাদমস্তক	– I looked at him from head to foot.
From nowhere	:	অদৃশ্য অবস্থান	– The Mukti Bahini struck the Pak Army from nowhere.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

From pillar to post	: এক জায়গা থেকে অন্য জায়গায়	–	Due to the nature of his service he has to run from pillar to post.
From the cradle	: শৈশব থেকে	–	He has been lame from the cardle.
From time to time	: মাঝে-মাঝে	–	Please visit us from time to time.
From time immemorial	: স্মরণাতীত কাল থেকে	–	Man has been living in society from time immemorial.
From top to bottom	: আগাগোড়া	–	He is top to bottom a gentleman.
From bad to worse	: ক্রমেই খারাপ হওয়া	–	His physical condition is getting from bad to worse.

G

Gain ground	: ধীরে ধীরে উন্নতি	–	The industrious gain ground in the long run.
Gain the day	: জয়লাভ	–	Our school team will surely gain the day in today's match.
Gala day	: আনন্দের দিন	–	The Victory Day is gala day for the people of Bangladesh.
Get rid of	: মুক্তি পাওয়া	–	You should get rid of smoking.
Get off	: নেমে যাওয়া	–	He got off the train.
Get into a scrap	: অসুবিধায় পড়া	–	He will get into a scrap if you do not help him.
Get scent of	: গন্ধ পাওয়া	–	They got scent of the conspiracy beforehand.
Get off scot free	: বিনা শাস্তিতে মুক্তি লাভ	–	The criminal got off scot free.
Get on	: যানবাহনে আরোহণ	–	It is very risky to get on a running bus.
Get loose	: ছাড়া পাওয়া	–	The hijacker got loose and fled away.
Get well	: আরোগ্য লাভ	–	He is getting well from his illness.
Get the sack	: বরখাস্ত	–	The manager of the office got the sack for stealing money.
Get wind	: ফাঁস হওয়া	–	The news of our secret meeting got wind.
Get into good grace	: বন্ধুত্ব লাভ	–	He knows how to get into good grace of.
Give a lift	: পদোন্নতি করা	–	He got a lift in his service for his sincerity.
Give and take	: আদান-প্রদান	–	Foreign trade is mainly based on a give and take policy.
Give away	: দান করা	–	Hazi Mohsin gave away all his properties.
Give ear to	: কান দেয়া	–	We should not give ear to criticism.
Give birth to	: জন্ম দেয়া	–	She has given birth to a male child.
Give effect to	: কার্যকরী করা	–	Students should give effect to the rules of school.
Give oneself the airs of	: ভান করা	–	He gives himself the airs of a wise man.
Give one's word	: প্রতিজ্ঞা করা	–	He gave his word that he would help me.
Give vent to	: প্রকাশ করা	–	She burst into tears and gave vent to her sorrows.
Give rise to	: ঘটানো	–	His irrelevant words gave rise to suspicion.
Give up for lost	: জীবনের আশা ত্যাগ	–	There was a serious train accident and all the passengers gave up their lives for lost.
Give suck	: স্তন্যদান করা	–	A mother gives suck to her infant.
Give up the ghost	: মারা যাওয়া	–	His father gave up the ghost.
Give out	: প্রচার করা	–	He gave out that he had passed the examination.
Give in	: হার মানা	–	At last the Pak Army gave in.
Gift of the gab	: বাকপটুতা	–	A politician should have the gift of the gab.
Gordian knot	: কঠিন সমস্যা	–	The Kashmir issue has become the gordian knot.
Go a long way	: বহুল পরিমাণে	–	Family planning will go a long way in solving our food problem.
Go astray	: বিপথে যাওয়া	–	If you associate with bad boys, you will go astray.
Go hand in hand	: একত্রে	–	Illiteracy goes hand in hand with poverty.
Go hard with	: কঠিন হওয়া	–	It may go hard with you if you misuse your power.

Go to the dogs	: উচ্ছন্নে যাওয়া	–	He will not pay any heed to your advice, he has gone to the dogs.
Go one's round	: নিয়মিত পর্যবেক্ষণ	–	The night-guard goes his rounds all through the night.
Go mad	: পাগল হওয়া	–	He could not bear the shock and went mad.
Go in for	: আত্মনিবেশ করা	–	I intend to go in for the BCS examination this year.
Go through	: ভাল করে পড়া	–	He never goes through his text-book.
Go without saying	: বলার অপেক্ষা রাখে না	–	This goes without saying that he is a genius.
Go to the wall	: কোণঠাসা	–	If you are not serious with your studies, you are sure to go to the wall.
Go to law	: মামলা রুজু করা	–	If you encroach upon my land, I shall definitely go to law.
Go through fire and water	: বিপদের ঝুঁকি নেয়া	–	For the sake of friendship I can go through fire and water.
Green-eye	: ঈর্ষা	–	Do not be a green-eye to your friend's success.
Greek to one	: অবোধ্য	–	Chemistry is all Greek to me.
Grow to dread	: ভীত হওয়া	–	The brave Mukti Bahini pursued the enemy until they grew to dread every leaf in every tree.

H

Hard times	: দুঃসময়	–	You should help your relations in their hard times.
Hard up	: অভাবগ্রস্থ	–	Most of our countrymen are hard up nowadays.
Hard by	: সন্নিকটে	–	There is a bazar hard by our house.
Hard and fast	: বাঁধা-ধরা	–	There is no hard and fast rule in this case.
Have an eye to	: লক্ষ্য রাখা	–	Guardians should have an eye to activities of their wards.
Hang fire	: বিলম্ব	–	It will take a long time to finish the work if you hang fire now.
Hang in the balance	: অনিশ্চিত	–	The trial is going on and the fate of the murder is hanging in the balance.
Half the battle	: অর্ধেক বিজয়	–	If you are honest you will win half the battle of your life.
Hair-breath escape	: অল্পের জন্য রক্ষা পাওয়া	–	The bus rammed into a light-post and the driver had a hair-breath escape.
Hall mark	: বিশুদ্ধির চিহ্ন	–	The symbol of the camel is the hall mark of purity of this product.
Halt between two opionions	: দ্বিধা	–	If you halt between two opinions you will lose both the sides.
Hammer an idea in one's head	: মাথায় ঢোকানো	–	It is difficult to hammer an idea into his dull head.
Have clear hand	: সৎ হওয়া	–	The cashier should have clear hand in the matters of money.
Hang heavy	: বোঝা মনে হওয়া	–	Time hangs heavy upon you when you wait for somebody.
Hard of hearing	: কানে খাটো	–	A man who wears a hearing aid is hard of hearing.
Haves and have-nots	: ধনী ও দরিদ্র	–	Islam does not differentiate between haves and have-nots.
Hard not to crack	: শক্ত লোক	–	It will not be easy to convince him; he is a hard nut to crack.
Harp on the same string	: এক কথা বার-বার বলা	–	The audience will be bored if you harp on the same string in your speech.
Heart and soul	: মনে-প্রাণে	–	Try heart and soul to better your result.
Heart to heart	: অন্তরঙ্গ	–	The two leaders had a heart to heart discussion over the issue.
Heart and hand	: আগ্রহ	–	You should work heart and hand to better you condition.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

Head and heart	বুদ্ধি ও হৃদয়	–	He was head and heart a great man.
Head or tail	মাথামুণ্ডু	–	I could not make head or tail of his speech.
Head and shoulders	সবদিক দিয়ে	–	He is head and shoulders much superior to me.
Hen-pecked husband	স্ত্রৈণ	–	A hen-pecked husband is always guided by his wife.
Here and there	সর্বত্র	–	We should not throw garbage here and there.
Herculean task	অতি দুরূহ কাজ	–	It is a Herculean task for our government to remove poverty.
Hey day	সুসময়ে	–	He did not save in his hey day; and now he has become very poor.
High time	উপযুক্ত সময়	–	It is high time you started your journey.
High and low	ছোট-বড়	–	All men, high and low, are equal in the eye of law.
High and mighty	উদ্ধত	–	Students should not behave high and mighty with their teachers.
High hand	কঠোর হওয়া	–	Martial law plays a high hand in the administration.
Hither and thither	এখানে-সেখানে	–	The boys are moving hither and thither.
Hole and corner	লুকোচুরি	–	Don't adopt a hole and corner policy in any matter.
Hold water	গ্রহণযোগ্য	–	His explanation will not hold water before a jury.
Hold one's tongue	চুপ থাকা	–	Please hold your tongue.
Hold good	প্রযোজ্য	–	This policy will not hold good here.
Horns of a dilemma	উভয় সংকট	–	The sudden death of his father has left him on the horns of a dilemma.
Host in oneself	একাই একশ	–	He always pretends to be host in himself in doing everything.
Hot water	অসুবিধা	–	His losing the service has put him in hot water.
Hotch-potch	জগাখিচুড়ী	–	His speech was a hotch-potch, explaining nothing.
Hows and whats	কারণ ও ফলাফল	–	We should do everything knowing the hows and whats of any incident.
Hue and cry	সোরগোল	–	I rushed to the spot hearing a hue and cry.
Hurly burly	হৈ চৈ	–	The meeting ended in a hurly burly.

I

In a body	সবাই মিলে	–	We supported him in a body.
In a mood	মেজাজে	–	At present I am not in a mood to listen to your cock and bull stories.
In a fix	সমস্যা	–	The writer was in a fix while entertaining the lady guest at a costly restaurant.
In a dilemma	উভয় সংকট	–	I was placed in a dilemma at the request of my guest.
In a nutshell	সংক্ষেপে	–	Tell the story in a nutshell.
In a roundabout way	অন্যভাবে	–	He always talks in a roundabout way.
In a fair way to	সম্ভবত	–	He is in a fair way to get the job.
In a hurry	তাড়াহুড়া করা	–	He is always in a hurry.
In a new light	নতুন দৃষ্টিভঙ্গি	–	The village life now appeared to him in a new light.
In a state of	অবস্থা	–	He is in a state of unconsciousness.
In a big way	ব্যাপক	–	The money helped him in a big way to build a hospital.
In round numbers	মোটামুটি	–	In round numbers, five hundred students were present in the function.
In abeyance	মূলতুবী	–	The court is still in abeyance.
In as much as	যেহেতু	–	He could not complete the work in as much as he started late.

In association with	সহায়তায়	–	He founded the hospital in association withhis friends.
In course of	কালে	–	In course of time he will be a great poet.
In conformity to	মেনে নেয়া	–	He did it in conformity to the order of the Headmaster..
In conformity with	অনুসারে	–	I had to do it in conformity with the principal's order.
In contrast	ভিন্ন	–	The general computers, in contrast to an electronic one, can satisfy the needs of various users.
In defiance of	উপেক্ষা করা	–	He acted in defiance of his father's advice.
In defence of	সমর্থনে	–	He said this in defence of his activities.
In default	অন্যথায়	–	You are to pay your tuition fees by tomorrow and, in default, your name will be struck off.
In default of	অক্ষমতায়	–	His telephone connection was cut off in default of paying the dues.
In command of	অধিনায়কত্ব	–	The team won the match in command of the new captain.
In cold blood	ঠাণ্ডা মাথায়	–	He was killed in cold blood.
In connection with	ব্যাপারে	–	I have nothing to say in connection with this matter.
In consideration of	বিবেচনায়	–	He was pardoned in consideration of his age.
In compliance with	অনুসারে	–	I helped him in compliance with his father's request.
In consequence of	ফলে	–	He lost the job in consequence of his dishonesty.
In common with	একত্রে	–	I went there in common with others.
In case	যদি	–	In case you lose the phone number, you will come to my office.
In case of	ক্ষেত্রে	–	You should try again in case of failure.
In any case	যাই হোক না কেন	–	In any case, I shall help you.
In no case	কোনমতেই না	–	I shall, in no case, help you in your wicked ways.
In earnest	আন্তরিকতার সাথে	–	You will surely succeed if you try in earnest.
In all	সর্বমোট	–	He earns Tk. 2000 in all, per month.
In aid of	সাহায্যে	–	The charity show was held in aid of the flood-affected people.
In addition to	ছাড়াও	–	He has to do the duties of an accountant in addition to a peon.
In accordance with	অনুসারে	–	We are to act in accordance with the rules.
In exchange for	বিনিময়ে	–	I took his shirt in exchange for my trousers.
In lieu of	পরিবর্তে	–	He took History in lieu of Logic.
In letters	দলিল আকারে	–	They will keep the record of his brilliant performance in letters.
In the eye of	দৃষ্টিতে	–	Everybody is equal in the eye of Islam.
In the habit of	অভ্যাস থাকা	–	He is in the habit of smoking.
In the event of	যদি	–	You should try again in the event of failure.
In all probability	খুব সম্ভব	–	In all probability, you will find him in the common room.
In broad day light	প্রকাশ্য দিবালোকে	–	He was murdered in broad day light.
In black and white	লিখিতভাবে	–	He complained against me in black and white.
In bad part	খারাপ ভাবে	–	He took my speech in bad part.
In good part	ভালভাবে	–	We should take our teacher's advice in good part.
In due time	যথাসময়ে	–	He married in due time.
In fine	উপসংহারে	–	In fine, he advised me to read sincerely.
In force	বলবৎ	–	This law is still in force.
In full	সম্পূর্ণরূপে	–	I paid the train fare in full.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

In full swing	:	পুরোদমে	– Our classes are going on in full swing.
In the good time	:	ঠিক সময়ে	– He has come back in the good time.
In hot chase	:	অতিদ্রুত	– Hearing the news he left the place in hot chase.
In high spirits	:	উৎফুল্ল	– He was in high spirits to hear the news of his success.
In the heart of	:	কেন্দ্রস্থল	– Dhaka City College is in the heart of the city.
In harmony with	:	মিলে মিশে	– We should live in harmony with others.
In one's teens	:	তের থেকে উনিশ পর্যন্ত বয়সী	– A girl should not be married off if she is in her teens.
In order of	:	ক্রমানুসারে	– I stood first in order of merit.
In other words	:	অন্যভাবে	– In other words, the country is losing more from exchange.
In the black book of	:	অসন্তোষজনক	– He is in the black book of his master for his insincerity.
In cash	:	নগদ টাকায়	– I paid the man in cash.
In kind	:	টাকার বদলে জিনিষ দেয়া	– Sometimes we buy utensils in kind.
In keeping with	:	সংগতিপূর্ণ	– Your statement is not in keeping with your application.
In jeopardy	:	বিপন্ন	– If you give a false evidence, your life will be in jeopardy.
In the guise of	:	ছদ্মবেশে	– The caliph went out in the guise of a common man.
In due course	:	যথাসময়ে	– You will know everything in due course.
In the long run	:	পরিশেষে	– Sinners suffer in the long run.
In the nick of time	:	ঠিক সময়মত	– I reached the station in the nick of time.
In no time	:	অতি শীঘ্র	– I shall come back in no time.
In the midst of	:	মাঝে	– He lives in the midst of plenty.
In the neighborhood	:	পাশেই	– My house is in the neighborhood of my college.
In no way	:	কোন মতেই	– In no way, I shall allow you to go.
In obedience to	:	অনুসারে	– He did this in obedience to his father's wish.
In pursuance of	:	অনুযায়ী	– He got himself admitted into the Pass Course, in pursuance of my advice.
In pursuit	:	পশ্চাৎধাবন	– He spent his whole life in pursuit of knowledge.
In point of	:	এদিক দিয়ে	– I am senior to him in point of length of service.
In person	:	সশরীরে	– He came to me in person.
In preference to	:	অধিক পছন্দনীয়	– We accepted his proposal in preference to yours.
In order to	:	উদ্দেশ্যে	– I read more in order to make a good result.
In order that	:	যাতে	– We must work hard in order that we may prosper.
In question	:	আলোচ্য বিষয়	– You should stick of the point in question.
In respect of	:	বিষয়ে	– I am inferior to you in respect of learning.
In respect to	:	প্রার্থনার জবাবে	– He has agreed to help me in response to my appeal.
In short	:	সংক্ষেপে	– Tell the story in short.
In store for	:	ভাগ্যে	– Nobody knows what is in store for him.
In turn	:	ফলে	– Wastage of anything will, in turn, give rise to misfortune.
In turn	:	পর্যায়ক্রমে	– Candidates were called in turn to the Interview Board.
In the cause of	:	কারণে	– Many freedom fighters scarified their lives in the cause of freedom.
In plenty	:	প্রচুর পরিমাণে	– Mangoes grow in plenty in Rajshahi.
In the interest of	:	স্বার্থে	– People should be self-sacrifing in the interest of the country.
In the least	:	একটুও	– Although he is on the point of death, he is not nervous in the least.

In the light of	:	আলোকে	– He spoke it in the light of the present situation.
In this regard	:	এ ব্যাপারে	– I know nothing in this regard.
In season and out of season	:	যখন-তখন	– He disturbs me in season and out of season.
Inspite of	:	সত্ত্বেও	– Inspite of hard labour, he could not prosper
Instead of	:	পরিবর্তে	– He took History instead of Logic.
Inquire of	:	জিজ্ঞাসাবাদ	– The student inquired of the teacher about "Clause."
Ins and outs	:	সবকিছু	– I know the ins and outs of this matter.
In the face of	:	প্রতিকূলতা সত্ত্বেও	– He stood alone on the burning deck in the face of all dangers.
In the teeth of	:	বাধা সত্ত্বেও	– He came out successful in the teeth of all opposition.
In the twinkle of an eye	:	চোখের পলকে	– The thief left the place in the twinkle of an eye.
In that	:	যেহেতু	– India has an advantage over Bengladesh in that, all the big rivers have their sources there.
In token of	:	নিদর্শন স্বরূপ	– We gave each other nice presents in token of our friendship.
In view of	:	বিবেচনা করা	– He got a rise in his service in view of his efficiency.
In vogue	:	প্রচলিত	– This fashion is no more in vogue.
In unision with	:	সঙ্গতিপূর্ণ	– Your decision is in unision with ours.
In the jaws of death	:	মৃত্যুর কবলে	– The ship fell in a storm and the passengers were in the jaws of death.
In quest of	:	অন্বেষণে	– He is in quest of a good job.
Iron will	:	দৃঢ়সংকল্প	– One should have iron will to succeed in life.

J

Jack of all trades	:	সব কাজের কাজী	– You are a jack of all trades but master of none.
Jog trot	:	একঘেয়ে, ধীর গতি	– I don't like to work at a joy trot.
Jump at an offer	:	সানন্দে গ্রহণ	– Rubi jumped at the offer of the post of Manager.
Just as much	:	সমপরিমাণ	– During our Liberation War, there were many who could not use the guns; but they used their pen with just as much effect.

K

Keep an eye on	:	চোখ রাখা	– The guard keeps an eye on the prisoner.
Keep up late	:	রাত জাগা	– He keeps up late to study.
Keep early hours	:	সময়মত ঘুম ও জাগরণ	– You should keep early hours if you want to maintain a good health.
Keep late hours	:	অধিক রাত জাগা	– You will not be able to do well if you keep late hours too often.
Keep in the dark	:	না জানানো	– Everybody was kept in the dark about the matter.
Keep in view	:	মনে রাখা	– We should always keep in view that time and tide wait for none.
Keep on good terms with	:	ভাল সম্পর্ক	– We should keep on good terms with everybody.
Keep the wolf	:	দারিদ্র ঠেকানো	– It is very difficult for our country to keep the wolf.
Keep track of	:	খেয়াল রাখা	– Computers can keep track of different inventories, reservations and traffic movements.
Keep watch and ware	:	সতর্ক পাহারা	– Children can easily go astray if parents do not keep watch and ware.
Key stone	:	মূল নীতি	– Speaking the truth should be the key stone of us.
Kith and kin	:	আত্মীয় স্বজন	– He has no kith and kin.
Kiss the dust /ground	:	আত্মসমর্পণ	– The Pak Armies were compelled to kiss the dust /ground in the battle.
Know no bounds	:	সীমাহীন হওয়া	– His sorrows knew no bounds.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

L

Lag behind	:	পশ্চাদপদ	– Nowadays women of our country do not lag behind.
Last but not least	:	যদিও সর্বশেষ কিন্তু কম গুরুত্বপূর্ণ নয়	– Mr. Islam is a distinguished writer, a lover of music and, last but not least, a man of finer human qualities.
Laugh in one's sleeves	:	গোপনে হাসা	– His unnatural behaviour made us laugh in our sleeves.
Laughing stock	:	হাসির পাত্র	– A fool is a laughing stock to others.
Lay down	:	আত্মাহুতি	– Many heroic sons laid down their lives to liberate our dear motherland.
Lay hands on	:	হাত দেয়া	– It is unwise to lay hand on others.
Lay heads together	:	পরামর্শ করা	– They lay their heads together to reach a conclusion..
Lay figure	:	অচেনা	– He is a lay figure in his own locality.
Lay man	:	কোন বিষয়ে কম জানা	– I am completely a lay man in this subject.
Lay waste	:	ধ্বংস করা	– The invaders will lay waste the land.
Lay claim to	:	দাবী করা	– If the land is yours, why don't you lay claim to it?
Lame excuse	:	বাজে ওজর	– He will not be convinced of your lame excuse.
Last man	:	শেষ ব্যক্তি	– I am the last man to surrender.
Lead astray	:	বিপথে চালানো	– A bad company leads a person astray.
Leaf out of one's book	:	অনুকরণ	– Do not be a leaf out of other's book if you want to shine in life.
Leave no stone unturned	:	চেষ্টার ত্রুটি না করা	– I left no stone unturned to finish this work in time.
Lead a cat and dog life	:	সব সময় ঝগড়া করা	– The two neighbours lead a cat and dog life.
Leap in the dark	:	বিপজ্জনক কাজে হাত দেওয়া	– You should not leap in the dark and fell into trouble.
Learn by heart/rote	:	মুখস্ত করা	– He learnt the poem by heart.
Let alone	:	উল্লেখ না করা	– He cannot walk a kilo let alone ten kilos.
Letter and spirit	:	সম্পূর্ণরূপে	– The orders of the principal were carried out in letter and spirit.
Level best	:	সাধ্যমত	– I shall try my level best to help you.
Lie in wait	:	ওৎপেতে থাকা	– Tigers lie in wait to prey upon the deer.
Likely to	:	সম্ভাবনা আছে	– The school is likely to close on 10 December.
Lion's share	:	বেশীর ভাগ অংশ	– He takes the lion's share of the business.
Life and soul	:	প্রাণ	– He is the life and soul of the school.
Linked to	:	সম্পর্কিত	– He is linked to the matter.
Live fast	:	উচ্ছৃঙ্খল জীবন	– He lives fast.
Live on	:	খেয়ে বাঁচা	– The cow lives on grass.
Loaves and fishes	:	ব্যক্তিস্বার্থ	– A selfish man only cares for his own loaves and fishes.
Loom large	:	ভয়াবহ হুমকি	– Environment pollution now looms large in Bangladesh.
Loose end	:	বেকার	– Many young people of our country are at a loose end.
Loose rein	:	লাগামহীন	– One should not spend money with a loose rein.
Losing game	:	পরাজয় নিশ্চিত	– You are playing a losing game in trying to convince him.
Lose heart	:	নিরাশ হওয়া	– We should not lose heart in danger.
Losing concern	:	লোকসান হচ্ছে এমন প্রতিষ্ঠান	– Due to the lack of proper supervision, this firm is now a losing concern.
Lost labour	:	নিস্ফল শ্রম	– Being defeatd, all his efforts proved to be lost labour.

Lot of	:	প্রচুর	– He possesses a lot of money.
Long and short	:	আসল কথা	– Can you tell me the long and short of the story.
Long since	:	অনেক আগে	– I have not heard from him long since.
Look after	:	পরিচর্যা করা	– I look after my parents.
Lose ground	:	ঘাটতি পড়া	– Our confidence upon him is losing ground.
Lump sum	:	এককালীন	– The student applied for lump grant from the poor fund.

M

Make an example of one	:	উদাহরণ স্বরূপ শাস্তি	– The manager sacked the arrogant employee and made an example of him.
Make both ends meet	:	কোন মতে বেঁচে থাকা	– He earns barely enough to make both ends meet.
Make good one's escape	:	পালাতে সক্ষম হওয়া	– The thief broke loose and made good his escape.
Make good	:	ক্ষতি পূরণ	– I shall make good the loss.
Make haste	:	তাড়াতাড়ি করা	– Make haste, else you will miss the train.
Make money	:	অর্থ সঞ্চয়	– His aim is only to make money.
Make it a rule	:	নিয়ম করা	– You must make it a rule to study eight hours a day.
Make a big thing of	:	বাড়িয়ে বলা	– Every one's motherland is the best in the world. So there is no need to make a big thing of it.
Make a clean breast of	:	ত্রুটি স্বীকার	– The criminal made a clean breast of the matter.
Make one's mark	:	নাম প্রতিষ্ঠিত করা	– He made his mark in the field of education.
Make room	:	জায়গা করা	– Please make room for me to sit down.
Make sure	:	নিশ্চিত করা	– Please make sure that everything is all right.
Maiden speech	:	প্রথম বক্তৃতা	– His maiden speech pleased all.
Man of the world	:	বৈষয়িক লোক	– A man of the world is always guided by interest.
Man of his word	:	এক কথার মানুষ	– He is a man of his word and does what he says.
Make up	:	গঠন	– Life is made up of sorrows and happiness.
Man of straw	:	অপদার্থ	– Everybody dislikes a man of straw.
Man of mark	:	বিখ্যাত	– Sher-e-Bangla was a man of mark.
Man of letters	:	বিদ্বান	– He is a man of letters.
Mince matters	:	অর্ধ প্রকাশ	– I do not mince matters narrating any fact.
Mind one's own business	:	নিজের চরকায় তেল দেয়া	– Please mind your our business.
Milk and water	:	ভীরু	– He is full of milk and water and, so he will not be able to face his problem.
Move heaven and earth	:	যথাসাধ্য চেষ্টা করা	– I moved heaven and earth to get the job.
More often than not	:	অধিকাংশ সময়	– More often than not we forget to observe the health rules.
More or less	:	কম-বেশী	– More or less he is honest.
Muster strong	:	দলে দলে আসা	– People mustered strong to hear him.

N

Narrow escape	:	দারুণ বেঁচে যাওয়া	– Yesterday I had a narrow escape from a serious accident.
Near at hand	:	হাতের কাছেই	– His final examination is near at hand.
Neck and crop	:	আপাদমস্তক	– He is in loan to you neck and crop.
Nest egg	:	হাতের পাঁচ	– In order to give proper treatment to his son he had to spend his nest egg.
Next to nothing	:	বলা বাহুল্য	– His honesty is next to nothing.
Next to impossible	:	প্রায় অসম্ভব	– It is next to impossible for me to help you for the next time.
Nip in the bud	:	অঙ্কুরে বিনাশ	– All his hopes were nipped in the bud at his father's death.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

Nick of time	ঠিক সময়ে	–	He came here in the nick of time.
Nook and corner	পুঙ্খানুপুঙ্খরূপে	–	I looked for the missing pen every nook and corner of my room.
Not care a straw	আমল না দেওয়া	–	A terrorist threatened me but I do not care a straw for that.
No love lost	মিলে মিশে না থাকা	–	There is no love lost between the two brothers.
No sooner than	যেইমাত্র	–	No sooner had he seen me than he ran away.
No longer	আর নয়	–	I can no longer wait for him.
Now or never	হয় এখনই, নয়ত কখনই নয়	–	You should do it now or never.
Notwithstanding	সত্বেও	–	Notwithstanding his illness, he joined the meeting.

O

Of course	অবশ্যই	–	Of course I shall help you.
Of late	সম্প্রতি	–	Of late he has married.
Of no avail	বৃথা	–	However money you spend, it will be of no avail.
Of no use	অর্থহীন	–	The book was of no use to him.
Of one's own accord	স্বেচ্ছায়	–	He did it of his own accord.
Of the first water	উঁচু দরের	–	He is a writer of the first water.
Off and on	মাঝে মাঝে	–	I visit him off and on.
Off hand	উপস্থিত বলা	–	He can deliver a lecture off hand.
On a par	সমহারে	–	He will never be on a par with me in merit.
On account of	কারণবশত	–	He could not go to school on account of his illness.
On no account	কোনক্রমেই নয়	–	I shall cooperate you on no account.
On principle	নীতিগতভাবে	–	I can not support your idea on principle
On a large scale	ব্যাপকভাবে	–	He takes bribe on a large scale.
On behalf of	পক্ষে	–	I thank you on behalf of the students.
On easy terms	সহজ শর্তে	–	Our poor farmers should be given loans on easy terms.
On pain of	অন্যথায় এই শাস্তি	–	The hijackers should be warned on pain of death.
On the contrary	পক্ষান্তরে	–	He hates me; on the contrary, I love him very much.
On the verge /brink of	প্রান্ত সীমায়	–	The boy is on the verge/brink of ruin.
On the increase	উত্তরোত্তর বৃদ্ধি প্রাপ্ত হওয়া	–	Our population is on the increase.
On the eve of	প্রাক্কালে	–	He was absent on the eve of my departure.
On the point of	প্রায়	–	The patient is on the point of death.
On the threshold of	দ্বার প্রান্তে	–	You are on the thershold of success.
On the score of	বিবেচনা করে	–	The boy was set free on the score of his tender age.
On the spur of the moment	ঐ মুহূর্তের উত্তেজনায়	–	We should not do anything on the spur of the moment.
On all hands	সর্বজনস্বীকৃত	–	It is admitted on all hands that Dr. Md. Yunus is a great economist in our country.
On the whole	মোটের উপর	–	On the whole, he is honest.
On the alert	সতর্ক	–	The soldiers were put on the highest alert.
On the look out	খোঁজে	–	He is in Dhaka on the look out for a good job.
On the other hand	পক্ষান্তরে	–	I tell him to study more, on the other hand he kills his time.
On good terms	সুসম্পর্ক	–	I am on good terms with my neighbours.
On bad terms	বিরূপ সম্পর্ক	–	He is on bad terms with his neighbours.
On the ground of	বিবেচনায়	–	He was set free on the ground of his tender age.
On the occasion of	উপলক্ষ্যে	–	I presented her a nice dress on the occasion of her birthday.

On the plea of	অজুহাতে	–	He was pardoned on the plea of his illness.
On one's way	পথিমধ্যে	–	There is an old mosque on my way to school.
On tip toe	পা টিপে	–	He entered into the room on tip toe
On and on	ক্রমাগত	–	One should try on and on to succeed.
On good faith	সরল বিশ্বাসে	–	I gave him 5 thousand taka on good faith.
Once for all	শেষ বারের মত	–	He left home once for all.
Once and again	একাধিক বার	–	He tried once and again to pass in the exam.
Once in a way	খুব কম	–	I go to his house once in a way.
Odds and ends	টুকি-টাকি	–	They have left the place littered with odds and ends.
Oil the wheel	ভদ্র হওয়া	–	Education should teach all to oil the wheel.
Oil one's tongue	তোষামোদ	–	He knows how to oil his tongue.
Oil one's own machine	নিজের চরকায় তেল দেয়া	–	This is not your concern, this is my personal affair, you better oil your own machine.
Open mind	খোলা মন	–	You must have an open mind.
Open secret	যে গোপনীয়তা সর্বজনবিদিত	–	Bribery is an open secret.
Open up	নবদিগন্ত উন্মোচন	–	Invention of computer has opened up new possibilities in modern civilization.
One or the other	এটা, না হয় ওটা	–	Both the books are good, you can take one or the other.
Out and out	হাড়ে হাড়ে	–	He is out and out a gentleman.
Out of breath	দম বন্ধ হয়ে যাওয়ার মত অবস্থা	–	He feels out of breath in a crowded place.
Out of date	সেকেলে	–	The law is out of date now.
Out of stock	মজুদ শেষ	–	You will not find it in the maket because it is out of stock.
Out of the frying pan into the fire	মন্দ থেকে মন্দতর অবস্থা	–	In this new situation, he seems to have come out of the frying pan into the fire.
Out of sorts	সুস্থ নয়	–	I feel out of sorts today.
Out of pocket	কপর্দকহীন	–	I am out of pocket now.
Out of place	প্রযোজ্য নয়	–	In your answer you have written much that was out of place.
Out of print	ছাপানো নেই	–	The book is out of print now.
Out of the wood	বিপদমুক্ত	–	The patient were out of the wood.
Out of temper	মেজাজ ঠিক না রাখা	–	A gentleman is never out of temper.
Out of doors	বাইরে	–	Don't go out of doors.
Out of the way	পরিচিত পরিবেশ নয়	–	I live in an out of the way place.
Out of touch	যাওয়া আসা না থাকা)	–	I have been out of touch with my family for a long time.
Out of fashion	চল নেই	–	This type of dress is out of fashion now.
Out of one's teens	প্রাপ্ত বয়স্ক হওয়া	–	You should think for yourself when you are out of your teens.
Out of one's wits	হতভম্ব	–	Hearing the news he was out of his wits.
Out and away	অনেক বেশী	–	This is out and away better than that.
Over again	আবার	–	The teacher told the student to do it over again.
Over and above	উপরন্ত	–	He is honest over and above, he is truthful.
Over head and ears	আপাদমস্তক	–	He is over head and ears in debt.
Over and over again	বারংবার	–	He should try over and over again to pass the examination.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

P

Pay the debt of nature	: মারা যাওয়া	–	We all will have to pay the debt of nature.
Palmy days	: উন্নতির সময়	–	False friends are available in palmy days.
Part and parcel	: অবিচ্ছেদ্য অংশ	–	A library is part and parcel of a school.
Pandora's box	: আপাতত : ভাল মনে হলেও আসলে ভাল নয়	–	His words proved to be Pandora's box.
Paddle one's own canoe	: নিজের উপর নির্ভরশীল	–	One should paddle one's own canoe in taking decision.
Pack up a quarrel	: বিবাদ মীমাংসা করা	–	The two brothers packed up their quarrels.
Pack of lies	: ডাঁহা মিথ্যা	–	He said a pack of lies to prove himself innocent.
Pass away	: মারা যাওয়া	–	He passed away in 2004.
Pave the way	: পথ তৈরী করা	–	Education paves the way to succeed in life.
Peer over	: মাথা উঁচানো	–	The hills in Chittagong just peer over the edge of a road.
Penny wise and pound foolish	: বল্প আঁটুনি ফস্‌কা গোরা	–	Only a miser adopts a penny wise and pound foolish policy.
Pin money	: স্ত্রীকে প্রদত্ত হাত খরচ	–	She saved her pin money.
Pillar to post	: এক জায়গা থেকে অন্য জায়গা	–	All his life he has been driven from pillar to post.
Pick and chose	: সঠিক নির্বাচন	–	He is experienced enough to pick and choose the right job.
Pick one's pocket	: পকেট মারা	–	A pick pocket tried to pick my pocket in the crowded market.
Pick a quarrel	: ঝগড়া বাধানো	–	Don't pick a quarrel with others.
Pinch of salt	: সতর্কতা	–	Use a blade with pinch of salt lest you should get a scratch.
Play tricks	: চাতুরী করা	–	Do not play tricks with anybody.
Play truant	: স্কুল পালানো	–	You will fail in the examination if you play truant from school.
Plough through	: পথ কেটে এগিয়ে যাওয়া	–	Ships and other vessels plough through the bosom of the oceans.
Pluck up one's heart	: সাহস সঞ্চয় করা	–	You should pluck up your heart to face any sort of problem.
Point blank	: সরাসরি	–	I told him point blank that I could not agree to his proposal.
Pour cold water on	: নিরুৎসাহ করা	–	He always pours cold water in my plan.
Pros and cons	: খুটিনাটি	–	I know the pros and cons of the matter.
Prick up one's ears	: কান খাড়া করা	–	The deer pricked up his ears at the sound.
Puppet in the hands of	: হাতের পুতুল	–	Students are puppets in the hands of politicians.
Pull well with	: ভাল সম্পর্ক	–	The new teacher is pulling well with his students.
Put a stop to	: বন্ধ করা	–	He had to put a stop to his studies because of his poverty.
Put into practice	: কাজে লাগানো	–	One should put into practice what one says.
Put forward	: পেশ করা	–	He put forward forceful argument for his absence.
Put off	: খুলে ফেলা	–	He put off his shoe.
Put out	: নেভানো	–	Please put out the reading lamp.
Put together	: একত্রীকরণ	–	We put together different sounds to make words and sentences.
Provide with	: যোগানো	–	The government cannot provide all the children with education.

R

Rank and file	: সাধারণ সৈনিক	–	A rank and file always obeys his superiors.
Rack and ruin	: উচ্ছন্নে যাওয়া	–	He went to rack and ruin for keeping with bad company.
Rack one's brains	: মাথা ঘামানো	–	He did not rack his brain at all in order to find a solution to the problem.
Rank and fashion	: অভিজাত সমাজ	–	The so called rank and fashion hates the poor.
Rain or shine	: সব রকমের আবহাওয়া	–	I will be here on time, rain or shine.
Rag day	: শিক্ষা জীবনের শেষ দিন	–	Students of the Master's degree enjoy their rag day.
Rainy day	: দুঃসময় hard time)	–	We should save money against rainy day.
Red-handed	: হাতে নাতে ধরা	–	The police caught the thief red-handed.
Red letter day	: স্মরণীয় দিন	–	The 26th December is a red letter day for the people of Bangladesh.
Red tape	: অফিস সংক্রান্ত বাধা	–	Because of red tape formalities his promotion was delayed.
Rhyme or reason	: যুক্তিহীন	–	His logic was without rhyme or reason.
Right-hand man	: প্রধান সহায়ক	–	He is the right hand man of the president.
Rise up to the occasion	: অনুপাতে সমান হওয়া	–	The whole nation should rise up to the occasion during a national crisis.
Rise and fall	: উত্থান-পতন	–	Life has its rise and fall.
Rise in arms	: সশস্ত্র বিদ্রোহ	–	The people of Bangladesh rose in arms against the Pak Army.
Run along	: বরাবর	–	Green hills run along the beach at Cox's bazar.
Run high	: বেড়ে যাওয়া	–	Tension ran high among the students.
Run short	: ঘাটতি	–	I ran short of money.
Run into debt	: ঋণগ্রস্থ হওয়া	–	He ran into debt.
Run a risk	: ঝুঁকি নেয়া	–	He ran a risk to save the child from an accident.
Round peg in a square whole	: অযোগ্য লোক	–	He is a round peg in a square whole.

S

Safe and sound	: নিরাপদে	–	I reached home safe and sound.
Sack cloth and ashes	: শোকের পোশাক	–	The students were in their sack cloth and ashes because of the death of one of their classmate.
Saddle on the right horse	: দোষী ব্যক্তি সনাক্ত করা	–	We failed to saddle on the right horse.
Sail under false colours	: পরিচয় গোপন করে চলা	–	A criminal sails under false colours.
Salt of the earth	: জ্ঞানী ব্যক্তিবর্গ	–	The salt of the earth are ever be remembered.
Save and except	: ব্যতীত	–	Everybody, save and except Jamal, was present on the occasion.
Save one's skin	: নিজেকে বাঁচানো	–	He told that lie only to save his skin.
Salt of life	: জীবনের আনন্দের ব্যাপার	–	Having a good friend is like having the salt of life.
Scape goat	: একজনের দোষ অন্যের উপর চাপানো	–	He was made scape goat of the incident.
Scot free	: অক্ষত অবস্থায় পালাতে সক্ষম হওয়া	–	The thief escaped scot free.
Search for	: অনুসন্ধান	–	The search for food was man's first occupation.
Seat of learning	: বিদ্যাপীঠ	–	A university is the highest seat of learning in a country.
See to	: বিবেচনা করা	–	I requested the teacher to see to my case.
Send word to	: খবর দেয়া	–	Please send word to my father that I am coming home soon.
Set out	: যাত্রা করা	–	His father set out in time.
Set to	: মনোনিবেশ	–	The student set to his study.
Set to naught	: অমান্য করা	–	The students should not set to naught the orders of the Principal.
Set to work	: কাজ শুরু করা	–	He set to work to finish it in time.
Set one's hand to	: যোগ দেয়া	–	One should not set one's hand to illegal affairs.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com

Set on fire	পুড়ে যাওয়া	–	The house was set on fire by accident.
Set fire to	আগুন লাগানো	–	The angry mob set fire to the truck.
Set foot on	পদার্পণ করা	–	This is for the first time that he has set foot on England.
Set right	ঠিক করা	–	The machine-man set the machine right
Sheet anchor	হাতের পাঁচ	–	This small piece of land is his sheet anchor; he does not want to part with it.
Shifts and changes	উত্থান-পতন	–	There are shifts and changes in man's life.
Short cut	সংক্ষিপ্ত পথ	–	I use a short cut from my home to school.
Short of	ঘাটতি হওয়া	–	We are short of good doctors and engineers.
Short temper	রগচটা	–	He is a man of short temper.
Shoulder to shoulder	সবাই মিলেমিশে	–	We should work shoulder to shoulder.
Show temper	মেজাজ দেখানো	–	We should not show temper to anybody else.
Sharp practice	ঠগবাজি করা	–	Nobody should indulge in sharp practice.
Shrink to nothingness	নগণ্য	–	The whole solar system shrinks to nothingness compared with the vast size of the milky way.
Silver lining	সুসময়	–	Every cloud has a silver lining.
Silver spoon	স্বচ্ছল পরিবারে জন্মগ্রহণ	–	He was not born with a silver spoon in his mouth.
Silver tongue	মিষ্টভাষী	–	He is a man of silver tongue.
Since time immemorial	স্মরণাতীত কাল থেকে	–	Man has been living together since time immemorial.
Sinews of war	কঠিন কাজের জন্য অর্থ	–	Raw materials are the sinews of war for the functioning of a factory.
Skin and bone	অস্থিচর্মসার	–	Dysentery has made him skin and bone.
Slip of the tongue	মুখ ফসকে বের হওয়া	–	This is a slip of the tongue.
Slip of the pen	লেখায় অনিচ্ছাকৃত ত্রুটি	–	This is a slip of the pen.
Slippery customer	নির্ভরযোগ্য নয়	–	He is a slippery customer.
Slip out of memory	ভুলে যাওয়া	–	The heroes who sacrifice their lives for the sake of the country will never slip out of memory.
Slow coach	অলস ব্যক্তি	–	A slow coach like him can not shine in life.
Slow down	বাধাপ্রাপ্ত	–	The large population of a country slows down her economic progress.
Slow and steady	ধীরস্থির ব্যক্তি	–	A proverb goes that "Slow and steady wins the race".
So so	একরকম থাকা	–	In answer to my question he said that he was so so.
So far	এ যাবৎ	–	So far I know he is honest.
So to say	বলতে কি	–	Agriculture is the life blood of the economy of Bangladesh, so to say.
Soar up	মাথা তুলে দাঁড়ানো	–	The Shaheed Minar soars up symbolising the indomitable spirit of our language martyrs.
Somehow or other	কোন না কোনভাবে	–	The poor pass their days somehow or other.
Small hours	রাতের শেষ প্রহরে	–	He prays in the small hours of night.
Small fry	চুনোপুটি	–	Usually the small fry is humiliated by the big guns
Spare no pains	চেষ্টার ত্রুটি না করা	–	I shall spare no pains to help you.
Square meal	পেট ভরে আহার	–	He is so poor that he cannot afford a square meal everyday.
Stand one in good stead	উপকারে লাগা	–	Your advice will stand me in good stead.
Stuff and nonsense	বাজে	–	His remarks on the matter are stuff and nonsense.
Steer clear of	বর্জন করা	–	He should steer clear of his bad friends.
Storm in a tea cup	তুচ্ছ বিষয়ে ভীষণ হৈচৈ করা	–	He raised storm in a tea cup over the loss of a pen.
Strain every nerve	যথাসাধ্য চেষ্টা করা	–	I shall strain every nerve to help you.
Strike work	ধর্মঘট করা	–	The workers of this factory have conspired to strike work.
Step by step	ক্রমশ	–	His condition is improving step by step.
Stare one in the face	অতি কাছাকাছি	–	He stares me in the face.
Stand to reason	যুক্তিসঙ্গত হওয়া	–	Your statement should stand to reason.
Stand in the way of	বাধাস্বরূপ হওয়া	–	Poverty stood in the way of his education.

Stick at nothing	লেগে না থাকা	–	A fickle minded man sticks at nothing.
Subject to	অবস্থার শিকার	–	Man is subject to death.
Summer friends	সুসময়ের বন্ধু	–	Summer friends are not real friends.
Sum and substance	সারবস্তু	–	Write the sum and substance of the poem.
Swan song	কবির শেষ রচনা	–	"The Tempest" is the swan song of Shakespeare.
Swim with the tide	সংখ্যাগুরুর দিকে যাওয়া	–	He is so clever that he always swims with the tide.

T

Tall talk	বড় বড় কথা	–	Tall talks are of no use.
Take heart	সাহস সঞ্চয় করা	–	He took heart to face the problem.
Take to heart	ব্যবহারে মর্মাহত হওয়া	–	He took my behaviour to heart.
Take to task	তিরস্কার করা	–	He was taken to task for his misconduct.
Take a fancy to	পছন্দ করা	–	I took fancy to a shirt.
Take a heavy toll of	ক্ষতি হওয়া	–	The cyclone took away heavy toll of human lives.
Take advantage of	সুযোগ গ্রহণ করা	–	He took advantage of my simplicity.
Take the law into one's hand	নিজের হাতে আইন তুলে নেওয়া	–	We have no right to take the law into our hands.
Take to one's heels	পালানো	–	The miscreants took to their heels.
Take into account	বিবেচনায় আনা	–	His selfless service was taken into account.
Take effect	বলবৎ হওয়া	–	The new government orders will take effect from the first June.
Take over	দায়িত্ব নেয়া	–	He has taken over the charge of the headmaster of the school.
Take place	ঘটা	–	The incident took place in a second.
Take fire	আগুন ধরা	–	The house took fire.
Take a thing amiss	ভুল বুঝে রেগে যাওয়া	–	He has taken my remarks amiss.
Take for granted	নির্ভুল বলে ধরে নেয়া	–	He took for granted you have done this work.
Take into confidence	বিশ্বাস করা	–	A dishonest man can never be taken into confidence.
Take notice of	লক্ষ্য করা	–	My mother takes notice of everything that goes on in our house.
Take pity on	করুণা করা	–	We should take pity on the poor man.
Take the chair	সভাপতি হওয়া	–	The Minister took the chair in the meeting.
Take the world easy	দুশ্চিন্তাহীন জীবন	–	A pious man takes the world easy.
Tell to one's teeth	মুখের উপর বলা	–	One should have the courage to tell the truth to one's teeth.
Tell upon	ক্ষতি করা	–	Smoking tells upon health.
Thankless job	কাজ করেও সুনাম নেই	–	I don't like to continue this thankless job.
Thanks to	সাহায্যের কারণে	–	Thanks to Allah, He has given me ability to do this task.
The like(s)	ঐ জাতীয়	–	He wanted to know about the agricultural out-put of the country, its consumption, export, import, and the likes.
Three R's	প্রাথমিক জ্ঞান	–	He learnt the three R's at home.
Through and through	পুরোপরি	–	He is honest through and through.
Through thick and thin	অনেক বাধা বিপত্তি সত্বেও	–	We achieved our goal through thick and thin.
Throw dust in one's eye	চোখে ধূলা দেয়া	–	A clever man throws dust in others' eyes.
Turn a deaf ear	কানে না তোলা	–	He turned a deaf ear to his father's advice.
Turn over a new leaf	নতুন ভাবে জীবন শুরু করা	–	He went to America to turn over a new leaf.
Time and tide	কাল ও স্রোত	–	There is a proverb that time and tide wait for none.
Time and again	বারবার	–	He was told time and again not to do it.
Tit for tat	ইটের বদলে পাটকেলটি	–	His dismissal from service was a tit for tat of his misbehaviour.
To a degree	ভীষণভাবে	–	You are a corrupt to a degree.
To a man	সবাই একযোগে	–	Everybody answered 'yes' to a man.
To all appearances	যতটা চোখে পড়ে	–	He is an honest man to all appearances.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

To add to	ঃ	বৃদ্ধি করা	– A girl is born to a poor family as if to add to the sufferings of her parents.
To aim at	ঃ	লক্ষ্য স্থির	– Education should aim at removing the darkness from the society.
To bear in mind	ঃ	স্মরণ রাখা	– We should bear in mind that honesty is the best policy.
To bear the expense	ঃ	খরচ জোগানো	– I bear the expense of his son's education.
To break down	ঃ	ভেঙ্গে পড়া	– His health broke down.
To bring out	ঃ	বিকাশ ঘটনো	– The aim of educaiton is to bring out the latent talens of a student.
To bring up	ঃ	লালন পালন করা	– Parents sacrifice a lot to bring up a child.
To carryon	ঃ	চালিয়ে যাওয়া	– He could not carry on his study for poverty.
To come upon	ঃ	হঠাৎ কোন কিছু দেখা	– Yesterday he came upon a rare book in the market.
To cope with	ঃ	সমস্যার মোকাবেলা	– The poor cannot cope with the rich.
To crown all	ঃ	সবার উপরে	– He was beaten mercilessly, his house was gutted, and to crown all, his brother was killed.
To deal with	ঃ	সমস্যার মোকাবেলা	– A family with a few members has fewer problems to deal with.
To earn good money	ঃ	প্রচুর অর্থ উপার্জন করা	– One has to earn good money to lead a better life.
to eat up	ঃ	খেয়ে ফেলা	– The rapid growing population will eat up most of the country's income.
To face upto	ঃ	সমস্যার মোকাবেলা	– Immediate steps should be taken to face up the natural calamities.
To fall short	ঃ	আশানুরূপ না হওয়া	– His income falls short of his expenditure.
To force upon	ঃ	চাপিয়ে দেয়া	– Our brave Mukti Bahini forced upon the Pak army a very humiliating defeat.
To gear up	ঃ	ত্বরান্বিত করা	– We should gear up our educational standard.
To get one	ঃ	ধরা পড়া	– If you go deep into the river, crocodiles may get you.
To get rid of	ঃ	অব্যাহতি লাভ করা	– He tries seriously to get ride of poverty.
To give rise to	ঃ	উদ্ভব হওয়া	– Shortage of food production in the country will give rise to many other national problems.
To give up	ঃ	বদ অভ্যাস ত্যাগ	– He gave up his bad habits.
To go together	ঃ	পরস্পরের উপর নির্ভরশীল	– Since body and mind go together, illness of the one affects the other.
To hold in awe	ঃ	ভয়ের বস্তু	– The tiger is a dangerous animal to be held in awe.
To hold out	ঃ	প্রকাশ করা	– Our leather industry holds out bright prospect.
To hold together	ঃ	ধরে রাখা	– The force of gravity of the sun holds together all the planets of the solar system.
To keep pace with	ঃ	তাল মিলিয়ে চলা	– He cannot keep pace with this society.
To lie back	ঃ	হেলান দেয়া	– He lied back in the boat to see the beauty of the place.
To look after	ঃ	যত্ন নেয়া	– She looks after her children.
To look to	ঃ	নির্ভর করা	– We have to look to agriculture to solve our food and other economic problems.
To lose oneself	ঃ	আত্মবিস্মৃত	– One can easily lose oneself amidst the scenic beauty of nature.
To make both ends meet	ঃ	কোন রকমে চালানো	– He does not earn enough even to make both ends meet.
To no purpose	ঃ	নিস্ফল	– All his attempts were to no purpose.
To one's face	ঃ	মুখের উপর	– I pointed out his fault to his face.
To one's heart's content	ঃ	প্রাণ ভ'রে	– The poor man ate to his content.
To order	ঃ	চাহিদা মাফিক	– The manager told the contractor to supply goods to order.
To play a role	ঃ	অবদান রাখা	– Agriculture plays a vital role in our economy.
To play a vital role	ঃ	গুরুত্বপূর্ণ ভূমিকা	– He played a vital role in solving the problem.
To reap benefit	ঃ	সুবিধাদি পাওয়া	– He reaps benefit from his good work.
To regard one as	ঃ	তুলনা করা	– They regard him as a great saint.

To stand for	ঃ	প্রতি	– The National Memorial at Savar stands for the martyrs of the War of Liberation.
To stick to	ঃ	পরিকল্পনায় অনড় থাকা	– He does not stick to his decision.
To stand on one's own feet	ঃ	আত্মনির্ভরশীল হওয়া	– Well educated girls can stand on their own feet.
To the backbone	ঃ	হাড়ে হাড়ে	– He is a naughty boy to the backbone.
To the fact	ঃ	সত্য স্বীকার করা	– We should wake up to the fact that our ocean is a great source of wealth.
To the last	ঃ	শেষ পর্যন্ত	– They fought to the last.
To the letter	ঃ	অক্ষরে অক্ষরে	– He tries to follow his teachers advice to the letter.
To the point	ঃ	সঠিক	– His answer was not to the point.
To the purpose	ঃ	লাগসই	– His comment on my article was to the purpose.
To the tune of	ঃ	পরিমাণে	– He drew a loan from the bank to the tune of one lac taka.
To the utmost	ঃ	যথাসাধ্য	– I shall try to the utmost to help him.
To take place	ঃ	ঘটনা ঘটা	– The accident took place before my eyes.
To take to	ঃ	গ্রহণ করা	– All classes of people should take to family planning.
To take up	ঃ	স্থান নেয়া	– Vast oceans and seas take up nearly three quarters of the earth's surface.
To teem with	ঃ	ভরপুর	– Dhaka city teems with people.
To think out	ঃ	উপায় বের করা	– Men thought out a common means of exchange.
To tide over	ঃ	বাধা পার হওয়া	– Irrigation canals and storage dams should be made to tide over the dry season.
To and fro	ঃ	এদিক ওদিক	– He is moving to and fro..
Toil and moil	ঃ	কঠোর পরিশ্রম	– He cannot stand the toil and moil of life.
Turned to	ঃ	ব্যবস্থা গ্রহণ	– The Pak army turned to a scorched earth policy to suppress the Liberation Movement of Bangladesh.
Twice as much	ঃ	বর্তমানে দ্বিগুণ	– We must produce twice as much food as we do today for the survival of our people.

U

Unaware of	ঃ	কোন ব্যাপারে অজ্ঞ	– I am unaware of the matter.
Ups and downs	ঃ	উত্থান পতন	– There is ups and downs in a man's life.
Up and down	ঃ	এদিক-সেদিক	– The thief ran up and down for a shelter.
Utopian scheme	ঃ	আকাশ- কুসুম	– A utopian scheme is hard to materialise.
Up and doing	ঃ	তৎপর হওয়া	– Students should be up and doing to shine in life.
Upto the mark	ঃ	আশানুরূপ	– Your performance is not upto the mark.
Up-hill task	ঃ	কষ্টসাধ্য কাজ	– It will be an uphill task for you to this difficult task.
Upper hand	ঃ	প্রাধান্য	– The big guns always get the upper hand.
Up to	ঃ	পর্যন্ত	– I have done the exercise upto page 30.
Up to date	ঃ	হাল নাগাদ/বর্তমান সময় উপযোগী	– Our principal is always up-to date in his work.
Under way	ঃ	এগিয়ে চলা	– The construction of the building is under way.
Under cover of darkness	ঃ	রাতের আঁধারে	– The theft was committed under cover of darkness.
Under age	ঃ	অপ্রাপ্ত বয়স্ক	– I could not apply for the job because I was under age.
Under consideration	ঃ	বিবেচনাধীন	– Your prayer is under consideration.
Under construction	ঃ	নির্মাণাধীন	– This building is under construction.
Under a cloud	ঃ	হতোদ্যম	– His failure put him under a cloud for sometime.
Under lock and key	ঃ	তালাবদ্ধ	– He kept the money under lock and key.
Under one's nose	ঃ	চোখের সামনে	– The incident took place under my nose.
Under one's eye	ঃ	তত্ত্বাবধানে	– The workers in this factory work under the supervisor's eye.
Under pain of	ঃ	শাস্তির মুখে	– He had to confess the truth under pain of death.
Under one's breath	ঃ	নিচু স্বরে	– They said something under their breath.
Under the impression	ঃ	মনে করে	– I went to his house under the impression that he would help me.
Under the apprehension	ঃ	আশাংকায়	– They took necessary steps under the apprehension that thieves would try to break into our house.
Under the aegis of	ঃ	পৃষ্ঠপোষকতায়	– We opened an eye-camp under the aegis of Mr. Soliman.
Under sail	ঃ	পালের সাহায্যে যাওয়া	– A fair breeze is blowing and the ship is under sail.
Under trial	ঃ	বিচারধীন	– The case is under trial.

www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner

V

Victim of	ঃ	বলি	– He is a victim of civcumstances.
Vie with	ঃ	প্রতিদ্বন্দ্বিতা করা	– They vied with one another for the job.

W

Ways and means	ঃ	উপায়	– He tried heart and soul to find out ways and means of earning.
Watery grave	ঃ	সলিল সমাধি	– Many passengers met watery grave because of a ship wreck.
Wear and tear	ঃ	ক্ষয়-ক্ষতি	– The machines have their wear and tear.
Weal and woe	ঃ	আনন্দ বিষাদ	– Weal and woe come by turns.
Well and good	ঃ	বেশ ভাল কথা	– If you go there well and good, if you donot go, I shall go.
Well equipped	ঃ	সুসজ্জিত	– The human body is will equipped to adapt itself to the environment in which it lives.
Well off	ঃ	স্বচ্ছল	– His father is not well of.
Well to do	ঃ	স্বচ্ছল	– He comes of a well to do family.
Well up	ঃ	সুপণ্ডিত	– Dr. Shaidullah was well-up in Bengali language.
What not	ঃ	আরও কত কি	– She bought a pen, a pencil, an eraser and what not.
Why and wherefore	ঃ	কার্য কারণ	– The student submitted in black and white the why and wherefore of his absence.
White lie	ঃ	সৎ উদ্দেশ্যে মিথ্যা বলা	– The boy told white lie to escape punishment.
With a view to	ঃ	উদ্দেশ্যে	– He came to our house with a view to meeting me.
With flying colours	ঃ	বিজয়	– He passed the examination with flying colours.
With a will	ঃ	আগ্রহ সহকারে	– He started his journey with a will.
With one voice	ঃ	এক বাক্যে	– Everybody in the meeting supported the proposal with one voice.
With one accord	ঃ	একমত হয়ে	– The secretary of the committee proposed this with one accord.
With a grain of salt	ঃ	খানিকটা বাদ দেওয়া	– My report on the incident was published with a grain of salt.
With a high hand	ঃ	কঠোরভাবে	– The demand of the workers was suppressed with a high hand.
With a good grace	ঃ	হাসিমুখে	– Everybody accepted the proposal with a good grace.
With a lavish hand	ঃ	মুক্ত হস্তে	– Hazi Md Mohsin helped the poor with a lavish hand.
With the exception of	ঃ	ব্যতীত	– Everybody was present in the meeting with the exception of Hasib.
With regard to	ঃ	ব্যাপারে	– We should try to be self-reliant with regard to our food grains.
With one foot in the grave	ঃ	জীবনের শেষে	– The old man moves with one foot in the grave.
With the sweat of one's brow	ঃ	মাথার ঘাম পায়ে ফেলে	– One has to earn one's livelihood with the sweat of one's brow.
With might and main	ঃ	যথাশক্তি	– I shall try might and main to help you.
With an eye to	ঃ	পাওয়ার আশায়	– He reads more with an eye to get a good job.
Without delay	ঃ	অবিলম্বে	– Finish the work without delay.
Without fail	ঃ	অবশ্যই	– You must attend the meeting without fail.
Without issue	ঃ	নিঃসন্তান	– He died without issue.
Without foundation	ঃ	ভিত্তিহীন	– Don't suspect anyone without foundation.
Wild goose chase	ঃ	পণ্ডশ্রম	– Your attempt to teach such an unruly student is nothing but a wild goose chase.
Widow's weed	ঃ	বিধবার বেশ	– She looked mournful in her widow's weed.
World of good	ঃ	যথেষ্ট উপকার	– You advice did me a world of good.
World of pains	ঃ	অনেক দুর্গতি	– I took a world of pains to complete the job.
Worth while	ঃ	যোগ্য প্রাপ্তি	– His sincerity in this matter was worth while.
Wrong side of	ঃ	উর্ধ্বে	– His father is now on the wrong side of eighty five.

Y

Yeoman's service	ঃ	বিনা স্বার্থে ভাল কাজ	– Sher-e-Bangla did yeoman's service for education.
Yellow dog	ঃ	হীনব্যক্তি	– A yellow dog is hated by all.

www.boimate.com
Scanned with CamScanner